Official Address:

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag 92019
Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables: University Auckland

Telephone: 373-7999 (switchboard operators)
373-7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Diploma in Performing Arts</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Diploma in Politics and the News Media</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Diploma in Professional Ethics</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Research</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Translation</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Commerce</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>Master of Commercial Law</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Taxation Studies</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Diploma in Business</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Education</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Education</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>Diploma in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>Diploma in Guidance and Counselling</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>Diploma in Special Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Engineering</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Engineering</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>Research in Engineering</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Fine Arts</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Law</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>Professional Legal Studies Course</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Jurisprudence</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>Degree of Doctor of Jurisprudence</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Diploma in Criminology</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Diploma in Criminal Law</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Audiology</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Public Health</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology Contd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics</td>
<td>321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mental Health</td>
<td>322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Obstetrics</td>
<td>322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Paediatrics</td>
<td>323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Information</td>
<td>325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Music</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) (Honours)</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Music</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Doctor of Music</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Music</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Music (Honours)</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction in a Single Instrument</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Science</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Optometry</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Science</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Computer Science</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Statistics</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Prescription</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Joint Board of Studies in Theology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Science Education</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Performing Arts</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inter-Faculty Studies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Certificate</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitional Certificate</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Courses (Other NZ Universities)</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees   | 436|
| Degree of Doctor of Philosophy            | 437|
| Degree of Doctor of Literature            | 438|
| Degree of Doctor of Science               | 439|
| Degree of Doctor of Laws                  | 440|
| Degree of Doctor of Engineering           | 440|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff and Student Information</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Service</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Uniservices Limited</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Club</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Chapel</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplains</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology Services</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Centre</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Service</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Creche</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Policy</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halls of Residence</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harassment Procedures</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Property : Inventions and Patents</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Property</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New Zealand Universities Graduates</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association (UK)</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New Zealand Universities Students'</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Comment</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest Spaces</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke Free Policy</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Association</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Service</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephones</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland Alumni</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland Foundation</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Park</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student Allowances, Loans, Scholarships, Awards and Prizes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Allowances</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Loans</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Prizes</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Scholarships 1992</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Scholarships 1992</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Prizes 1991</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prescribed Texts</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture and Laboratory Timetables 1993</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information and Key</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture Timetable 1993</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Laboratory Timetable 1993</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary of Terminology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Subject Codes</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Campus Map</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Campus Map</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Tamaki Campus Map                                          | 524|
# General Information

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The University of Auckland</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arms of the University</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the University of Auckland</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Main Campus</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The University Year</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar 1993, 1994</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar Year 1993</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University Personnel</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Senate</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deans of Faculties</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professores Emeriti</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Staff</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Staff</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Administration</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar’s Section</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Registry</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Services Registry</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Registry</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Registry</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Registry</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works Registry</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculties and Departments</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Uniservices Ltd</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Centre</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Information Science</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acts of Parliament</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education Act 1989</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Act 1961</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University Statutes</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council Elections ( Court of Convocation Representatives ) Statute 1990</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fellows of the University Statute 1992</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

As granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norry and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

Heraldic Description
Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.
On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism
The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.


THE UNIVERSITY

The University has 10 faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered by a Joint Board of Study. There are 56 teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Sociology. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.
Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are
In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo

Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

A 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University

The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William

The College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor whose other duties are largely ceremonial.

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Deans, Academic and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, the Computer Centre and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

Day to day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, corporate services, finance, staff, student services and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great

The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algeron Philipps Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William

Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes.

Harvey's proposals included the building of a college building on a site bought by the University, O'Rorke then agreed to resign. When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School.

Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made.

The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which, covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University
recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there was great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in English, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O’Rorke and O’Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maitland. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - the University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce ‘site row’. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another ‘save Government House’ campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960. The University was to stay where it was.

‘The site row’ held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, where for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities.

Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important ‘new development’. By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maitland. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maitland departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who needed a research department of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field ‘complex’. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to $95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of Education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the Universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

The University was also faced with adverse financial conditions. In 1992 its roll climbed to 20,302 students. Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, it offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education, and, acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of ‘open entry’. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses are also to be available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam doubled.

THE MAIN CAMPUS

The Main Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country’s largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The development of the Main Campus has been continuing over the last hundred years. Following its opening as Auckland University College in 1883 with four teaching staff and 80 students were some 40 years of wanderings in temporary homes, including the disused Parliament Building, Grammar School and Choral Hall. All of these have now disappeared except for the last. Finally, the College was given the horse paddock behind Government House and a contest was held to design the first permanent building, the ornate Old Arts Building which opened in 1926.

With the swift rise of the roll after the Second World War, many prefabricated buildings had to be squeezed onto the then tiny campus while deliberations dragged on over whether to move the University to the eastern suburbs. A building boom began in the 1960s after the decision to stay on the expanded city site. At one stage the University was operating in more than 80 buildings, 45 of which were old houses or private hotels. Most of these made way for a succession of large structures which transformed the campus: Science, Biology, Engineering, a Student Union, a new Library, Architecture, Computer Centre, Human Sciences, Recreation Centre, Arts-Commerce. A School of Medicine was erected in Grafton in two stages. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of

Today, the Main Campus comprises 16 hectares and is crossed by three busy thoroughfares (Symonds Street, Grafton Road and Alfred Street). It covers three entire blocks and part of three more. Elam School of Fine Arts is a short walk away in Whitaker Place with the School of medicine on the other side of Grafton Gully, opposite Auckland Hospital in Park Road.

Each of the ten faculties of the University teaches papers on the Main Campus towards degrees, diplomas and certificates as well as carrying out research.

**THE TAMAKI CAMPUS**

The Tamaki Campus is the second campus of the University of Auckland. It was established in 1991 as part of the University’s strategy for meeting the ever increasing demand for university education particularly in Auckland.

The Campus is located on the 13 hectare University owned land in Glen Innes that was the site of the 1990 Commonwealth Games Village. It is bounded by Merton and Morrin Roads and looks across to Glendowie and the Tamaki River estuary. The University Park, which has 16 hectares of playing fields and spacious club-rooms is adjacent to the Campus.

The University’s Council has approved a $45 million building programme for the first phase of the development of the Campus. The first academic building and lecture theatre are to be completed for the start of the 1993 academic year. Six other academic buildings and two lecture theatres are expected to be completed over the next three years. These buildings will be able to accommodate about 3,000 students. Ultimately the Campus is expected to have in excess of 7,000 students.

The Campus is connected to the University’s Library and computer systems and electronic mail network. There is a regular shuttle bus service connecting the Tamaki and Main Campuses.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki. These are divisions of the Faculties of Arts, Science and Commerce located at the main campus. The faculties and their departments are responsible for the teaching at the Tamaki Campus.

The academic and administrative head of the Tamaki Campus is an Assistant Vice-Chancellor, who is responsible to the Vice-Chancellor of the University. Each of the academic divisions at Tamaki is headed by an Associate or Deputy Dean of the relevant faculty. The academic staff are members of departments and faculties on the Main Campus but have primary teaching responsibility at Tamaki. A Deputy Registrar is responsible for the administrative matters of the Campus.

The Commerce Division offers the BCom Degree course. The Part I and Stage II papers, listed in the Tamaki Handbook and Student Guide, are similar to those offered on the Main Campus. In the third year, students will be able to specialise in Financial Management, International Studies or Information Technology which are particular in their content to the Tamaki Campus.

The Arts Division offers papers towards the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. In 1993, it will offer Stage I papers in Economics, English, Geography, History, Japanese, Management Studies and Labour Relations, Maori Studies, Mathematics, Political Studies, and Psychology. It is envisaged that these subjects will be advanced to Stage II in 1994, with further Stage I subjects being introduced such as Anthropology, Philosophy and a European language. In 1995, some Stage III papers will be introduced although some degree requirements will have to be completed on the Main Campus initially.

The Science Division offers for 1993 two new and innovative Degree of Bachelor of Science programmes, Environmental Management and Physics, Electronics, Computers and Computing. The Science Division also offers the new four-year BTech (Information Technology) Degree. These three Science programmes are available only on the Tamaki Campus. For full details of these programmes refer to the Tamaki Handbook and the Student Guide.

Students enrolling for the majority of their papers at Tamaki may enrol for up to two papers at the Main Campus. Similarly, students enrolling for the majority of their papers at the Main Campus may enrol for up to two papers at the Tamaki Campus.

These courses are governed by the General Statutes and Regulations and by the Regulations for the specific degrees which appear in the Student Guide.

**JOINT ARRANGEMENTS WITH COLLEGES AND POLYTECHNICS**

In addition to the two campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

**AUCKLAND COLLEGE OF EDUCATION**

The Bachelor of Education is jointly taught by the University and Auckland College of Education. Papers in Stage I English, Mathematics, and Psychology, papers for the Bachelor of and Diploma in Science Education, for the Diploma in Mathematics Education and for the MA in Social Work are also taught at the campus of the Auckland College of Education.

**THE AUCKLAND CONSORTIUM FOR THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION**

The Bachelor of Theology is jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include The College of St. John, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary’s College and the University of Auckland.

**MANUKAU POLYTECHNIC**

A Stage I Sociology paper, 82.104 An Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand, is taught at Manukau Polytechnic. The Centre for Continuing Educations runs a New Start Programme at Manukau Polytechnic as well as papers on the Main Campus.

**NORTHLAND POLYTECHNIC**

In 1993, the new Joint Certificate will be offered at Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol for specifically for the Joint Certificate or supply for the individual papers being offered which will be N14.150, Learning and Teaching in New Zealand Classrooms, N14.151, Human Development and Learning: Psychology and Education, N04.101. Introduction to Maori Society and N04.203, The Coming of the Maori. It is hoped to expand the papers available at Northland Polytechnic in 1994 to include a wider variety of subjects.
### 1993 CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th>FEBRUARY</th>
<th>MARCH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M T W T F S S</td>
<td>M T W T F S S</td>
<td>M T W T F S S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 29 30 31</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1994 CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th>FEBRUARY</th>
<th>MARCH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M T W T F S S</td>
<td>M T W T F S S</td>
<td>M T W T F S S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 29 30 31</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE CALENDAR YEAR 1993

January 1993

Friday 1  New Year's day
Tuesday 5  Registry opens
Friday 8  Applications close for:
           Pre-enrolment for all students wishing to be considered for enrolment in 1993 except for students who were
           not enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1992 where the closing date was 9 December 1992 (includes
           provisional entrance) or where an earlier date is prescribed for a limited entry course or paper.
Friday 15  Applications close for enrolment as an extramural student (Massey, if application includes restricted-entry
           papers)
Friday 29  Applications close for enrolment as an extramural student (Massey, if application includes no restricted-entry
           papers)
           Enrolment (with fees) close with the Registrar for the next examinations for DipObst and DipG&O

February 1993

Monday 1  Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday
           Graduate School of Business Session 1 begins
Tuesday 2  Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
           Meeting of Childcare Committee 11.00
Saturday 6  Waitangi (New Zealand) Day
Monday 8  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
           Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
           Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 10  Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Thursday 11  Meeting of Recreation Committee 3.30
Friday 12  Last day for additions and deletions of MBA, MTaxS and DipBus papers commencing 1 February
           Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 15  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
           Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 16  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 17  Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
           Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
           Meeting of Leigh Laboratory Management Committee 11.00
Thursday 18  Enrolment begins (18 Feb - 26 Feb)
           Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out under General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment
           Timetable 1993
           Meeting of General Staff Committee 3.30
Monday 22  Meeting of Student Services Committee 3.30
Thursday 25  Meeting of Works Committee 3.00
Friday 26  Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations and original investigations to complete their
           degree or diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their degree conferred or
           diploma awarded at the graduation ceremony in May

March 1993

Monday 1  TERM 1 BEGINS
Tuesday 2  Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
Monday 8  Meeting of Senate 9.30
           Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Tuesday 9  Meeting of Library Committee 10.00
Wednesday 10  Meeting Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Thursday 11  Meeting of Theatre Management Committee 3.00
Friday 12  Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study other than BE, ME, MBA, MTaxS, DipBus,
           DipG&O, DipObst and final year for MBChB for papers commencing before 21 June that are not taught over
           the full academic year.
           Last day for additions and deletions to courses for BE and ME for papers commencing before 12 July
           Last day for additions and deletions to courses for BE and ME for papers commencing before 12 July
Monday 15  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
           Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 16  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 17  Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
           Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
           Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 3.30
### April 1993

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 1</td>
<td>Last day for deletions to course for DipG&amp;O and DipObst for June examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 5</td>
<td>Meeting of Works Committee 3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 6</td>
<td>Meeting of Press Committee 2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 8</td>
<td>Meeting of Recreation Committee 3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 12</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 13</td>
<td>University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 14</td>
<td>Lectures resume after Easter Recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 15</td>
<td>Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 19</td>
<td>Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 20</td>
<td>Meeting of Research Committee 10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 21</td>
<td>Meeting Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 23</td>
<td>Meeting of Audio Visual Committee 10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 25</td>
<td>Anzac Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 26</td>
<td>Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 27</td>
<td>Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 28</td>
<td>Meeting of Audit Committee 2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 29</td>
<td>Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### May 1993

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 1</td>
<td>Graduate School of Business Session 1 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 3</td>
<td>Graduate School of Business examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 4</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 5</td>
<td>Graduate School of Business examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 6</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 7</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 8</td>
<td>TERM I ENDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 10</td>
<td>Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 12</td>
<td>Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 13</td>
<td>Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 17</td>
<td>Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 18</td>
<td>Meeting of Council 4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 19</td>
<td>Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 20</td>
<td>Meeting of Public Relations and Cultural Activities Committee 3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 24</td>
<td>Term II begins for School of Medicine Clinical students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 25</td>
<td>Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 28</td>
<td>Last day for alterations and deletions of MBA, MTaxS and DipBus papers commencing 17 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 31</td>
<td>TERM II BEGINS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting of Senate 9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting of Press Committee 2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
June 1993

Tuesday 1  Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
Thursday 3  Meeting of Works Committee 3.00
Monday  7  Queen's Birthday
Tuesday  8  Meeting of Library Committee 10.00
            Meeting of Childcare Committee 11.00
Wednesday 9  Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Monday 14  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
            Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Tuesday 15  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 16 Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
            Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
Thursday 17 Meeting of Recreation Committee 3.30
Friday 18  Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 21  Engineering study break begins
            Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
            Meeting of Council 4.00
Thursday 24 Meeting of General Staff Committee 3.30
Friday 25  Engineering study break ends and engineering examinations begin
Monday 28  Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday 29  Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
Wednesday 30 Applications close for admission in 1994 for BMus (Performance) (for the first time)

July 1993

Friday  2  Engineering examinations end
Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study other than BE, ME, MBA, MTaxS, DipBus, DipG&O, DipObst and final year for MBChB for papers commencing after 21 June that are not taught over the full academic year
Monday  5  Mid-Term study break begins
Tuesday  6  Meeting of Audit Committee 9.30
            Meeting of Library Committee 10.00
Sunday 11  Mid-Term study break ends
Monday 12  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
            Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 14 Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
            Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
            Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Thursday 15 Meeting of Theatre Management Committee 3.00
Monday 19  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
            Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 20 Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Thursday 22 Meeting of Public Relations and Cultural Activities Committee 3.30
Friday 23  Last day for additions and deletions to courses for BE and ME for papers commencing after July 13
Tuesday 27 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
Friday 31  Enrolment (with fees) close with the Registrar for the next examination for DipObst

August 1993

Monday  2  Applications close for overseas students for entry to the course for DipGeotherm Tech
            Closing date for receipt by the Registrar of Rhodes Scholarship applications
            Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday  3  Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
            Meeting of Childcare Committee 11.00
Wednesday 4  Meeting of Leigh Laboratory Management Committee 11.00
Thursday  5  Meeting of Works Committee 3.00
Monday  9  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
            Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
            Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 11 Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Thursday 12  Meeting of Recreation Committee 3.30
Saturday 14  TERM II ENDS
            Graduate School of Business Session 2 ends
Monday 16  Graduate School of Business examinations begin
General Information, Calendar Year 1993

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
Meeting of Council 4.00

Tuesday 17
Meeting of Research Committee 10.00

Wednesday 18
Graduate School of Business examinations end
Meeting Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 3.30

Thursday 19
Meeting of General Staff Committee 3.30

Friday 20
Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00

Tuesday 24
Meeting of Senate 9.30
Meeting of Student Services Committee 3.30

Monday 30
Graduate School of Business Session 3 begins
Meeting of Senate 9.30
Meeting of Student Services Committee 3.30
Meetings of Appointments Committee 8.30

September 1993

Wednesday 1
Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O

Thursday 2
Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30

Monday 6
TERM III BEGINS
Meeting of Senate 9.30

Tuesday 7
Meeting of Library Committee 10.00

Wednesday 8
Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 3.30

Friday 10
Last day for additions and deletions of MBA, M TaxS and DipBus papers commencing 30 August

Monday 13
Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30

Tuesday 14
Meeting of Childcare Committee 11.00

Wednesday 15
Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00

Thursday 16
Meeting of Theatre Management Committee 3.00

Monday 20
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
Meeting of Council 4.00

Tuesday 21
Meeting of Research Committee 10.00

Thursday 23
Meeting of Public Relations and Cultural Activities Committee 3.30

Tuesday 28
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30

Thursday 30
Meeting of Works Committee 3.00

October 1993

Friday 1
Closing date for receipt of applications for NZVCC Scholarship
Last day for deletions to courses for DipG&O and DipObst for December examinations
Applications for entry to the course for BHB for 1994
Applications close for entry to the course for DipGeotherm Tech for 1994

Monday 4
Meeting of Senate 9.30
Meeting of Student Services Committee 3.30

Tuesday 5
Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30

Friday 8
Lectures end

Monday 11
Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30

Tuesday 12
Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 8.30
Meeting of Library Committee 10.00

Wednesday 13
Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00

Thursday 14
DEGREE EXAMINATIONS begin
Applications close for entry to MBA programmes (for the first time) for 1994
Applications close for DipBus programmes (for the first time) for 1994
Meeting of Recreation Committee 3.30

Friday 15
Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 8.30

Monday 18
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
Meeting of Council 4.00

Tuesday 19
Meeting of Research Committee 10.00

Wednesday 20
MERT Fees Scholarship/Undergraduate places for 1994. Closing date for receipt of applications by NZUCC Placement Services, Wellington (South Pacific students only)
Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00

Tuesday 21
Meeting of General Staff Committee 3.30

Friday 22
Engineering Lectures end
Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 25  Labour Day
Tuesday 26  Meeting of Audit Committee 9.30
Friday 29  **Engineering Examinations begin**
          Applications close for entry to Education 14.410, 14.418, 14.451, 14.452, BFA
          Studio I and MFA/MPHil (for the first time), Environmental Science MSc, 64.401 (for the first time) DipELT,
          DipSpecEd for 1994
Sunday 31  **TERM III ENDS**

**November 1993**

Monday 1  Candidates for all masters degrees except MSc in subjects than Geography and Mathematics must present
          theses and dissertations by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and
          DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this
date.
          Applications close for MPH, DipPH
          Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday 2  Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
          Meeting of Childcare Committee 11.00
Wednesday 3  Meeting of Leigh Laboratory Management Committee 11.00
Thursday 4  Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Monday 8  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
          Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 10  Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Thursday 11  Meeting of Theatre Management Committee 3.00
Monday 15  Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
          Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 16  Applications close for Education 14.455, 14.456
          Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 17  Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
          Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
Thursday 18  Meeting of Public Relations and Cultural Activities Committee 3.30
Tuesday 23  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
Thursday 25  Meeting of Works Committee 3.00
Saturday 27  Graduate School of Business Session 3 ends
Monday 29  Graduate School of Business Examinations begin
          Meeting of Senate 9.30
          Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
          Meeting of Students Services Committee 3.30
Tuesday 30  Applications close for First Law for LLB for 1994
          Applications close for entry to DipBrC, DipPolNewsMed, Anthropology 03.340 for 1994
          Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students (postgraduate)
          Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30

**December 1993**

Wednesday 2  Graduate School of Business Examinations end
Monday 6  Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
Tuesday 7  Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 8  Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
          Meeting of Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee 9.00
          Meeting of Computer Committee 10.00
          Meeting of Human Subjects Ethics Committee 1.00
Friday 10  Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students (undergraduate)
Monday 13  Last day for deletions to final year course for MBChB
          Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00
          Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 15  Applications close for entry to the course for MAud in 1993
          Last day for deletions to the course of first year MBChB
Saturday 25  Christmas Day
Sunday 26  Boxing Day
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chancellor THE HON. MR JUSTICE R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z. (To 16-9-93)
Pro-Chancellor GAEWYN E. GRIFFITHS, MA AEd Lond., ATCL (To 18-2-93)
Vice-Chancellor SIR COLIN MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Deputy Vice-Chancellor P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (To 31-1-93)
Registrar W. B. NICOLL, BCom

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Ex officio
Vice-Chancellor SIR COLIN MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Deputy Vice-Chancellor P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (To 31-1-93)
Appointed by the Minister of Education
EDWARD G. BOLLARD, CBE, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., HonDSc, FRSNZ (Retires 31-12-94)
R. H. L. FERGUSON, CBE, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond., HonLLD, FRCS, FRACS (Retires 31-12-92)
GAEWYN E. GRIFFITHS, MA AEd Lond., ATCL (Retires 31-12-94)
W. H. K. PURIRI, LLB (Retires 20-8-96)

Elected by Graduates
THE HON. MR JUSTICE R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor, Retires 18-7-95)
JENNIFER B. GIBBS, MA N.Z. (Retires 18-7-95)
ROBERT W. LACK, JP, BA, ACIS, ANZIM (Retires 18-7-93)
Appointed by Council
J. H. INGRAM, CBE, BE N.Z., FIPENZ, FAIMM, MIMechE (Retires 31-12-92)
HAROLD M. TITTER, BCom (Retires 14-9-96)

President, Auckland University Students’ Association
Ex officio
A. S. O'GILVIE, BA (Retires 30-6-93)

Appointed by Academic Staff
A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD (Retires 31-3-93)

Appointed by General Staff
SUSAN CATHERSIDES, BA (Retires 31-3-95)

Appointed by Lecturers
J. L. CRAJIG, BSc Otago, PhD Massey (Retires 31-3-95)

Appointed by Professors
PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ (Retires 31-3-93)

THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)
HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (subprofessorial)
DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff)
LIBRARIAN
LIAISON OFFICER
ASSOCIATE DEAN OF GRADUATE STUDIES, SCHOOL OF MEDICINE
ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture Property and Planning, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the sub-professorial staff at large)
PRINCIPAL, AUCKLAND COLLEGE OF EDUCATION
PRESIDENT, AUCKLAND CONSORTIUM FOR THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION
Finance of Architecture Property and Planning
H. B. WILLEY (Retires 31-1-95)

Faculty of Arts
P. ROUSSEAU (Retires 31-1-94)
L. T. SMITH (Retires 31-1-95)
A. J. SPALINGER (Retires 31-1-94)

Faculty of Commerce
W. D. MAPP (Retires 31-1-94)

Faculty of Education
Appointment Pending

Faculty of Engineering
P. J. RICHARDS (Retires 31-1-94)
Faculty of Fine Arts
J. FAIRCLOUGH (Retires 31-1-95)

Faculty of Law
D. GRINLINTON (Retires 31-1-95)

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology
C. G. JENSEN (Retires 31-1-94)
General Information, The Senate, Deans

Faculty of Music
J. ELMOLY (Retires 31-1-95)

Faculty of Science
I. L. REILLY (Retires 31-1-94)
G. A. BOWMAKER (Retires 31-1-95)

Centre for Continuing Education
W. KORNORFFER (Retires 31.1.95)

Sub-professorial Staff at Large
G. R. CLARK (Retires 31-1-94)
R. DALZIEL (Retires 31-1-95)
W. NEVILLE (Retires 31-1-94)
C. J. WILD (Retires 31-1-94)
M. WILSON (Retires 31-1-95)

President, Auckland University Students' Association
Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)
N. PULLAR (Retires 30-4-93) (Postgraduate Student Representative)
Appointment Pending
Appointment Pending
Appointment Pending
Appointment Pending

DEANS

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
Dean
Appointment Pending

Faculty of Arts
Dean
WARREN MORAN, MA N.Z. PhD
Associate Deans
RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well.
D. I. B. SMITH, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Sub-Deans
J. A. GRIIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
MICHAEL A. R. TOWNSEND, MA Cont., PhD Ill.
SUZANNE TYNDAL (Mrs), MA N.Z. (to 1-2-93)
IVANICA M. VODANOVIČ, BA N.Z., PhD DipSocAnthrop Lond.

Faculty of Commerce
Dean
ALASTAIR MacCORMICK, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom
Associate Dean
BRIAN D. MURPHY, MA PhD
Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)
NIGEL. A. F. HAWORTH, BA BPhil PhD Liv.
Sub-Deans
LECH J. JANCZEWISKI, MAS Tor., DEng Warsaw
SUSAN S. LAURENSON, BCom MA
WAYNE D. MAPP, LLM Tor., PhD Camb., LLB
MARIE G. WILSON, MS Florida State & Arizona, JD PhD Arizona

Faculty of Education
Dean
JAMES D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.

Faculty of Engineering
Dean
ROY M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., CEng, MIM, FIPENZ, MIEAust
Associate Dean
ERROL G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Faculty of Fine Arts
Dean
JOLYON D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ
Sub-Dean
ROBERT ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ

Faculty of Law
Acting Dean
M. B. TAGGART, LLM Harv., LLB
Deputy Dean
K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv. & Auck., SJD Virginia

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology
Dean
P. D. GLUCKMAN, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRNSZ, FRACP
Associate Deans
M. J. MERRILEES, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.
I. J. SIMPSON, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP
Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine
1978 P. M. BARHAM, BSc MBChB Otago, MPEd N.S.W., DipObst, FRNZCGP, MRCGP
Sub-Deans
J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCP
PAULINE A. MCAVOY, MBChB Glas., MRNZCGP
GRAHAM R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Faculty of Music
Dean
JOHN F. RIMMER, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA
Sub-Dean
BRYAN A. SAYER, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Faculty of Science
Dean
RALPH P. COONEY, PhD DSc Q’ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Affairs and Enrolment)
PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRNZ
Associate Dean (Postgraduate Affairs and Research)
G. L. AUSTIN, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant.
Sub-Dean (Timetabling)
PETER M. FENWICK, MSc PhD, MIEEE
Sub-Dean (Student Affairs and Graduate Employment)
D. J. MCELENAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC
Sub-Dean (Public Relations)
J. L. REILLY, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA
Sub-Dean (Tamaki)
Appointment Pending

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER LLD 1966
PAUL JOHN BEADLE MFA 1979
SIR DAVID STUART BEATTIE LLD 1983
EDWARD GEORGE BOLLARD DSc 1983
JUDGE MICHAEL JOHN ALBERT BROWN LLD 1992
SIR THOMAS HARCOURT CLARKE CAUGHEY LLD 1986
ANASTASIOS CHRISTODOULOU LLD 1992
LUCY MAY CRANWELL DSc 1992
RICHARD HENRY LINDO FERGUSON LLD 1986
SIR RAYMOND WILLIAM FIRTH LittD 1978
DAVID FULTON FOWLDS ME 1987
ARTHUR OSWALD MICHAEL GILMOUR DSc 1983
PAAKARIKI HARRISON LittD 1991
OLIVE AVERIL JOHNSON MA 1979
VAUGHAN FREDRICK RANDAL JONES DSc 1992
DAME KIRI TE KANAÚA MusD 1983
ERIC HALL MCCORMICK LittD 1983
RICHARD DENNIS McELDOWNEY LittD 1986
ROY GRANVILLE MCELROY ME 1976
JANETTA MARY MESTAY MusD 1992
MAURICE PAYKEL LLD 1992
WALTER SCHEEL, LLD 1978
WILLIAM KENDRICK SMITHYMAN LittD 1986
SIR GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT LLD 1983
DAME CATHERINE TIZARD LLD 1992
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER LLD 1965
DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE LLD 1983
LESLIE COLIN WOODS DSc 1983

PROFESSORES EMERITI

COLIN JAMES ALEXANDER, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) Retired 1986
JOHN ALEXANDER ASHER, QSO, Grosses Verdienstkreuz Germany, RNO Sweden, Ehrenkreuz I. Klasse Austria, Goethe Med, Munich, MA N.Z., Dr Phil Basle (German) Retired 1986
PAUL JOHN BEADLE, HonMFA, HonMNZSSPA, MFIM, FRSA (Fine Arts) Retired 1983
BRUCE GRANDISON BIGGS, OBE, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (Anthropology) Retired 1984
ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Ox., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) Retired 1978
GEOFFREY PETER BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Ox. (Economics) Retired 1987
DENNIS BROWN, DSc Brit., FlinstP, FRNZ (Physics) Retired 1967
ALLAN JOHN LEWIS CATT, MCom N.Z. (Economics) Retired 1990
ROBERT MacDONALD CHAPMAN, CMG, MA N.Z., (Political Studies) Retired 1988
DAME MARIE MILDRED CLAY, DBE, MA, DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNFPS, HonFNZIEI (Education) Retired 1990
DAVID SIMPSON COLE, CBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) Retired 1989
EDWIN RICHARD COLLINS, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FIP, FRNZ (Physics) Retired 1982
KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, CBE, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRNZ (Geography) Retired 1978
JOHN CHARLES DOWER, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) Retired 1987
PETER DAVID HENSMAN GODFREY, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCo, ARCM (Music) Retired 1983
ROGER CURTIS GREEN, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) Retired 1991
DAVID HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) Retired 1984
BRIAN DUTTON HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRaeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) Retired 1987
PETER BARRIE HERDSON, BMedSc MBchB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Medicine) Retired 1986
GEORGE WILLIAM HINDE, LLM N.Z., LL.D (Law) Retired 1987
KENNETH JAMES HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris (French) Retired 1987
DAVID JOHN HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FlnstP,FNZIC, CPhys (Physics), Retired 1987
HENRY KAYE IBBERTSON, MBChB NZ., Retired 1991
ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968
ALICK CHARLES KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FlnstP(Lond), FNZIC, FASA CPhys(Physics) Retired 1989
WALTER KIRKPATRICK LACEY, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) Retired 1987
SIR GRAHAM COLLINGWOOD LIGGINS, CBE, KB, MBchB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRNZS, FRSNZ (Medicine) Retired 1987
ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975
RICHARD ELLIS FORD MATTHEWS, ONZ, MSc NZ., PhD (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) Retired 1985
ANTHONY HENRY McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z., (Education) Retired 1989
JOHN EDWARD MORTON, QSO, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) Retired 1989
CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus Duth. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) Retired 1974
FRANCIS JOHN NEWHOOK, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FRSNZ (Botany) Retired 1984
JOHN DEREK KINGSLEY NORTH, CBE, MBchB N.Z., DPhil Ox., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) Retired 1991
ALLAN LLOYD ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, Hon.FNZIC (Chemistry) Retired 1985
DAVID MURRAY PATON, MBchB Cape T., MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIIBiol (Pharmacology) Retired 1988
JAMES BRUCE TABB, BCom N.Z., Retired 1979
ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968
JOHN CHARLES DOWER, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) Retired 1987
PETER DAVID HENSMAN GODFREY, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCo, ARCM (Music) Retired 1983
ROGER CURTIS GREEN, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) Retired 1991
DAVID HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) Retired 1984
BRIAN DUTTON HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRaeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) Retired 1987
PETER BARRIE HERDSON, BMedSc MBchB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Medicine) Retired 1986
GEORGE WILLIAM HINDE, LLM N.Z., LL.D (Law) Retired 1987
KENNETH JAMES HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris (French) Retired 1987
DAVID JOHN HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FlnstP,FNZIC, CPhys (Physics), Retired 1987
HENRY KAYE IBBERTSON, MBChB NZ., Retired 1991
ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968
ALICK CHARLES KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FlnstP(Lond), FNZIC, FASA CPhys(Physics) Retired 1989
WALTER KIRKPATRICK LACEY, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) Retired 1987
SIR GRAHAM COLLINGWOOD LIGGINS, CBE, KB, MBchB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRNZS, FRSNZ (Medicine) Retired 1987
ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975
RICHARD ELLIS FORD MATTHEWS, ONZ, MSc NZ., PhD (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) Retired 1985
ANTHONY HENRY McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z., (Education) Retired 1989
JOHN EDWARD MORTON, QSO, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) Retired 1989
CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus Duth. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) Retired 1974
FRANCIS JOHN NEWHOOK, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FRSNZ (Botany) Retired 1984
JOHN DEREK KINGSLEY NORTH, CBE, MBchB N.Z., DPhil Ox., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) Retired 1991
ALLAN LLOYD ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, Hon.FNZIC (Chemistry) Retired 1985
DAVID MURRAY PATON, MBchB Cape T., MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIIBiol (Pharmacology) Retired 1988
ARVED JAAN RAUDKIVI, DiplIng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) Retired 1986
HUBERT SAMPSON, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS (Psychology) Retired 1984
FORREST SMYTH SCOTT, MA M.Litt Camb. (English) Retired 1985
ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, QSM, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) Retired 1972
CECIL MARIN SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) Retired 1981
SIR KEITH SINCLAIR, KI., CBE, MA PhD N.Z., LittD (History) Retired 1987
CHRISTIAN KARLSON STEAD, CBE, MA N.Z., PhD BriSt., LittD (English) Retired 1986
RUSSELL CURRY JAMES STONE, MA N.Z., PhD (History) Retired 1989
JAMES BRUCE TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) Retired 1990
PETER WHITAKER TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) Retired 1986
ALAN LEE TITCHENER, CBE, BSc BE N.Z., Scd M.I.T., AOSM, MImechE, FIPENZ, MAIME, FIM (Engineering) Retired 1986
RICHARD HORTON TOY, OBE, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., RIBA (Architecture) Retired 1977
THOMAS NEIL MORRIS WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS (Chemistry) Retired 1983
PHILIP RICHARD HYLTON WEBB, MA LLB Camb., LL.D (Law) Retired 1987
JOHN SCOTT WERRY, BMEdSc, MBchB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, FRANZCP
(Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) Retired 1991
HENRY ARTHUR WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIP, SMIEEE (Engineering) Retired 1983
RALPH WINTERBOURNE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPs (Education) Retired 1975
JACK LIONEL WOODWARD, BE N.Z. MAsc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) Retired 1991

UNIVERSITY STAFF (ACADEMIC)

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared 30-9-92.
◆ Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING

Dean
Appointment Pending

ARCHITECTURE

Head of Department
1964-1974 M. AYNSLEY, BArch PhD N.S.W., MS(ArchEng) Penn. State, FRAIA, RIBA, MAIB, ANZIA, MNZIOB

Professor, Architectural Design
1964 PETER J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA

Associate Professor
1961-66, 1973 A. HAROLD MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S’ion., RIBA, FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA

Senior Lecturers
1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA

1979 C. A. BIRD, MA DipUD Oxf. Pol, BArch
1970 JOHN D. DICKSON, BArch PhD
1974 G. DODD, BSc R'dg., MSc (Eng) DipAudit S'ton.
1973 R. J. W. GRANWAL, ME, MIPENZ
1981 JOHN D. DICKSON, BArch PhD
1979 M. P. T. LINZEN, BArch Melb., ME, MIAust
1991 J. LONG, BArch MPhil, ANZIA, ANZIM
1959 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, FNZIA
1979 K. J. MORROW, BArch RMIT
1985 GRAEME L. ROBERTSON, BArch, ANZIA, MNZIOB, FRSA
1990 P. L. SHEPPARD, BArch, DipTP, SAFA, ANZIA
1988 N. STANISH, BArch, ANZIA
1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, FNZIA
1979 K. J. MORROW, BArch RMIT
1985 GRAEME L. ROBERTSON, BArch, ANZIA, MNZIOB, FRSA
1990 P. L. SHEPPARD, BArch, DipTP, SAFA, ANZIA
1988 N. STANISH, BArch, ANZIA
1991 G. M. TONKS, BArch PhD, ANZIA
1982 A. WARD, DipArch Birm., RIBA
1979 H. B. WILLEY, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc
Lecturers
- PATRICK J. HANLY
- 1992 P. M. MILOJEVIC, BArch MA, PhD Camb.
- C. POND-EYLEY, DipFA
- 1991 R. L. SCOFIELD, BArch, ANZIA

PROPERTY
Professor, Head of Department
1991 GERALD R. BROWN, BArch MA Liv., PhD Reading
Senior Lecturers
- 1979-1987, 1989 ROBIN A BELL, MPA DipSurv Lond., DipUrbval, FPMI, FRICS, ANZIV, AREINZ
- 1989 D. M. LINDBERG, BA, MPMI
Lecturer
- 1986 DEBORAH S. LEVY, BLE Aberd., ARICS, MPMI

PLANNING
Senior Lecturer, Head of Department
1965 MICHAEL H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI
Professor
- 1984 ROBERT B. RIDDELL, MA Camb., PhD N’cle. (U.K.), DipTP N.Z., ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS
Senior Lecturers
- 1963 J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI
- 1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZPI
- 1986 L. ANTHONY WATKINS, BArch N.Z., MArch DipTP, FNZIA, RIBA
Lecturers
- 1987 P. M. AUSTIN, BSc Sus., BPhil N’cle. (U.K.)
- 1989 DANIEL J. BARRY, BA SUNY Buffalo, JD Virginia, MPAURP Prin.
- 1989 JEANETTE M. FITZSIMONS, BA
- 1989 J. D. LUNDAY, BA Glas., MRTPI

FACULTY OF ARTS
Dean
1968 WARREN MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD

ANTHROPOLOGY
Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory, Head of Department
1975 GEOFFREY J. IRWIN, PhD A.N.U., MA
Professor
1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ
Professor of Social Anthropology
Appointment pending
Emeritus Professor of Prehistory
- 1961-66, 1973 ROGER C. GREEN, BA Bsc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ., MANAS
Associate Professor in Social Anthropology
- 1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown
Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
- 1989 RICHARD M. MOYLE, JP, MA PhD, LTCL
Senior Lecturers in Linguistics
- 1980 F. LICHTENBERK, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii
Senior Lecturers in Prehistory
- 1973 HARRY R. ALLEN, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U
- 1982 DOUGLAS G. SUTTON, MA PhD Otago
Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
- 1972 NANCY BOWERS, BS PhD Col.
1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U.
1972 STEVEN S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash. (on leave)

Lecturers in Archaeology
1991 PETER J. SHEPPARD, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

Lecturers in Biological Anthropology
1991 JOHN S. ALLEN, MA PhD Berkeley
1992 ALEXANDRA A. BREWIS, PhD Arizona, MA

Lecturer in Linguistics
1991 FAY WOUK, MA Mich., CPhil PhD UCLA

Senior Tutor
1987 R. E. CLOUGH, PhD Lond., MA

ART HISTORY
Senior Lecturer, Head of Department
1979 MICHAEL R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., MA Melb., PhD

Professor

Senior Lecturers
1973 LEONARD B. BELL, DipArtHist Edin., MA PhD
1974 I. B. BUCHANAN, BA Manc., MA Essex,
1988 NGAHUIA TE AWEKOTUKU, DPhil Waik., MA
1971 ALAN J. WRIGHT, MA Edin.

Lecturers
1992 FRANCIS N. POUND, MFA
1977 ROBIN L. WOODWARD, PhD Edin., MA

Senior Tutor
1985 DONALD J. D. BASSETT, PhD Edin., MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
Head of Department
Appointment Pending

Professor of Chinese
Appointment Pending

Professor of Japanese
Appointment Pending

Senior Lecturer in Chinese
1988 BINGJUN PANG, BA Nankai

Senior Lecturer in Indonesian
1974 E. O. van REIJN, Drs Ley

Senior Lecturers in Japanese
1973 T. AKIMA, MA Waseda & Hosei
1970 SETSUKO ITO, MA Doshisha, MPhil PhD Lond.
1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BA Wakayama, MA San Francisco State

Lecturers in Chinese
1984 MANYING IP (Mrs), BA H.K., MA PhD

Lecturers in Japanese
1988 ATSUKO KIKUCHI, BA Sophia, MA Hawaii
1987 WAYNE P. LAWRENCE, MA Tokyo U.F.S., PhD Tsukuba

Lecturer in Korean
1989 INSIL YOON (Mrs), MA Seoul

Honorary Fellow
1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, MA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY
Professor, Head of Department
1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb., MA

Senior Lecturers
1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, BD Otago, MA N.Z. & Camb., PhD
1981 A. J. SPALINGER, BA C.U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale

Lecturers
1990 D. J. BLYTH, BA Otago, MA PhD Nth. Western
1987 M. J. WILSON, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Monash

EDUCATION
Professor, Head of Department
1989 I. ROGER DALÉ, BA Leeds, PhD Brist., PGCE Lond.
Professors
1973 JAMES D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.
1992 MICHAEL R. MATTHEWS, BSc MEd MA Syd., PhD N.S.W., DipEd Syd.

Associate Professors
1976 STUART S. McNAUGHTON, MA PhD
1980 TOM NICHOLSON, MA Syd., PhD Minn.
1980 KERI M. WILTON, PhD Alberta, MA

Senior Lecturers
1973 JAMES D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.
1992 MICHAEL R. MATTHEWS, BSc MEd MA Syd., PhD N.S.W., DipEd Syd.

ENGLISH

Professor, Head of Department
1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxf.

Professors
1980 T. L. STURM, CBE, PhD Leeds, M.A.
1988 ALBERT WENDT, MA Well.

Associate Professors
1980 BRIAN D. BOYD, MA Cant., PhD Tor.
1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA
1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., PhD Penn.
1969 J. LAMB, BA DPhil York (U.K.)
1967 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago, PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers
1966 W. SEBASTIAN BLACK, BA Leeds
1972 STEPHANIE J. HOLLIS, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.
1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD
1968 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA
1977 R. H. NICHOLSON, MA Well.
1979 D. G. WRIGHT, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

Senior Lecturer in English Language Teaching
1991 MARILYN LEWIS, Licence ès Lettres Besançon, MA

Lecturer in Drama
1991 MURRAY EDMOND, BA

Lecturers
1985 W. SCOTT ALLAN, MA PhD Edin.
1986 ROBIN E. HOOPER, MA
1990 BRIDGET E. ORR, BA Well., MA PhD C‘nell
1991 SOPHIE E. TOMLINSON, BA Well
1987 JOANNE C. WILKES, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.
1981 M. J. WRIGHT, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

Senior Tutors
1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA
1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA
GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Professor of German, Head of Department
1966-72, 1986 ALAN KIRKNESS, BA N.Z., DPhil Oxf., MA
Associate Professor of German
1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.
Senior Lecturers in German
1976 JAMES J. D. N. BADE, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.
1978 FRIEDRICH VOIT, DrPhil Saar
1969 MARTIN J. SUTTON, MA
Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies
1965-68, 1975 O. LENNART WAARA, FilMag Uppsala
Lecturer in Dutch
1992 CORNELIS H. SNOEK, PhD (Leiden)
Senior Tutor in German
1979 UTA HAGEN (Mrs), MA Freib.
Tutor in Scandinavian Studies
1989 I. ANITA WILTSHIRE (Mrs), MA Göteborg

HISTORY

Head of Department
Appointment Pending
Professors
1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Associate Professors
1978 L. Y. ANDAYA, BA Yale, AM PhD C’nell.
1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, BA N.Z., MA
1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well.
1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS
1967 MICHAEL A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago
1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS
Senior Lecturers
1965 MARGARET H. LAMB (Mrs), BA PhD Lond.
1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD Camb.
1982 B. G. REAY, BA Adel., DPhil Oxf., FRHistS
Lecturers
1974 JUDITH O. BASSETT, QSO, LLB MA
1988 LINDA BRYDER, DPhil Oxf., MA
1992 MALCOLM CAMPBELL, BA PhD N.S.W.
1991 T. ROHKRAMER, MA PhD Freib.
1990 H. VAN DYK, MA JD Wis.
1979 BARBARA J. WATSON ANDAYA, BA Syd., MA Hawaii, PhD C’nell.

LABOUR STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Director
1990 MARYAN STREET, BA Well. (jointly with Department of Management Studies and Labour Relations)

MAORI STUDIES

Head of Department
Appointment Pending
Professors
1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ
Appointment Pending
Associate Professor
1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD
Senior Lecturers
1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana
Lecturers
1988 MARGARET S. MUTU, BSc MPhil PhD
1988 VIOLET B. NORMAN, MA
PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For

Director
Appointment Pending
Liaison Officer
1989 T. AARON MARSTERS, MA
Lecturer, Samoan Language
1991 MALIA WILLIAMS, BA

PHILOSOPHY
Senior Lecturer, Head of Department
1981 JOHN C. BISHOP, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb.
Professor
Appointment Pending
Senior Lecturers
1983 STEPHEN J. DAVIES, MA Monash, PhD Lond.
1969 ROBERT NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
1983 STANISLAW J. SURMA, PhD DSc Cracow
1978 CHRISTINE H. M. SWANTON, DPhil Oxf., MA
1971 JULIAN P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.
Lecturers
1989 JAN CROSTHWAIT, MA LaT., PhD Melb.
1985 DENIS J. ROBINSON, BA Melb., BPhil Oxf., PhD Monash
University Post-doctoral Fellow
1992 JOHN B. FITZPATRICK, BA Q'ld, PhD A.N.U.

POLITICAL STUDIES
Professor, Head of Department
Associate Professors
1967 GRAHAM W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd
1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxf.
1968 BARRY S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD
1972 J. STEPHEN HOADLEY, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.
Senior Lecturers
1969 E. PETER AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
1970 JOHN D. PRINCE, MA Case Western Reserve & Auck., PhD
Lecturers
1979 JOSEPH B. ATKINSON, MA Cant., MPhil Yale
1990 HELENA D. CATT, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
1984 RAYMOND K. MILLER, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd
1993 M. C. B. RIAN VOET, MA Amst.
1993 T. MARTIN WILKINSON, BA DPhil Oxf.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES
Head of Department
Appointment Pending
Prince of Asturias Professor of Spanish
Appointment Pending
Associate Professor of French
1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD
Associate Professor of Italian
1990 BRUNO G. R. FERRARO, BA Syd., PhD Flin., DipScStLetItt Urbino
Senior Lecturers in French
1972 G. Y. EKAMBI (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA
1966 JUDITH L. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris
1970 M. D. JAMIESON (Mrs), LèsL Dipd'EtSup Lille
1970 B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA
Senior Lecturers in Italian
1971 RICHARD B. BACKHOUSE, DipCorso sup. Perugia, MA
Senior Lecturers in Spanish
1986 M. S. HARVEY, BA PhD Monash
1981 M. K. READ, BA MLitt Bríst., PhD Wales
Lecturer in French
1992 R. ARNOUX, DU Paris, MA DipHons
Lecturer in Italian
1980 LAURENCE E. SIMMONS, MA
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecturers in Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1987 CHRISTINE R. ARKINSTALL, MA Oviedo, BA PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992 KATHRYN LEHMAN, BA Ill., PhD Pitt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Tutor in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978 FIONA M. TALER, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutor in Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993 GABRIELLA BRUSSINO, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Research Fellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RUSSIAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer (in charge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975 IAN K. LILLY, MA Cant. &amp; Monash, PhD Wash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970-72, 1975 HANS-PETER STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Tutor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981 HANNAH BRODSKY-PEVZNER, DipPhil Latvian State</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOCIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointment Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982 I. R. CARTER, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987 BARRY SMART, BSc Lond., PhD Sheff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972 DAVID R. BEDGOOD, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982 CHARLES H. G. CROITHERS, BA Waik. &amp; Well., PhD Well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977 NICK H. PERRY, BA Straith., BSc(Soc) Lond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980-82, 1984 CATHERINE WEST-NEWMAN, MA Lond. &amp; Auck., PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987 MAUREEN A. MOLLOY, BED MA Br. Col., PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993 GEORGE C. PAVLICH, BA Wits., MA S.Fraser, PhD Br.Col.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACULTY OF COMMERCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969 ALASTAIR MacCORMICK, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director, Diploma in Business Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989 MICHAEL C. GROVES, MA Otago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Diploma in Business Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971 MARTIN A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, Executive Short Course Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992 ANNE M. STEWART, MBA MSc PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director, MBA Programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990 REGENA MITCHELL, BS New H., MSc Hartford, PhD Claremont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>○ 1987 KERRIN VAUTIER, BAWell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING &amp; FINANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer, Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968-71, 1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom PhD, FCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981-1989, 1992 JILNAUGHT WONG, MCom PhD, ACA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor of Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987 R. G. BOWMAN, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZI Professor of Banking and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988 C. F. ANSLEY, BSc Cant., MSc Well., PhD Mich., FIA, ASA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visiting Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982 M. E. BRADBURY, BCom N.Z., MCom PhD, ACA, CMA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1978 MARTIN S. PUTTERILL, MBA PhD Cape T., ACA, FCMA

Senior Lecturers
1992 J. B. CHAY, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo
1987 C. CLIFFE (Miss), BA MCom Cant., ACA
1992 C. J. GUILDING, BA MBA C'dia, PhD Brad.
1984 MICHAEL G. KEENAN, PhD St And., BCom MA, DipVal
1988 WILLIAM A. A. MAGUIRE, BCom Natal, MBL S.A., PhD Cape T., CA S.A.
1986 SONIA NEWBY (Mrs), Mcom, ACA, ACIS
1971 MARTIN A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA
1987 A. P. B. ROUSE, MCom, ACA
1985 ALAN M. TEIXEIRA, MCom, ACA

Lecturers
1989 LLOYD M. M. AUSTIN, MCom, ACA
1989 ANNE R. DAVY, MCom, ACA, ACIS
1990 HELEN J. KERR (Ms), BCom
1991 A. D. E. MARSDEN, MBchB MCom, ACA
1984 G. J. MOYLE, LLB MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA, MRFIP
1991 FARSHID NAVISSI, MAcc Oklahoma
1992 A. NEALE, MCom Cant., ACA
1984 DEREK M. SPEER, MCom, ACA

Senior Tutors
1986 B. K. BENNETT, MCom, ACA, ACIS
1979 KATHRYN G. CAIRD, BSc Otago, BCom
1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA
1990 LEIGH HOUGHTON, BA BCom, ACA, CMA, ACIS
1986 ROSEMARY F. SPENCE, BA Cant., BBS Massey, ACA, ANZIM

Tutors
1989 G. WILSON, MCom, ACA
1992 N. WONG, MCom

Tamaki Campus
Chair in Financial Management
Appointment Pending

Senior Lecturer
1992 DESMOND J. A. HEATH, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., HonsBCompt S.A., CA S.A., ACMA, CA S.A.

Senior Tutor
1991 LILLIAN J. P. VIITAKANGAS, BBS Massey, MSc, MNZIC

Tutors
1991 DEAN PREBBLE, BCom
1992 PHILIP GOODALL, BCom

COMMERCIAL LAW
Professor, Head of Department
1971 IAN G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld., PhD Camb., LLM

Associate Professor
1975 GARTH A. HARRIS, LLB MJur

Senior Lecturers
1984 WAYNE D. MAPP, LLB Tor., PhD Camb., LLB
1985 MICHAEL J. ROSS, BCom LLM
1979 JOHANNA C. VROEGOP (Ms), LLM

Lecturers
1991 MICHAEL GEDYE, BCom LLB
1989 ROSS B. GRANTHAM, LLM
1985 M. LOUISE LONGDIN (Ms), BA LLB MJur
1990 LEIGH MILLER (Ms), BA LLM
1990 CHRISTOPHER C. NICOLL, LLB
1990 CHRISTOPHER M. OHMS, BCom LLM
1991 SUSAN PAHL, LLB MJur

Senior Tutors
1992 MARNIE PRASAD, LLB
1988 BARBARA REA (Mrs), BA LLB
1990 BARBARA UEHLIN (Ms), BA LLB

Tutors
1992 DELIA BROWNIE, LLB
1991 TERRY REID, BA LLB
1992 MADELEINE McFADDEN, LLB

Tamaki Campus
Lecturer
1991 GEHAN GUNASEKARA, BA LLB Well.

Senior Tutor
1991 JAYNE FRANCIS (Ms), LLB
ECONOMICS

Senior Lecturer, Head of Department
1990 BASIL M.H. SHARP, BAgCom(Econ) Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg DipVFM Lincoln

Professors

1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.
1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA
1992 T. HAZLEDINE, MA Cant. & Otago, PhD Warw.

Alumni Distinguished Professor

Associate Professor
1978 S.R.H. JONES, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers

1983 ANTHONY M. ENDRES, MSocSc Waik., PhD W'gong
1972 KENNETH E. JACKSON, BA PhD Kent
1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 SHOLEH MAANI, MS PhD Ill.
1991 TIM J. MALONEY, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 MIA MIKIC, MSc Zagreb & St. Mary's Coll., PhD Zagreb
1986 ALAN J. ROGERS, AM PhD Prin., MA
1981 SUSAN M. ST. JOHN, BSc MA N.Z.

Lecturers

1990 MARTIN O'CONNOR, BSc MA Cant., MPhil PhD
1991 R. RATNAYAKE, BA S.Lanka, PhD LaT.
1979 ROBERT D. J. SCOLLAY, MA Well. & Camb., BCom
1988 ANJUM SIDDIQUI, MA Ottawa, PhD S.Fraser

Senior Tutor
1987 SUSAN S. LAURENSON, BCom MA

Tamaki Campus

Senior Tutor
1989 MICHAEL D. G. ANSTIS, BA

Tutors

1992 CHRISTOPHER CARSON, BAEcon Cant.
1991 TERRY HANNON, BCA BCom Well., LLB
1992 GRAEME JONES, MCom, ACA

MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Professor, Head of Department
1990 JUSTO A. DIAZ, BSc Ottawa, PhD Berkeley

Professor
1992 DAVID M. RYAN, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., FIMA (jointly with Engineering Science)

Associate Professor
1992 ANANTH SRINIVASAN, BS Madras , MBA Ill., PhD Pitt.

Senior Lecturers

1991 SUSAN BYRNE, BSc Well., PhD London
1991 JOSEPH G. DAVIS, BSc St Josephs College, PGDM IIMA Ahmedabad, PhD Pitt.
1986 LECH J. JANCZIEWSKI, MSc Tor., DEng Warsaw
1991 HANS LEHMANN, BA Vienna, MA Natal
1984 KAMBIZ E. MAANI, MSc Tehran & Ill., PhD Ill.
1989 PETER MAZANY, MA MPhil PhD Yale, BSc MCom
1974 DONALD H. PETERS, BA Wash. & Jefferson, MBA Stanford
1982 JAMES SHEFFIELD, MBA Wis., PhD Arizona, MSc

Lecturers

1983 KATHRIN BOARDMAN, BSc MCom Cant.
1989 MICHAEL D. MYERS, MA PhD

Tutors

1992 STUART R. MUNDAY, BCom DipCom
1991 FELIX B. TAN, BCom

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1991 JOHN PAYNTER, BCom MSc

Tutors

1991 MARK PINDER, BCom
1992 SHOBA TEGGINMATH, BSc B'llore., MPhil

MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND LABOUR RELATIONS

Professor, Head of Department
1980 J. H. KERR INKSON, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS

Associate Professor
1972 JOHN S. DEEKS, MA Camb., DipPM L.S.E.

Senior Lecturers
1987 PETER F. BOXALL, PhD Monash, MCom
1987 J. RICHARD S. HIGHAM, MA Oxf., DipArch Lond.
1973 JUDITH C. F. McMORLAND, BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DipYthWk Manc., PhD
1988 MICHAEL J. POWELL, PhD Chicago, MA
1991 MARIE G. WILSON, MS Florida State & Arizona, JD PhD Arizona

Lecturers
1992 CATHERINE J. CASEY, MA Cert MaoriStudies Waik.
1992 DARL G. KOLB, MA Colorado, PhD Cornell
1990 JUDITH K. PRINGLE, BSc PhD Otago
1990 MARYAN STREET, BA Well. (jointly with Centre for Labour Studies)

Senior Tutors
1990 FELICITY LAMM, BA MPhil

Tamaki Campus
Senior Tutor
1992 LYNNE LINDBERG, MA, DipEd

MARKETING AND INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
Professor, Head of Department
1988 RODERICK J. BRODIE, BSc (Econ) PhD Cant., MA Otago
Professor
1986 R. WAYNE CARTWRIGHT, MAgrSc Massey, PhD Purdue
Associate Professor
1983 RICHARD W. BROOKES, BCA Well., MSc Lond.
Senior Lecturers
1993 DOREN D. CHADEE, BA MSc PhD Manit.
1989 MICHAEL C. GROVES, MA Otago
1978 ROGER MARSHALL, PhD W.Aust., MCom
1971 BRIAN D. MURPHY, MA PhD
1987 DONALD R. SCOTT, BSc Rhodes, MBA PhD Witw.
1992 NICHOLAS VAN DER WALT, BCom Rhodes, PhD Bath , FRSA
Lecturers
1989 BRIAN J. BLOCH, MCom Witw., PhD S.A.
1989 NICOLE E. COVIELLO, BCom MSc Sask.
1992 JOANNE HENSHELL, MCom
1992 ANDREW JARDINE, BBS Massey, BSocSc MBA Waik.
1992 JENNY JARDINE, BMS MCom Waik.
1990 CHRISTINE LEE, MCom
1987 DAVID S. E. SHIEFF, MCom

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
Dean
1992 ROY M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., MIM, MIEAust, CEng, FIPENZ

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING
Professor, Head of Department
1969 GEOFFREY G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, ASTC, FRSNZ, FIChemE, FIPENZ, FIMCNZ, CEng
Professors of Chemical and Materials Engineering
1992 ROY M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., MIM, MIEAust, CEng, FIPENZ
1981 BARRY J. WELCH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FIChemE, MAICe, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem
Professor
Appointment Pending
Associate Professors
1984 JOHN J. J. CHEN, BE PhD, CEng, FIChemE, FIPENZ
1968 W. GEORGE FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIPENZ, FIEAust, FIM
1986 KEVIN W. FREE, ME MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.
1969 ERROL G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIM, FAusIMM
1986 HANS M. MULLER-STEINHAGEN, DiplIng DrIng Karlsruhe, MASME, MAICe
Senior Lecturers
1970 JOSEPH T. GREGORY, BSc Idaho, PhD W.Aust., MASM, MAWS, MIEAust
1971 MICHAEL L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., ME, CEng, MIChemE, MAICe, CChem
Lecturers
1989 PETER A DEARNLEY, BSc PhD Birm., CEng, MIM
1992 WEI GAO, BE (Northeastern Inst. Tech.) China, MSc (BCRI) China, PhD Oxf.
Comalco Lectureship in Materials Science and Engineering
1991 MARGARET M. HYLAND, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont.
University Post-Doctoral Fellow
1981 S. BARRY TRICKLEBANK, MSc PhD N.Z.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department
1981 PETER G. LOWE, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, MIEAust

Professor
1977 MICHAEL J. PENDER, BE PhD Cant., MIPENZ, MASCE

Associate Professor
1975 RICHARD C. FENWICK, BE N.Z., PhD Cant., MIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1967 BRUCE H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, FIPENZ, FIHT, AArbINZ, MICE
1969 IAN W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N’cle (U.K.), CEng, MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM
1969 ANTHONY H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.
1972 ROGER C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIEAust, MIPENZ
1979 COLIN D. CHRISTIAN, BSc(Eng) PhD S’ton., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
1979 BARRY J. DAVIDSON, BE PhD
1980 JOHN W BUTTERWORTH, BE PhD Sure.
1980 THOMAS J. LARKIN, BE PhD, AMASCE
1981 BRUCE W. MELVILLE, BE PhD, AMICE, MIAHR
1986 LAURENCE D. WESLEY, MSc(Eng) DIC PhD Lond., ME, MASCE, MIPENZ
1986 LESLIE M. MEGGET, ME, Cont., DipITEE Tokyo, MIPENZ
1979-85, 1990 NORMAN LAWGUN, ME PhD, MIPENZ

Lecturer
1992 PETER G. KING, BCom ME, MIPENZ, ACA
1992 HUGH W. MORRIS, ME, MIPENZ

Timber Engineering Research Fellow
1986, 1988 RICHARD D. HUNT, BE PhD

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department
1975 ALLAN G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, SMIEEE, FIPENZ

Professor
1977 JOHN T. BOYS, ME PhD, FIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1986 LAWRENCE J. CARTER, BSc Kent., MPhil PNGUT, CEng, SMIEEE, MIEE, MIEAust
1987 GEORGE C. COGHILL, BSc H-W., BA Open, PhD Kent., CEng, MIEE
1986 H. BRUCE GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S’ton., CEng, MIEE, MIPENZ
1984 GAVIN R. HIGGIE, ME PhD, MIEE

Lecturers
1990 MARK ANDREWS, BE PhD, MIEEE
1992 UDAYA D. ANNAKKAGE, BSc (Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, AMIEEE
1992 GRANT COVIC, BE PhD
1990 ANDREW GREEN, BE PhD
1985 BERNARD J. GUILLEMIN, BE PhD, NZCS
1992 RAMAKRISHNA KAKARALA, MSc Mich., PhD Calif.
1990 NALIN C. PAHALAWAHTHA, BSc (Eng) Sri Lanka, PhD Calg., MIEEE
1984 GERARD B. ROWE, ME PhD, MIEEE
1990 KEVIN W. SOWERBY, BE PhD, MIEEE
1991 MARK M. THOMSON, BE PhD

Senior Tutor
○ 1989 FRED ENGEL, BE

Tutors
1990 NALIN PATEL, BSc (Eng) M’lore.
○ 1991 MITCHELL RODDA, BSc BE

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Associate Professor, Head of Department
1969 MICHAEL J. O’SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal. Tech., BSc ME

Professors
1981 IAN F. COLLINS, MA PhD Camb., FIMA
1975 DAVID M. RYAN, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., FIMA (jointly with Management Science & Information Systems)

Associate Professors
1978 PETER J. HUNTER, DPhil Oxf., ME
1962 DONALD A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, FIMA

Senior Lecturers
1986 SUSAN J. BYRNE, BSc Well., DIC PhD Lond.
1986 ANDREW B. PHILPOTT, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Lecturers
1992 ANDREW J. MASON, BE PhD Camb.
1988 ROGER I. NOKES, BSc PhD Cant.
1990 ANDREW J. PULLAN, BSc PhD
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department
1986 JOHN L. DUNCAN, BMechEng Melb., MSc PhD Manc., FASM, FIPENZ

Professors
1969 RAY F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRSAE
1977 PETER S. JACKSON, PhD Camb., ME, CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Associate Professors
1981 DEBES BHATTACHARYYA, ME Calc., PhD Jad., MASME
1982 GORDON D. MALLINSON, BSc Well., PhD N.S.W., MIE Aust., CPEng
1975 J. DES TEDFORD, BSc(Eng) PhD Belf., CEng, MIManufE, MIEE

Senior Lecturers
1988 PRADEEP K. BANSAL, BSc Meerut, MSc Roor., PhD I.I.T. Delhi, MISES
1970 GEORGE W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc., MIMC
1988 JOSEPH DEANS, BSc PhD Strath., CEng, MI MechE, MIPENZ
1984 RICHARD G. J. FLAY, BE PhD Cant., CEng, FI MechE, MASME, MIPENZ
1991 KENG CHOON LEE, MBA ME, DIp En Tech (Geothermal), MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1982 BRIAN R. MACE, MA DPhil Oxon.
1987 JOHN S. McFEATERS, BS Pitt., MS Minn., PhD C.M.U.
1973 GEORGE MOLT SCHANIS, BSc Eng., MSc(Eng) Lond.
1977 ROBERT R. RAINIE, BSc PhD Strath., MSAE, MASME, MISES
1981 PETER J. RICHARDS, BSc R'dg., PhD C.N.A., ARSAE
1986 RAINER H. A. SEIDEL, Diplf-Wirts.-Ing Karls., PhD
1980 FERGUS J. THOMSON, MSc Otago, PhD, MACPSEM

Lecturers
1992 PETER R. MILNER, BA Open, BSc PhD Leeds. CEng, MIMechE
1988 STEPHEN M. PANTON, BSc PhD Aston
1992 HEATHER SLYN-ROBERTS, BSc Wales, PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1988 V. O. ADEKUNLE OLOYEDE, BSc(MechEng) Lagos, MSc(Eng), PhD DIC Lond., MNSE

MINING ENGINEERING incorporating the Otago School of Mines

Associate Professor, Head of Department
1957 MICHAEL H. BUCKENHAM, BE N.Z., ME Otago, MSc (Eng) DIC Lond., CEng, AOSM, FAusIMM, MIPENZ, MIMM

Senior Lecturers
1977 JOHN D. ST GEORGE, BSc Lond., MSc N'cle U.K., PhD, CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM
1984 WILLIAM E. VANCE, MSc Lond., CEng, FIMM, MIE Aust., FAusIMM, FI MinE, MIPENZ

GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering

Associate Professor, Director of Geothermal Institute
1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Miin. (jointly with Geology)

Associate Professor
1978 P. R. L. BROWNE, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geology)

Senior Lecturer
1991 KENG CHOON LEE, MBA ME, DIp En Tech (Geothermal), MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)

Lecturer
1992 M. G. DUNSTALL, BE PhD
1991 S. F. SIMMONS, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Dean
1961 JOLYON D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department
1961 JOLYON D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ

Professor
1957 ROBERT ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ

Associate Professor
1966 G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z.
1977 P. E. DADSON, DipFA  
1978 R. M. SIMPSON, MFA Ill., BFA  
1979 D. H. BINNEY, DipFA N.Z.  
1980 B. G. de THIER, DipFA Cant., MDINZ  
1981 R. J. FRIZZELL, DipFA  
1984 CHRISTINE HELLYAR, DipFA

**Lecturers**

1985 MEGAN L. JENKINSON, BFA

**FACULTY OF LAW**

**Acting Dean**
1982 M. B. TAGGART, LLM Harv., LLB

**LAW**

**Professors**

1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
1961 BRIAN COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb.
1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago, PhD Camb., LLM
1982 M. B. TAGGART, LLM Harv., LLB

**Associate Professors**

1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LLM Lond.
1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.
1968 D. W. McMORLAND, PhD Camb., LLM
1969 K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv. & Auck., JD Virginia
1977 MARGARET A. VENNELL, LLB N.Z.

**Senior Lecturers**

1988 K. BOSSEL Mann, Drlur Freie U. Berlin
1983 W. J. BROOKBANKS, LLM
1992 R. BROWN, LLB Queen's, LLM Harv.
1979 E. JANE KELSEY, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD
1979 S. J. MACFARLANE, MA LLB N.Z.
1980 T. J. McBRIDE, LLB Well., LLM Dal.
1985 J. K. MAXTON (Miss), LLB Lond., LLM Cant., PhD
1986 J. I. PATERSON, BCL Oxf., LLB
1974 PAULINE TAPP, LLB Mjur.
1985 P. G. WATTS, LLB Cant., LLM Camb.

**Lecturers**

1992 G. A. HUSCROFT, BA Westera, LLB Queen's, LLM
1986 JOANNA M. MANNING, LLM George Wash., BA LLB
1992 G. MOUSOURAKIS, LLB Athens, MSc Man., PhD Edin.
1987 P. T. RISHWORTH, LLB Mjur
1991 ELIZABETH K. PATON-SIMPSON, LLM Br. Col., BCom LLB
1991 ROSEMARY TOBIN, BA LLB Mjur, DipEd Massey
1992 V. C. TOMAS, LLB
1983 G. L. WILLIAMS, BCom LLM, ACA

**Lecturers, Part-time**

1991 JUDGE J. CADEHEAD, LLB N.Z.
1991 MARGUERITE HALLEN, BA LLB Natal
1991 P. C. SUMPTER, LLB MA
1993 R. P. G. HAINES, BA LLB
1991 FJ. THORP, LLB Well., MPhil Nott.
1991 Hon. Mr Justice D. A. R. WILLIAMS, QC, LLM Harv., LLB
1991 J. W. TURNER, Mjur LLM Dal.

**Co-ordinator of Community Law Placements**

1990 ANN E. JONES, BA DipEd Wales, LLB

**FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY**

**Dean**
1988 P. D. GLUCKMAN, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

**Associate Dean of Graduate Studies**
1978 P. M. BARHAM, BSc MBChB Otago, MPEd N.S.W., DipObst, FRNZCGP, MRCGP
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1960 GRAHAM R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

ANATOMY
Associate Professor, Head of Department
1978 RICHARD L. M. FAULL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD
Professor of Anatomy
1968 JOHN B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Professor of Radiology
1986 STUART W. HÉAP, MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR
Associate Professors in Anatomy
1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn.
1976 MERVYN J. MERRILEES, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.
Senior Lecturers in Anatomy
1989 BRENDA V. DAWSON, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP, FCAP
1984 J. MARTIN WILD, MA Cant., PhD
Senior Lecturer in Radiology
1988 ALAN R. LIST, MBChB Otago, FRACR
Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine
1989 LOUISE F. B. NICHOLSON, MSc PhD
Senior Tutors in Biology for Medicine
1988 ROBERT N. McKEGG, BDS N.Z., DipPH(Dent)
Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology
1983 ROBERT K. R. SCRAGG, MBBS Adel., PhD Flin., MCCMNZ
Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics
1991 C. ANTHONY POOLE, BSc, PhD Otago
1973 STEPHEN J. M. SKINNER, BSc PhD S'lon (jointly with Paediatrics)

COMMUNITY HEALTH
Professor, Head of Department
1979 ROBERT BEAGLEHOLE, MBChB Otago, MSc Lond., FRACP, MCCMNZ, MRCP
Senior Lecturer in Medical Sociology
1976 PETER B. DAVIS, BA S'ton., MSc Lond., PhD
Senior Lecturer in Community Health
1988 ROBERT N. McKEGG, BDS N.Z., DipPH(Dent) Syd., MCCMNZ
Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology
1990 RODNEY T. JACKSON, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD, DipObst, MCCMNZ
1983 ROBERT K. R. SCRAGG, MBBS Adel., PhD Flin., MCCMNZ
Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics
1986 ROGER J. MARSHALL, MSc S'ton., PhD Brst.
Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion
1992 JENNIFER E. HAND, BA Auck. & Well., PhD New School for Social Research (N.Y.)
Senior Lecturer in Maori and Pacific Island Health
1991 SALLY CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago
Senior Research Fellow
1990 ROBYN NORTON, MA Cant., MPH PhD Syd.

GENERAL PRACTICE
Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice, Head of Department
1989 BRIAN K. McAVOY, BSc MBChB Glas., MD Leic., MRCP, FRCGP, MRNZCGP
Associate Professor
1973 JOHN G. RICHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRNZCGP
Senior Lecturers
1991 BRUCE ARROLL, MHSc B.Col., BSc MBChB DipObst, CCFFCC, NZCCM
1990 PAULINE A. McAVOY, MBChB Glas., MRNZCGP
1988 ALEX N. THOMSON, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP
Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice
1978 P. M. BAHAM, BSc MBChB Otago, MPEd N.S.W., DipObst, FRNZCGP, MRCGP
Assistant Director
1950 JOCELYN M. TRACEY, MBChB MMedSc, DipObst, MRNZCGP

MEDICINE, The Department of
Professor, Head of Department
1978 D. N. SHARPE, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FRACP FACC
Professor of Medicine
1973 SIR JOHN SCOTT, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRNSZ, FRCP, FRACP
N.Z. Masonic Professor of Geriatrics
1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MPEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP
National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies
1979 W. F. LUBBE, MBChB MD Cape T., FCP(S.A.), FRACP, FACC
Honorary Professor
1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
1987 I. R. REID, MBChB MD, FRACP
1978 I. J. SIMPSON, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP
1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor
1981 I. M. HOLDAWAY, BMedSc MDChB Otago, FRFACP

Senior Lecturers
1986 J. J. BASKETT, MBChB Otago, FRACP
1990 P. N. BLACK, MBChB, FRACP
1988 T. F. CUNDY, MA MBBChir Lond., MD Camb., MRCP(U.K.)
1992 A. FRASER, MBChB Otago, FRACP
1987 J. KOLBE, MBBS Q’dl., FRACP
1990 E. W. WILLOUGHBY, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1987 R. BONITA, BA DipEd N.S.W., MPH North Carolina, PhD
1989 S. MacMAHON, BSc MACant., MPH Syd., PhD N.S.W.
1992 A. J. FENTON, MBChB PhD, FRACP
1992 D. SIMMONS, MA MD Oxf., MBBS Lond., MRCP(U.K.)

MOLECULAR MEDICINE
Professor, Head of Department
1980 J. D. WATSON, MSc PhD

Honorary Professor
1976 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

Associate Professor, Haematology

Senior Lecturers in Haematology
1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA
1988 M. G. THOMAS, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP

Senior Lecturers in Immunology
1988 P. J. BROWETT, BMedSc MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
1991 K. E. CROSIER, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows
1991 N. M. BIRCHALL, MBChB Brist.
1984 R. J. BOOTH, MSc PhD
1987 P. S. CROSIER, MSc PhD Otago
1989 J. D. FRASER, BSc Well., PhD
1990 A. GEURSEN, MSc PhD Otago
1992 F. GRINLINTON, MBChB Otago
1988 G. W. KRISANSEN, BSc PhD DipSc Otago
1984 R. L. PRESTIDGE, BSc PhD Massey
1985 MARGOT A. SKINNER, BSc PhD

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY
Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Head of Department
1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Postgraduate Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1993 G. M. TURNER, BS MB Lond., FRCOG

Associate Professor in Steroid Biochemistry
1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1993 A. M. BIGRIGG, BMed S’ton., FRCS (Ed), MRCOG
1991 B. CASTLE, MBChB Capet., MD, MRCOG
1989 C. M. FARQUHAR (Mrs), MBChB, DipObst, MROG
1982 M. G. JAMIESON, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Oxf., FRCOG, FRNZCOG
1993 L. M. E. McCOWAN (Mrs), BSc MBChB, DipObst, MRCOG, MRNZCOG
1991 R. A. NORTH, DPhil Melb., BSc MBChB, FRACP,
1985 N. S. PATTISON, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCOG
1982 A. B. ROBERTS, MDChB Aberd., FRCOG
1991 H. E. ROBERTS, BAO MBChB, DipObst Dublin, MPH Yale
1989 J. C. SCHELLENBERG, DM Lausanne, PhD, DABA, FHM, FRNZCOG

PAEDIATRICS
Research Professor in Child Health, Head of Department
1970 R. B. ELLIOT, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP
Associate Professors
1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB, NZ, FRACP
1982 DIANA R. LENNON, MBChB, Otago, FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1981 M. INNES ASHER, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1991 WAYNE CUTFIELD, MBChB DCH, Otago, FRACP
1989 JANE E. HARDING, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP
1984 E. A. MITCHELL, BSc MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP
1976 M. C. MORRIS, MBChB, Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan
1976 S. R. WEALTHALL, MDChB Sheff.

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Genetics
1990 C. I. CHAPMAN, BSc BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1982 ANNE KOLBE, MBBS, FRACS

MRC Senior Research Fellow
1981 S. R. WEALTHALL, MBBS, FRACS

PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1988 J. R. JASS, BSc MBBS Lond., MRCPatb

Professor, Experimental Pathology
1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath

Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine
1981 T. D. KOELMEYER, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS, FRCPA

Associate Professor, Oncology
1976 J. C. PROBERT, MA MBChB Oxf., DMRT Lond., DipAmerBdRad, FRACR, FRCR

Honorary Professors
1985 B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD, MNZMS
1986 W. A. DENNY, PhD DSc, FNZIC

Senior Lecturer, Forensic Pathology
1991 ALISON D. CLUROE, BMedSc, BMBS Nott., FRCPA

Senior Lecturer, Anatomical Pathology
1978 BETH J. L. SYNEK, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
1991 L. J. ZWI, BSc MBChB Wits., PhD, FRCPA

Lecturer
1990 LINDA MAXWELL, BSc MCSP Sur., MPhil PhD

Senior Research Fellow
1984 LOIS C. ARMIGER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1980 W. R. WILSON, BSc Well., MSc PhD

Research Fellows
1980 Y. S. CHOONG, MSc PhD Otago, FACA, FICA
1990 S. CLIFFE, BSc PhD Lond.

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
1981 F. H. SIMS, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRACPA, FAACB

PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
Appointment Pending

Senior Lecturer in Anaesthetics
1991 S. A. SCHUG, MD Cologne

Senior Lecturers
1979 SHEILA A. DOGGRELL, BSc PhD S’ton.
1988 MICHAEL DRAGUNOW, MSc PhD Otago
1977 J. W. PAXTON, BSc PhD Glas.

Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pharmacology
1984 N. H. G. HOLFOR, MSc MBChB Manc., MRCP(UK), FRACP
HRC Senior Research Fellow
1988 IAIN G. C. ROBERTSON, BSc Massey, PhD

PHYSIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
Appointment Pending

Professor of Neurophysiology
1986 J. LIPSKI, MD PhD DSc Warsaw
Associate Professor
1971 P. McN. HILL, MBChB BAO MA PhD Dub.
1977 B. H. SMAILL, BE BSc Cant., PhD Lond., DIC

Senior Lecturers
1972 NOEL J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E.
1977 J. R. SLACK, BSc PhD Lond.
1982 D. S. LOISELLE, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago
1984 S. M. ROBINSON, MBChB Otago, MSc Adel., FFARACS
1989 P. R. THORNE, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1991 D. DE CASTRO, BSc MBChB
1991 H. GAETA, MSc
1990 S. C. PURDY, DipAud Melb., MSc PhD
1989 G. HOUSLEY, MSc PhD

PSYCHIATRY AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE

Professor of Psychiatry, Head of Department
Appointment Pending

Associate Professor in Adult Psychiatry
1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP, MRPsyh, FRANZCP

Associate Professor in Behavioural Science
1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Queens, MA

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science
1989 KEITH PETRIE, MA PhD, DipClinPsyeh
1992 JAN E. PRYOR, BSc Otago, MA PhD Cant.

Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics

Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
1992 J. H. COVERDALE, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst
1978 R. G. LARGE, MBChB DPM Cape T., PhD, FFPsych S.A., FRANZCP
1984 R. R. KYDD, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP
1988 M. J. VAMOS, MBChB, FRANZCP

Senior Research Fellow
1982 G. J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.

Senior Tutors in Behavioural Science
1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc
1980 VALERIE J. GRANT, MA PhD, NZRN

SURGERY

Professor, Head of Department
1980 GRAHAM L. HILL, MBChm Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS, FRCS, FACS
Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery
1975 D. HARLEY GRAY, MBChB N.Z., MMedSc ChM Otago, FRACS
Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery
1979 DONALD F. LIGGINS, MBMS Syd., FRACS
Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology
1984 M. M. GILLIAN CLOVER, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., FRACS, FRACO

Senior Lecturers in Orthopaedic Surgery
1992 PETER M. CHRISTIE, MBChB MD, FRACS

Senior Lecturers in Ophthalmology
1979 GARNET D. TREGONNING, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRCSCan
1992 PETER A. ROBERTSON, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Senior Lecturers
1992 P. G. ALLEY, MBChB Otago, FRACP
1979 JOHN P. COLLINS, MBChm N.Z.I., FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS
1992 R. W. FARMILLO, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRACS
1992 JOHN A. WINDSOR, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRACS

Lecturer
1992 R. GUPTA, MBChB Glas., FRCS

Senior Research Physicist
1989 LINDSAY PLANK, MSc PhD

HRC Research Fellow
1986 GRANT S. KNIGHT, MSc PhD
CLINICAL LECTURERS TO THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Anatomy
Clinical Lecturers
M. Flint, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS
M. A. Foote, MBChB Otago, FRACR
M. L. Herndon, MBChB, FRACR
B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, DRACR, FRACR

Community Health
Clinical Reader
J. W. McLeod, MBChB DPH Otago, MCCM NZ

General Practice
Clinical Lecturers
Wilma F. Grant, BA Med Aherd. MBChB, MRNZCGP
D. Hoadley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCGP
G. W. L. Knight, MBChB DipObst, MRCGP
J. R. M. McCormick, MBChB MSc PhD, FRNZCGP

Medicine
Clinical Readers
J. A. Birkbeck, MBChB Edin., FRCP Can., CertPed, AMBD
Robin H. Brian, MBChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP U.K.
D. E. Caughey, MBChB N.Z., FRCEd, FRACP
J. M. Neutze, MD Otago, MBChB N.Z., FRACP
Clinical Lecturers
T. M. Agnew, MBChB N.Z., MFRAcP, MFRCPR Lond.
M. R. Ali, MBBS Mys., FRACP
N. E. Anderson, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
H. P. Birch, MBChB Sheff., MRCP U.K.
J. Butler, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP, FRCP
E. D. Clarke, MBChB Otago, MRCP, U.K.
J. F. Collins, MBChB Otago, FRACP
J. V. Conaglen, MDChB Otago, FRACP
H. A. Coverdale, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. S. Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRACP
R. G. Cutfield, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
A. Daniels, MBChB Cape T., FCP, S.A.
J. G. Davison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. B. Doak, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP
R. Dunlop, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. N. Eade, MD Birm., MBChB Otago, FRACP
J. R. Eason, MBChBir Cant., DipObst, FRACP
D. J. Ford, MA Cant., MBChir, MRCP, DCH, FRACP
P. D. Frankish, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
P. A. Frengley, MBChB Otago, FRCP Can., FRACP
R. W. Frith, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
J. E. Garrett, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. G. Gow, MBChB, BMedSci Otago, FRACP, FACRM
R. R. Grigor, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP
R. G. Harris, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP
A. C. Harrison, MBBS Adel., FRACP
H. H. Hart, BSc MBChB Witw., FCP S.A., MRCP U.K., FRACP
R. K. Hayden, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP, MNZCGP
J. W. Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. G. Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
I. M. Holdaway, MBMedSc MD Otago FRACP
W. Jaffe, MBChB, FRACP
M. R. Lane, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
N. Lynch, MBChB, M. Med Melb, FRACP
D. L. McAuley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
C. J. Mercer, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
G. J. Nicholson, MBChB DipObst N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
R. M. Norris, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRCP, FRACP
J. C. Okpala, MBBS P.N.G., MRCPI
H. H. Rea, MBChB Edin., FRCPed U.K., FRACP
R. M. Reynolds, MBChB Otago, BSc, FRACP
M. D. J. Robertson, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
A. H. G. Roche, MBChB N.Z., FRACP
T. Rose, MBChB Otago, FRACP
R. P. Rothwell, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
P. J. Say, MBBS DipVen Lond., FRCPPath, FAC Ven.

Marilyn A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
M. Searle, BSc, BM S'ton., MRCP U.K., FRACP
J. P. Simcock, VRD, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
G. P. Singh, MBChB Natal, FRACP
W. M. Smith, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. Todd, MBChB, FRACP
W. M. Van der Meerwe, MBChB Cape T., FRACP
A. G. Veale, MBChB Otago, BSc, FRACP, DipDHH
I. Wallace, MBChB, FCP(SA)
M. R. Wallace, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
W. E. Wallis, BA Harv., MD Rochester, FRACP, AMBD Cer
Neur
M. Weatherall, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. Webster, MBChB, FRACP
H. White, MBChB, FRACP
L. C. Williams, MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACP
M. L. Wilsher, MDChB Otago, FRACP
J. M. Wishart, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Molecular Medicine
Clinical Readers
R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM & H Lond.
J. R. D. Matthews, BAgSci Massey, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA, FRACP
Clinical Lecturers
H. A. Blacklock, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
M. C. Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
R. Y. Harding, MBBS Lond., FRCPC
S. R. D. Lang, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
P. A. Ockelford, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
A. R. Varcoe, MBChB, Otago, FRACP, FRCPA
D. G. Woodfield, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCP Edin., FRCPA

Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Clinical Lecturers
D. A. Ansell, BSc MBChB BMedSci Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
M. A. H. Baird, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
G. C. Bye, MBChB DipObst Otago, MRCPG, FRNZCOG
M. Carter, MBChB, MRCPG
G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCPG
S. Hastie, MBChB Otago, MRCPG, FRNZCOG, DCH
M. Insull, MBChB DipObst, MRCPG, FRNZCOG
Y. M. Lake, MBBS Lond., MRCPG
A. R. MacKintosh, MBChB, MRCPG, FRNZCOG
E. Ozumba, BMchB Nigeria, MRCPG ObstetGynaec Lit., MRCPG, FRNZCOG
P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
J. H. Taylor, MBChB N.Z., FRCOG, FRNZCOG
A. H. Widjaja, MD Antwerp, MRCPG, FRNZCOG
J. R. Whitaker, MBChB Otago, MRCPG, MRNZCOG

Paediatrics
Clinical Lecturers
A. L. Calder, MD Alberta, LMCC, FRCP
Patricia M. Clarkson, MBChB N.Z., FRACP
Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSci MBChB Otago
Keith Farmer, MBChB N.Z., PhD DCH Lond., FRCPEd, FRACP
R. S. Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS
J. D. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCPCan, FAAP, FRACP
Tania R. Gunn, MBChB N.Z., MD, FRCPCan, AMBD Cer Ped
A. G. James, BSc MBChB, FRACP
D. L. Jamison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS H.K., FRACP
R. E. Marks, MBChB Brist., BSc DRCOG FRACP
J. E. Newman, MBChB Otago, FRACP
P. T. Nobbs, BSc MBChB, FRCPCan
P. W. B. Pease, MBChB Witw., FRCS
R. Pinnock, BSc MBChB DCH S.A., FRACP
R. S. H. Rowley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
FACULTY OF MUSIC

Dean

1974 JOHN F. RIMMER, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department
1983 HEATH LÉES, BMus MA Glas., FTCL., HonFTCL.

Associate Professors
1974 JOHN F. RIMMER, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA
1965 GERALD R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
1979 G. WARREN J. DRAKE, BA N.Z., Ph.D., MA
1984 JOHN A. ELMSLY, BMus BSc Well., Ier Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liége, LTCL
1974 DAVID NALDEN, BA N.Z., Ier Prix (Violon) Ier Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels
1975 BRYAN A. SAYER, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL
1983 TAMAS VESMAS

Lecturer
1980 FIONA E. McALPINE, MA Well., DèsL Paris
1990 UWE GRODD, MMus Mainz
1991 KAREN GRULLIS, BA Otago, MM Seattle, MMus, LRSM, LTCL
1991 DONALD MAURICE, MM Wash., FTCL, LRSM
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean
1986 RALPH P. COONEY, PhD DSc Q’ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Director
1968 A. RICHARD BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Deputy Director (Curriculum and Teaching)
1976 PETER H. LOVELL, BSc PhD Sheff.

Professor of Biochemistry
1974 ALISTAIR G. C. RENWICK, MA Comb., MDChB PhD Edin., FRCPath, FRCP Edin., CChem, FRSChem (on leave)

Professor of Botany
1976 PETER H. LOVELL, BSc PhD Sheff.

Professors of Cell Biology
1964 PETER L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., Dsc, FRSNZ
1966 STANLEY BULLIVANT, PhD DSc Lond.
1963 RAYMOND K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W.

Professor of Cellular and Molecular Biology
1968 A. RICHARD BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Professors of Zoology
1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., Dsc, FRSNZ
1976 RUFUS M.G. WELLS, PhD DSc Lond., MSc, FRSNZ
1972 EUAN C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond.

Associate Professors in Biochemistry
1977 THOMAS BRITtain, BSc PhD ScD E.Anglia, CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC
1970 ROY GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

Associate Professors in Cellular and Molecular Biology
1985 RICHARD C. GARDNER, BA MSc PhD
1983 JOERG KISTLER, DipNat ETH Zür., PhD Basle

Associate Professors in Zoology
1976 JOHN L. CRAIG, BSc Otago, PhD Massey
1958 MICHAEL C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.
1978 JOHN C. MONTGOMERY, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ

Senior Lecturers in Biochemistry
1974 PETER M. BARLING, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1984 DAVID L. CHRISTIE, MSc PhD
1969 ANTHONY M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.
1976 G. KENNETH SCOTT, BSc Manct., PhD Edin.

Senior Lecturers in Botany
1969 JOHN E. BRAGGINS, MSc Well., PhD
1966 FRANK I. DROMGOOLE, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
1987 PHILIP J. HARRIS, MA PhD Comb.
1972 LAWRENCE C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn. (on leave)
1977 NEIL D. MITCHELL, MA Oxf., MScWales, PhD N’cle. (U.K.)
1984 BRIAN G. MURRAY, BSc PhD R’dg., FLS

Senior Lecturers in Zoology
1958 DONALD R. LOVE, BSc PhD Adel.
1955 DONALD R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD
1968 CLIVE W. EVANS, BSc PhD
1980 DAVID M. LAMBERT, MSc Q’ld., PhD Wirw.
1968 ROBERT D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales (on leave)
1972 JOHN A. MACDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas
1977 BRIAN H. McARDLE, BSc Brist., DPhil York (UK)

Lecturer in Biochemistry
1991 NIGEL P. BIRCH, BSc Massey, MSc PhD

Lecturer in Botany
1988 KEVIN S. GOULD, BSc Bath, PhD Manct.

Lecturers in Cellular and Molecular Biology
1982 WARREN JUDD, BA PhD
1981 JUDITH A. O’BRIEN (Mrs), MSc

Lecturer in Environmental Science
1991 GILLIAN LEWIS, BSc PhD Otago

Lecturer in Marine Zoology
1992 RUSSELL C. BABCOCK, BSc PhD James Cook

Lecturer in New Zealand and Experimental Biology
1990 MICHAEL M. WALKER, MSc PhD Hawaii

Senior Tutor in Biochemistry
1987 ELIZABETH HITCHINGS (Mrs), BSc
Senior Tutor in Botany
1977 G. MARIE TAYLOR, MSc Well.

Senior Tutors in Zoology
1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc PhD
1961 JOAN M. MILLER (Mrs), BSc Liv.

Senior Tutor (on secondment from School of Medicine)
1972 R. MERE ROBERTS, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

University Post-Doctoral Fellows
1992 JAMIE DAY, BSc PhD Adel.
1992 K. ALLEN G. DONALD, BSc Camb., PhD Warw.
1991 PREM P. DWIVEDI, MSc PhD I.'now.
1990 DAVID P. FIGGITT, BSc PhD Nott.
1990 SWARMA A. GAMAGE, BSc S.Lanka, PhD Otago
1990 ALLEN G. RODRIGO, BSc PhD Cant.
1991 VALLAPPILAKKANDY K. SASIDHARAN, MSc Calicut, PhD Kerala
1988, 1987 DAVID J. SAUL, BSc PhD Sheff.
1990 JOHN A. RATTENBURY, BSc Aberd., PhD Edin.

Research Fellows
1992 DOUGLAS P. ARMSTRONG, BSc Guelph, MSc Br.Col., PhD Syd.
1991 PETER JENKINS, BSc N.Z., PhD
1991 ANDREAS KONIGSTORFER, PhD Salzburg
1985 MARSHALL LAIRD, PhD Dsc N.Z., FAAAS
1990 JOHN A. TAYLOR, BSc Aberdeen, PhD Edin.

Honorary Research Fellows
1971 RODERICK L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ
1973 A. ROSS FERGUSON, MSc Well., PhD
1991 LENA G. FRASER, MSc PhD

Leigh Laboratory
Lecturer, Scientist in Charge
1987 T. A. V. REES, BSc Liv., PhD Wales, MIBiol

Senior Lecturers
1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb, PhD Lond., MIBiol
1987 N. W. PANKHURST, BSc Otago, PhD Brist.

Lecturer
1982 R. G. CREESE, BSc PhD Syd.

Research Fellows
1992 C. D. TROWBRIDGE, BA Cornell, PhD Oregon State
1992 A. R. VENTLING, MSc PhD Zurich

University Postdoctoral Fellow
1991 P. M. PANKHURST, BSc Otago, PhD

CHEMISTRY
Professor, Head of Department
Appointment Pending

Professors
1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., Dphil Oxf., DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC
1986 RALPH P. COONEY, PhD Dsc Q'ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC
1962 BRIAN R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., Dphil Oxf., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC
1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, CRE, JP, MSc N.Z., PhD Dsc, FRSNZ, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC
1966 R. W. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Alumni Distinguished Professor
1993 LEWIS N. MANDER, MSc PhD Syd., FRS, FRACI, FAAS

Associate Professors
1968 GRAHAM A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, ARACI
1970 GEORGE R. CLARK, PhD Dsc, FNZIC
1968 DUNCAN I. MCLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC
1962 JOHN E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC, FRSC, CChem
1957 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC
1966 MICHAEL J. TAYLOR, MA Dphil Oxf., FZNIC, FRSC, CChem
1971 PAUL D. WOODGATE, PhD Dsc, FNZIC
1961 GRAHAM A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., Dphil Oxf., FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1978 P. D. W. BOYD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, ARACI
### Computer Science

**Professor, Head of Department**

1982 ROBERT W. DORAN, BSc Cant., MS Stan.

**Professor**

1993 HERMAN MAURER, DrPhil Vienna, DrHe Polytechnical University, St. Petersburg

**Senior Lecturers**

1973 G. ALAN CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds
1972 PETER M. FENWICK, MSc PhD, MIEEE
1981 PETER B. GIBBONS, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., FTICA
1985 JOHN G. HOSKING, BSc PhD, MIEEE
1971 MICHAEL J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc MNZCS
1979 RICHARD J. E. LOBB, MSc PhD
1984 WARWICK B. MUGRIDGE, BA BSc Massey, MSc PhD, MIEEE, MACM

**Lecturers**

1992 CRISTIAN CALUDE, BA PhD Bucharest
1992 JEREMY GIBBONS, BSc Edin., DPhil Oxif.
1992 HANS W. GUESGEN, DipCompSci Bonn, DrRerNat Kaiserslautern
1990 JOHN HAMER, BSc Well., PhD, MACM
1981 BRUCE HUTTON, PhD Warw., MSc
1992 XINFENG YE, BSc Hua Qiao, MSc PhD Manc.

**Senior Tutors**

1985 JENNIFER A. LENNON, BSc N.Z., MSc
1987 C. JO WILLIAMSON, BA BCom BSc
1988 ROBERT SHEEHAN, BA, DipCompSci

**Honorary Lecturer**


**Programmers**

1984 ROBERT E. BURROWES, BSc
1990 BRUCE P. BENSON, MSc
1991 LAURENT FAWER, DipInfVaud.
1992 DAVID W. GLADSTONE, BSc

### Environmental Science

**Associate Professor and Director**

1977 NEIL D. MITCHELL, MA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD N’cle. (U.K.)

**Lecturer**

1991 GILLIAN D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Otago

**Honorary Lecturer**

1990 NORMAN G. THOM, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey, FNZIC, MIPENZ

### Geography

**Associate Professor, Head of Department**

1970 R. J. WARWICK NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

**Professors**

1968 WARREN MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD

**Appointment Pending**

**Associate Professors**

1993 DOROTHY URLICH CLOHER, MA PhD Monash (jointly with Maori Studies)
1987 JOHN E. HAY, BSc Cant., PhD Lond. (jointly with Environmental Science)

Senior Lecturers
1985 CHRISTOPHER R. COCKLIN, BSc Waik., MA Guelph, PhD McM.
1977 CHRISTOPHER R. de FREITAS, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld.
1968 PETER L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.
1976 HONG-KEY YOON, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.

Lecturers
1991 WARDLOW D. FRIESEN, BACalg., PhD
1992 JAY GAO, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia.
1986 DAVID V. HAWKE, BA Adel., MSc Witw., PhD
1992 EDWARD HARVEY, BSc Regina, MSc Flor., PhD Calif.
1986 KEVIN E. PARNELL, MA James Cook

Tutors
1991 LYNDSEY BLUE, BSc Cant., MSc Lond.
1990 MARGARET GOLDSTONE, MSc
University Post-doctoral Fellow
1992 MELINDA LAITURI, MA Calif., PhD Arizona

GEOLOGY
Associate Professor, Head of Department
1969 K. B. SPÖRLI, DiplIngGeol DrScNat Zür., FGSAm, FRSNZ
Professor
1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ
Honorary Visiting Professor
1992 J. MALPAS, MA Oxf., MSc PhD Memorial (Canada), FGSA, FGSC, FGSL
Associate Professors
1960 P. F. BAILLANCE, BSc PhD Lond. (on leave until May 1993)
1979 P. R. L. BROWNE, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well., (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)
1978 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Min. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, FRNSNZ, FNZIC
Senior Lecturers
1981 J. CASSIDY, BSc PhD Liv.
1966 W. G. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.
1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc
1988 CORINNE A. LOCKE, BSc PhD Liv., FGS
1981 R. J. PARKER, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.
1975 W. M. PREBBLE, MSc Well., PhD (on leave from July 1993)
1980 I. E. M. SMITH, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U.
Lecturers
1987 B. B. BEAMISH, BSc Tas., MSc N.S.W., MAusIMM
1991 S. F. SIMMONS, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS
Professor, Head of Department
1972 ALASTAIR J. SCOTT, MSc N.Z., PhD Chicago (Statistics Unit)
Professor, Head of Statistics Unit
1965-71, 1973 GEORGE A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD Manc.
Professor, Head of Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit
1966 JOHN C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Sydney, FRNSZ, FIMA
Professors
1969 DAVID B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc
1958 JOHN A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harvard
1966 PETER J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD McGill, FRNSZ
1988 GAVEN J. MARTIN, PhD Mich., MSc
Alumni Distinguished Professor
1992 VAUGHAN F. R. JONES, PhD Geneva, MSc
Associate Professor, Head of Mathematics Education Unit
1970 IAN L. REILLY, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., FIMA
Associate Professors
1983 MARSTON D.E. CONDER, MSc Waik., MSc DPhil Oxf.
1971 MAVINA K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mysore, MS PhD Mich.
Senior Lecturers
1969 DAVID P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.
1967 KENNETH ASHTON, BSc Manc.
1971 BRUCE D. CALVERT, MS PhD Chicago, BSc
1968 GANESH D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.
1970 PAUL R. HAFNER, DiplMath DrPhil Zürich
1969 CHRISTOPHER C. KING, MSc Well. & Warw.
1974 ALAN J. LEE, PhD N. Carolina, MA (Statistics Unit)
1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madras, MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
1971 JOEL L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.
1970 DAVID J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State
1968 GARRY J. TEE, MSc N.Z., FIMA
1990 CHRISTOPHER M. TRIGGS, MSc PhD (Statistics Unit)
1971 WAYNE J. WALKER, PhD Ill., MSc
1979 CHRISTOPHER J. WILD, PhD Wat., MSc (Statistics Unit)

Lecturers
1992 JIANBEI AN, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
1993 WILLIAM D. BARTON, MPhil Massey, MSc (Mathematics Education Unit)
1992 CONSTANCE BROWN, MA PhD Harv., BSc (Statistics Unit)
1990 PETER J. DANAHER, MS Purdue, PhD Florida State, BSc (Statistics Unit)
1992 J. A. ELLIS, BSc Otago (Mathematics Education Unit)
1990 COLIN FOX, PhD Comb., MSc (Applied & Computational Mathematics Unit)
1992 ROBERT GENTLEMAN, BSc Br. Col., MSc PhD Seattle (Statistics Unit)
1991 ROSS IHAKA, PhD Berkeley, MSc (Statistics Unit)
1992 VIVIEN KIRK, PhD Camb., MSc (Applied & Computational Mathematics Unit)
1990 NORMAN LEVENBERG, BSc Case Western Reserve, MS PhD Mich.
1993 DAVID W. MCINTYRE, BA PhD Oxf.
1984 MARGARET J. MORTON, PhD Penn. State, MSc
1993 PHILIP N. SHARP, BSc PhD Cant. (Applied & Computational Mathematics Unit)
1993 ARKADIE M. SLINKO, MA Novosibirsk, PhD DSc USSR Academy of Sciences
1986, WIREMU SOLOMON, PhD Wits., MSc
1993 MICHAEL O. J. THOMAS, MSc PhD Warw., FIMA (Mathematics Education Unit)
1993 ILZE B. ZIEDINS, BA Waik., PhD DipMathStat Camb. (Statistics Unit)

Senior Tutor
1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

Tutors
1992 HORST W. GERLACH, DiplMath DrPhil Kaiserslautern
1992 MOIRA STATHAM, BSc

Computer Programmers
1991 PETER DOBCSANYI, MSc Szege
d
1978 JOHN R. PEMBERTON, MSc

Tamaki Campus

Lecturer
1980 ROBERT P. K. CHAN, MSc PhD (Applied & Computational Mathematics Unit)

Senior Tutors
1991 LYNNETTE L. GILMORE, MSc
1992 ALASTAIR McNAUGHTON, BA Otago, BSc Cant., DipEd Massey

OPTOMETRY

Professor, Head of Department
1978 L. F. GARNER, BAppSc DipEd Melb., PhD City, LOSc DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Senior Lecturers
1984 R. J. JACOBS, MSc PhD Melb., LOSc, FAAO, FVCO
1991 M. K. H. YAP, BSc PhD Brad., MBCO, FAAO

Lecturer
1989 P. R. HERSE, DipAppScOptom Q.I.T., PhD Houston, FAAO

Clinic Director
HELEN OWENS, MSc Cardiff, PhD Aston, MBCO

○ Visiting Ophthalmologists
M. FISK, MBchB, FRACO
A. T. MORRIS, MBchB Otago, DO Lond., FRCS, FRACO
P. POLKINGHORNE, MBchB, FCOpth, FRACS, FRACO
D. SHARPE, MBchB DO Lond., FRACO

○ Academic Associates
H. G. L. BOWEN, BSc, FBCO
G. F. SANDERSON, BSc, FBOA

○ Senior Clinical Associates
K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP
CEILIA BHARGAV, BOptom
C. R. EARNshaw, BSc DipOpt
SUSAN GRINDELL, BSc BOptom
L. GROCOTT, SDONZ
SARAH HUNT, BOptom
P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb., LOSc
J. TARBUTT, BSc DipOpt
G. WATTERS, DipOpt

○ Clinical Associates
JULIA HALL, BOptom

R. HART, BOptom
PHYSICS

Professor, Head of Department
1969 ALAN R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Ox., FlInstP, FAPS, FNZIP, FRSNZ, CPhys

Professors
1991 G. L. AUSTIN, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP
1987 D. F. WALLS, MSc N.Z., PhD Harv., FRS, FRSNZ, FOSA, FAPS, FNZIP

Associate Professors
1971 PAUL H. BARKER, BA Ox., PhD
1991 G. L. AUSTIN, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP
1987 D. F. WALLS, MSc N.Z., PhD Harv., FRS, FRSNZ, FOSA, FAPS, FNZIP

Senior Lecturers
1970 GARY E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP, MIEEE, MASA
1982 STUART G. BRADLEY, MSc PhD, MInstP(Lond.), MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys
1979 BARRY J. BRENNAN, BSc PhD, MNZIP
1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP(Lond.), MNZIP, CPhys
1979 ROSS GARRETT, BA MSc PhD, MNZIP, MIEEE, MAAPT
1970 JOHN D. HARVEY, PhD Sur., MSc, MNZIP, FASA
1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Ox.
1966 ALAN P. STAMP, MSc PhD, FNZIP
1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Honorary Research Fellows
1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc NZ., DIC PhD Lond., FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys
1963 ROBERT E. WHITE, MSc PhD, NZ., DSc

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
1988 CHENG-YI WU, PhD

Visiting Associate Professor
1991 J. BRIAN EARNSHAW, MSc(Eng) Manc., PhD

PSYCHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
Appointment Pending

Professors
1978 M. C. CORBALLIS, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS, FRSNZ
1969 MICHAEL C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago, DSc., FRSNZ
1962 E. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPsS
1968 GRAHAM M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS

Associate Professors
1964 IVAN L. BEALE, MSc, N.Z., PhD
1985 DIANNE C. McCARTHY, BA MSc PhD (on leave)

Senior Lecturers
1981 JEFFERY FIELD, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
1969 BARRY J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA PhD
1971 JENNIFER A. OGDEN, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych
1988 FREDERICK W. SEYMOUR, BA Well., MA W. Aust., PhD
1968 GUY D. de F von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA PhD Well., FNZPsS

Lecturers
1991 IAN M. COLRAIN, BSc PhD Tas., MACS
1990 FIONA M. CRAM, BA PhD PGDipPsych Otago
1992 CLAIRE M. FLETCHER-FLINN, BPsych W.Aust., PhD LaT.
1991 NICOLA J. GAVEY, BA N.Z., PhD DipClinPsych
1988 ANTHONY J. LAMBERT, BSc Sheff., PhD Leic.
1991 J. M. McCALLISTER, MA PhD Edin.

Senior Tutor
1990 DOUGLAS M. ELLIFFE, BSc PhD

Research Fellow
CON K.K. STOUGH, BSc Adel.
JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES

THEOLOGY
Honorary Dean
1990 G. C. NICHOLSON, BSc Cant., BD MTheol Otago, PhD Vanderbilt
Honorary Lecturers
1990 K. W. CARLEY, BCom N.Z., BD Otago, PhD Lond.
1992 P. CODY, STL Greg., STD Angelicum
1990 J. E. CRAWFORD, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale (on leave)
1990 N. P. DARRAGH, MA STL Urban
1990 A. K. DAVIDSON, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd.
1991 M. FITZPATRICK, STD Louven
1992 L. GUY, BD LLB MA M.C.D.
1990 E. F. I. HANSON, BA N.Z., BD Otago
1991 H. M. O'LEARY, JCD Angelicum
1992 J. OWENS, BA Cant., Phil Angelicum, PhD Munich
1990 M. R. RIDDELL, BD M.C.D., MTh Ruschlikon
1992 J. SALMON, BD MA PhD Otago
1992 M. SHIRRES, MA PhD
1990 B. K. SMITH, BENZ, BD M.C.D., MA Birm.

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director
Appointment Pending
Senior Lecturers
1992 WANDA J. KORNDORFFER, BA BEd PhD
1992 BRIAN C. FINDSEN, BSocSc MA Waik., EdD North Carolina

Lecturer
1986 CLAUDIA H. F. BELL, BA Massey, MA

HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH OFFICE

Associate Professor, Head
1974 JOHN JONES, BSc PhD Wales, MA Malawi
Senior Lecturer and Teaching Development Officer
1978 ANTHONY A. MORRISON, MA PhD DipEd

Lecturer
1991 ADELE GRAHAM, MA, DipKU

STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE

Director
1976 DAVID W. SIMPSON, BA Cant. & Well., MA Well., DipEdPsych
Senior Tutors
1985 BARBARA J. REILLY, BSc Well., MS Ill.
1989 BARBARA M. GRANT, BA

Tutors
1990 ERNIE BARRINGTON, BSc Cant., BA
1990 ELISA LAVELLE, MA
1990 DAVID SEMP, BA
1989 HEATHER SILYN-ROBERTS, BSc Wales, PhD

UNIVERSITY STAFF (LIBRARY)

Librarian
PETER B. DUREY, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA, FNZLA
Deputy Librarian
CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA DipNZLS
Head of Acquisitions
ALISON M. GRANT, BA DipNZLS, ANZLA
Head Cataloguer (Alternates)
GAIKA HAWKINS, BA Stell., DipLibr CapeT.
JENEFER M. WRIGHT, BA
Head of Lending Services
JOHN W. HAYWARD, BA Cant, DipNZLS

Head of Information Services
A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA Well, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Serials Unit, Acquisitions
NEIL C. HEINZ, MA Well, DipNZLS

Architecture Librarian
WENDY S. GARVEY, BA Well, DipNZLS

Asian Languages Librarian
KUAN-HOONG LUN, BA Nan, MA Well, DipNZLS

Biological Sciences Librarian
FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc Otago, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Engineering Librarian
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL

Fine Arts Librarian
GAIL KEEFE, BA, NZLSCert

Geography Librarian
BRIAN W. MARSHALL, BA Massey, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Geology Librarian
ELVA M. LEAMING, BA, NZLACert

Law Librarian
E. JULIA McMATH O'HIGGINS, BA N.Z., LLB MA, NZLACert

Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education
MARY ANN CRICK, BA, NZLSCert

Librarian, New Zealand and Pacific Collection
R. STEPHEN INNES, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr

Librarian, School of Medicine
MARGARET A. GIBSON SMITH (Mrs), MA, NZLACert, ANZLA

Librarian, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies)
P. JANE McRAE, BA Otago, MA PhD

Music Librarian
BEVERLEY A. ANSCOMBE (Miss), BMus Well, DipNZLS, ANZLA, LTCL, AIRMT

Science Librarian
INGE E. B. RUDOLPH, BA(LibrSci) S.A.

Tamaki Librarian
DEBORAH YOUNG, BA, NZLSCert

Systems Manager
DAVID AKERS

Associate Librarian
ELAINIE M. ROBINSON, NZLACert, ANZLA

Senior Librarians
ANNA K. BELTOWSKI, BALib C.N.A.A.

SUSAN M. FOOGIN, MA, DipNZLS

JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

BRUCE A. HOWIE, BA Well, DipNZLS

HAZEL M. LANYON, BA Caat, DipLIS Lond., ALA

ELIZABETH MAJOR, BSc, NZLSCert

ELIZABETH H. MCKENZIE, BA, DipLibr Well.

EMIL MELNICHENKO, BSc, NZLSCert

ROBYN RAMAGE, MSc Auck. & Sheff., PhD

ROSALYNN D. SMITH, LLB, DipNZLS

ROBERTA WHELAN, MA N.Z., NZLACert

RAINER WOLCCKE, Staatsexamen Hamburg, DipLibr Well.

Assistant Librarians
CORAL D. ASHFORD, BA, CertNZLS

DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA N.Z., DipNZLS

CHERYL EDWARDS, BA Natal, HighDipLibServ Natal

BRIAN C. FLAHERTY, BA, DipLibr

MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA, NZLACert

MARK P. HANGARTNER, BA, DipLibr

SUSAN HORN, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

MARGARET E. KNIGHTBRIDGE, NZLACert

JOHN R. LAURIE, BA, DipLibr

PAMELA D. MALKUS, BSc Natal, BBibl HDLib S.A.

KATHLEEN A. SHAWCROSS, MA, NZLSCert

FELICITY STEWART, BA DipNZLS

LYNLEY E. STONE, BA, DipLibr

MASAKO TAKAGAKI (Mrs), BA Aoyama Gakuin, NZLSCert

ANNE E. WILSON, BA, DipLibr

Analyst Programmer
BEE I YU, DipBusAdmin Philippine Christian University, Manila

Administrative Assistants
JUDITH M. GRAYKOWSKI, MA Cornell

KATHRYN GREEN, BA
## UNIVERSITY STAFF (ADMINISTRATION)

**Vice-Chancellor**  
Sir Colin MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

**Assistant Vice-Chancellors**
- P. R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ  
- P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LitD Comb., FRAS, FRHistS  
- P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ

**Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)**  
J.B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath

**Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Equal Employment Opportunities and Staff Development)**  
CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, CBE, JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem, FRChem, FNZIC

**Assistant Vice Chancellor (Student Services)**  
R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

**Assistant Vice Chancellor (Tamaki)**  
R. F. MEYER, BE, N.Z., PhD Man., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRaE

**Registrar**  
WARWICK B. NICOLL, BCom

**Assistant to Registrar**  
GRANT WILLS, BSc Cant.

**Vice-Chancellor’s Secretary**  
JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

**Registrar’s Secretary**  
JOYCE E. JORGENSEN

### REGISTRAR’S SECTION

**Head of the Audio-Visual Centre**  
ERIC M. ANDERSON, MA

**Managing Editor, Auckland University Press**  
ELIZABETH P. CAFFIN, MA Cant., MS Georgetown

**Information and Public Affairs Officer**  
W. R. S. WILLIAMS, LLB Well., Dipl Cant.

**Editor, Public Affairs Office**  
A. H. ASHTON, BA

**Alumni Officer**  
CHRISTINE SMITH, BA Massey, MA Cant.

**Internal Auditor**  
PETER G. DORMON, ACA

**University Mediator**  
MATTHEW FITZSIMMONS, MA

### ACADEMIC REGISTRY

**Academic Registrar**  
LORNA A. WILSON (Mrs), JP

**Deputy Academic Registrar**  
R. F. METCALFE, MA Cant.

**Assistant Registrars, Academic**
- K. G. BRADFORD  
- JOHN R. CLARKE, DipBusStuds Massey  
- MICHAEL G. CRONIN, BA  
- F. RICHARD V. MILNE, BA Lond.

**Senior Administrative Assistants**
- RICHARD G. BOLLEY, BA York (U.K.)  
- MARGARET L. BRICKLAND (Mrs), BA  
- MAUREEN FROST, LGSM  
- FELICITY A. HOPKIN, LLB Liv., MIAM  
- ALMA KELLEHER (Mrs), MA Well.

**Administrative Assistants**
- GAY BRENNAN (Mrs)  
- AMY CHEN (Ms)  
- PAUL L. COLVIN  
- SARAH LINDSAY (Mrs), BA Otago, MA Cant.  
- CHERYL NIXON, BA Otago, DipEd Massey  
- LINDAY SPEDDING, BA

**Senior Systems Analyst**  
KEITH W. SALMON, MA

**Systems Analysts**
- SUSAN COLVIN  
- EVAN THOMAS, BA Well.

**STEPHANIE WYNNE, BSc Waik., DipMgt**
CORPORATE SERVICES REGISTRY

Corporate Services Registrar
PHILIP C. R. VENVILLE, BSc, MACS
Manager, Registry Computing Services
JOHN POWELL
Facilities Manager, Telecommunications
JOY L. GILCHRIST
Programming Manager
STEPHEN HARESNAPE, BSc
Senior Programmer
HUGH FERGUSON
Programmers
W. C. ALICE BRADLEY, BA H.K., MPhil Edin, DipSocStudies
GREG BRUMBY
PHIL PLATT
AARON STONE
PC Consultant
DYLAN ROGERS

FINANCE REGISTRY

Finance Registrar
B. M. COCKER, ACA
Deputy Finance Registrar
RICHARD J. TOWNSEND, ACA
Financial Management Accountant
IAN R. JOHNSON, BCom, ACA
Financial Systems Manager
LINDA M. ROBERTS
Financial Operations Accountant
GRAEME R. LEWIS, BCom Otago, ACA
Assistant Registrar (Research & Supply)
Appointment Pending
Assistant Registrar (Salaries)
MAURICE WONG SHEE
Accountant
ANITA B. JANSEN
Manager, UniPrint
PAUL SMITH
Applications Analyst
PHIL JEPSON
Senior Administrative Assistant (Research & Supply)
LYN CLARK
Data Processing Operations Controller
FAYE GROOM
University Cashier
FAY BUCHANAN
Assistant Accountants
ROSEMARY A. BROWN, BCom
GREGORY T. FITZPATRICK, BCom
Administrative Assistant (Salaries)
GILLIAN JONES

STAFF REGISTRY

Staff Registrar
G. E. W. THOMAS, BA
Assistant Registrars
GAIL CROSS (Mrs), BA Well.
M. V. LELLMAN, BA
Equal Employment Opportunities Officer
STEPHENIE G. KNIGHT, MA
Staff Development Officer
LORRAINE PARKER, BA
Senior Administrative Assistant
ROBIN V. HUDSON (Ms)
Administrative Assistant
BARBARA G. NEELS, BA
STUDENT SERVICES REGISTRY

Student Services Registrar
KAY WILLS (Mrs), MA

Accommodation
Manager
STUART McELWAIN
Administrative Assistant
PAMELA S. COWEY
Manager, International House
SHIRLEY SULLIVAN
Warden, O'Rorke Hall
MORAG MURRAY, MA Edin.
Administrative Assistant
ROSELLA D. CHANDRA

Careers
Careers Advisor
GUY NASH, ANZIM, ANZIPM
Assistant Careers Advisor
KATY MOORE, MA

Chaplains
Maclaurin Chaplain to the University
STUART VOGEL, BD MA Otago
Roman Catholic Chaplains
ANTONY HEGARTY
PAUL RANKIN, (Rev. Fr.) OP
ALAPINA SMITH (Sr.) LSA

Childcare Centres
Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor
ELAINE McCULLOCH, BA
Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor
DIANE NORTON

Counselling
Director of the Counselling Services
S. McHUGH, MA, DipAppPsych, DipClinPsych
Counsellors
○ BILIA BRAV, MA Tel Aviv
TINA EARL-MONTGOMERY, MA, DipClinPsych
JULIAN METCALFE, MSc
○ RAY MITCHELL, MA, DipClinPsych
○ JILLIAN WITTMER, MA, DipClinPsych, DipTech

Financial Advisory Service
Financial Advisers
RHONDDA TANNOCK
MARCELLA McCARTHY

Health Services
Medical Director of the Student Health Service
PATRICIA MAUGER, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS
Medical Officers
○ T. BOWMAN, MBChB
○ D. BROMLEY, BSc MBChB, DipObst, DipGUM
○ T. EDWARDS, MBChB, DipObst, DipSportMed
○ J. McALLISTER, BSc MBChB, DipPsych
○ R. J. MAYHEW, BSc MBChB, DipObst, DipSportMed, MRNZCGP
○ V. PETERSON, MBChB, DipObst
○ J. G. RICHARDS, MBChB, FRNZCGP, FRACP, FRCPE
○ K. SORRENSON, MBChB
○ G. WARDROPE, MBChB, FRACP
○ R. VALLINGS, MBBS, DipClinHyp

Nursing Sisters
SHIRLEY BENNETT, NZRN, RMN
SUE PARTON, NZRN, RMN

Liaison
Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools
ROSS A. SPURDLE, DipEd Cant., MA
Deputy Liaison Officer
CHRISTINE M. HAMMETT (Mrs), BSc S'ton.
Liaison Officer for Women in Physical Sciences and Engineering
J. ELIZABETH GODFREY, MSc
Maori Liaison Officer
Appointment Pending
Pacific Islands Liaison Officer
T. AARON MARSTERS, MA
Maidment Arts Theatre
Artistic Director
PAUL MINIFIE

Overseas Students
Adviser to Overseas Students
B. R. LYTLE, MA

Recreation
Director, Physical Recreation
S. C. HOLLINGS, DipPE Madeley Coll., Keele

Physical Recreation Officers
L. T. HADFIELD
G. J. ROBSON, MSc
JULIE M. STILL, BPhEd Otago

Assistant Physical Recreation Officers
R. E. GROVE, BPhEd Otago
D. J. SLYFIELD, BA

Recreation Centre Manager
LYNDALL FRASER (Mrs)

Student Union
Manager
TERRY BAXTER, BA N.S.W

WORKS REGISTRY

Works Registrar
M. B. MATTHEWSON, BE Cant., MIPENZ

Project Manager
K. G. PRISK, ME

Safety Manager
I. A. ROSS

Buildings Officer
C. J. SETH, BA

Workshop Trade Supervisors
R. COOK
P. JOHANSEN
P. SPASIC

B VALLELY

Superintendent of Horticulture
A. PALMER, NCH, DipHort, HerdInstHort

Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture
J. P. ADAM, DipHort, DipP&R Cant.

Head Groundsman University Park
M. WEAVER

University Custodian
L. W. TYRER

Assistant Custodians
H. HOLDER
G. NASH
E. NOBLE

Senior Security Officer
M. TENNET

Technical Services Manager
D. R. AGATE, NZCE

Electrical Engineer
C. P. M. BAKKER, BE

Architect
M. B. BREEMS, BArch

Estimator
R. F. ATTWELL

Draughting Officer
D. K. CAMPBELL

Computer Programmer
K. LOHESWARAN, AIDPM

Administrative Services Manager
C. B. M. JACKSON, BA, DipLGA

Accountant
J. E. REDKNAP (Mrs), NCB, NZIM

Administrative Assistants
S. M. PHILPS, NZCDP
R. J. PIRRIE
FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS

Tamaki Campus
Tamaki Registrar
PHILIP N. RAMA, MA

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
Faculty Registrar
D. J. S. HARVEY, BMus
Administrative Assistants
LESLEY CAVANAGH
F. S. FRASER

Faculty of Arts
Faculty Registrar
GRETCHEN A. L. SPALINGER (Mrs), BA Calif.
Department of Anthropology
Senior Administrative Assistant
MICHELLE DONOVAN, BA Well.

Department of Education
Administrative Assistant
CATRIONA M. I. CHALMERS, BA

Department of English
Administrative Assistant
WALTER FRASER, BA SPac.

Department of History
Administrative Assistant
DIANA K. HOLMES

Faculty of Commerce
Faculty Registrar
HARRY MALTBY, BA Vic.B.C., CA Canada
Marketing Communications Manager
JOCELYN BRAY, BCom
Senior Administrative Assistant
FRANK KEATON, BSc Seattle, MBA
Administrative Assistant
H. SMEETON (Mrs), BA Otago

Department of Accounting and Finance
Administrative Assistant
MARGARET ROTONDO

Graduate School of Business
Senior Administrative Assistant
JOHN BERRIDGE, BSc, DipBIA, MIPMNZ
Administrative Assistant
SHAHN AZ. S. AKBAR, BA SPac., BAdmin Griffith

Faculty of Education
Faculty Registrar
JOANNE B. WILLIAMSON, BA

Faculty of Engineering
Faculty Registrar
G. C. BEACH
Senior Administrative Assistant (Purchasing)
J. E. M. JONES
Administrative Assistant
MARJORIE WOODS

Geothermal Institute
Senior Administrative Assistant
OSCAR HUISSE

Faculty of Fine Arts
Administrative Assistant
ANNA M. REES (Mrs)

Faculty of Law
Faculty Registrar
STEPHEN F. PENK, MA PGDA Otago, BA
Administrative Assistant
GEORGE GAVET

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology
Faculty Registrar
SUSAN CATHERSIDES, BA
Faculty Registrar (Resources)
IAN HOUSTON
Administrative Assistant
TINA SMITH
Faculty of Science
Faculty Registrar
MICHAEL P. THOMAS, BA
Administrative Assistant
ANGELA M. MAY, BA
School of Biological Sciences
School Registrar
SANDRA JONES, BA Q’ld., DipBusStuds Massey
Administrative Assistant
K.R. JENNINGS, MA
Leigh Laboratory
Administrative Assistant
A. L. COZENS
Department of Chemistry
Administrative Assistant
TINEKE LIEBREGS, Dra Amst.
Department of Geography
Administrative Assistant
GAEL P. ARNOLD
Department of Mathematics & Statistics
Senior Administrative Assistant
JILLIAN M. REID, BA LLB DipCrim
Department of Optometry
Administrative Assistant
M. ELIZABETH SHARLAND
Department of Psychology
Senior Administrative Assistant
YVONNE O’BRIEN
Centre for Continuing Education
Senior Continuing Education Officers
ANNE DAVIS, MA
GEORGE DIBLEY, BA
Continuing Education Officers
JOAN DIAMOND, BA
MARION FEASEY
HELEN HAGEN, BA
BARRY WILLIAMS, BCA Well.
Assistant Continuing Education Officers
CATH M. HENDERSON
GARY TOMLIN, BSc
Higher Education Research Office
Administrative Assistant
1989 SEAN MILLAR, MA DipBIA

AUCKLAND UNISERVICES LTD
Chief Executive Officer
JOHN A. KERNOHAN, PhD Boston, MSc
Operations Manager
MARK P. D. BURGESS, MSc Well.
Consulting and Testing Services Manager
NIEL C. GEDGE, BA
Manager, Engineering Contracts
KEITH JONES, MSc Cran.I.T
Manager, Medical Contracts
A. B. (SANDY) FERGUSON, BVSc Syd., BAgri N.Z., MRCVS
Administrative Assistant
JOANNE W. HOLLIDAY

COMPUTER CENTRE
Director
1971 JOHN C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
Deputy Director
1971 J. NEVIL BROWNLEE, MSc PhD, MIEE, MNZIP
Operations Manager
Appointment Pending
Business Manager
IAN R. GAUSEL
Senior Computer Programmers
ALASTAIR R. ANDERSON, BSc A.N.U., DipCompSc W’gong., DipEd Monash
DAVID E. ASH
The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title
1. Short Title and Commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation

Powers of the Council
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public

AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND CERTAIN ENACTMENTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and Commencement
(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2. Interpretation
In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:
‘The Council’ means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989;
‘Lecturer’ means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:
‘Minister’ means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act; ‘Professor’ means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:
‘The Registrar’ means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:
‘The University’ means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University
(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property,
and be sued and sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. Court of Convocation

(1) - repealed
(2) - repealed
(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
(a) is a graduate of the University; or
(b) being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
(c) not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
(d) is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
(6) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible to be members of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.
(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Sections 5 to 19 - repealed

20. Awards of Certificates, etc.
The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to Members of the Public
The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

UNIVERSITY STATUTES

COURT OF CONVOCATION REGISTER STATUTE 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who is a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
(i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
(ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand at that date, or
(iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
7. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
8. The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
9. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
10. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
11. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

12. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

13. The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES) STATUTE 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

1. This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.

2. For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.

3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who

(a) voted at the last two preceding elections

(b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election

(c) have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election

(d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.

4. In this Statute and the forms contained herein:

'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute

'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll

'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.

5. The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the .................. day of ................. 19..................at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later that 5.00 p.m. on the .................. day of ................. 19..................

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

................................................. Returning Officer

7. The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.

9. The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.

11. Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ........................................ day of .................................................. 19 ........................................ of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

We ................................................................. and ................................................................. being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate ................................................................. of ................................................................. for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

Date .................................................................

I consent to the above nomination .................................................................

12. Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:
   (i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
   (ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
   (iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.
13. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.
14. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

VOTING PAPER

COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION OF MEMBERS
By the Court of Convocation
for the University of Auckland

Directions
There are ........................................ vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS/HER NAME AND COMPLETE THE ADDRESS PANEL BELOW.

I, ................................................................. (Full name in block letters)

declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER .................................................................

ADDRESS ..................................................................................

(I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.)

If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state .................................................................

16. The poll shall close at 5 o’clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.
17. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.
18. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
19. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
20. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
21. The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.
FELLOWS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND STATUTE 1992

This 17th day of August 1992, pursuant to its powers under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 the Council of the University of Auckland makes the following statute:

1. This Statute may be cited as the Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992.

2. The Council may at its discretion confer the honour and title of “Fellow of the University of Auckland” on a person who:
   (a) has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University; and
   (b) is not a permanent member of the staff of the University.

3. A nomination that a person be honoured as a Fellow of the University shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor, signed by not less than three persons, each of whom shall be a permanent member of the staff of the University or a member of the Council.

4. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the relevant aspects of the nominee’s career, particularly the ways in which the nominee has contributed to the University, and shall clearly state the grounds for the nomination.

5. The Vice-Chancellor shall submit each nomination to the Fellows Committee which shall advise the Education Committee of the Council and the Council of its recommendation on each nomination.

6. The Fellows Committee shall comprise:
   2 members appointed by the Council
   2 members appointed by the Senate
   The Registrar
   1 member of the General Staff appointed by the General Staff Committee of the Council
   The President of the University of Auckland Students’ Association (or his or her nominee)

7. The Council shall by resolution determine those persons to be honoured as Fellows of the University of Auckland.

8. The title “Fellow of the University of Auckland” shall be conferred by the Chancellor, or such other person as has been approved by the Council to confer degrees and award diplomas, at the annual graduation ceremony or at any other function approved by the Council for this purpose.

9. A Fellow of the University shall be entitled to wear a special gown (as prescribed by Statute) at the ceremony when the award is conferred and on any other University occasion when academic dress is worn.

10. The Council may from time to time advise the Fellows Committee of its views regarding:
    (a) the number of awards of the title of Fellow of the University of Auckland which may be made at any time;
    (b) the nature and the extent of the information required in the statement which supports a nomination for an award; or
    (c) such other matters relating to the award as Council may determine.
# General Statutes and Regulations

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission Regulations</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-enrolment Application Regulations</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitation of Entry Statute 1991</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Limitations 1993: Limited Entry Courses and Papers</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment 1993</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Timetable 1993</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramural Enrolment Statute</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions of Full-Time Study 1993</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of Honorary Degrees</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Regulations</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciplinary Regulations</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer System Regulations</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Library</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Courses</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellesley Programme</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Start Programme</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language Programme</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Students</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Prerequisites and Conditions

1. Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is qualified to matriculate (that is, to be admitted to the University and enrolled on its books as a student) if that person:
   (a) has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand; or
   (b) is granted admission on transfer from another university in New Zealand; or
   (c) is granted Special Admission; or
   (d) is granted Provisional Entrance; or
   (e) is admitted Ad Eundem Statum.

2. (a) Save with the permission of Senate, a person shall not be eligible to be on the books of this University who:
   (i) is on the books of another university; or
   (ii) has not attained the age of 16 years by the 31 December of the year preceding that in which admission is sought; or
   (iii) is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, area school or technical institute.

   (b) The Senate's permission in relation to (a)(ii) and (a)(iii) of this Regulation shall be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

3. A person seeking to matriculate shall comply with the Pre-enrolment Application Regulations.

Matriculation

4. At matriculation (that is, on admission to the University and being enrolled on its books) every student shall make the following declaration: 'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with requirements of the University of Auckland'.

Personal Interest Course

5. (a) A person who has a personal interest in a paper or papers but who is ineligible for admission in accordance with Regulation 1 of these Regulations may make application in accordance with the Pre-enrolment Application Regulations and, subject to Regulation 4 and Senate approval, enrol in a paper or papers and sit the University examinations.

   (b) A student who passes a paper in which he or she is enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently is eligible for admission in accordance with Regulation 1 of these regulations may have such a paper credited towards a degree or diploma provided that all the necessary conditions for such a degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time that paper was passed.

   Note: (i) Application must be made on the Pre-enrolment Application Form 1A and submitted with the prescribed fee to the Registrar not later than 30 November in the year preceding that in which admission is sought.

Special Admission

6. (a) A student from another university in New Zealand who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland, including a student who may have been enrolled at the University of Auckland in a previous year, shall submit a pre-enrolment form in accordance with the Pre-enrolment Application Regulations.

   (b) The University may grant such credits or exemptions as it considers appropriate towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the applicant at the previous university. Prerequisites may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or diploma.

   (c) A student who has completed the major subject requirement for a degree or other qualification of another university in New Zealand may apply to take papers for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Auckland for credit towards the degree or other qualification of that university. Before an application under this Regulation will be considered the student must produce evidence from the other university that the paper or papers taken at the University of Auckland will fulfil the requirements of the degree or other qualification being taken.

   (d) A student admitted under these Regulations must comply with Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), with all the other Regulations of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) appropriate to his or her course, and with the Examination Regulations.

7. A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and
   (a) has gained appropriate qualifications validated by NZQA or
   (b) has gained qualifications from an overseas institution may be granted admission Ad Eundem Statum by this University
   (i) at entrance level;
   (ii) with credits towards the course for a Bachelor's Degree or a diploma for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially corresponding or equivalent;
   (iii) to the status of a degree holder or diploma holder with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without Honours.

8. All applications under Regulations 6 and 7 shall be accompanied or supplemented by such evidence as the Senate may require as to:
   (i) identity
   (ii) academic standing, and
   (iii) any degree or diploma obtained by the applicant from another university.

Special Admission

9. A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted Special Admission to any course of study. The Senate may waive that age requirement where the applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and in particular has:
   (a) satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study; or
   (b) completed two years of study at a College of Education and attained a sufficient standard therein; or
   (c) obtained any other qualification which may be approved by the Senate.

A person seeking Special Admission to the University shall apply for it in accordance with the Pre-enrolment Application...
Regulations, submit evidence of age and educational qualifications, and pay the prescribed fees. 

Note: (i) Closing date for applications for Special Admission is 9 December or by the date specified in the Pre-enrolment Application Regulations if an earlier date is required. (ii) A late application may be received but the course and papers applied for will be accorded last priority consideration and a late fee will apply to any application received after 8 January 1993.

Provisional Entrance

10. (a) A person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but does not hold a university entrance qualification may be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person

(i) is 16 years of age and is under 20 years of age by 31 December of the year preceding that in which admission is sought and

(ii) has satisfactorily completed a sixth form year at a New Zealand secondary school or has earned a University Entrance qualification credit in at least one subject and

(iii) has not made an entry in four or five subjects of the University Bursaries Examination in the year preceding that in which admission is sought.

(b) The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed one year’s full-time study or its equivalent

(i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only for papers or subjects of the course of study for which permission is granted.

(ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment in that course.

A person seeking Provisional Entrance to University shall apply on the appropriate Pre-enrolment Application Form and submit it to the Registrar by 9 December of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

The fee for Provisional Entrance is $60.

PRE-ENROLMENT APPLICATION REGULATIONS

1. Every person intending to enrol or to re-enrol in the University shall give notice of that intention by completing the Pre-enrolment Application Form and submitting it to the Registrar to be received:

(i) by 9 December 1992 for all applicants who were not enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1992, or

(ii) by 8 January 1993 for all applicants who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1992, or

(iii) by the date specified in the Schedule for certain limited entry courses and papers requiring an earlier closing date.

2. The Pre-enrolment Application Form also includes the following categories:

(a) Persons seeking Special Admission.

(b) Persons seeking Provisional Entrance.

(c) Students wishing to transfer from another New Zealand University.

(d) Students who come under the Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations and need the special permission of Senate to enrol.

(e) Persons seeking to enrol who are ineligible to matriculate (Personal Interest Course).

Note: For the fees prescribed for categories (a) (b) (c) (d) and (e) see Fees Regulations in the Calendar. There are no fees for other categories submitted on or before the closing date. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given last priority in consideration for places in limited entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 8 January 1993 will incur a late fee (see Fees Regulations in this Calendar).

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Dates of Terms

1. (a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 26 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereof. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week, both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, lectures and laboratory courses shall normally cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year.

(c) Lecture and laboratory courses in Engineering shall be suspended for the fourth and fifth weeks of the second term and shall end in the seventh week of the third term.

General Course Provisions

2. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to:

(i) be a matriculated student of the University;

(ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;

(iii) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);

(iv) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;

(v) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that:

(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;

(iii) any person who produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of inability to attend classes and who wishes to take any paper or papers the equivalent of which is not available by extramural enrolment at Massey University may in exceptional circumstances be permitted to enrol at the University of Auckland with such dispensations and upon such conditions as the Senate thinks fit;

(iv) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;

(v) where options are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year; provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his or her course.

(c) Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number has enrolled for a paper taught in the Department or there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, withdraw that paper for the current year within one week of the beginning of the first Term, if the essential prerequisites for any candidate’s course of study are not thereby affected. No candidate shall be charged a fee for any change of course required because of the withdrawal of a paper.
Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to pre-enrolling and places being available, and who otherwise fulfill the eligibility requirements shall include:
(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
(ii) those who wish to enrol for the first time at a university.

Each student shall be subject in enrolment to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate or by the Faculty or Faculties in which he or she enrols.

(b) Students whose dissertations, research essays, or theses for a degree or diploma are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, research essay, or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and requirements.

(e) Students who have applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused they shall be admitted as non-matriculated students to lectures and laboratories only; provided that the enrolment may be cancelled and the fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to them of notice of refusal they lodge at the Registry an appropriately completed ‘Alteration to Course’ form.

(f) Students who were last enrolled at another university in New Zealand and wish to enrol at the University of Auckland may make application in accordance with the Pre-enrolment Application Regulations:
(i) to transfer to the University of Auckland OR
(ii) to take papers for Certificate of Proficiency to complete a degree or diploma of another New Zealand university.

Exceptions

5. (a) No student shall be enrolled in the same year for more than two distinct courses of study for degrees and diplomas. A student enrolling for two such courses of study shall be permitted to sit for examination in only two papers or their equivalent more than the maximum allowed in either course of study.
(b) (i) No student shall be enrolled in the same year for papers the content of which is substantially similar.
(ii) No student shall be enrolled in any paper already credited to a course of study or in any paper the content of which is substantially similar to any paper for which credit has been received provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate may permit such enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency.
(iii) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) above substantially similar papers are not limited to those that are specifically restricted under any regulations for a course of study.

(c) Subject to the provisions of the Regulations for any degree or diploma no student shall be enrolled in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a student of proven merit.
(d) Any student who has twice enrolled for, but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to enrol again for that paper or subject other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate.
(e) Students who satisfy the Senate that they are unable to attend the full course of study for which they are enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

6. (a) Each student (except for DipG&O, DipObst, final year MBChB and those able to complete enrolment by mail) shall enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that on payment of the prescribed late fee and penalties as Senate may in its discretion impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed but in no case shall:
(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or
(ii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture, Property and Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination
for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree and any paper in the Faculty of Engineering except with the special permission of the Senate.

(b) Each student for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics or the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination in that year.

(c) Each student for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate.

Choice of Course of Study

(d) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(e) The provisions of this Regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Alteleations to Course of Study

7. Additions

Any candidate who has completed enrolment and wishes to add a paper must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the Head of the relevant Department for any paper which the candidate wishes to enter and thereafter of the Dean of the Faculty for the course of study. Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee and submitted to the Registry not later than the date set out in Regulation 11. Late applications may be accepted in exceptional circumstances subject to payment of the prescribed fee. Fees charged are set out in the Fees Regulations.

8. Deletions

Any candidate who has completed enrolment and wishes to delete a paper must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the Head of the relevant Department of any paper which the candidate wishes to delete and thereafter of the Dean for the Faculty for the course of study. Each such application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee and submitted to the Registry not later than the date set out in Regulation 11. Regulations concerning refund of fees are set out in Regulation 10 of these Regulations. Where a candidate ceases to attend lectures after the date set out in Regulation 11, the course set out in Regulation 9, relating to withdrawals, shall apply. The Senate may in its absolute discretion permit a candidate to make a late application to delete a paper after the closing date prescribed in Regulation 11 if the reasons are illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, but not later than three weeks before lectures for the paper finish. A partial refund of fees may also be granted not later than Regulation 10(c).

9. Withdrawals

Any candidate who ceases to attend lectures after the date set out in Regulation 11 for deleting a paper can submit a "Notification of Withdrawal after Prescribed Date" form to the Registrar not later than three weeks before lectures for the paper finish and the following will apply:

(a) the paper will remain on the academic record showing the date of withdrawal against the paper concerned

(b) the fees will remain owing

(c) the paper will be treated as a failure when calculating Satisfactory Progress under Regulation 14 of these Regulations

(d) for student allowances purposes the paper will be treated as a failure and the withdrawal will automatically reduce the number of points a candidate is enrolled in.

Note: (i) Where a candidate ceases to attend lectures in a paper and fails to complete a "Notification of Withdrawal after Prescribed Date" form the paper will remain on the academic record showing the date of withdrawal against the paper concerned

(ii) The paper will be treated as a failure when calculating Satisfactory Progress under Regulation 14 of these Regulations

Refund of Fees

For all courses of study:

(a) where a candidate applies to delete all the papers enrolled in terms of Regulation 8 a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made

(b) where a candidate applies to delete paper(s) but not all papers enrolled in terms of Regulation 8 a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee

(c) where a candidate has been permitted to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control a refund of 50% of tuition fees will be granted provided that the Senate may in its absolute discretion increase this percentage but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

10. Last date for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 7 and deleting papers under Regulation 8 are set out below:

(a) All courses of study other than BE, ME, MBA, MTaxS, DipBus, DipG&O, DipObst, and final year of MBChB:

(i) for papers that are not taught over the full academic year:

For papers commencing before 21 June

For papers commencing after 21 June

For paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee

Note: To identify papers that are not due refer to the Lecture and Laboratory Timetables in this Calendar.

(b) where a candidate applies to delete all the papers enrolled in terms of Regulation 8 a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made

(c) where a candidate has been permitted to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control a refund of 50% of tuition fees will be granted provided that the Senate may in its absolute discretion increase this percentage but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

For all courses of study:

(a) where a candidate applies to delete all the papers enrolled in terms of Regulation 8 a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made

(b) where a candidate applies to delete paper(s) but not all papers enrolled in terms of Regulation 8 a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee

(c) where a candidate has been permitted to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control a refund of 50% of tuition fees will be granted provided that the Senate may in its absolute discretion increase this percentage but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.
Non-Matriculated Students

12. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other Regulations governing admission. The Council may fr<mom document> from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Academic Requirements and Unsatisfactory Progress

13. (a) This Regulation shall apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for degrees and diplomas printed elsewhere in this Calendar.

(b) This Regulation shall also apply to a student intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand University.

(c) For the purpose of this Regulation, and for any student, 'a year of university studies' means a year in which a student has enrolled and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Alterations to Course of Study, and a 'minimum full-time programme' is as defined under Definitions of Full-Time Study 1992.

Note: Withdrawals after the dates prescribed for deletions in the schedule to Regulation 7 (and as specified in Note (c) to that Regulation) still constitute 'a year of university studies' for the purpose of this Regulation.

Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

Full-time Students

(d) A full-time student is required to have passed, in the last two years of university studies, at least the equivalent of one year's minimum full-time programme.

(e) A full-time student is required to have passed in the last year of university studies at least the equivalent of half of one year's minimum full-time programme.

Part-time Students

(f) A part-time student is required to have passed in the last two years of university studies at least the equivalent of half of his or her total enrolment.

(g) A part-time student is required to have passed in the last year of university studies at least the equivalent of half of his or her enrolment.

Cross-Credits

14. (a) In this Regulation cross-credits means papers or subjects which:

(i) are common to two or more courses of study;

(ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those courses of study; and

(iii) the candidate desires to transfer to another of those courses of study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the course of study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (subject to any other provisions of this Regulation and the relevant Degree or Diploma Regulations).

(c) No Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of a course of study may be cross-credited to meet the Stage III requirement of another course of study, e.g. Stage III Maths credits passed as the only Stage III credits for BSc, could not be credited to BA unless three other Stage III papers were passed for the BA course of study.

(d) A candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject passed with a conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory any other paper or subject may be substituted for it as the Senate may approve.

(e) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this Regulation.

(f) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits:

(i) is not otherwise covered by this Regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University, or

(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University - the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credit, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.
## Schedule

### Architecture Property and Planning

1. **Degree of Bachelor of Architecture**
   - The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.
2. **Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration**
   - The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.
3. **Degree of Bachelor of Planning**
   - The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.

### Arts

1. **Degree of Bachelor of Arts**
   - Not more than seven papers.
2. **Degree of Bachelor of Commerce**
   - Not more than eight papers.
3. **Degree of Bachelor of Education**
   - Not more than seven University papers.
   - No papers from BEd Schedule B may be cross credited.
4. **Degree of Bachelor of Music**
   - Not more than seven papers.
5. **Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)**
   - Not more than seven papers.

### Science

1. **Degree of Bachelor of Science**
   - Not more than 36 credits.
2. **Degree of Bachelor of Optometry**
   - Not more than 42 credits.

### Joint Board - Theology

1. **Degree of Bachelor of Theology**
   - Not more than seven papers.

### Other Degrees and Diplomas

1. **Any Bachelors degree other than those named above**
   - Not more than six papers or three subjects.
2. **Any diploma other than the Diploma in Business or the Diploma in Computer Science**
   - Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma.

### Note:

1. in the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available, except where the course Regulations so provide.
2. A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to transfer as cross-credit no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.

### Credit

15. (a) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted towards a degree or diploma named or referred to in the left-hand column of the Schedule of this Regulation, credit not exceeding that shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right-hand column of that Schedule.

(b) No candidate may be granted credit for work already so credited under this Regulation.

### Arts

1. **Degree of Bachelor of Arts**
   - (a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977 a three-year full-time division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.
   - (b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1978 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, seven unspecified papers, four at Stage I level and three at Stage II level. For the purpose of BA Regulation 5, the papers so credited shall count as papers in two subjects. For the purpose of BA Regulation 3, three papers shall count as papers in Group A in the Schedule to the BA Regulations and four papers shall count as papers in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.
   - (c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a three-year Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland
### Commerce

#### (ii) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for Certificate in Personnel Management of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade of B or higher or two unspecified Stage I papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, three unspecified papers to count as elective papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College. Not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two-year full-time course in Division A at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time course at the Auckland College of Education two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two papers to count as one unspecified Stage I subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) For a student who has in or after 1984 successfully completed Studio I for the BFA Degree but is not continuing with that degree, two papers to count as papers in one unspecified Group B Stage I subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) For a student who has successfully completed the course for the Diploma in Physiotherapy, Auckland Institute of Technology only, or the Diploma in Nursing at one of the following institutions in or after 1985: Auckland Institute of Technology, Carrington Polytechnic, Manukau Polytechnic, Northland Polytechnic. Four Stage I and two Stage II papers to count as papers in two unspecified subjects in Group B of the BA Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) For a student who has in or after 1988 passed the subject Legal System for LLB but is not continuing with the Degree, one paper to count as a paper in one unspecified Group B Stage I subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k) For a student who has in or after 1989 passed the subject Introduction to Property for the Intermediate Examination for the BFA Degree but is not continuing with the Degree, one paper to count as a paper in one unspecified Group B Stage I subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

#### (iii) Degree of Bachelor of Education

For a student who has successfully completed a three-year full-time course at a Teachers' College in New Zealand, in or after 1974, fourteen papers in Schedule B prescribed for this Degree.

### Fine Arts

#### (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, two unspecified Stage I papers which shall not be credited in lieu of the required Stage I papers in Art History.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, not more than one unspecified Stage I paper which shall not be credited in lieu of either of the required Stage I papers in Art History.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three year full-time Home Economics or Commercial course at Auckland Secondary Teachers' College or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, no more than one unspecified Stage I paper which shall not be credited in lieu of either of the required Stage I papers in Art History.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law (v) Degree of Bachelor of Laws</th>
<th>For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Criminology of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified papers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music (vi) Degree of Bachelor of Music</th>
<th>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course at Teachers’ College under the control of the Auckland Teachers’ Colleges Council, no more than six unspecified Stage I Science credits.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science (vii) Degree of Bachelor of Science</th>
<th>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980 a two-year full-time course in Division A at a Teachers’ College under the control of the Auckland Teachers’ Colleges Council, no more than six unspecified Stage I Science credits.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Exemptions

16. (a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation for a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

17. Except as permitted by Regulation 10 of these Regulations or by the regulations for any particular course of study, no candidate may be granted in all more than one-third of the paper requirements of a course of study as cross-credits, credit, or exemptions.

Abandonments

18. A student may apply on the appropriate form and on payment of the prescribed fee to abandon papers credited to one course of study and have them credited to another course of study.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at Another University

19. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may make application on the prescribed form not later than 10 January to complete that degree or diploma by taking appropriate examinations at another university and may, with like approval be granted credits under these Regulations for such examinations.

Additional Lectures

20. A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he or she is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student’s course of study.

Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers

21. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction:

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate’s course of study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

(b) Where a candidate for a Master’s degree or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to:

(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination;

(ii) authorise the Head of Department to conduct an oral examination, and the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year’s work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen (14) days of being notified of the decision. Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.
THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

1. (a) This statute may be cited as the Limitations on Enrolments Statute 1991.

(b) This statute shall come into force on the first day of January 1991.

2. Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
   (i) students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend, or
   (ii) the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular faculty, department, course or class of study can be adequately taught there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3. The maximum number of students that may be enrolled in any such faculty, department, course or class shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and shall be published in a schedule to this Statute.

4. In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
   (a) prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment in any such faculty, department, course or class and
   (b) prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment in any such faculty, department, course or class.

5. The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

ENROLMENT LIMITATIONS 1993

Limited Entry Courses of Study and Papers

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses of study or papers at the University in 1993.

Approved limitations

Applications for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers specified in parts A and/or B of the Schedule below must be made on the Pre-enrolment Application Form (PAF) in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing dates for applications are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Limited Entry Course</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)</td>
<td>Limited Entry Courses of Study (Admission by Selection)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>BArch (First Examination)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>(20 places for graduates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Examination)</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property and Planning</td>
<td>BProp (First Examination)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Nov for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Examination)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Nov for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPlan (First Examination)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Apply by 14 Dec for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Examination)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>DipDrama</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>See Student Guide for guidance on selection levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipELT</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipPolNewsMed</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipProfEthics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography Masters total</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology Masters total</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>BCom Part I (for the first time)</td>
<td>900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipCom (for the first time)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MCom/MPhil/MA (for the first time):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management Science &amp; Information</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management Studies &amp; Labour Relations</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing &amp; International Business</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBA (Executive) (for the first time)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBA (Management) (for the first time)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (Marketing) (for the first time)</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (Engineering Management)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (Finance) (for the first time)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (InfoScience) (for the first time)</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (Maori Development)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (Operations Management) (for the first time)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Faculty/Subject Limited Entry Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Limited Entry Course</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>DipBus(PMER) (for the first time)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Apply by 15 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipBus (each Paper 1 Stream)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipGuid II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipSpecEd</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>BE First Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem &amp; Mat/Met &amp; Mat</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>See Student Guide for guidance on selection levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Civil</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elect</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EngSc</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mech</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE Second Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chem &amp; Mat/Met &amp; Mat</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Civil</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elect</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EngSc</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mech</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipGeothermTech</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipPulpPaper</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>BFA - Studio I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Apply by 31 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFA/MPhil (for the first time)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Apply by 31 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LawInt (Paper 25.103)</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>See Student Guide for guidance on selection levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Law for LLB</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Nov for the following year See Student Guide for guidance on selection levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>BHB</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>Apply by 1 Oct for the following year See Student Guide for guidance on selection levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAud</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Jun for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipPH</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>BMus(Perf) or DipMus</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMus &amp; BA (advancing in Music)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>BTech (Optoelectronics)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Taught at Tarnaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B Tech (Information Technology)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSc Environmental Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSc, MA (Geography)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOptom Part I</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology Masters (Year I)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PG DipClinPsych Year I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Sciences PhD/MSc/BSc(Hons)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Includes 60 for Zoology PhD/MSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (B) Limited Entry Papers (Admission by Selection)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Limited Entry Paper</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>See Under Part (A) of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>See Under Part (A) of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>See Under Part (A) of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>See Under Part (A) of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.102</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.103</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.104</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>03.100</td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.101</td>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.102</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Also taught as 04.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Limited Entry Paper</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.103</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also taught as 28.114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.209</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also taught as 28.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.320</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.326</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.327</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.340</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apply by 30 Nov for the following year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.342</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.151</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.153</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.154</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.155</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.156</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.259</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.260</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.262</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Stage III papers</td>
<td>35 each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Masters papers</td>
<td>9 each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Geography</td>
<td>20.130</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History</td>
<td>24.130</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.132</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.133</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>97.100</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 48.102 - Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.102</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Also taught as 48.105 - Chinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.103</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 48.106 - Chinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.120</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 80.103 - Indonesian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.121</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 80.104 - Indonesian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.122</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 80.105 - Indonesian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.140</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Also taught as 81.102 - Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.141</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Also taught as 81.103 - Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.160</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 449.102 - Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>48.100</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.101</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.102</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.105</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.106</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.107</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>421.100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421.102</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>For course of study other than BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>For course of study other than BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>14.100</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.101</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.305</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.310</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>18.100</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.101</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.103</td>
<td>480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.104</td>
<td>255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.105</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T18.106</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T18.107</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.113</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught at Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.115</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught at Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.250</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.328</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film &amp; Television Studies</td>
<td>85.200</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>34.100</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.101</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>total 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Limited Entry Paper</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>22.100 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.101 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.102 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.103 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.105 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>10.100 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.102 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>24.100 288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.101 234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.105 198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.107 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.122 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.123 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.140 234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T24.150 60</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T24.151 60</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>80.100 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.101 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.103 70</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.104 70</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.105 70</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.106 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>35.104 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.107</td>
<td>total 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.110 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.322/35.402  15 in total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>81.100 } total 150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>81.101 }</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T81.100 } total 50</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T81.101 }</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>81.102 60</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>81.103 60</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>449.100 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>449.101 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>449.102 70</td>
<td>Also taught as 97.160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>09.100 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>09.102 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>83.102 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>83.104 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Labour Relations</td>
<td>72.101 350</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td>04.101 800</td>
<td>Also taught as 03.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N04.101 50</td>
<td>Taught at Northland Polytechnic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T04.101 50</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.106 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.107 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.109 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.110 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.111 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.112 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.113 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N04.203 50</td>
<td>Taught at Northland Polytechnic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>28.104 150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.105 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.106 150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.113 150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.114 130</td>
<td>Also taught as 03.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Limited Entry Paper</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>28.214</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Also taught as 03.209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>79.100</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>29.100</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29.101</td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29.104</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>30.106</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.107</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.109</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.110</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T30.111</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T30.112</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.400-20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.422</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.423-4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>per paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td>total 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.111</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.112</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.113</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>478.100</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>478.101</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>46.100</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.101</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.102</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>82.100</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.101</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.102</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.104</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Taught at Manukau Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>45.103</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.104</td>
<td>total 190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.107</td>
<td>total 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>total 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.300</td>
<td>total 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>488.100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>488.101</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and</td>
<td>01.104</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>T01.104</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom. Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>02.100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T02.100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom. Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T13.100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom. Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T13.101</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom. Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>72.101</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Labour Relations</td>
<td>72.101</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom. Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and</td>
<td>01.302</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Limits will also apply to the following advanced level papers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Limited Entry Paper</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>01.480</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01.481</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>02.400 - 02.416</td>
<td>12 per paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>02.405</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>72.305</td>
<td>35 For BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Relations</td>
<td>72.314</td>
<td>35 For BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science</td>
<td>74.301</td>
<td>30 For BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>74.321</td>
<td>50 For BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>14.410</td>
<td>18 Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.418</td>
<td>15 Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.451</td>
<td>12 Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.452</td>
<td>12 Apply by 30 Oct for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.454</td>
<td>12 Apply by 16 Nov for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.455</td>
<td>12 Apply by 16 Nov for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.456</td>
<td>12 Apply by 16 Nov for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.457</td>
<td>12 Apply by 9 Dec for the following year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>See Under Engineering in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>See Under Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>See Under Law in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar papers 15</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>See Under Medicine in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>28.106</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Also taught as 03.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.113</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.114</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.210</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.214</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.216</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.218</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.310</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.316</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28.318</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Biochemistry 66.202</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>66.203</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>66.301</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>66.302</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>39.101</td>
<td>640</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.102</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.250</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.251</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.252</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.313</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.326</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.334</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.335</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.341</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.361</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06.371</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular &amp; Molecular</td>
<td>40.303</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>40.304</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40.305</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>08.111</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08.121</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T08.170</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08.230</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08.330</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08.331</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>07.100</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Limited Entry Paper</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T07.115</td>
<td></td>
<td>210</td>
<td>(Includes BTech, BSc, BCom, BA) Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>64.401</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>20.101</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T20.101</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T20.102</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>T21.108</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.110</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.111</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.112</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.200</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.211</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.212</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.213</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21.215</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and</td>
<td>26.101</td>
<td>total 600</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>26.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.101</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.107</td>
<td>total 300</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.108</td>
<td>total 1100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>total 1250</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.165</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.165</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.175</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.180</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.181</td>
<td>total 1500</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.182</td>
<td>total 500</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.208</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.288</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.293</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>96.301</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>96.302</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>31.101</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.102</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.114</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T31.122</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T31.132</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.140</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.150</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>67.201</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67.301</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67.302</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67.303</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>32.108</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.109</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.118</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T32.128</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T32.129</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.220</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.230</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.240</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.250</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.305</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.314</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32.403</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Limited Entry Paper</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>T701.101</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>38.102</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39.102</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T79.103</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Taught at Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.207</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.250</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.251</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.252</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.303</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.305</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.310</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.315</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.316</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.317</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.319</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38.320</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Shown as 38.314 in Student Guide 1993</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(C) Other Limits
The following papers are not available for Courses of Study other than BCom or DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department concerned and subject to compliance with appropriate course regulations.

- Accounting and Finance: All stage I papers except 01.104
- Commercial Law: All Stage II and Stage III papers
- Management Science & Information Systems: All papers
- Marketing & International Business: All papers

ENROLMENT 1993

1. To facilitate enrolment ALL students are required to complete a Pre-enrolment Application Form. For 1993 there are three slightly different Pre-enrolment Application Forms. They are:
   - PAF 1A: For all students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university.
   - PAF 1B: For students who are transferring from another New Zealand university or whose last enrolment was at the University of Auckland before 1992.
   - PAF 1C: For students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1992. (This form will be sent to the appropriate students with the 1992 examination results).

2. Pre-enrolment Application Forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92 019, Auckland or at the Enquiries Office, Registry Building, 24 Princes Street.

3. For 1993 there are some important deadline dates by which Pre-enrolment Application Forms must be received at the Registry:
   - (a) 9 December 1992 — for Provisional Entrance applications
   - (b) 9 December 1992 — PAF 1A and PAF 1B submission deadline for all students who were not enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1992
   - (c) 8 January 1993 — PAF 1C submission deadline for all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1992.

4. In addition to completing the Pre-enrolment Application Form all students must complete their enrolment by attending in person at the University, or by mail where such procedures apply, in accordance with the enrolment timetable. Students failing to enrol in accordance with the Timetable may forfeit their place or be charged with late penalties in full.

Notes:
- Early enrolment is not permitted.
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum
  (a) Students From Other New Zealand Universities Wishing to Transfer to the University of Auckland
  Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland are required to apply to transfer. Applications must be made on the Pre-enrolment Application Form and submitted with the prescribed fee (see Fees Regulations in this Calendar) to the Registrar not later than 9 December or any such earlier date as specified in the Enrolment Limitations. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given last priority in consideration for places in limited entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 8 January 1993 will incur a late fee (see Fees Regulations in this Calendar).
  (b) Students From Overseas Requiring a Study Permit
  (i) Overseas students from South Pacific countries seeking admission at entrance level should apply to the New Zealand Vice-Chancellor's Committee, P.O. Box 11915, Manners Street, Wellington.
  (ii) Overseas students from countries outside the South Pacific and all students applying for postgraduate courses of study must apply to the University for admission. Enquiries and applications should be addressed to the Overseas Students Unit.
All students who have pre-enrolled by the specified closing dates will receive advice from the University in February in the form of either complete only one Enrolment Form. Any students who have changed name since last enrolment should produce evidence e.g. marriage certificate, deedpoll, unless already submitted with Pre-enrolment Application Form). Students who have difficulty completing enrolment due to disability should write to The Disabled Students Resource Officer, AUSA departments in which they intend to enrol, asking them to reserve their place. Students who receive a Fees Invoice in the mail may pay this invoice either upon receipt or AT THE LATEST during the enrolment period. Students who have not received any advice in the mail should go to the Pre-enrolment Centre, Commerce Block, 15or 17February or during the enrolment period. Students who decide not to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1992 should advise the Enrolment Co-ordinator, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland, in writing quoting full name, date of birth and number, or by returning their Enrolment Form or Fees Invoice crossed out. Their place can then be given to a student on the waiting list.

ENROLMENT TIMETABLE 1993

General Information
Enrolment is during the hours of 9.00 am to 4.45 pm, Thursday 18 February and Friday 19 February; Monday 22 to Friday 26 February 1993 in accordance with the timetable below. Students enrolling for the first time at a university should bring their UE, HSC, 6th Form Certificate, Provisional Entrance, Bursary or Scholarship results or evidence of admission ad eundem status at entrance level, (unless already submitted with the Pre-enrolment Application Form). Any students who have changed name since last enrolment should produce evidence e.g. marriage certificate, deedpoll, unless already submitted with Pre-enrolment Application Form. In the case of students eligible to enrol by mail, all documents will have been supplied and checked during pre-enrolment. Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note that they must complete only one Enrolment Form. All students who have pre-enrolled by the specified closing dates will receive advice from the University in February in the form of either an Enrolment Form or a Fees Invoice. In either case detailed instructions will be included on how to complete enrolment.

Students who receive a Fees Invoice in the mail may pay this invoice either upon receipt or AT THE LATEST during the enrolment period on the day specified for their degree/diploma in the Enrolment Timetable. Any students wishing to make a change to their course of study after receipt of a Fees Invoice may ONLY DO SO during the official enrolment period and on the day specified for their degree and name in the timetable.

First year BA or BSc students who have received an Enrolment Form with all papers “Approved” must enrol on 18/19 February in accordance with the timetable below. First year BA or BSc students who do not have all their papers for a full time or part time course of study “Approved” should enrol in the week beginning 22 February in accordance with the timetable below. For the definition of an “Approved” paper please see section 3.4.4 in Student Guide. All other BA or BSc students must enrol according to the timetable below. Students who are unable to complete their enrolment on the day specified for their degree and name in the official enrolment timetable should obtain from the Registry Inquiries counter, 22 Princes Street an “Application for Late Enrolment” and should also contact all departments in which they intend to enrol, asking them to reserve their place.

Students who have difficulty completing enrolment due to disability should write to The Disabled Students Resource Officer, AUSA no later than 8 January, giving their name, address, telephone number, details of their disability, assistance required and the papers and course in which they have pre-enrolled. Students who decide not to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1992 should advise the Enrolment Co-ordinator, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland, in writing quoting full name, date of birth and ID number, or by returning their Enrolment Form or Fees Invoice crossed out. Their place can then be given to a student on the waiting list.

ENROLMENT IS NOT COMPLETED UNTIL ALL FEES ARE PAID
OFFICIAL ENROLLING HOURS ARE 9.00AM TO 4.45PM

Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the Main Campus.

ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING

First Year for BArch, BPlan and BProp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial of Surname</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-K</td>
<td>L-Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BArch, BPlan, BProp (other than First Year)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial of Surname</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-K</td>
<td>L-Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MArch, MPlan, MProp, MBldgSc, MPhil,COP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial of Surname</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-K</td>
<td>L-Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NZIA/AERB Special, PGDipBldgSc, PhD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial of Surname</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-K</td>
<td>L-Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARTS

(i) STUDENTS WHO HAVE NOT PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT A UNIVERSITY:

BA and COP papers (if ‘Approved’ into all papers applied for on the Pre-enrolment Application Form)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial of Surname</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-G</td>
<td>H-O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA and COP papers (if NOT ‘Approved’ into all papers applied for on the Pre-enrolment Application Form)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial of Surname</th>
<th>am</th>
<th>pm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-K</td>
<td>L-Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial of Surname</td>
<td>Initial of Surname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BCom</td>
<td>18 Thursday A-K L-Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) STUDENTS WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT A UNIVERSITY:
BA and COP papers EXCEPT for those listed below under "OTHERS"
BA/BCom; BA with Accounting papers, Management Studies & Labour Relations papers
BA/LLB; BA with LAW papers
BA with SCIENCE papers (BA schedule Group B)

OTHERS:
BA/BCom; BA with Accounting papers, Management Studies & Labour Relations papers
BA/LLB; BA with LAW papers
BA with SCIENCE papers (BA schedule Group B)

EDUCATION
First Year for BEd 19 Friday A-K L-Z
BE (other than First Year) 23 Tuesday A-K L-Z
MEd, PhD, DipEdPsych, DipGuid, DipSpecEd 22 Monday A-K L-Z

JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES (THEOLOGY)
BTheol 22 Monday A-K L-Z

COMMERCE
(i) STUDENTS WHO HAVE NOT PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT A UNIVERSITY:
BCom Part 1 (for Main Campus), BCom/BA, BCom/BSc, BCom/LawInt
BCom Part 1 (for Tamaki Campus)

(ii) STUDENTS WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT A UNIVERSITY:
BCom, BCom(Hons), EXCEPT for those listed under "OTHERS"

OTHERS:
BCom (for Tamaki Campus)
BCom/BA; BCom with ARTS papers
BCom/BSc; BCom with SCIENCE papers (including Computer Science & Mathematics)
BCom/LLB; BCom with LAW papers
MCom, MComLaw, MPhil, MTaxS, PhD
DipCom and COP papers

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS:
MBA Year 1 students enrol Thursday 21 January
MBA students (other than Year 1) enrol Friday 22 January
DipBus Year 1 students enrol Tuesday 26 to Thursday 28 January inclusive
DipBus students (other than Year 1) enrol Monday 18 January and Tuesday 19 January

ENGINEERING
First year for BE 19 Friday A-K L-Z
BE (other than First Year) 25 Thursday A-D E-K
ME, MPhil, PhD, COP, CertGeothermTech, DipGeothermTech 26 Friday A-K L-Z
### FINE ARTS

- First year for BFA .......................................................... 19 Friday A-K L-Z
- BFA (other than First year) MFA,MPhil,PhD .................................................. 25 Thursday A-K L-Z
- COP .......................................................... 26 Friday A-Z

### LAW

- Law Intermediate (including BCom/LawInt) .................................................. 18 Thursday A-K L-Z
- LLB,LLB(Hons), and COP papers EXCEPT those listed under "OTHERS" ........... 24 Wednesday A-K L-Z

#### OTHERS:
- SCIENCE papers .......................................................... 23 Tuesday A-K L-Z
- BA/LLB, BCom/LLB .......................................................... 24 Wednesday A-K L-Z
- LLM,MJur,MPhil,PhD,DJur,PGDipLS .......................................................... 24 Wednesday A-K L-Z

### MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

- BHB,COP,MAud,MBchB,MHSc,MMedSc,MPH,MPhil,PhD,DipMentH,DipPaed,DipPH ....... 26 Friday A-Z

### MUSIC

- First year for BMus .......................................................... 19 Friday A-K L-Z
- BMus,BMus(Hons) (other than First year),MMus,MPhil,PhD,DMus,COP,DipMus,DipMus(Hons) 22 Monday A-K L-Z

### SCIENCE

1. **STUDENTS WHO HAVE NOT PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT A UNIVERSITY:**
   - BSc,BTech and COP papers (if 'Approved' into all papers applied for on the Pre-enrolment Application Form) .................................................. 18 Thursday A-K L-Z
   - BSc,BTech and COP papers (if NOT 'Approved' into all papers applied for on the Pre-enrolment Application Form) .................................................. 22 Monday A-K L-Z
   - BSc/BCom,OptomInt .......................................................... 18 Thursday A-K L-Z

2. **STUDENTS WHO HAVE PREVIOUSLY ENROLLED AT A UNIVERSITY:**
   - BSc,BTech,BScEd and COP papers EXCEPT those listed under “OTHERS” ........... 22 Monday A-C D-I
   - OTHERS:
     - BSc with ARTS papers .................................................. 22 Monday A-K L-Z
     - BSc/BCom; BSc with COMMERCE papers .................................................. 23 Tuesday A-K L-Z
     - LAW papers .................................................. 23 Tuesday A-K L-Z
     - MUSIC papers .................................................. 22 Monday A-K L-Z
     - BOptom .......................................................... 22 Monday A-K L-Z
     - BSc(Hons),MSc,MPhil,PhD, .................................................. 23 Tuesday A-K L-Z

### EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. **(a)** This Statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1991.
2. **(b)** This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1992.
3. Any person qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate of the University of Auckland that he or she should not be required to attend classes at the University, shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute and upon such conditions as Senate thinks fit, be permitted to enrol extramurally in that year.
3. No person who is already on the books of another university in New Zealand as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification shall be permitted to enrol extramurally without the permission of that other university.

4. Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any paper or papers for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:
   (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University;
   (b) not enrol in the same year for any other paper or papers at the University of Auckland;
   (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at the University of Auckland for the paper or papers passed.

5. Save with the permission of the Senate granted in such exceptional circumstance as it thinks fit, no person on the books of the University of Auckland may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:
   (a) any Stage III paper;
   (b) any work for a Master's Degree;
   (c) any work for a diploma;
   (d) any paper requiring practical or laboratory work;
   (e) any paper or other work which, in the opinion of Senate, requires internal tuition at a University.

6. A person on the books of this University who ceases to reside in New Zealand, and who requires to pass in the final paper or papers for any degree, diploma or other qualification, may enrol extramurally in the paper or papers at the discretion of Senate and upon such conditions as it thinks fit.

7. The Extramural Enrolment Statute 1981 is repealed.

NB. Students wishing to enrol extramurally shall comply with the following:
   (a) Every person wishing, in any year, to enrol extramurally shall apply to the Registrar of the University not later than 10 January of that year.
   (b) Every application shall state:
      (i) the papers or other work in respect of which extramural enrolment is sought;
      (ii) the grounds of the application;
      (iii) whether the applicant is already on the books of, or (where it may be permitted or required) proposes to enrol at any other university and if so, which university and for what course, papers or other work;
      (iv) (i) the applicant's current business and residential address:
      (ii) whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change.
   (c) Every student permitted to enrol extramurally:
      (i) shall pay the prescribed fees for course approval (in addition to any fees payable at another University):
      (ii) may withdraw from his or her studies by written notice to the Registrar not later than 31 March; and having done so by that date, shall be entitled to a full refund of fees.
   (d) (i) The studies of students permitted to enrol extramurally under the Statute are subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
      (ii) For the purpose of this Regulation students who have not withdrawn under Regulation 3 (b) of this regulation shall be deemed engaged in academic studies in the relevant year.

The Extramural Enrolment Regulations last published in the 1991 Calendar are revoked.

These requirements shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1993

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Architecture Property and Planning</th>
<th>36 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BArch</td>
<td>36 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPlan</td>
<td>36 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp</td>
<td>36 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipBldgSc</td>
<td>4 papers as required under PGDipBldgSc Reg 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts</th>
<th>72 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipArts</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipArtsReg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipArtsAdmin</td>
<td>All work as specified under DipArtsAdmin Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipBrC</td>
<td>All work as specified under DipBrC Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipDrama</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipDrama Reg 3 and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipELT</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipELT Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipLabourStudies</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipLabourStudies Reg 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipLGA</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipLGA Reg 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPerformArts</td>
<td>All work as specified under DipPerformArts Reg 2, 3 and 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPolNewsMed</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipPolNewsMed Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipProfEthics</td>
<td>All papers as specified under DipProfEthics Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>All papers as specified under PGDipArts Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipSocRes</td>
<td>All papers as specified under PGDipSocRes Reg 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipTrans</td>
<td>Pr I, II or III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellesley Programme</td>
<td>48 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commerce</th>
<th>72 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom(Hons)</td>
<td>9 papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>6 papers as specified under DipCom Reg 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Education
BEd
DipEdPsych
DipGuid

Engineering
BE
DipGeothermTech

Fine Arts
BFA

Law
Law Intermediate
LLB
LLB(Hons)
PGDipLS
ProfLS

Medicine and Human Biology
BHB
MBChB
DipMentH
DipPH

Music
BMus
BMus(Hons)
BMus(Perf)
BMus(Perf)(Hons)
DipMus
DipMus(Hons)

Science
BSc
BSc(Hons)
OptomInt
BOptom
BScEd
DipCompSci
DipMathsEd
DipSci
DipSciEd
DipStats
PGDipClinPsych
PGDipSci
Wellesley Programme

Inter-Faculty
BTech
Transitional Certificate

Joint Board of Studies
BTheol

Points
(a) Papers in the Schedules for BA, BCom, BMus:
    at Stage I and II
    at Stage III
(b) Papers in the Schedule for BSc:
    at Stage I
    at Stage II
    at Stage III
(c) Papers in the Schedule for LLB I
    Papers in the Schedule for LLB II & III

Masters Courses
At least half of the papers required under the relevant degree regulations, or in the case of thesis only enrolment, as approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for Postgraduate Courses
A course of papers, prescribed to fulfil prerequisites for entering a postgraduate degree, may, with the approval of Senate, be deemed full-time for the purpose of these Regulations.

Note: Students enrolled for less than a full-time programme are for all purposes considered to be part-time students except that under the Student Allowances Regulations a student may be defined as limited full-time for allowance purposes only.
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Eligibility to Sit Examinations
1. To be eligible to present himself or herself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate
   (a) must have been enrolled as an internal student, have attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and performed to the
   satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written and other work as the Senate may require
   Note: Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for courses in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into
   consideration in assessing final results. In some cases students may not be permitted to sit the final examination.
   (b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and
   Regulations.

Time of Examinations
2. The examination shall be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

Place of Examinations
3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at
   Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate,
   a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations
4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
   (b) Where degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners
   may in respect of any examination release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
   (c) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the
   Council, with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
   (d) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
   (e) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him or her in the
   timetable.
   (f) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room:
      (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination;
      (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination;
      (iii) for a 1\tfrac{1}{2}-hour examination later than forty-five minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination;
      (iv) for a 1-hour examination later than thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination.
   (g) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the room:
      (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began;
      (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began;
      (iii) of a 1\tfrac{1}{2}-hour examination until one hour has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began;
      (iv) of a 1-hour examination until forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,
      and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his or her script.
   (h) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination
      commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
   (i) Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
   (j) No candidate shall bring into examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. Where an examination
      has been designed 'calculator permitted':(i) the calculator used in the examination must be electronic, truly portable and self-
      powered, and noiseless.
      (ii) no supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will be permitted in
      the examination room other than spare batteries;
      (iii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.
   (k) No candidate shall bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner:
      (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any written or printed
      material including Books, Acts, etc., and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.
      (ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book", candidates shall take into the examination room only material
      specified by the examiner, and that material shall not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked.
      (iii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination
      room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise
      marked in a relevant or contextual manner.
      (iv) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the
      examination shall be left in such part of the room as the supervisor shall direct. All paper used during the examination must
      be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
      (v) Where material is permitted under items (ii) and (iii) above, examiners will be required to be present at the commencement
      of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.
   (l) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.
   (m) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances
      is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any
      amendment or addition to his scripts.
   (n) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate
      (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint
      should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to
      the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the
      course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in
      connection with any examination.
   (o) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine
      any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in
      writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He or she shall be invited to state in writing
      his or her answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.
The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(i) Impose upon him or her any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations.

(ii) Disqualify him or her from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed.

(iii) Cancel any pass with which he or she may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his or her course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (n) or (o) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the council, appear when the appeal is determined. The council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners:

(i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;

(ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;

(iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

Passes - Grades and Marks

(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Master's Degree is: for a single paper, 50%; for two or more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%; for one or more papers and a thesis, and average of 50%; provided that:

(i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;

(ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the papers or thesis for a Master's Degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a whole provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;

(iii) a candidate taking papers in the Faculty of Music not attaining a minimum of 37% of the marks allocated for the end of the year examination, will fail the paper as a whole. This does not apply to examinations in Performance;

(iv) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or in each of three subjects and a thesis;

(v) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is necessary;

(vi) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both practical work and written paper is necessary.

These are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades

A+ high first B+ high second C+ sound pass
A clear first B clear second C pass
A- bare first B- bare second C- marginal pass

Note: (i) Candidates for BMus (Performance) who pass the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and are therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus.

Restricted Passes

A restricted pass shall apply:

(a) only to a paper in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce or Science;

(b) to the course of study awarded and may not be transferred to another course of study.

A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a restricted pass. No application by the candidate is required. A restricted pass in a paper which is a prerequisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that prerequisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case. A candidate may decline the award of a restricted pass in a paper by notifying the Registrar in writing not later than 31 March in the year following the award.

Conceded Passes

A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed of the standard that he or she would have been awarded had he or she been eligible.

Recount of Marks

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his or her official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded
his or her script recounted in any paper or subject which he or she has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Master of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Music (Performance), Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, or for the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: For prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

Availability of Scripts
8. By making application not later than the Friday preceding the Enrolment period a candidate may obtain a photocopy of his or her final examination script.

Note: The prescribed fee for a photocopy of an examination script is $28.15, which includes postage within New Zealand.

Disability Students
9. A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects his or her ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from the Student Health Centre a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate, will enable the candidate to be examined under conditions that take account of the candidate's particular disability.

Aegrotat Pass
10. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself or herself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his or her performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may apply on and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;
(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;
(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness or injury, the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner which:
   (i) states that the practitioner examined the candidate on a certain date preferably on the actual day for which consideration is being requested or, if this is not possible, the day before or the day after;
   (ii) states that in the practitioner's opinion, illness or injury of the candidate at the actual time of the examination in question either prevented the candidate from taking the examination or was likely to have seriously impaired his or her performance in it;
   (iii) gives sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for his or her disability;
   (iv) is suitable for submission, in cases of doubt, to a medical referee;
(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his or her work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he or she is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours or alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he or she has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours or First or Second Class Pass therein.

Provided that in either case:
(i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this Regulation in respect of more than two papers for a degree or diploma;
(ii) a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

Compassionate Pass
11. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control other than his or her own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself or herself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his or her performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he or she may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass in such paper or subject if the following provisions of Regulations 9 and 10 shall apply to:

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a course of study for a degree, or for a diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a professional qualification;
(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a course of study for a degree, or for a diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a professional qualification.

(b) The provisions of Regulation 9 and 10 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts;
(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

13. Where (i) a percentage of the marks awarded for a final examination is allocated to a prior written test; and (ii) a candidate is prevented by illness, injury or circumstances beyond his or her control, from sitting the test; or considers that his or her performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes - then; if the conditions in Clauses (a), (b) and (c) of Regulation 9 are (with the necessary changes) complied with, the candidate may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:

(a) be permitted to sit another written test; or
(b) receive a mark based on the average of marks awarded for other course work; or
(c) take a viva voce examination; or
(d) have the entire mark allocated to the final examination.

14. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his or her aegrotat or compassionate pass application.
Concessions
15. Where degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

Thesis
16. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply:
(a) Diplomas, Bachelor's and Masters Degrees
(i) The candidate shall submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.
(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
(i) The candidate shall submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.
(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes:
(i) In the case of PhD theses, a further unbound copy of the thesis and abstract will be required by the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by the University Microfilms International. Information in this connection will be forwarded to the candidate when the Degree is awarded.
(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis. A clear, legible type style is to be used and the thesis must be submitted in hardbound form.
(iii) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his or her work for such a period as he or she may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).
(iv) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
(v) Supervisors are requested to notify the Library University when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.
(vi) Where a thesis has been presented as part of a degree which:
(a) has been awarded but the thesis itself is failed, that thesis will not be deposited in the Library;
(b) has not been awarded, the thesis will not be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis itself has been given a pass or fail grade.

Examination Centres
17. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS AND ACADEMIC DRESS STATUTE 1992

1. Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
2. Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if he or she is absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
3. Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his or her Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any) awarded.
4. Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
5. At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer degrees upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."
7. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."
8. The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate of their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted Ad Eundem Statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress he or she may wear is an undergraduate gown.
9. The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:
(a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace; bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.
(b) The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.
(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.
The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees are as follows:

**ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING**
- BArch, MArch: lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
- BPA, MPA: silver grey (BCC 41 violet grey)
- BPlan, MPlan: light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

**ARTS**
- BA, MA: pink (BCC 32 pink)
- MLitt: pink with 75 mm pink band round outside edge

**COMMERCE**
- BCom, MCom: orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
- MBA: burgundy (BCC 36 Claret)
- MTaxS: orange with 25 mm white centre stripe

**EDUCATION**
- BEd, Med: emerald green (BCC 21 green)

**ENGINEERING**
- BE, ME: violet (BCC 179 violet)
- BTheol: forest green (BCC 26 green).

**FINE ARTS**
- BFA, MFA: gold (BCC 144 gold)

**LAW**
- LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur: light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)

**MEDICINE**
- MBChB, MMedSc, MAud, MHSc, MPH: crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)

**MUSIC**
- BMus, BMus(Perf), BMus(Perf)(Hons), MMus: white (BCC 1 white)

**SCIENCE**
- BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc: dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

**JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES**
- BTheol: forest green (BCC 26 green).

(c) The gown for the Degree of Doctor of Jurisprudence, the Degree of Doctor of Medicine and the Degree of Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50 mm wide of satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facing of the gown is of the following colours for the different degrees:
  - Jurisprudence: light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
  - Medicine: crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
  - Music: white (BCC 1 white).

(d) The gown for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings 100 mm wide: of scarlet satin (75 mm-BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (25 mm-BCC 144 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

(e) The gown for the Degree of Engineering, the Degree of Doctor of Laws, the Degree of Doctor of Literature and the Degree of Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin and is of the following colours for the different degrees:
  - Engineering: violet (BCC 179 violet)
  - Laws: light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
  - Literature: pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
  - Science: dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue).

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Note: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Masters Degree to which the MPhil relates.
(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.

10. The Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1991 is hereby repealed.

**THE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS STATUTE 1991**

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1. This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2. The Council shall have power to confer the following awards:

**Degrees:**
- Bachelor and Master of Architecture
- Bachelor and Master of Arts
- Master of Audiology
- Master of Building Science
- Master of Business Administration
- Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours and Master of Commerce
- Master of Commercial Law
- Bachelor and Master of Education
- Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Engineering
Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts
Master of Health Sciences
Bachelor and Master of Human Biology
Master and Doctor of Jurisprudence
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master and Doctor of Laws
Master and Doctor of Literature
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Doctor of Medicine
Master of Medical Science
Bachelor, Bachelor (Performance), Bachelor with Honours, Bachelor (Performance) with Honours, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Optometry
Master and Doctor of Philosophy
Bachelor and Master of Planning
Bachelor and Master of Property Administration
Bachelor and Master of Property
Master of Public Health
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science Education
Master of Taxation Studies
Bachelor of Technology
Bachelor of Theology

Diplomas in:
Arts
Arts Administration
Broadcast Communication
Business
Commerce
Computer Science
Criminology
Drama
Education
Educational Psychology
English Language Teaching
Geothermal Energy Technology
Guidance and Counselling
Gynaecology and Obstetrics
Labour Studies
Local Government and Administration
Mathematical Education
Mathematics Education
Mental Health
Music and Music with Honours
Obstetrics
Paediatrics
Performing Arts
Politics and the News Media
Professional Ethics
Public Health
Pulp and Paper Technology
Science
Science Education
Special Education
Statistics

Postgraduates Diplomas:
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Research
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

3. The Council shall have the power to confer the following Honorary Degrees:

Doctor of Engineering
Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Science
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Music
A Master’s Degree in any Faculty of the University in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978.

4. The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

**AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES**

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

**FEES REGULATIONS**

**GENERAL FEES**

(All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abandonment each application</td>
<td>12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Endem Statum from overseas</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions to a Course of Study each application submitted</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Certificates each</td>
<td>6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegrotat Pass each paper (maximum $24.00)</td>
<td>6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Scripts each paper</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion of an Auckland Degree or Diploma at an overseas University</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at a New Zealand University</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-credits, Credit or Exemptions each application</td>
<td>18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>each credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a $60.00 maximum for each full-time course as defined under the Section ‘Definitions of Full-Time Study’ with an overall maximum of $145.

**Extramural Enrolment** (University of Auckland)

50% of cost of fees as listed under ‘Tuition, Examinations and Research Fees 1993’

Extramural Enrolment (Massey University)

Any student whose record is held at the University of Auckland who wishes to enrol extramurally for tuition at Massey University while remaining on Auckland’s books, will be charged a fee of $12.00.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal Interest Course each application</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional Entrance</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recount of Marks each paper</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Examination Centres*

Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single examination (per venue)</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional examination at the same venue</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations sat outside New Zealand</td>
<td>90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional examination at the same venue</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar etc) each statement</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer from another New Zealand University</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory Progress each application</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PENALTIES**

Note: General fees, late fees, fines and penalties are not refundable.

**Late Enrolments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Students</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) During the Enrolment Period

Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable.

(b) After the Enrolment Period

(c) DipG&O, DipObst - after 1 February or 1 August per week or part of a week

(d) DipPaed - after 1 October per week or part of a week

(e) MBChB (final year) - after 15 November per week or part of a week

**Late Applications**

Note: Late fees are payable in addition to the General Fee.

(i) Additions to Courses of Study

Applications received after the date prescribed in the Enrolment and
### Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7

- **per week or part of a week**: 6.00

#### (ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum

- From a New Zealand University
  - After 10 January: 60.00
- From an overseas University
  - After 1 September for an undergraduate course: 60.00
  - After 30 November for a graduate course: 60.00

#### (iii) Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

- After 10 January: 60.00

#### (iv) Pre-Enrolment Application Form after due date

(Refer Pre-Enrolment Application Regulations): 50.00

### COURSE MATERIALS FEE

Departments may charge for materials supplied. Briefly, these materials will be in lieu of textbooks, and charges will vary from department to department, and paper to paper.

### STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

- Students enrolled in 1.00 EFTS or more: 139.50
- Students enrolled in less than 1.00 EFTS, pro rata on proportion of EFTS enrolment (e.g., if enrolled 0.5 EFTS $69.75)

**Notes:**
1. The Student's Association Fee payable includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable.
2. The Student's Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to EFTS total printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper(s) after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the EFTS total enrolled in on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is $199.00.
3. AUSA Fees Exemption Policy:
   a. Any member who does not wish to remain a member or continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary, AUSA, no later than 1 May in each year. The application will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association's aims, objectives, or policies, the annual subscription of the member shall be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member, and further that the Revenue Department be advised accordingly.
   b. Any member applying due to hardship shall be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.

### STUDENT SERVICES FEE

- Student Services Fee: $50.00

All students are required to pay the Services Fee (with limited exceptions).

- The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:
  1. Students living outside Auckland and not using the University Facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis, dissertation or research essay.
  2. Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $16.50. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
  3. Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $16.50.
  4. Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.
  5. Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeothermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

### TUITION, EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH FEES 1993

(For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents)

All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST

#### 1. Papers for BA, BCom, BEd, BMus, BTech, BTheol, BSc

- (a) Non science papers: 
  - per paper: $200.00
- (b) Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Geology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Tutoring in Science and Zoology: 
  - per paper: $221.00

**Note:** science tuition fees are derived from the total cost of a BSc degree i.e. 3 years at $2,400 p.a.

- The total cost of $7,200 is then apportioned between the courses on the basis
  - Six science Stage I credits = one paper
  - Four science Stage II credits = one paper
  - Four science Stage III credits = one paper
  
- For fees purposes the BSc degree is the equivalent of a 19 paper course.

For other than the standard seven paper BA course or equivalent, tuition fees are set on a pro rata basis e.g. a student enrolling for BA in six papers will pay $1,200 and for eight papers $1,600.

#### 2. Wellesley Programme per paper

- 
  - $30.00

#### 3. Professional Courses of Study

- BArch, BE, BHB, MBChB I, II and III, BFA, BOptom, BProp, BPlan, LLB, LLB(Hons)
  - Per defined full-time year: $1400.00
  - (Enrolment in more than, or less than full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis)

#### 4. All Diplomas and Certificates (except DipBus, DipPulp & Paper, DipObst, DipPaed, Dip G&O)

- Per defined full-time year: $1400.00
  - (Enrolment in more than, or less than full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis)

#### 5. DipPulp & Paper per defined full time year

- $18,500.00
  - (under review)
6. **Medicine and Human Biology Diplomas**
   - DipObst ................................................................. $700.00
   - DipB&O Part I and II ................................................... each $350.50
   - DipPaed ............................................................... $700.00

7. **ProfLS per session** ................................................ $1,462.50
   (under review)

8. **Graduate School of Business**
   - MBA, DipBus .................................................................. per paper $900.00
   
   **Note:** DipBus papers 70.570, 70.571, 70.572 will have an additional fee of $112.50 each.

9. **MTaxS** ........................................................................ per paper $1,406.25
   (under review)

10. **Masters courses of study (except MBA, MTaxS and MLitt)**
    - 6 paper Master’s course of study ....................................... per paper $466.50
    - 7 paper Master’s course of study ....................................... per paper $500.00
    - 8 paper Master’s course of study ....................................... per paper $350.00
    - 9 paper Master’s course of study ....................................... per paper $311.00

11. **DMus**
    - (a) As for Masters’ courses of study ................................. $1,400.00
    - (b) on submission of work to be examined ........................ $1,400.00

12. **MD**
    - (a) application to be examined ......................................... $350.00
    - (b) on submission of work to be examined ........................ $700.00

13. **DJur** ........................................................................... $1,400.00

14. **PhD, MLitt**
    - First two full-time years ................................................. each $1,400.00
    - Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months full-time study ............................................. $700.00
    (Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study)

15. **DSc, LittD, LLD, DEng** .................................................. $1,400.00

**FULL FEES PAYING OVERSEAS STUDENTS**
(students who are (i) not New Zealand Citizens; (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand; (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of External Relations and Trade Fees Scholarship; (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of External Relations and Trade Overseas Development Assistance programme; or (v) are exempt from payment of full fees under Section 34B (2) of the Education Amendment Act 1989.)

**Undergraduate courses of study**
- Architecture, Engineering ................................................. each year 16,000.00
- Arts, Theology .................................................................. each year 9,500.00
- Commerce, Planning, Property ....................................... each year 11,500.00
- Diploma in Business .......................................................... each year 15,000.00
- Fine Arts, Science, Technology ......................................... each year 13,000.00
- Law .................................................................................. each year 10,000.00
- Music ................................................................................ each year 12,500.00
- Optometry (Intermediate year) ............................................ each year 13,000.00
- Optometry (subsequent years) ............................................. each year 26,000.00
- Medicine ......................................................................... each year 32,500.00

**N.B.** Science includes Geography, Psychology and 1st year Human Biology

**Postgraduate courses of study**
- Arts, Education ................................................................. each year 9,500.00
- Law .................................................................................... each year 10,000.00
- Commerce, Building Science, Planning, Property ............... each year 11,500.00
- Music ................................................................................ each year 12,500.00
- Science, Fine Arts, Medicine, Health Sciences, Optometry ........ each year 13,000.00
- Engineering, Architecture ................................................... each year 16,000.00

**Notes:**
1. The charge covers all tuition fees, the Students’ Association fee, the Welfare fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
2. Postgraduate fees for 1993 reflect a subsidy from the University of the difference between actual postgraduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private postgraduate student to University research.

**PAYMENT OF TUITION FEES**
Students will pay all fees due at enrolment. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment.
In all cases students will be required to pay all other charges at enrolment e.g. Students Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services Fees, Course materials.

**Note:** While every care is taken to correctly calculate fees at enrolment, the amount due is subject to later verification.

**NON-PAYMENT OF CHARGES AND FEES**
The University Council shall have the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector and while the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:
(a) the person’s academic results will be withheld;
(b) the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
(c) the person shall not be entitled to have his or her record transferred to any other University;
(d) the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of his or her academic record;
(e) the person who has graduated will not receive his or her Degree or Diploma Form.

Note: A student who stops attending lectures is still liable for the fees owing unless he or she has submitted an 'Application to Alter Course' in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 8.

**ADDITIONAL FEES**

Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main being listed on your fees invoice and will be payable as part of your total bill. Some departments though will still be collecting fees separately from you in person at enrolment.

**REFUNDS**

The full regulations for refunds may be found under Alterations to Course of Study in this Calendar.

In general refunds to fees will be made if a completed and approved alteration to course form is received by the Cashier within two weeks of the commencement of your course. You will need to refer to the schedule in Regulation 11, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) in this Calendar as the dates vary according to the course of study. Papers commencing in the second half of the year have the same rule applied i.e. within two weeks of the commencement of the course for deletion and refund. Failure to meet the deadline will mean that you will be unable to have the paper or papers deleted from your academic record and you remain liable for the fees associated with those papers even if you stop attending lectures. The only exception to the two-week deadline is where there are medical or exceptional circumstances which can be substantiated with appropriate professional evidence, and if approved the paper or papers will be deleted from the academic record. In such cases a 50% refund of the tuition fees would be made.

If you wish to receive a full refund of all your fees you must submit an alteration to course form within two weeks of the commencement of lectures.

**DISCIPLINE**

*Subject to confirmation on review by the Council.*

The Senate has, subject to appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

**DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:
   - 'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;
   - 'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;
   - 'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;
   - 'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;
   - 'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;
   - 'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;
   - 'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;
   - 'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University.
   - 'University precincts' means any land or premises in the possession or occupation of the University.
   - Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same'.
   (b) The Senate shall have the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his or her undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his or her enrolment, or in the course of his or her attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.
   (c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by S.24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:
   (a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;
   (b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property on the University or any other property within the University precincts;
   (c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;
   (d) wilfully create any nuisance or on the University precincts;
   (e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the performance of his or her functions or of the work he or she is required to perform;
   (f) interfere by offensive behaviour or unwanted attention with the pursuit of work or study by another student, member, or officer of the University or that other person's proper enjoyment of its amenities;
   (g) be in a part of the University precincts in which he or she is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;
   (h) (i) start, ride or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motorcycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;
   (ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;
   (i) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location of parking spaces;
   (j) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;
   (k) smoke
(i) in any building controlled by the University Council, or
(ii) in any vehicle controlled by the Council;

in contravention of the "smoke free" policy of the University, copies of which are obtainable from the Registrar.

(i) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Senate to make such a rule, provided that the Statute, Regulation or rule had been published in the University Calendar or that reason for notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall:
(a) knowingly fail to identify himself or herself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;
(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;
(c) fail to comply with any specific Department or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;
(d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;
(e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

7. (a) Where there is misconduct by a student in a class, the person in charge of the class may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from not more than three successive class meetings. Any such exclusion for more than one class meeting shall be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor.
(b) Where there is misconduct by a student in the use of any University facility, the person in charge of the facility may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from using it for any period or indefinitely. Any such exclusion shall be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor except where it is for a period less than one week.
(c) A student reprimanded or excluded under paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of this Regulation may appeal to the Senate against the reprimand or order for exclusion. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of the order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard or determined.
(d) In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

8. The Senate shall have power:
(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his or her attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 6 thereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
(ii) a fine not exceeding $500;
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;
(iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
(v) expulsion from the University;
(vi) a limitation or prohibition on his or her attendance at any class or classes at the University or his or her use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
(b) to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;
(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.
(d) In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, the Director of the Computer Centre, the Physical Recreation Officer, the Head of the Audio-Visual Centre, any Warden, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):
(a) from time to time to give such directions as he or the reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his or her charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate or be provided to each resident in writing;
(b) to impose as he or she thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, anyone or more of the following penalties:
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
(ii) a fine not exceeding $200;
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;
(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the power of the Senate under S.34 (3) of the Act) have power
of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Building or the precincts of the Student Union Building and in exercise of that power may:

(i) impose a fine not exceeding $25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and
(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student.

14. (a) (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulation 9 and 12 or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 and all suspensions or expulsions under Regulation 11(b)(iii) and (iv), shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Every Warden shall maintain, and shall produce when required to do so by the Registrar, a register in which shall be entered details (including the reason for its being imposed) under Regulation 11(b)(i) and (ii).

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulation 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within fourteen (14) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within fourteen (14) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation.

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate.

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of Clauses (a) and (b) above.

(d) At all times and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed therein and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds, may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his or her enrolment.

After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

**COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS**

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires—"System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3. No student or any other member of the University shall:

(a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;

(b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he or she is not entitled;

(c) use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it;

(d) wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user;

(e) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred:

(i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;

(ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. (a) Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

(b) (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as the Director thinks fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.

(ii) The Director shall forthwith report any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.

(iii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

Note: Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control—that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.
THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were ‘to be bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering’. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 1 million volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. Over 15,000 periodical titles are currently received. The True University: A Short History of the University of Auckland Library 1883-1986 by Olive Johnson was published in 1988 as No. 16 of the Library’s Bibliographical Bulletins.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture Property and Planning, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and Tamaki. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and commerce subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Management Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology.

The Audio Visual Library is located in the Arts I Building. It contains a collection of videotapes, audio cassettes and slides. More information about the Library, its services and organisations, can be found in the Library Guide and in the pamphlet Library Resources in the University of Auckland. These are available from the Information Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the first three weeks of Term I. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from the Information Desk.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated:
   (a) these Regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
   (b) in these Regulations ‘books’ includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio, visual and machine-readable material.

   Hours of Opening (General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:
   Mondays to Thursdays 8.30 a.m. - 11 p.m.
   Fridays 8.30 a.m. - 8 p.m.
   (Third Term - 11 p.m.)
   Summer Vacation 9 a.m. - 5 p.m.
   (Wed - 8 p.m.)

The Library shall be open on Sundays in first and second terms and August Study Break from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. and in third term from 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen’s Birthday and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

   These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

   Readers

4. (a) All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:
   (i) use all sections of the Library; and
   (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he or she is currently enrolled as such.
   (b) By special permission of the Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
   (c) The Librarian, may at any time require from any reader a condition of that reader’s use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he or she pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers’ fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he or she may become liable under Regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his or her use of the library.
   (d) Persons admitted as approved readers under clause (b) of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee shall be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the Librarian may determine.

   Note: The fee for 1993 will be $99 including GST.

   Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.
   (b) (General Library only.) Borrowing starts at 9 a.m. and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the Librarian. Borrowers shall present each book at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.
   (c) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.
   (d) (General Library only) Unless a book on the open shelves is marked ‘Not to be borrowed’ or otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed until the end of next term by academic staff and for four weeks by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without ‘Not to be borrowed’ labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for seven days non-renewable, and theses for fourteen days, Postgraduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.
   (e) Books from any section other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section and returned to it.
   (f) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 plus $1.50 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.
(g) The Librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.
(h) Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. (General Library only, only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone.)
(i) Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserve books late shall incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.
(j) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine (including GST) of $5 per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.
(k) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.
(l) Material from the Library (audio) Record Collection shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the Librarian from time to time.
(m) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
(n) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
(o) ID cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorized use.

**Discipline**

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.
(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader’s name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.
(c) Every reader shall immediately notify the Library any change of his or her address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him or her.
(d) (i) Readers shall be responsible for and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of $10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.
(ii) The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
(iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must be returned if found. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
(g) There shall be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.
(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.
(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.
(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.
(k) Library fines or bills shall be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices may be paid to the University Cashier.
(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:
(i) the Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;
(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; prohibit the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.
(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these Regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he or she thinks fit. Nothing in these Regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

**Copyright**

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a "fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only" to comply with the laws on copyright. What is a fair dealing involves consideration of both the quantity and quality of what is copied. Although no blanket rule can be given, the following rules must be observed:

1. You may only make one copy of the work.
2. You may use the copy for your research and private study only.
3. You may not make a copy for another person.
4. Amount copied: 4.1 You must not copy the whole of a work. In each case the copying must not exceed a fair and reasonable amount of the whole work. By way of guideline, please note:
   1. Journals: no more than one article should be copied from a single issue of a periodical.
   2. Books: you must not copy a whole chapter. In no case should the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work. A single extract should not exceed 4,000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract should not exceed 3,000 words nor should the total exceed 8,000 words.
   N.B. The Act allows a University teacher to make a copy in some circumstances where a student or a member of the public may not be permitted to make a copy.
   (i) These rules apply to card-operated copying machines and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.
   (ii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library staff.

**PRELIMINARY COURSES**

The University of Auckland offers a number of courses designed to assist those who may be planning to enrol for formal degree or diploma courses. These include the Wellesley Programme, prepared in association with the Auckland Institute of Technology. The main target group is
in the up-to-25 age range, normally with a pass in School Certificate, motivated to take tertiary courses, but otherwise inadequately prepared for them. Students doing well in the programme should have a fair chance of success in appropriate first-year courses at university.

The Centre for Continuing Education offers preparation programmes for adults wishing to commence tertiary studies after a break in their formal education, and who may or may not have University entrance qualifications. The Centre offers many other courses, some of them being listed under the entry for the Centre for Continuing Education in the Calendar.

The Wellesley Programme and New Start and Continuing Education courses form part of the University’s policy to enhance access to university education.

In addition the University is offering formal degree teaching at the Auckland College of Education, Northland Polytechnic and Manukau Polytechnic.

WELLESLEY PROGRAMME

Course Content
All students cover four subjects. English (18.091) and Mathematics (26.091) are compulsory, students then choose either two Arts subjects, namely (New Zealand) History (24.091) and Geography (20.091) or two Science subjects, namely two from Physics (31.091), Chemistry (08.091), Biological Science (39.091). The syllabus is designed to enable successful students to begin appropriate University or Polytechnic courses.

Course Length
The course starts in March and ends in early November; normal University study breaks apply. Each student has a total of some 20 contact hours per week to cover the four subjects (daytime hours). In addition, besides private and follow-up study, each student is expected to spend at least a further 6-8 hours in the Library. Students are also entitled to the normal tertiary assistance with the same conditions applying as for regular University students.

Certification
Students completing the course are to be awarded a Tertiary Education Foundation Certificate. The certificate will show grades for each subject attempted. Students are advised and assisted with applications for tertiary courses in the following year. Achievement at an appropriate level should equip science students to enter certificate courses with the Polytechnics or degree courses at university.

NEW START PROGRAMME

New Start for Commerce - a year long course (two hours per week) providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA programme.

New Start for BA, BTheol, LawInt, BPlan - a ten week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to subjects in the Arts Faculty.

New Start programmes include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The programme provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited entry courses.

Educational Guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study. Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study skills workshops and other supportive activities.

New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education offers Certificate programmes in Adult Education, School Leadership, Training and Development, and Women's Studies. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of two papers towards the BA degree.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE PROGRAMME

New Zealand residents of less than two years’ standing, whose first language is not English, seeking admission to the University of Auckland under Special Admission will be interviewed before enrolment to assess their competence in the English language. If they need assistance they will be advised to take paper 590.001, English Second Language Acquisition, for Non-Degree, in addition to no more than two-thirds of a full-time programme towards their degree. The English Second Language Acquisition paper is recognised for student allowances but does not carry any credit towards a degree or diploma. It will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake it.

OVERSEAS STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for overseas students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the Overseas Students Unit.

Admission
Overseas students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1. All overseas students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
2. Graduates of overseas universities seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses must apply to have their overseas degree recognised (Admission Ad Eundem Statum).
3. Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.5 in the IELTS.
4. All overseas students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission or Immigration Office.
5. An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.
6. Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and student from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as overseas students.

**Tuition Fees**
Refer to Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

**Scholarships and Financial Assistance**
The Ministry of External Relations and Trade awards a limited number of full scholarships and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. Enquiries should be directed to the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee, P.O. Box 11-915, Wellington or to the nearest New Zealand High Commission. The University awards a number of scholarships to postgraduate research students from any country. Preference will be given to PhD candidates. The scholarships meet the difference in cost between the undergraduate and postgraduate tuition fees. Applications should be directed to the Overseas Students Unit.
# Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Department of Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Architecture</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Architecture</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Building Science</td>
<td>Joint Special Examination of NZIA and AERB</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Regulations</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Department of Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Property</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Property</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Property</td>
<td></td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Department of Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Planning</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Planning</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Planning</td>
<td>Degree of Master of Planning</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING

Three Professional degrees are offered within the Faculty.

**Bachelor of Architecture (BArch)**
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The degree comprises five professional years. Students select credits from five subject areas: design; architectural technology; history, theory and criticism; practice and management; drawing, computing and communication - with a wide range of advanced electives in the later years.

**Bachelor of Property (BProp)**
The Degree of Bachelor of Property is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property Management Institute, the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand and the Commonwealth Association of Surveying & Land Economy. The course comprises three professional years, and provides a synthesis of studies concerned with the use, management, valuation, development, financing, marketing, acquisition and transfer of primarily urban land and buildings, and with the economic, legal, sociological and technological factors which affect the ownership of the proprietary interests involved.

**Bachelor of Planning (BPlan)**
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The course has four professional years of study in which the principal continuing components are Studio and papers grouped under the headings of planning concepts, technical skills and practice and management. Graduates with qualifications in approved subject areas may complete the BPlan degree in two years.

**Master of Architecture (MArch)**
The Degree of Master of Architecture involves the equivalent of seven papers, and may include a major project (worth two papers), or a thesis (worth four papers), or both. A range of papers is available in each of the five subject areas of BArch. The degree requires at least one and not more than three years, and may be taken full or part time. BArch is prerequisite.

**Master of Building Science (MBldgSc)**
The Master of Building Science involves the equivalent of seven papers and may include a Major Project (worth two papers) or a Thesis (worth four papers), or both. Coursework for the programme of study is offered as evening classes so that students may conveniently attend on a part-time basis. A BArch or BE is prerequisite.

**Master of Property (MProp)**
The Degree of Master of Property consists of three papers in advanced aspects of property administration and a thesis. It may be completed in two years of full-time study, or in up to three years part-time. The prerequisite is BProp with grades averaging C+ or DipVal or DipUrbVal subject to special conditions.

**Master of Planning (MPlan)**
The Degree of Master of Planning, for which BPlan is prerequisite, consists of five papers in advanced planning or planning-related subjects and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. The course may be taken part-time over three years.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science (PGDipBldgSc)**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science involves the equivalent of four papers and may include a Major Project related to Building Services (worth two papers) and/or appropriate Master’s level papers offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering, in consultation with the Head of that Department. A BArch or BE is prerequisite.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHITECTURE

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE  BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall
   (i) follow a course of study of not less than five years
   (ii) pass each of the five Architecture Examinations
   (b) Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate for this Degree shall enrol in any one year for more than 42 credits.
2. No candidate shall be credited for this Degree with any paper the same as or substantially similar to a paper already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.
3. Concessions
   3. Candidates who have been awarded or qualified for admission to a degree of this University or have completed with outstanding merit a relevant recognised tertiary qualification may be granted admission with such credits as approved by the Senate.
   Note: The tertiary qualifications currently recognised under Regulation 3 of these Regulations are the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil).
4. (a) Candidates shall be required to pass as a whole each Architecture Examination so that their performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; but where candidates fail to pass an Architecture Examination as a whole they may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and be permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Architecture Examination.
   (b) Candidates whose course in any year consists of more or fewer papers than a full Examination or whose course is taken from more than one Examination shall have their performance in all papers taken in that year considered as a whole.
5. (a) For each Architecture Examination a candidate shall pass 36 credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 8.
(b) Before proceeding beyond the Third Architecture Examination a candidate shall pass 108 credits including mandatory papers:

- 111.100
- 111.101
- 111.110
- 111.111
- 111.130
- 111.131
- 111.180
- 111.181
- 111.200
- 111.201
- 111.202
- 111.210
- 111.211
- 111.245
- 111.260
- 111.280
- 111.300
- 111.301
- 111.302
- 111.303
- 111.310
- 111.311
- 111.312
- 111.313
- 111.360

At least 2 further credits chosen from the History, Theory & Criticism Subject Area at 200 level, and at least 2 further credits chosen from the History, Theory & Criticism Subject Area at 300 level
(c) To complete the Degree a candidate shall pass 180 credits including mandatory papers: 111.460, 111.461 at least 12 credits at 400 level from the Design Subject Area at least 2 credits at 400 level from the Architectural Technology Subject Area, and at least 2 credits at 400 level from the History, Theory and Criticism Subject Area at least 12 credits from the Design Subject Area at 500 level or Research Reports or a 12 credit thesis.
(d) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a paper or papers as defined in the regulations for a degree or diploma in any Faculty up to an equivalent of 30 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such papers in accordance with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Segment of Study</th>
<th>Equivalent credits for this degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts &amp; Commerce</td>
<td>Paper</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Paper 50.002</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>any other half year paper</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>any full-year paper</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Per 23 hours of lectures</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Where a paper appears in both the Science Schedule and the Arts or Commerce Schedule, then the Science Credits shall be used.

6. A candidate may not take a subject unless he or she has passed or been exempted the prerequisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 8, and the Schedule to it; provided that:
(a) where a prerequisite has been waived by the Head of Department and imposed instead as a corequisite to allow a student to enrol in an advanced paper, then the advanced paper may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's course of study unless and until the candidate has passed the corequisite.
(b) where the candidate has been exempted from one or more of the subjects of the course for this Degree under the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, the Senate may at its discretion exempt the candidate from the requirements of this Regulation.

Honours
7. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the best 48 credits from papers at the 200 level or higher taken for the Fourth or Fifth Architecture Examination, including 12 credits drawn from Fifth Architecture Examination Design papers, Research Reports or Thesis.

Schedule
8. (a) This Schedule sets out paper numbers, titles of papers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites and other conditions applying to papers offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture within the five departmental subject areas.
(b) The Schedule shall be read with the other Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
(c) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers or combinations of papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
(d) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
(e) The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
(f) Elective Studies (3 credits), Research Reports (6 credits) and Thesis (12 credits) are each based on an approved advanced topic in the subject area shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111.100</td>
<td>Design 100</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.101</td>
<td>Design 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.200</td>
<td>Design 2A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12 cr Design 1</td>
<td>111.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.201</td>
<td>Design 2B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.202</td>
<td>Design 2C</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.203</td>
<td>Design 2D</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.300</td>
<td>Design 3A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12 cr Design 2</td>
<td>111.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.301</td>
<td>Design 3B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.302</td>
<td>Design 3C</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.303</td>
<td>Design 3D</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.400</td>
<td>Design 4A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12 Cr Design 3</td>
<td>111.400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.401</td>
<td>Design 4B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.402</td>
<td>Design 4C</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.403</td>
<td>Design 4D</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.404</td>
<td>Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.500</td>
<td>Design 5A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.501</td>
<td>Design 5B</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.502</td>
<td>Design 5C</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.503</td>
<td>Design 5D</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.509</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.110</td>
<td>Principles of Architectural Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.111</td>
<td>Principles of Architectural Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.210</td>
<td>Construction &amp; Structure I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>111.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.211</td>
<td>Environment &amp; Services</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>111.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.310</td>
<td>Construction &amp; Structure 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>111.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.311</td>
<td>Sound</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.312</td>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.313</td>
<td>Thermal Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.314</td>
<td>Services</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.315</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.316</td>
<td>Workshop Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.410</td>
<td>Advanced Structure</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.411</td>
<td>Multi-storey Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.412</td>
<td>Timber Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.413</td>
<td>Alternative Technologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.211 and 111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.414</td>
<td>Acoustics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.415</td>
<td>Noise Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.416</td>
<td>Audio Systems Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.417</td>
<td>Advanced Lighting</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.418</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.419</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design - Commercial</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.420</td>
<td>Advanced Services</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.421</td>
<td>Lighting Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.422</td>
<td>Multi-storey Construction Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.423</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.418 or 111.419</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.424</td>
<td>The NZ House Construction Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.425</td>
<td>Architectural Aerodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.426-</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.427</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.510</td>
<td>Elective Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.418</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.514</td>
<td>Advanced Energy Studies - Residential</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.418</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.515</td>
<td>Advanced Energy Studies - Commercial</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.419</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.516</td>
<td>Advanced Multi-storey Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.520-</td>
<td>Research Reports</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.521</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.529</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY, THEORY & CRITICISM SUBJECT AREA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111.130</td>
<td>History of Architecture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.131</td>
<td>Theories of Architecture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.230</td>
<td>Egyptian Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.231</td>
<td>Byzantine Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.232</td>
<td>Renaissance &amp; Baroque Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.233</td>
<td>Modern Italian Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.234</td>
<td>Ancient &amp; Medieval Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.235</td>
<td>Contemporary Dutch Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.236</td>
<td>Vernacular Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.237</td>
<td>Design Procedures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.238</td>
<td>The House</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.239</td>
<td>Composition, Scale &amp; Proportion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.240</td>
<td>Architectural Interpretation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.241</td>
<td>Organic Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.242</td>
<td>Women &amp; Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: (i) Some elective programmes in Design 4 will have nominated prerequisite papers, to be notified each year by the Head of the Department.
(ii) In Design papers above A = term 1, B = first half of term 2, C = second half of term 2, D = term 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111.243</td>
<td>Oceanic Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.244</td>
<td>Built Form &amp; Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.245</td>
<td>New Zealand Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.246</td>
<td>Special Topics in Architectural</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.249</td>
<td>History or Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Department required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.330</td>
<td>Urban Design I</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.331</td>
<td>Architectural Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.333</td>
<td>Representation in Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.334</td>
<td>Introduction to Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.335</td>
<td>Beginnings of Modern Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.336</td>
<td>Design &amp; Building Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.337</td>
<td>Introduction to Community Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.338</td>
<td>Special Topics in Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.348</td>
<td>History or Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Department required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.430</td>
<td>Urban Design II</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.431</td>
<td>Architectural Discourse &amp; Criticism</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.432</td>
<td>Designing for Institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.433</td>
<td>Architectural Semiotics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.434</td>
<td>Myth &amp; Metaphor</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.435</td>
<td>Design for Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.1400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.436</td>
<td>Open Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.437</td>
<td>Special Topics in Architectural</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.440</td>
<td>History or Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Department required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.530</td>
<td>Elective Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.533</td>
<td>Research Reports</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.541</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.549</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRACTICE & MANAGEMENT SUBJECT AREA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111.260</td>
<td>NZ Building Industry</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.360</td>
<td>Contract Documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.260 and 111.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.361</td>
<td>Building Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.210 and 111.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.362</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.460</td>
<td>Practice &amp; Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>111.360 and 111.461</td>
<td>12cr in Design 3 or 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.461</td>
<td>Commercial Practice &amp; Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.462</td>
<td>Cost Control</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.463</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.464</td>
<td>Computers in Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.465</td>
<td>Special Topics in Practice &amp; Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.470</td>
<td>Elective Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.561</td>
<td>Research Reports</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.570</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12cr in Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DRAWING COMPUTING & COMMUNICATION SUBJECT AREA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111.180</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing I</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.181</td>
<td>Freehand Drawing 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.182</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 1a</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.180 and 111.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.183</td>
<td>Freehand Drawing 1a</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.180 and 111.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.280</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.180 and 111.181 or 111.182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.281</td>
<td>Freehand Drawing 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.180 and 111.181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.282</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.283</td>
<td>Communications in Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.130 and 111.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.380</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>111.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.381</td>
<td>Human Figure in Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.382</td>
<td>Life Drawing</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.383</td>
<td>Measured Drawing</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.384</td>
<td>Audiovisual Techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 cr Design 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.385</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.480</td>
<td>Advanced Architectural Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>111.385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.481-</td>
<td>Special topics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.489</td>
<td>Elective Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.580-</td>
<td>Research Reports</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12cr Design 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.599</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: (i) * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
(ii) Consult the Department for details of special topics offered in the current calendar year.

**Transitional**

9. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
   (b) A candidate who gained credits in any subject or paper under any of the former Regulations for this Degree shall be credited with such equivalent papers and credits as may be determined by the Senate.
   (c) A candidate who has completed at an acceptable standard the Architecture Intermediate Examination as described in Regulation 6 of the 1992 Regulations shall be exempt from the First Architecture Examination and transfer to these Regulations subject to a restriction to a maximum of 10 in the number of credits for a paper or papers as defined in the regulations for any other degree or diploma which may be awarded for this Degree.

**Exceptions**

10. The Senate may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

**Commencement**

11. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

---

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE MArch**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate: Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

   Note: A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Architecture and has approved professional experience shall be eligible to enrol for this degree.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than one year, and
   (b) (i) pass in each of five papers (including at least three from one of the Subject Areas - Construction & Technology; History, Theory & Criticism; Practice & Management; or Drawing & Related Skills - below) and a related Major Project which shall count as two papers;
   (ii) pass in each of three papers (including at least two from one of the Subject Areas - Construction & Technology; History, Theory & Criticism; Practice & Management; or Drawing & Related Skills - below) and a related Thesis which shall count as four papers;
   (iii) pass in one paper from the Subject Areas Construction & Technology; History, Theory & Criticism; Practice & Management; or Drawing & Related Skills below, and a Major Project which shall count as two papers, and a related Thesis which shall count as four papers.

**Papers**

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate shall choose papers in consultation with the Head of Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation: provided that no paper that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree
   (b) The papers for this Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

   **(i) Design Subject Area**
   - 115.500 Project
   - 115.501 Major Project (value 2 papers)

   **Architectural Technology Subject Area**
   - 115.510 Construction
   - 115.511 Structure
   - 115.512 Acoustics
   - 115.513 Noise Control
   - 115.514 Lighting
   - 115.515 Energy Efficient Design
   - 115.516 Building Services
   - 115.517 Environmental Aerodynamics
   - 115.518 Computer Applications (a)
   - 115.520 Elective
   - 115.521 Elective

   **History, Theory & Criticism Subject Area**
   - 115.530 Building Conservation
   - 115.531 NZ Architecture
   - 115.532 Community Architecture
   - 115.533 Architectural Criticism
   - 115.534 Urban Design
115.535 Oceanic Architecture
115.536 Contemporary Architectural Theory
115.537 Design & Building Evaluation
115.540 Elective
115.541 Elective

Practice & Management Subject Area
115.560 Documentation
115.561 Building Economics
115.562 Project Management
115.563 Practice Management
115.564 Construction Management
115.565 Marketing Architectural Services
115.566 Quality Control
115.567 Computer Applications (b)
115.570 Elective
115.571 Elective

Drawing, Computing and Communication Subject Area
115.580 Architectural Drawing
115.581 Computer Graphics
115.582 Communication
115.590 Elective
115.591 Elective

Note: Not all of the above papers will be available in a given year.

Thesis
4. The following conditions apply to the thesis (115.601):
   (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a
   subject approved by the Head of Department.
   (b) A candidate shall present the thesis in the year in which the last papers are taken, or in a subsequent year within three years of
   the year in which the candidate was first enrolled; but this period may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Senate.
   (c) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a later date with
   the permission of the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 16.

Classes of Pass
5. The Degree of Master of Architecture may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with Distinction.

Transitional
6. (a) Candidates enrolled in or before 1990 under the MArch Regulations in the 1989 Calendar may in 1993 complete under those
   Regulations, or may transfer to these Regulations with such credits as the Senate may determine.
   (b) Candidates enrolled in 1991 or 1992 under the MArch Regulations in the 1991 Calendar shall transfer to these Regulations with
   such credits as the Senate may determine.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUILDING SCIENCE MBlgdSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate: Approval will normally be granted for courses which
are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Percriptions
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment for this
   Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or the Degree of Bachelor of
   Engineering.
   (b) A candidate who has passed some of the requirements of or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Building Science but has
   not been awarded the Diploma may transfer to this Degree with appropriate credits.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than one year, and
   (b) (i) pass in each of five papers (including at least three from the Services Subject Area below) and a related Major Project
   115.559 which shall count as two papers; or
   (ii) pass in each of three papers (including at least two from the Services Subject Area below) and a related Thesis 115.611 which
   shall count as four papers; or
   (iii) pass in one paper from the Services Subject Area below and a Major Project 115.559 which shall count as two papers, and a
   related Thesis 115.611 which shall count as four papers.

Papers
3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate shall choose papers in consultation with the Head of Department from those listed in clause (b) of this
   Regulation: provided that no paper that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.
(b) The papers for this Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

**A. Construction & Technology Subject Area**

- 115.510 Construction
- 115.511 Structure
- 115.512 Acoustics
- 115.513 Noise Control
- 115.514 Lighting
- 115.515 Energy Efficient Design
- 115.516 Building Services
- 115.517 Environmental Aerodynamics
- 115.518 Computer Applications (a)
- 115.520 Elective
- 115.521 Elective

**B. Practice & Management Subject Area**

- 115.560 Documentation
- 115.561 Building Economics
- 115.562 Project Management
- 115.563 Practice Management
- 115.564 Construction Management
- 115.565 Marketing Architectural Services
- 115.566 Quality Control
- 115.567 Computer Applications (b)
- 115.570 Elective
- 115.571 Elective

**C. Services Subject Area**

- 115.550 Fire Protection and Security Services
- 115.551 Selection and Maintenance of Building Services
- 115.552 Health Aspects of Building Services
- 115.553 Co-ordination of Building Services
- 115.554 Inventories of Building Services

(c) Consideration shall also be given to the selection of appropriate Masters level papers offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering in consultation with the Head of that Department.

Note: Not all of the above papers will be available in a given year.

**Major Project**

4. A candidate must submit the project report not later than twelve months after enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

**Thesis**

5. The following conditions apply to the thesis (115.611):
   (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of Department.
   (b) A candidate shall present the thesis in the year in which the last papers are taken, or in a subsequent year within three years of the year in which the candidate was first enrolled; but this period may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Senate.
   (c) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a later date with the permission of the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 16.

**Classes of Pass**

6. The Degree of Master of Building Science may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with Distinction.

**Commencement**

7. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1993.

---

**JOINT NZIA/AERB SPECIAL EXAMINATION**

Note: These regulations are made by the Council of the New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) for the purpose of prescribing the form and conduct of the Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination which is administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the AERB. The completion of the requirements of the Joint Special Examination is recognised by the AERB as a qualification for registration (see The Architects Act, Section 16). Persons who have completed the Joint Special Examination and who wish to become registered under the Architects Act 1963 are required to make separate application for registration to the AERB and are required to attend the Board's professional interview. The completion of the requirements of the Joint Special Examination is recognised by the NZIA for corporate unclassified Membership. Registration is a prerequisite for corporate membership as an Associate of the NZIA.

1. Persons who fulfil the conditions set out in Clause 2 or Clause 3 below may apply to the Joint Special Examination Committee for admission to this Examination. Applications must be made on the official application form.

2. The Committee will consider applications from persons who:
   (a) hold an overseas qualification acceptable in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture and in the opinion of the Committee of comparable standard to a recognised certificate granted in New Zealand (Architects Act 1963 Sec 16(1)(6));
   (b) provide documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained;
   (c) are New Zealand citizens or hold valid residence or work visas and provide substantiating documentary evidence thereof;
   (d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence. The extent of the applicant’s personal involvement in the preparation of the examples provided shall be certified by statutory declaration;
   (e) provide a recently written article, thesis or review in English, the sole work of the applicant, on an architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate’s ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;
   (f) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.

3. The Committee will consider applications from candidates who:
   (a) by their work have demonstrated a level of achievement worthy of an architect;
   (b) are not less than 35 years of age and have not less than 10 years’ suitable architectural experience in New Zealand;
provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence. The extent of the applicant’s personal involvement in the preparation of the examples provided shall be certified by statutory declaration;
(d) provide a written article, thesis or review, the sole work of the applicant, on an architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate’s ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;
(e) provide evidence of age;
(f) provide current statements from at least three registered architects attesting to the applicant’s experience, achievements and suitability for the profession;
(g) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.

4. A fee shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application to the Examination, as follows:
(a) for candidates under Clause 2, $100.00 + $12.50 GST = $112.50;
(b) for candidates under Clause 3, $300.00 + $37.50 GST = $337.50.
This fee is not refundable.

5. Each applicant shall be interviewed by the Committee or by a sub-committee comprising at least two members thereof.

6. Following the interview, the Committee shall, at its discretion, admit applicants to the Examination or refuse admission.

7. On admitting a candidate to the Examination, the Committee:
   (i) shall require the candidate to pass a written examination in professional practice as set out in Clause 8, provided that where the Committee is satisfied that the candidate has passed an acceptable written examination in professional practice the candidate may be exempted from this requirement; and
   (ii) may at its discretion require the candidate to pass any other subject or subjects prescribed for a recognised qualification in architecture in New Zealand; and
   (iii) shall require of the candidate such period of approved practical experience (up to 140 weeks from the date of application) as it sees fit.

8. The following examinations are recognised by the Committee for the purpose of Clause 7(i):
   (i) 111.460 Practice and Law, as conducted for the BArch degree of the University of Auckland (may be taken extramurally by candidates outside Auckland); or
   (ii) ARCH 204 Communication and Management and ARCH 361 Professional Practice, as conducted for the BArch degree of the Victoria University of Wellington.

9. On passing the required subjects and satisfying the Committee that any period of required practical experience has been satisfactorily completed, the candidate shall be entitled to a Certificate stating that he/she has completed the requirements of the Joint Special Examination.

10. On refusing an applicant admission to the Examination, the Committee shall provide reasons for its decision in writing. The Committee will consider a further application after not less than three years from the date of the previous application.

11. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination Committee, School of Architecture Property and Planning, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, to whom all applications shall be sent; or from the Executive Director NZIA, P O Box 438, Wellington.

12. These regulations shall apply to all applicants who apply for admission after 30 June 1990

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

BArch
The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

Design Subject Area
111.100 Design 100
Introductory exercises exploring the abstract nature of design; aesthetics and composition; design expression through drawing and model-making; architecture as the design of form.

111.101 Design 101
Introductory exercises exploring contextual considerations in design; the physical, social and cultural environment of design; considerations of "place" and "occasion"; architecture as the design of settings for human activities.

111.200 Design 2A to 111.503 Design 5D
(Refer to Schedule)
Introductory and advanced study and practice in architectural design in the studios and laboratories, with related lectures and seminars. The scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of the subject matter of papers in the other four Groups. Alternative programmes will be offered in each paper in each year. Each student will take at least one programme to developed design stage at both Design 2 and Design 3 levels.

111.509 Thesis

Construction & Technology Subject Area
111.110 Principles of Architectural Technology
Introduction to materials science; principles of structural action; principles of construction; the manufacture and application of architectural materials; elementary geology; site surveying; laboratory-based studies.

111.111 Principles of Architectural Science
Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; scientific method and experimental techniques for simple laboratory-based studies.

111.210 Construction & Structure 1
A study of the principles and applications of building construction, materials study and structure in the New Zealand industry involved in small-scaled buildings.

111.211 Environment & Services
Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation. Day lighting and artificial lighting design. Noise control and acoustical design.

111.310 Construction & Structure 2
A development of the study of the principles and applications of building construction, materials study and structure to a full range of building types.

111.311 Sound
A consolidation of the material previewed in Environment & Services concerning acoustics and noise control. The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the design of music rooms.

111.312 Lighting
A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaires; and of the interaction of people with light. The course includes both natural light and artificial light, their characteristics and their distribution within buildings; the perception of light and colour and people’s responses to them; the quantitative description of light and lighting, ergonomics, photometrics and codes of practice.

111.313 Thermal Environment
A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design
of high-comfort environments.

111.314 Services
The principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services for commercial and industrial buildings. Integration of services into building fabric. Energy considerations.

111.315 Ergonomics
The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of Anatomy, Physiology, and Psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

111.316 Workshop Project
A workshop project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or such other project as may be approved by staff.

111.410 Advanced Structure

111.411 Multi-storey Construction
A detailed study of multi-storey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

111.412 Timber Technology
Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including historical, current and predicted techniques.

111.413 Alternative Technologies

111.414 Acoustics
Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communications spaces. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

111.415 Noise Control
Noise control by planning, isolation and enclosure. Assessment of community noise and application of the local noise nuisance standards and legislation. Evaluation of noise by statistical measures and the instrumentation for this. Materials for noise control, their performance specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise control in buildings and plant machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques. Recent developments in reactive barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation work by computer will be encouraged.

111.416 Audio Systems Design
Sound reinforcement and P/A system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Required site measurements and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage.

111.417 Advanced Lighting

111.418 Energy Efficient Design - Residential
A detailed study of energy efficient techniques and their integration into the design process to produce high comfort environmentally connected residential buildings. Design and calculation by computer will be encouraged.

111.419 Energy Efficient Design - Commercial
A detailed study of available techniques, including computer methods, for assessing the energy efficiency factors involved in the design of commercial-type buildings in New Zealand. Aspects of daylighting, atria, worker efficiency and energy management along with economic assessment techniques.

111.420 Advanced Services
Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (e.g., hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

111.421 Lighting Project
An individual study in lighting design, to be approved prior to commencement. Suitable studies may include the detailed development of lighting for a significant space in a Design programme, the study of a particular type of architectural setting, using models or existing examples, or the study of the lighting philosophy and practice of a particular architect or architects.

111.422 Multi-Storey Construction Project
A personal investigation of an aspect of the construction of multi-storey buildings leading to a scale model presentation.

111.423 Energy Efficient Design Project
A detailed personal investigation of an aspect of energy efficient design - either residential or commercial, leading to a scale model presentation.

111.424 The NZ House Construction Project
A personal investigation of an aspect of the construction of the New Zealand House - either historical or present day, leading to a scale model presentation.

111.425 Architectural Aerodynamics
A study of the influence of building shape and spacing on airflow through and around buildings. Introduces basic concepts of fluid flow and wind tunnel techniques appropriate to qualitative and simple quantitative studies.

111.426 - *111.429 Special Topics
2-credit papers which may be taught in any year, the content and requirements of each to be determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

111.510 - 111.513 Elective Studies
2-credit studies or projects as extensions of 300-level papers in the Construction and Technology Group, or with the approval of Senate based on some other agreed topic in that Group.

111.514 Advanced Energy Studies - Residential
Advanced studies of active and passive techniques and the properties of available materials and construction methods to achieve energy efficient design approaches. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

111.515 Advanced Energy Studies - Commercial
Advanced studies of design and management techniques for producing energy efficient environ-mentally connected commercial-type buildings. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

111.516 Advanced Multi-storey Construction
Advanced studies of the design implications of available materials, construction techniques, quality performance and economic considerations on the construction of multi-storey buildings.

111.520 - 111.521 Research Reports
6-credit reports based on research on an approved topic in Construction and Technology.

111.529 Thesis
History, Theory & Criticism Subject Area

111.130 History of Architecture
An introduction to the history of Western architecture. Architecture in New Zealand. The origins and development of modern architecture, and contemporary manifestations.

111.131 Theories of Architecture
An introduction to the main aspects of the architectural discipline, its derivations, purposes, processes, products and philosophical directions; a prospectus and basis for advancing theory papers.

111.230 Egyptian Architecture
An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture from the Old Kingdom (3100 BC) to the New Kingdom (1065 BC) with selected case studies.

*111.231 Byzantine Architecture
An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from 4th - 15th centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.
meanings of the term and characteristics of an ‘organic’

This course traces that strand of 20th Century architecture to

epoch as well as contemporary theory and criticism.

practical conservation planning.

An introduction to theory, legislation and technology concerning

primal geometry, cosmology, history and identity.

the role of metaphors such as those of construction, shelter, body,

An examination of representational modes in architectural

cognition. Individual and group spatial behaviour. Research

Physical, social and cultural aspects of people’s interaction with

elements of urbanism, public space, selected case studies.

Concepts of urban design, the history of theory, urban form,

patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various

their architecture. Specifically it is concerned with settlement

This is a study of the relationship between various cultures and

their architecture. Specifically it is concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of the cultures.

New Zealand Architecture

Studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

Urban Design 1

Concepts of urban design, the history of theory, urban form, elements of urbanism, public space, selected case studies.

Architectural Psychology

Physical, social and cultural aspects of people’s interaction with the natural and built environment. Environmental perception and cognition. Individual and group spatial behaviour. Research findings and methods of relevance to architectural theory.

Representation in Architecture

An examination of representational modes in architectural discourse and historical works examined in relation to contemporary theories. This course will be largely concerned with the role of metaphors such as those of construction, shelter, body, primal geometry, cosmology, history and identity.

Introduction to Building Conservation

An introduction to theory, legislation and technology concerning building conservation. Assessment will be based largely on practical conservation planning.

Design & Building Performance

Studies and assessment of the performance of the designed environment, based on its people-environment interactions and seeking to assemble a comprehensive theory of its function. Techniques and applications of performance measurement and appraisal including post-occupancy research and pre-design briefing.

Introduction to Community Design

A course intended to introduce the student to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.

Special Topics

2-credit papers which may be taught in any year, the content and requirements of each to be determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Urban Design 2

Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.

Architectural Discourse & Criticism

An examination of architectural writing on criticism relative to contemporary theory and practice.

Designing for Institutions

This course has two syllabus components. The first examines the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, and reviews a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision making process in these settings. The second analyses a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

Architectural Semiotics

A review of the evolution of semiotic and related theory, its influence on recent architectural theorists and critics and on contemporary architects and their work.

Myth & Metaphor

Introduction to the theory of myth criticism in architecture.

Design for Sustainability

A review of the evolution of environmentally sustainable settlements and buildings. A study of the main determinants and possible architectural design responses.

Special Topics

2-credit papers which may be taught in any year, the content and requirements of each to be determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Urban Design 2 - Elective Studies

3-credit studies or projects as extensions of 300-level papers in the History, Theory and Criticism Group, or with the approval of Senate based on some other agreed topic in that Group.

Research Reports

6-credit reports based on research on an approved topic in History, Theory and Criticism.

Thesis

Practice & Management Subject Area

New Zealand Building Industry

The architectural profession and the building industry in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation.

Contract Documentation

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural services; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation, performance specifications. Computer assistance in documentation.

Building Economics

THE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHITECTURE

Degree Prescriptions, BArch, MArch, MBldgSc

111.362 Town Planning

111.460 Practice & Law

111.461 Commercial Practice and Management
A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

111.462 Cost Control
Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

111.463 Construction Management
Introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

111.464 Computers in Practice
A study of the utilisation and potential of computers in architectural practice and their support of information systems, and the implications of rapid change for management and planning.

111.465-111.470 Special Topics
2-credit papers which may be taught in any year, the content and requirements of each to be determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

111.560 - 111.561 Elective Studies
3-credit studies or projects as extensions of 300-level or 400-level papers in the Practice and Management Group, or with the approval of Senate based on some other agreed topic in that Group.

111.570 - 111.571 Research Reports
6-credit reports based on research on an approved topic in Practice and Management.

111.579 Thesis

Drawing and Related Skills Subject Area

111.180 Architectural Drawing 1
Introduction to the practice and analysis of architectural drawing. Freehand and instrumental drawing. Conventional projections and basic descriptive geometry.

111.181 Freehand Drawing 1
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media.

111.182 Architectural Drawing 1a
Introduction to the practice and analysis of architectural drawing. Freehand and instrumental drawing. Conventional projections and basic descriptive geometry.

111.183 Freehand Drawing 1a
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media.

111.280 Architectural Drawing 2
Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

111.281 Freehand Drawing 2
Advanced techniques in freehand drawing, two-and three-point perspective.

111.282 Introduction to Architectural Computing
A 'hands-on' introduction to current computing practice in architecture. Use of available software to produce textual and graphical documents and architectural drawings. No prior knowledge of computing is expected.

111.283 Communications in Design
The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the inter-communication processes will be analysed, as will the concept of the 'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes will be studied in terms of their impact on design with respect to both intra-personal communication and inter-personal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.

111.380 Architectural Drawing 3
Theories and practical exercises in architectural drawing. The value and purpose of drawing in its relationship to the design process and understanding architecture. Contemporary presentation techniques relating to drawing architecture.

111.381 Human Figure in Architecture
A drawn study of the structure and detail of the human figure and its relationships to architecture.

111.382 Life Drawing
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and form. The human body as subject matter. How the human figure relates to architectural space and form.

111.383 Measured Drawing
Measurement, record and drawing existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

111.384 Audiovisual Techniques
Co-ordination of skills and techniques in photography, multiple image projection, video, audio and other media.

111.385 Computer Aided Design
Extended exposure to CAD and graphical information processing techniques. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers in practice.

111.480 Advanced Architectural Computing
Exploring new and more complex applications in technical draughting, architectural representation and animation - and other computer based architectural techniques.

111.481 - 111.489 Special Topics
2-credit papers which may be taught in any year, the content and requirements of each to be determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

111.580 - 111.581 Elective Studies
3-credit studies or projects as extensions of 300-level papers in the Drawing and Related Skills Group, or with the approval of Senate based on some other agreed topic in that Group.

111.590 - 111.591 Research Reports
6-credit reports based on research on an approved topic in Drawing & Related Skills.

111.599 Thesis

MArch and MBldgSc
Design Subject Area

115.500 Project
115.501 Major Project (Value two papers)
An advanced project on which the candidate is required to submit a report. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

115.559 Major project (Value two papers)
An advanced project on which the candidate is required to submit a report. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

Construction & Technology Subject Area

115.510 Construction
Advanced studies in methods of construction, materials used and services included, with reference to issues such as long term maintenance, energy management.

115.511 Structure
Advanced studies in structural design and the behaviour of buildings and building components under stress.

115.512 Acoustics
Advanced studies in selected aspects of room acoustics, including reverberation control, electronic assistance, design principles, theory, measurement, physical and mathematical models.

115.513 Noise Control

115.514 Lighting
Selected aspects of natural and artificial lighting of building interiors, artificial lighting of building exteriors, landscapes.

115.515 Energy Efficient Design
Advanced studies in available techniques for the efficient use of passive and active energy in selected building types.
115.516 Building Services
Advanced studies in the provision, installation and control of all forms of building services.

115.517 Environmental Aerodynamics
Aspects of the effects and modification of air movement in and around buildings.

115.518 Computer Applications (a)
Applications of computer technology to problems in building construction and technology.

115.520 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in building construction and technology to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

115.521 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in building construction and technology to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

History, Theory & Criticism Subject Area

115.530 Building Conservation
Advanced studies in the theory, legislation and technology of building conservation.

115.531 NZ Architecture
Selected aspects of the history of architecture in New Zealand with reference to particular developments and influences.

115.532 Community Architecture
Advanced studies in the processes of community architecture, including communication and group facilitation techniques, in the context of specific community design opportunities.

115.533 Architectural Criticism
Advanced studies of architectural writing on criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

115.534 Urban Design
An advanced paper on the history, theory and development guidelines in relation to urbanism and urban forms.

115.535 Oceanic Architecture
Selected aspects of the indigenous architecture of the New Zealand Maori, the Pacific Islands and Asian Pacific Rim countries.

115.536 Contemporary Architectural Theory
Advanced studies in contemporary architectural theory from writings, design, and built work.

115.537 Design and Building Evaluation
Extended studies in observing, measuring and assessing the performance of designed environments. Development of theory and techniques including post-occupancy research and pre-design briefing.

115.540 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in the history or theory of architecture to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

115.541 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in the history or theory of architecture to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Services Subject Area

115.550 Fire Protection & Security Services
This course deals with fire resistance of materials and construction and related regulations and the role of fire engineering in building design. Security services for fire detection and control, access and egress in buildings are discussed in a systems context to explore their interaction and management.

115.551 Selection and Maintenance of Building Services
This course explores a variety of criteria for the selection of building services equipment along with techniques for its programmed maintenance and eventual upgrading or replacement.

115.552 Health Aspects of Building Services
This course identifies possible sources of bacteria and particles associated with building services equipment proven to be harmful or toxic to humans. Procedures for their detection and control are discussed along with strategies to minimize their presence.

115.553 Co-ordination of Building Services
This course explores techniques for co-ordinating the interdependence and interaction of building services equipment and with the building structure and fabric.

115.554 Inventories of Building Services
This course explores manual and computerised techniques for establishing and maintaining inventories of building services equipment for the purposes of programmed maintenance and reorganisation during partial or major building refurbishment.

Practice & Management Subject Area

115.559 Major project (value two papers)
An advanced project on which the candidate is required to submit a report. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

115.560 Documentation
Advanced studies in communication and documentation at all stages in architectural practice, from briefing to certification.

115.561 Building Economics
Advanced studies in the application of economics to decisions as to what, whether and how to build. Energy and investment considerations.

115.562 Project Management
Advanced studies in the management of building projects, from economic feasibility through the engagement and briefing of consultants, the design and construction process, letting and leasing.

115.563 Practice Management
Advanced studies in the principles and practice of managing an office engaged in the practice of architecture. Management, accounting, control systems.

115.564 Construction Management
Advanced studies in the management of the construction process. Quantitative and other techniques in management.

115.565 Marketing Architectural Services
Studies in marketing research and marketing strategies in relation to the provision of architectural services.

115.566 Quality Control
The specification and management of quality. Policies, objectives, process control, inspection, costs and economies. Systems and their auditing.

115.567 Computer Applications (b)
Applications of computer technology to problems in architectural practice and management.

115.570 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in architectural practice, economics, management, to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

115.571 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in architectural practice, economics, management, to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Drawing & Related Skills Subject Area

115.580 Architectural Drawing
Advanced studies in architectural drawing. Studies of contemporary presentation techniques and historical precedents.

115.581 Computer Graphics
Advanced applications of CAD and computer graphics techniques.

115.582 Communication
Advanced studies in communication: verbal, written, graphic, photographic, cinematography, video, multiple image projection, audio-visual, computer-aided and other media.

115.590 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in drawing, audio-visual techniques or computer graphics, to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

115.591 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in drawing, audio-visual techniques or computer graphics, to be determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

115.592 Elective
An advanced paper on a topic in building construction and technology to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUILDING SCIENCE PGDipBldgSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate: Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

2. Every candidate for this Postgraduate Diploma shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than one year, and
   (b) (i) pass in each of four papers (including at least three from the Services Subject Area below); or
       (ii) pass two papers (including at least one from the Services Subject Area below) and a major project 115.559 related to building services to count as two papers.

Papers
3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate shall choose papers in consultation with the Head of Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation: provided that no paper that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Postgraduate Diploma.
   (b) The papers for this Postgraduate Diploma are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

A. Architectural Technology Subject Area
   115.510 Construction
   115.511 Structure
   115.512 Acoustics
   115.513 Noise Control
   115.514 Lighting
   115.515 Energy Efficient Design
   115.516 Building services
   115.517 Environmental Aerodynamics
   115.518 Computer Applications (a)
   115.520 Elective
   115.521 Elective

B. Practice & Management Subject Area
   115.560 Documentation
   115.561 Building Economics
   115.562 Project Management
   115.563 Practice Management
   115.564 Construction Management
   115.565 Marketing Architectural Services
   115.566 Quality Control
   115.567 Computer Applications (b)
   115.570 Elective
   115.571 Elective

C. Services Subject Area
   115.550 Fire Protection and Security Services
   115.551 Selection and Maintenance of Building Services
   115.552 Health Aspects of Building Services
   115.553 Co-ordination of Building Services
   115.554 Inventories of Building Services
   (c) Consideration shall also be given to the selection of appropriate Masters level papers offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering in consultation with the Head of that Department.

Note: Not all of the above papers will be available in a given year.

Major Project
4. A candidate must submit the project report not later than twelve months after enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Commencement
5. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1993.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PROPERTY

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PROPERTY BProp

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for General provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, and except as elsewhere provided in these Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Property shall:
   (i) pursue a course of study of not less than three years, and
(ii) pass the papers as required under Regulation 3 of this Degree.

(b) Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year Property examinations worth more than 42 credits.

Examinations
2. (a) No candidate may enrol for any paper of the Second Property Examination without having passed at least 30 credits from the First Property Examination. No candidate may enrol for any paper of the Third Property Examination without having passed at least 30 credits from the Second Property Examination.

(b) No candidate may enrol for any paper in the Third Property Examination without having completed the First Property Examination (or the graduate Property Examination under Regulation 8).

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations (a) and (b) above a candidate may at the discretion of Senate be allowed in exceptional circumstances to proceed to the Second and Third Property Examinations.

First Property Examination
3. The First Property Examination shall comprise:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110.100</td>
<td>Information, Communication and Presentation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.101</td>
<td>Law, Government &amp; Politics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.102</td>
<td>Economics &amp; Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>113.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.100</td>
<td>Valuation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Property</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.105</td>
<td>Finance 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.106</td>
<td>Business Accounting 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.115</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.118</td>
<td>Land Use Planning 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Property Examination
4. The Second Property Examination shall comprise:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A: Core Papers (16 Credits)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>112.200 Valuation 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.205 Finance 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.206 Business Accounting 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.210 Principles of Property Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.211 Law 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.215 Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.216 Property Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.217 Principles of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.218 Land Use Planning 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.220 Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part B: Applied Papers (8 Credits)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four papers from the following schedule:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.230 Applied Valuation 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>112.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.231 Applied Investment 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>112.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.232 Applied Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>112.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.233 Applied Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>112.217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.234 Applied Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>112.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part C: Elective Paper (4 credits)
Any paper offered in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce or Science, or any paper or papers in the Departments of Architecture or Planning, to a total of at least 4 credits.

Third Property Examination
5. The Third Property Examination shall comprise:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A: Core Papers (16 Credits)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>112.300 Valuation 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.305 Finance 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.306 Investment Markets &amp; Strategies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.310 Advanced Property Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.311 Law 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.315 Construction 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.316 Urban Land Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Paper No. | Title of Paper | Credits | Corequisites | Restrictions
---|---|---|---|---
112.317 | Advanced Development | 2 | | |
**Marketing:** (2 Credits)
112.320 | Advanced Marketing | 2 | | |
Research: (4 credits)
112.321 | Research Project | 4 | | |
**Part B: Applied Papers (6 Credits)**
Three papers from the following schedule including a topic not previously passed from those listed in Part B of Regulation 4.
112.330 | Applied Valuation 3 | 2 | 112.300 |
112.331 | Applied Investment 3 | 2 | 112.305 |
112.332 | Applied Advanced Management | 2 | 112.310 |
112.333 | Applied Advanced Development | 2 | 112.317 |
112.334 | Applied Advanced Marketing | 2 | 112.320 |
112.335 | Applied Special Topic | 2 | | |
**Part C: Elective Paper (4 credits)**
Any paper offered in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce or Science, or any paper or papers in the Departments of Architecture or Planning, to a total of at least 4 credits.

Corequisites
6. A candidate shall comply with the corequisites relating to any Property Examination, except as the Head of Department may otherwise permit.

Substitutions
7. (a) A candidate, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Property, may take a paper or papers prescribed for a Degree or Diploma in any Faculty of this University up to an equivalent of 30 credits for this Degree.
(b) A candidate enrolled in a paper from another Degree shall comply with the requirements for that paper including those relating to pre-enrolment, corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work unless any of those requirements are waived by the Department from which the paper is taken.
(c) The credits allowed for the purpose of this regulation shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Segment of Study</th>
<th>Equivalent credits for this degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Paper 50.002</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>per half-year paper</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>per full-year paper</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>per 23 hours of lectures</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>per credit</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Credits in any paper prescribed by any other Faculty or Joint Board of Study shall be as determined by the Head of Department where a paper appears in both the Science Schedule and the Arts or Commerce Schedule, then the Science credits shall be used.

Graduate Entry
8. Subject to the Admission Regulations and Regulation 7 of these Regulations a candidate who has been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (provided that the candidate has passed at least six papers in Economics, Geography, Mathematics or Management Studies and Labour Relations), or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or the Degree of Bachelor of Planning, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science may complete this Degree by:
(i) substituting for the First Property Examination a Graduate Property Examination which shall consist of Valuation 1 (112.100), Finance 1 (112.105) and Construction 1 (112.115), and
(ii) completing the Second and Third Property Examinations, less the Part C: Elective Papers.

Revocation & Transitional Arrangements
9. (a) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these Regulations and the Regulations governing the Bachelor of Property Administration published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1992 (“The 1992 Degree Regulations”) are revoked subject to the later provisions of this Regulation.
(b) A candidate who has completed at an acceptable standard the whole or at least six papers including 37.100 of the Intermediate Examination under Regulation 3 of the 1992 Degree Regulations may transfer to the Bachelor of Property Degree subject to completing the Second and Third Property Examinations.
(c) A candidate who was enrolled in but failed to complete at least six papers of the Intermediate Examination under Regulation 3 of the “1992 Degree Regulations” at an acceptable standard may complete that Examination by substituting as necessary for the paper or papers shown in the column headed “1992 Degree Regulations” the corresponding paper or papers shown in the column headed “Corresponding Papers” together with additional papers approved by the Head of Department to provide the equivalent credits.
(d) A candidate who has completed the whole of the First Professional Year of the “1992 Degree Regulations” shall be deemed to have completed the Second Property Examination towards the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In order to complete the Bachelor of Property Degree such candidates must complete the whole of the Third Property Examination.
(e) Any candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination under the “1992 Degree Regulations” shall in order to complete that examination substitute for the papers shown in the column headed “1992 Degree Regulations” the corresponding paper or papers shown in the column headed “Corresponding Papers” together with additional papers approved by the Head of Department to provide equivalent credits.
(f) The provisions of Regulation 7(c) shall apply for the purpose of calculating credits for subjects taken in other Faculties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1992 Degree Regulations</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corresponding Papers</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Property</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>112.101 Introduction to Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>110.103 Economics of Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Professional Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.200</td>
<td>Valuation Method 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>112.200 Valuation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PROPERTY MProp

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

#### General Provisions

1. (1) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Property shall before enrolment for this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Property and have:
   (b) (i) attained an average grade of C+ or higher in the course of study of that Degree; or
   (ii) had at least two years' relevant postgraduate experience in the field of study for this Degree; or
   (iii) otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Head of Department capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects proposed to be taken for this Degree; or

2. Where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may approve the enrolment for this Degree of a candidate who has completed either:
   (a) (i) the Diploma in Urban Valuation, or
   (ii) the Diploma in Valuation, or
   (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration; and who has:
   (b) through other university study, through relevant practical experience, or otherwise, shown capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects proposed to be taken for this Degree.

#### Course Content

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall
   (a) in the first year take the examinations in three of the papers prescribed in Regulation 3 of these Regulations, except that a candidate who provides evidence of being engaged in full-time employment may be permitted by the Head of Department to present one or two papers in the first year and the remainder in the second year; and
   (b) in the second year or, in the case of a student engaged in full-time employment in the third year, present a thesis (112.600) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 4.

#### Papers

3. The papers for this Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

   | 112.400 | Property Valuation
   | 112.401 | Property Investment
   | 112.402 | Property Management
   | 112.403 | Property Marketing
   | 112.404 | Property Development
   | 112.405 | Special Topic
   | 112.406 | Special Topic
   | 112.407 | Special Topic
   | 112.408 | Special Topic
   | 112.409 | Special Topic

4. (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some aspect of Property.
   (b) A candidate shall present the thesis in the year following that in which the last papers are taken, or in a subsequent year within three years of the year in which the candidate was first enrolled; but this period may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Senate.
   (c) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a later date with the permission of the Head of Department.

#### Honours

5. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Where
   (i) on first examination, a candidate fails a paper; or
(ii) on first submission, a candidate’s thesis is of inadequate standard, Honours shall not be awarded, but a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances (certified as such under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so as to be still eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if the requirements for Honours are completed within three years of the candidate’s first enrolment for this Degree, but this period may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Senate.

Revocation & Transitional Arrangements

6. (a) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these Regulations and the Regulations governing the Master of Property Administration published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1992 (“The 1992 Degree Regulations”) are revoked subject to the later provisions of this Regulation.

(b) A candidate who in or before 1992 was enrolled for MPA under the 1992 Degree Regulations, but has not completed that Degree, may elect

(i) to complete MPA under those Regulations, provided the degree is completed by the end of the 1994 calendar year; or

(ii) to complete MProp under these Regulations, in which case a candidate who has completed any paper prescribed in Regulation 3 of the 1992 Degree Regulations shown in the column headed “1992 Degree Regulations” shall be deemed to have completed the corresponding paper shown in the column headed “Corresponding Papers”.

1992 Degree Regulations

37.401 Building Construction
37.402 Land Administration
37.403 Property Law
37.404 Urban Land and Building Economics
37.405 Valuation
37.406 Appraisal
37.407 Real Estate Financing
37.408 Property Marketing
37.409 Building Restoration
37.410 Construction Management

Corresponding Papers

112.405 Special Topic
112.402 Property Management
112.406 Special Topic
112.404 Property Development
112.400 Property Valuation
112.401 Property Investment
112.407 Special Topic
112.403 Property Marketing
112.408 Special Topic
112.409 Special Topic

Commencement

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

BProp

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations for BProp are given below.

110.100 Information, Communication & Presentation
Data collection and analysis: written and graphic communication. Keyboarding, document design and editing: numerical and verbal skills, the media.

110.101 Law Government & Politics
Political theory; societies and the nature of development; the idea of law, legal institutions and reasoning; property rights and government regulation; taxation and redistribution; the Treaty of Waitangi.

110.102 Economics & Society

112.100 Valuation 1
The principles of property valuation. The residential property market and the techniques used in the valuation of single and multi-unit residential land and improvements.

112.101 Introduction to Property
An introduction to the real property market including Maori land issues. The organisation and interaction between land related professions. An historic overview and future trends within a global perspective.

112.105 Finance 1
Introductory concepts in finance. The time value of money and the use of discounted cash flow in appraisal under conditions of certainty.

112.115 Construction 1
Historical and contemporary trends in house design. The principles of residential construction, services, maintenance, defects and repair.

112.118 Land Use Planning 1
Planning history, law and practice. The statutory processes at regional, district and maritime scheme levels. The Resource Management Act including planning application procedures.

112.106 Business Accounting 1
The nature and scope of accounting. Accounting records and journals. Income statements and balance sheets.

112.130 Applied Valuation 1
Applied studies in residential valuation.

112.131 Applied Investment 1
Applied studies in finance and investment.

112.135 Applied Construction 1
Applied studies in residential construction.

112.200 Valuation 2

112.205 Finance 2
Techniques of financial appraisal. Risk and uncertainty and an introduction to portfolio theory. Discounted cash flow approaches to the analysis of development and investment projects.

112.206 Business Accounting 2

112.210 Principles of Property Management

112.211 Law 2
Contract Law and legal personality.

112.215 Construction 2
The principles of design, construction and servicing of lowrise commercial and industrial buildings.

112.216 Property Economics

112.217 Principles of Development

112.218 Land Use Planning 2
Current planning and local government issues. Environmental impact reporting. The Resource Management Act including...
Department of Property, Degree Prescriptions, BProp, MProp, Department of Planning, Degree Regulations, BPlan

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PLANNING BPlan

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning shall:
   (i) follow a course of study for a period of not less than two years;
   (ii) complete a course of study gaining at least 144 credits from four Planning Examinations comprising 36 credits each in the subjects set out in these Regulations;
   (b) Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate for this Degree shall enrol for more than 42 credits in any one year.

Concessions
2. Candidates who have been awarded or qualified for admission to a degree of this University or have completed a recognised degree from another tertiary institution may be granted admission with such credits as approved by the Senate and be required to:
   (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years comprising a Graduate Planning Examination each year of 42 credits; and
   (b) take the non-elective papers of the Fourth Planning Examination but not in the first year and to take such other papers as prescribed by the Senate.

112.220 Principles of Marketing
The marketing plan, market research, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and targeting. Promotion, the listing process and selling techniques.

112.230 Applied Valuation 2
Applied studies in commercial, industrial, or going-concern valuations.

112.231 Applied Investment 2
Applied studies in Finance and Investment.

112.232 Applied Management
Applied studies in Management.

112.234 Applied Marketing
Applied studies in Marketing.

112.233 Applied Development
Applied studies in Development.

112.300 Valuation 3

112.305 Finance 3

112.306 Investment Markets & Strategies
A comparative analysis of different asset markets both nationally and internationally. Property as a corporate asset and an introduction to strategic decision making. Sources of property finance and methods of funding. Loan documentation and the Credit Contracts Act.

112.310 Advanced Property Management
Property portfolio management. Building management techniques including computer applications. Maintenance policies. Lease documentation. The management of specialised properties.

112.311 Law 3

112.315 Construction 3
The principles of construction of multi-storey commercial buildings. Human comfort, environmental control and building services.

112.316 Urban Land Economics

112.317 Advanced Development

112.320 Advanced Marketing
The Sale and Purchase Agreement. Legislation affecting real estate agency. Negotiation skills, services marketing and international marketing.

112.321 Research Project
An individual research essay on a specific topic in property.

112.330 Applied Valuation 3
Applied studies in CBD and specialised valuations.

112.331 Applied Investment 3
Applied studies in finance and investment.

112.332 Applied Advanced Management
Applied studies in advanced management.

112.333 Advanced Development
Applied studies in advanced development.

112.334 Advanced Marketing
Applied studies in advanced marketing.

112.335 Applied Special Topic
Applied studies in a special topic.

MProp
The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for MProp are listed as follows:

112.400 Property Valuation
Advanced studies in valuation theory, methodologies and issues including the development of computerised valuation models.

112.401 Property Investment
The study of advanced investment appraisal techniques applied to property.

112.402 Property Management
Advanced studies in property management, including the management of specialised property and property portfolios.

112.403 Property Marketing
The study of advanced Property marketing techniques.

112.404 Property Development
Advanced studies in property development and development management.

112.405 to 112.409 Special Topic
Directed study in property topics as approved by the Head of Department of Property.
3. A candidate who has completed with outstanding merit a relevant recognised tertiary qualification may be granted admission with such credits as approved by the Senate.

Note: The tertiary qualifications currently recognised under Regulation 3 of these Regulations are the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture) and the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning.

Examinations

4. (a) Candidates shall be required to pass as a whole each Planning Examination so that their performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; but

(i) where a candidate fails to pass a Planning Examination as a whole the candidate may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and be permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Planning Examination;

(ii) a candidate who has not passed the whole of a Planning Examination but has passed 30 credits of that Examination (including all of the papers prescribed in Part A of that Examination) may enrol for a paper or papers of the subsequent Planning Examination as well as the remaining credits of the Planning Examination not completed;

(iii) a candidate who has passed less than 30 credits of a Planning Examination, whether or not these include the papers prescribed for Part A of that Examination, may not proceed in core papers higher in the degree but must enrol in the Planning Examination papers not passed and may enrol concurrently in non-core papers from the subsequent Planning Examination.

(b) Candidates whose course in any year consists of more or fewer papers than a full Examination or whose course is taken from more than one Examination shall have their performance in all papers taken in that year considered as a whole.

First Planning Examination

5. The First Planning Examination shall consist of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part A : Core Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Studios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.100</td>
<td>Studio 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.101</td>
<td>Studio 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.102</td>
<td>Studio 1C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Concepts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.110</td>
<td>Planning &amp; Community</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.100</td>
<td>Information, Communication and Presentation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part B : Context Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.101</td>
<td>Law Government &amp; Politics (Restriction 110, 102)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.140</td>
<td>Environment &amp; Society</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.141</td>
<td>Economics &amp; Community</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.142</td>
<td>Social Issues in Planning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Planning Examination

6. The second Planning Examination shall consist of:

| Part A : Core Papers |
| Planning Studios |
| 113.200 | Studio 2A | 2 |
| 113.201 | Studio 2B | 2 |
| 113.202 | Studio 2C | 2 |
| Planning Concepts |
| 113.210 | Settlement Planning | 5 |
| 113.211 | Design and the Built Environment | 4 |
| Technical Skills |
| 113.220 | Techniques for Analysis and Decision Making | 5 |
| 113.221 | Research Methods: Theory and Practice | 2 |
| Planning Practice and Management |
| 113.230 | Planning & Resource Management Law | 4 |
| Context |
| 113.240 | Environmental Studies | 5 |

Part B : Elective papers

Not less than 5 credits from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110.200</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.250</td>
<td>Development Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.252</td>
<td>Landscape Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.260</td>
<td>Special Topics in Planning Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.264</td>
<td>Special Topics in Technical Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.267</td>
<td>Special Topics in Planning Practice &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 5 credits from any other papers prescribed for any other degree or diploma in the University subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.
Third Planning Examination

7. The Third Planning Examination shall consist of:

Part A: Core Papers

Planning Studios

113.300  Studio 3A  2
113.301  Studio 3B  2
113.302  Studio 3C  3

Planning Concepts

113.310  Theories of Planning  3
113.311  Planning & Design  4
113.312  Economic Development & Planning  4
113.313  Housing  2

Technical Skills

113.320  Major Study  2

Planning Practice and Management

113.330  Resource Management: Regulation & Control  4
113.331  Resource Management Case Studies  2

Context

113.340  Infrastructure Planning  3

Part B: Elective Papers

Not less than 5 credits from either Part B of the Second Planning Examination not taken in that Examination or the following:

113.350  Pacific Development Issues  *  2
113.351  Cultural Planning  *  2
113.352  Economics for Resource Management  *  2
113.353  Tourism Planning  *  2
113.354  Recreation and Reserves Planning  *  2
113.360  -
113.364  Special Topics in Planning Concepts  *  2
113.365  -
113.369  Special Topics in Technical Skills  *  2
113.370  -
113.374  Special Topics in Planning Practice and Management  *  2
113.375  -
113.379  Elective Studies  *  3

Up to 5 credits from any other papers prescribed for any other degree or diploma in the University subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

Fourth Planning Examination

8. The Fourth Planning Examination shall consist of:

Part A: Core Papers

Planning Studios

113.400  Studio 4A  3
113.401  Studio 4B  3
113.402  Studio 4C  3

Planning Concepts

113.410  Sustainable Futures  2
113.411  Gender & Planning  2
113.412  Maori Planning Issues  2
113.413  Settlement Design  2

Technical Skills

113.420  Research Study  5

Planning Practice and Management

113.430  Professional Practice  2

Part B: Elective Papers

Not less than 12 credits from Part B of the Third Planning Examination not taken in that Examination, including up to a further 5 credits from any other papers prescribed for any other degree or diploma in the University subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

Note:
* Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
* Dagged papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

Credit for papers in other Faculties

9. (a) A candidate subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, may take a paper or papers prescribed for a Degree or Diploma in any Faculty of this University up to an equivalent of 15 credits for this degree.

(b) A candidate enrolled in a paper from another Degree shall comply with the requirements for that paper including those relating to pre-enrolment, corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work unless any of those requirements are waived by the Department from which the paper is taken.

(c) The credits allowed for the purpose of this regulation shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Segment of Study</th>
<th>Equivalent credits for this degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Paper 50.002 per half-year paper</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>per full-year paper</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>per 23 hours of lectures</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>per credit</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equivalent credits for this degree: 5 credits, 5 credits, 3 credits, 4 credits, 6 credits, 2 credits, 1 credit
12. (a) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the
13. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credits in any subject or paper under any former Regulation for this degree shall:
(i) in the case of a student who has passed either the Graduate Professional Examination or the Second Professional
Examination of the 1992 Regulations, complete the Third Professional Examination Prescribed in those Regulations;
(ii) in the case of a student who has passed the First Professional Examination of the 1992 Regulations, shall complete an
examination comprising 113.220, 113.221, 113.230, the whole of Part A of the Third Planning Examination of these
Regulations, except for 113.313, 113.320 and 113.331; and, in the following year the whole of the Fourth Planning
Examination in which 113.313 may be included as an elective.
(iii) in the case of a student who has passed the Planning Intermediate Examination of the 1992 Regulations, shall complete
an examination comprising 113.110 and the whole of Part A of the Second Planning Examination of these Regulations.
14. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PLANNING  MPlan

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Planning shall before enrolment:
(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Planning, and
(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Third Professional Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.
2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of the Department to present three or four papers in the first year, or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the Degree.
3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper being taken or already passed and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay (36.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (36.601) which shall count as two papers. At least two papers and the thesis or three papers and the research essay shall be chosen from Part A; not more than two papers can be chosen from Part B.

PART A
36.500 Planning Theory
36.501 Planning Techniques
36.502 Planning Law and Administration
36.503-512 Special Topics approved by the Head of Department of Planning
36.601 Thesis
36.603 Research Essay

PART B
52.491 Public Health Engineering Seminar (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)
52.473 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)
20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)
30.402 A topic on Urban Government and Politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)
82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)
25.383 Social Control of Land (as prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons).
115.500 Project (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of the Department of Planning approves the relevance of paper 115.500 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Thesis
5. Where a thesis (36.601) is required the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Planning.
(b) A candidate shall present the thesis in the final year in which the papers are taken or within the next three years, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be
 returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the Examiner.  

**Honours**  
6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.  
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so as to be still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.  
(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if the requirements for Honours are completed within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.  
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1988.

### DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

#### BPlan

**First Planning Examination**  
**Part A**  
113.100 Studio 1A  
113.101 Studio 1B  
113.102 Studio 1C  
Introductory exercises and the development of planning skills.  
113.110 Planning and Community  
Evolution of planning thought and the role of planning in society; planning and development in New Zealand; concepts of critical rationality; procedure and substance.  
110.100 Information Communications & Presentation  
Data collection and analysis: written and graphic communication. Keyboarding, document design and editing; numerical and verbal skills; the media.  
113.140 Environment and Society  
Sustainability and equity: responses to the environment and environmental change; environmental basis for settlement patterns.  
110.101 Law Government and Politics  
Political theory; societies and the nature of development; the idea of law; legal institutions and reasoning; property rights and government regulation; taxation and redistribution; the Treaty of Waitangi.  
113.141 Economics and Community  
Economic systems; public policy; macro-economics; micro-economics; political economy; settlement economics; resource economics.  
113.142 Social Issues in Planning  
Social relationships and social institutions. Social issues. Equity, poverty and access to resources.  
**Second Planning Examination**  
**Part A**  
113.200 Studio 2A  
113.201 Studio 2B  
113.202 Studio 2C  
Comparative planning systems; development issues; regional, metropolitan, rural urban and coastal planning.  
113.211 Design and the Built Environment  
Forces that shape settlements. Theories of sustainable development; modernism and democratic environments. The equitable city; gendered space; the urban village; the creative city.  
113.220 Techniques for analysis and decision-making  
Inventory, analysis, modelling, evaluation and strategic choice in resource management.  
113.221 Research Methods: Theory & Practice  
Research techniques and practical applications.  
113.230 Planning and Resource Management Law  
The Resource Management Act 1991 and other laws affecting local government planning; planning instruments and procedures.  
113.240 Environmental Studies  
Introduction to global environmental problems of population, resources and pollution.  
**Part B**  
110.200 Introduction to Landscape  
Appreciation and interpretation of landscape values; design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.  
113.250 Development Planning  
Planning, development and administrative traditions in New Zealand and other nations.  
113.252 Landscape Planning  
Assessment of landscape quality; design derivation; applications to rural and urban landscapes.  
**Third Planning Examination**  
**Part A**  
113.300 Studio 3A  
113.301 Studio 3B  
113.302 Studio 3C  
Design, development and ecological planning practice.  
113.310 Theories of Planning  
Planning theory related to environmental and social ethics. Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning.  
113.311 Planning and Design  
Design theory, tradition, history, skills and practice.  
113.312 Economic Development and Planning  
Economics and planning. Local and regional economic development planning. The role of the public, private and nonprofit sectors.  
113.313 Housing  
National housing resource and housing policy. Housing markets: structure, functions and failures. Housing need and access to housing.  
113.320 Major Study  
A supervised study developing in detail a particular aspect of planning.  
113.330 Resource Management: Regulation and Control  
Theory and practice of land use control techniques, plan preparation, implementation and review.  
113.331 Resource Management Case Studies  
Observing applications for resource consents. Environmental impact studies; mitigation and avoidance of adverse effects.  
113.340 Infrastructure Planning  
Planning for urban utility services, refuse disposal, communication and travel facilities, and the use of energy.  
**Part B**  
*113.350 Pacific Development Issues  
Role of planning in developing countries with particular reference to the South Pacific region.  
*113.351 Cultural Planning  
Heritage values, conservation; values of indigenous people; community arts; cultural equity.  
*113.352 Economics for Resource Management  
Identification and measurement of worth and value in resource management. Economic instruments and cost-benefit evaluation. The economics of sustainability.  
*113.353 Tourism Planning  
Opportunities, implications and management of tourist resources in New Zealand.  
*113.354 Recreation and Reserves Planning  
Planning for leisure and recreation; provision and management of open space and other recreational facilities.  
**Fourth Planning Examination**  
**Part A**  
113.400 Studio 4A  
113.401 Studio 4B  
113.402 Studio 4C
Project work linked to planning at the city/regional level. Discussion and application of advanced planning methodology; regulatory approaches; implementation of the plan.

113.410 Sustainable Futures
Views of the future and alternative societal directions; the multiple dimensions of sustainable futures; developing appropriate policies.

113.411 Gender and Planning
An analysis of urban spatial structure; environmental design; economic development; planning practice and policies with regard to gender.

113.412 Maori Planning Issues
Traditional land and social concepts; the Waitangi Tribunal; the Maori Land Court; contemporary Maori land issues; the Maori Affairs Act; local planning provisions for Maori interests

113.413 Settlement Design
Traditional town development, equity and democracy; public realm; sustainability; the village.

113.420 Research Study
An original investigation in the field of environmental planning.

113.430 Professional Practice
The role and function of planners in public agencies and private consultancies; organisation and management theories and techniques; professional ethics.

MPlan
The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for MPlan are given below:

36.500 Planning Theory
National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Theoretical studies to be grounded in Case Studies.

36.501 Planning Techniques
Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Studies of technique from case studies.

36.502 Planning Law and Administration

Special Topics
Approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

36.503 36.508
36.504 36.509
36.505 36.510
36.506 36.511
36.507 36.512
36.601 Thesis
36.603 Research Essay
52.491 Public Health Engineering
As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

52.473 Transportation Planning
As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

20.436 Urban Geography
As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics
As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology
As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

25.383 Social Control of Land
As prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons).

115.500 Project
As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of the Department of Planning must approve the relevance of paper 115.500 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggcred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available
# Faculty of Arts

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Arts</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Literature</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Anthropology</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Art History</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Asian Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Classics and Ancient History</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Economics</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of English</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Television Studies</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Geography</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Germanic Languages and Literature</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of History</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Management Studies &amp; Labour Relations</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Maori Studies</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Music</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Philosophy</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Physics</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Political Studies</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Psychology</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Romance Languages</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Russian</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Sociology</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Arts Administration</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Broadcast Communication</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Drama</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in English Language Teaching</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Labour Studies</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Local Government and Administration</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Performing Arts</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Politics and the News Media</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Professional Ethics</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Research</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Translation</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts, which may be awarded with or without Honours. The BA is intended to be a general Degree, containing a number of different subjects, but at least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (sometimes informally called a ‘major’). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects including some in Science, Commerce and Theology. They can thus partially prepare themselves for a range of occupations, and credits may be granted in respect of College of Education courses. But the concept behind the Degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and more often than not the Degree will include a research component. The BA is, if taken full-time, a 3 year Degree, but it may be taken part-time. The MA, an Honours Degree, must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, Labour Studies, Local Government and Administration, and Performing Arts and Postgraduate Diplomas in Social Research and in Translation.

The Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give Masters graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

It is expected that the following additional diplomas will be introduced in 1993: Diploma in Arts Administration, Diploma in Politics and the News Media, and Diploma in Professional Ethics.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-one papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
3. No course of study for the Degree shall include more than seven papers selected from subjects in Group B, nor more than eighteen in total from Pure and Applied Mathematics and subjects in Group B.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include:
   (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at Stage III level;
   (b) at least eleven papers higher than Stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
   (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of four, five or six subjects: provided that a student may exceed this limit in respect of no more than one paper.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.
7. Except with the permission of the Senate, no candidate in the first year of study for this degree may attempt more than four subjects.

Requirements for Particular Subjects

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course Regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

9. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for Stage II papers of a subject to which this Regulation applies without having been credited with the Stage I papers. Candidates credited with Stage II papers shall not also have the Stage I papers of the subject credited to their courses. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate Stage I paper or papers credited to his or her course.
   (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:
       Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

10. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge of any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II papers of that subject without having passed Stage I papers. A candidate who passes Stage II papers shall be credited with Stage II papers but shall not be credited with Stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate Stage I paper or papers credited to his or her course.
   (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects: Asian, Germanic, Romance Languages; Greek; Latin, Russian.

Law

11. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 4, and 5) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not fewer than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called ‘arts papers’), of which three are at Stage III level in one subject and five others are at a higher level than Stage I, and who is not fulfilling Regulation 4(a) above with
(b) Where the candidate:
(i) has been credited with fifteen papers and
(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with six subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10 (f) below, of which at least three are from Part II - the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with those six subjects as the remaining six papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:
(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but fewer than twenty-one arts papers and
(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10 (f) below the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree, provided that only subjects listed in Part II shall be credited as papers at Stage II.

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subjects Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(e) This present regulation being in substitution for that which appeared in the University of Auckland Calendar 1987 ("the old regulation") - a candidate who before 1988 enrolled for this Degree and for any part of the First Law Examination for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) may proceed under the old Regulation but with the substitution of the Schedule to this present Regulation; upon condition that the candidate completes the course for this Degree in 1988 or 1989.

(f) Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.102</td>
<td>Constitutional Law (before 1989)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.103</td>
<td>Legal System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.106</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.205</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.207</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law (after 1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.209</td>
<td>Intellectual Property (previously Copyright, Patents, Trademarks &amp; Unfair Competition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.210</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.211</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.212</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.213</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.214</td>
<td>International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.220</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.222</td>
<td>Roman Law (after 1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.223</td>
<td>Women and the Law (after 1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.224</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.228</td>
<td>Competition Law (after 1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.232</td>
<td>Legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.234</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.239</td>
<td>Matrimonial Property (after 1991)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.217</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.218</td>
<td>Legal History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.301</td>
<td>Advanced Administrative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.303</td>
<td>Advanced Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.304</td>
<td>Advanced Criminology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(g) (i) Passes in 25.225 and 25.226 as published in the 1992 Calendar may be credited as subjects for Part II.

Music

12. (a) Except with the leave of the Senate, no candidates may advance in Music (that is take any papers in that subject beyond Stage I level) unless they have, before enrolling for any Stage I paper in Music, satisfied the Head of Department that they have attained a suitable standard in the subject.

(b) Candidates advancing in Music shall comply with Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music as if they were enrolled for that Degree.

Cross-credits, Credit and Exemptions

13. (a) Except in the case of students to whom Regulation 10 applies, the total cross-credits and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 10, 11 and 12, of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed ten papers for this Degree.

(b) In the case of students to whom Regulation 10 applies, the maximum number of cross-credits, credits and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulation 10, 11, and 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall be determined by the Dean.

14. A candidate who has successfully completed:
(i) a course or courses at Teacher's College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council; or
(ii) the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education; or
(iii) the course either for the Diploma in Nursing or the Diploma in Physiotherapy at the Auckland Technical Institute and the course for the Diploma in Nursing at Carrington Technical Institute or Manukau Technical Institute or Northland Polytechnic or
(iv) Studio I for BFA but is not completing that Degree;
(v) Legal System for LLB but is not completing that Degree;
(vi) Introduction to Property for PropAdminInt but is not completing the BPA Degree as listed in the Schedule to Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), may be granted credit for this Degree as provided by that Regulation.

15. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
16. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.
(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.
(d) A candidate who gained credit in any paper under any of the former Regulations may complete the Degree under these present Regulations.
(e) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1981.

Schedule
1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. (a) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>Near Eastern History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.210</td>
<td>Egyptian Language I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.220</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.300</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>12.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.310</td>
<td>Egyptian Language II</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>12.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.320</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mesopotamian Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.201</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>12.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.211</td>
<td>Akkadian Language I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.221</td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century B.C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.301</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.311</td>
<td>Akkadian Language II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.321</td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century B.C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Greek Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.102</td>
<td>Greek History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 12.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.212</td>
<td>Political Theory &amp; Practice in Imperial Athens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 12.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.222</td>
<td>Tyranny</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.202 or 12.204 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.312</td>
<td>Political Theory &amp; Practice in Imperial Athens</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.222</td>
<td>12.204 or approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.322</td>
<td>Tyranny</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>alternative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.332</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.204 or 12.202 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Roman Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.103</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.203</td>
<td>Pax Romana</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.213</td>
<td>Empire, Politics and Society in the Roman Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.203 or 12.204 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.214</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.313</td>
<td>Empire, Politics and Society in the Roman Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.204 or 12.213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.323</td>
<td>Pax Romana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.204 or 12.213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.104</td>
<td>Literature and Thought of Archaic Greece and Republican Rome</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.114</td>
<td>Literature and Thought of Classical Greece and Imperial Rome</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>or 12.114 or 19.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.204</td>
<td>Art &amp; Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) Where a prerequisite has been waived by a Head of Department and re-imposed as a corequisite the paper or papers as to which that corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's course of study unless and until the candidate has passed that corequisite.

4. (a) The heading "corequisites" in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisites marked \(\text{\textcopyright} \) in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they:
(i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately;
(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td>12.320</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td>12.300</td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.220</td>
<td>12.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td>12.301</td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td>12.321</td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201</td>
<td>12.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.100 or 12.103</td>
<td>12.332</td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.202</td>
<td>12.312 or 10.309</td>
<td>As for 12.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.202</td>
<td>12.322 or 10.309</td>
<td>As for 12.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.212</td>
<td>12.222 or 10.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.314 or 10.309</td>
<td>12.202 or 10.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.100 or 12.102</td>
<td>12.323 or 09.308</td>
<td>As for 12.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.203</td>
<td>12.313 or 09.308</td>
<td>As for 12.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 12.203</td>
<td>12.314</td>
<td>As for 12.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.213 or 09.308</td>
<td>12.203 or 09.308</td>
<td>As for 12.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if not already taken as a prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.224</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.314</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.324</td>
<td>Historians of Greece</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANTHROPOLOGY**

**Anthropology I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 and 03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.103</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethnomusicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.200</td>
<td>Ethnoeranhv of Island Polynesia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.201</td>
<td>Melanesian Ethnography</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.206</td>
<td>Origins of Civilisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.207</td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 and 03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.208</td>
<td>The Coming of the Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.209</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.210</td>
<td>Ethnic Groups and Intercultural Relations</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.211</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 and 03.102 or 04.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.214</td>
<td>Issues in Social Theory</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.215</td>
<td>Method and Theory in Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 and 03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.216</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.102 or 04.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.217</td>
<td>The Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Stage I paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.218</td>
<td>Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 or 03.102 or 04.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.219</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Gender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 or 03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.220</td>
<td>Theories in Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.100 and 03.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.300</td>
<td>History of Social Anthropology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.302</td>
<td>Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.204, 73.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates who are enrolled for or have passed Latin III may enrol without prerequisites. Candidates who are enrolled for or have passed Greek III may enrol without prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: One approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1 (b). With the consent of the Head of Department students may offer as Stage III papers one or two of the 12.400-12.409, 12.412, 12.419, 12.422 as prescribed for the MA Degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04.101, N04.101, T04.101, 04.108</td>
<td>With permission of the Head of Department at Stage II level (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites. or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites. As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.105 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.203, N04.203</td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.214</td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.202</td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.207</td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.205</td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As for 03.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With permission of the Head of Department at Stage III level (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites. As for 03.300
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.304</td>
<td>Social History of Maori Land Legislation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.305</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Melanesia</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.201 and 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.306</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.308</td>
<td>Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.309</td>
<td>Advanced Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.313</td>
<td>Contemporary Polynesia</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.200 and 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.314</td>
<td>East Asian Archaeology &amp; Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.315</td>
<td>Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.316</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215 or 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.318</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Music of Oceania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.209 or 28.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.320</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215 or 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.322</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.214 and 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.325</td>
<td>Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.326</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Anthropology</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.207 or 03.209 or 03.215 or 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.327</td>
<td>Human Osteology for the Archaeologist</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.330</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.331</td>
<td>Archaeological Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.333</td>
<td>Economic Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.334</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.335</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.338</td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.340</td>
<td>Field Methods in Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.341</td>
<td>Regional Approaches to Maori Society</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.342</td>
<td>Anomalies in Archaeological Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.343</td>
<td>History of Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.207 or 03.209 or 03.215 or 03.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.344</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03.215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART HISTORY**

**Art History I**

19.151  Renaissance Art to c.1520
19.153  Maori and Other Polynesian Arts
19.154  Introduction to New Zealand Art
19.155  Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900
19.156  20th Century Western Art

**Art History II**

19.259  Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art

19.260  Topics in Baroque Art
19.261  Topics in 17th and early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe
19.262  Topics in 20th Century Art

**Art History III**

19.301  Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department

19.302  Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
19.304  Dürer and his Sources and Influence
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04.308</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.329</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.302</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.329</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.314</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.315</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.310</td>
<td>As for 03.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.305</td>
<td>NZ Art (General)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.306</td>
<td>Special Topic in Western Art after 1500</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.307</td>
<td>Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.308</td>
<td>Topics in Early 20th Century Art 1993: 20th Century Sculpture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.309</td>
<td>Women in Art</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.310</td>
<td>Topics in 17th Century Graphic Art</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.311</td>
<td>Contemporary New Zealand Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.312</td>
<td>Topics in 19th and 20th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.313</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 19.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian Geography I</th>
<th>2nd half</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.130 Geography of East Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian Geography II</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian History I</th>
<th>2nd half</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.130 China Since the Opium War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.132 Nationalism and Revolution in Vietnam, Thailand and Indonesia</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.133 The Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian History II</th>
<th>2nd half</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.222 China under the Mine and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian History III</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.223 State and Society in pre-colonial Island S.E. Asia</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.224 State and Society in pre-colonial Mainland S.E. Asia</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian History III</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.312 Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian History III</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.330 British Imperialism in S.E. Asia</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.340 Theravada Buddhism and Islam in S.E. Asian History</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.341 Special Topic: A Paper on Chinese History</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN POLITICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian Politics II</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.210 Southeast Asian Foreign Policies</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asian Politics II</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any two papers from Political Studies I and/or Asian Politics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.306 under 1981 Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.310</td>
<td>With permission of the Head of Department a student may enrol in this course without fulfilling prerequisites if two papers in Asian Studies have been passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.221 under 1980 Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.220 under 1980 Regulations</td>
<td>As for 24.222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.312</td>
<td>As for 24.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.216</td>
<td>Politics of Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.313</td>
<td>Politics of China</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ASIAN STUDIES

#### Asian Studies I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.101</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern China Through Literature</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.103</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.120</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultures and Civilizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.121</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.122</td>
<td>Literary Traditions and Religions of India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.140</td>
<td>Japanese Literature in Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.141</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.160</td>
<td>Buddhism, Confucianism and Shamanism in Korean Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Asian Studies II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97.200</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>97.100 or 48.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.221</td>
<td>Islamic Civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>97.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.222</td>
<td>Early Indian Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>97.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.223</td>
<td>Indian Buddhism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>97.122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHINESE

#### Chinese I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Chinese Language B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.104</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.105</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern China through Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.106</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.107</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chinese II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.100, 48.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.100, 48.101 or 48.102, 48.104, 48.105 or 48.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.202</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 48.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.203</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>48.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.204</td>
<td>Introduction to Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>48.102, 48.104, 48.105 or 48.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.102, 48.104, 48.105, 48.106</td>
<td>48.203</td>
<td>Prerequisite may be waived by the Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 97.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.108</td>
<td>30.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.105, 80.104, 80.105, 81.102, 81.103, 449.102</td>
<td>80.203, 80.205, 80.206</td>
<td>As for 97.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.101, 48.107, 48.100, 48.101, 97.100, 97.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of 48.102, 48.104, 48.105 or 48.106, 48.201, 48.202</td>
<td>48.204</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
<td>As for 48.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.200, 48.204, 48.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.200, 48.204, 48.201</td>
<td>48.200</td>
<td>As for 48.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.201, 48.202</td>
<td>97.200</td>
<td>As for 48.200</td>
<td>For students entering Stage II under Regulation 10(f), enrollment by permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chinese III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48.300</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.200, 48.201, 48.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.301</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.200 or 48.204, 48.201, 48.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.303</td>
<td>Translation in Theory and Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48.201, 48.202, 48.204 or 48.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLASSICAL STUDIES

Papers in the art, thought and literature of Ancient Greece and Rome are taught in Ancient History.

### DUTCH

#### Dutch I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>421.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421.102</td>
<td>Aspects of Civilisation of the Low Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Dutch II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>421.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECONOMICS

#### Economics I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.100 or T13.100 and 13.101 or T13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.204</td>
<td>New Zealand Public Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.205</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.210</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>The International Economy since 1870</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212</td>
<td>Economic History of USA 1776-1940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.213</td>
<td>The New Zealand Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Economics II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.100 or T13.100 and 13.101 or T13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.204</td>
<td>New Zealand Public Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.205</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.210</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>The International Economy since 1870</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.212</td>
<td>Economic History of USA 1776-1940</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.213</td>
<td>The New Zealand Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Economics III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.300</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.301, 48.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.300 or 48.303, 48.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 48.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.300 or 48.303, 48.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 48.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.301, 48.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 48.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See papers 12.104, 12.114, 12.204 and 12.224 in the entry for Ancient History.

Enrolment by permission of Head of Department

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.101 or T13.101</td>
<td>T13.100, 13.103</td>
<td>The corequisite for 13.101 is unlikely to be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.101 or 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.100 or T13.100</td>
<td>T13.101, 13.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.100 or 13.100</td>
<td>13.101, 13.103</td>
<td>As for 13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.108, or one of 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142</td>
<td>T13.200, 13.203</td>
<td>Students who passed 13.103 and 13.104 with at least B- average prior to 1987 can proceed to any Economics II papers other than 13.205, for which a statistical prerequisite is also needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>13.200, 13.203</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>T13.201</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>T13.205</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>T13.205</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics require an adequate mathematical background and are advised to include 26.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.306</td>
<td>Classical Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200 or 13.201 or T13.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.308</td>
<td>Economics of Labour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200 or 13.201 or T13.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.310</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and NZ</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200 or 13.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.314</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200 and 02.100 or T02.100 or 25.104 and 25.105 or approval of Head of Department T13.200 or T13.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

**Education I**

| 14.100   | Schooling, Education and Society                   |              |              |                                                                                                                                             |

**Education II**

| 14.101   | Introduction to Developmental Psychology           |              |              |                                                                                                                                             |

<p>| 14.200   | Comparative Education                              |              |              | A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have 14.100 (or with approval of Head of Department, 04.101 or 79.100) and 14.101 or 14.109 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.304 or 13.309</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>With permission of the Head of Department students may take 13.205 or T13.205 as a corequisite for 13.309</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>Enrolment in Social Tonic Paper requires Head of Department approval</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites may be waived for students with a good pass in 13.222</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>13.304 or 13.309</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.102</td>
<td>A candidate intending to take Stage III paper or more than two Stage II papers in Education must have passed 14.101 (or with approval of Head of Department, 04.101 or 79.100) and 14.101</td>
<td>As for 14.100</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.109</td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances</td>
<td>As for 14.100</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A candidate intending to take two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A candidate intending to take only one Stage II paper must have the permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage II papers not having passed 14.100 and 14.101 must have the permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.201</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.203</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.204</td>
<td>Measurement &amp; Evaluation in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.206</td>
<td>The Sociology of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.208</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.209</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.211</td>
<td>Child Development: Language processes in early childhood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.212</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in Aotearoa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education III**

A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.300</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.302</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.303</td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300, 14.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.306</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.308</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300, 14.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.309</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.310</td>
<td>The Psychology of Adolescence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.311</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300, 14.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.313</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.316</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300, 14.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.317</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.319</td>
<td>Social Tonic: The Rundline Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.320</td>
<td>Cognition and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300, 14.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.322</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.327</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.328</td>
<td>Contemporary Feminist Perspectives in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.330</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.331</td>
<td>Computers in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.333</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.334</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.335</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.336</td>
<td>Special Topic: Issues in Pacific Island Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.337</td>
<td>Special Topic: Schooling and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Paculty of Arts, Degree Regulatiolls,

Core qui sites

Restrictions

/33

lJA Schedule, Educatioll

Qualifications
As for 14,200
As for 14.200
As for 14.200
As for 14,200
As for 14.200
As for 14.200
As for 14.200
As for 14,200
As for 14.200
As for 14.200

The Head of Deoartment may
waive the orereouisites or

restrictions in soecial circumstances.
A candidate intendinn to take onlv
one or two Stane 111oaoers must
have the permission of the Head
of Department.
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300

As for 14.300
As Cor 14.300
As for 14.300
As for J 4.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for] 4.300
As for J 4.300
As for J 4 .300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300
As for 14.300

Notes


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.101</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.103</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.104</td>
<td>19th Century Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.105</td>
<td>Introduction to the Linguistic Study of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T18.106</td>
<td>English Language: An Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T18.107</td>
<td>Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.113</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.115</td>
<td>Introduction to the Linguistic Study of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200</td>
<td>Mediaeval Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any two English I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.201</td>
<td>Language, Literature and Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.206</td>
<td>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.105 or T18.106 or 18.115 and one other English major or 83.102 and two English I papers As for 18.200 As for 18.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.210</td>
<td>The Age of Shakespeare: Poetry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.213</td>
<td>The Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.220</td>
<td>20th Century Fiction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.221</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.222</td>
<td>Modern Poetry 1900-1945</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.105 and one other English I major or 83.102 and two English I papers As for 18.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.223</td>
<td>Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.224</td>
<td>Categorial Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.225</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
135

Faculty o.f'Arts, Degree Regulations, BA Schedule, English

Corequisites

Restl'ictions

Qualifications

Notes

Candidates intending to take
18.200 are advised to take oaoer
18.100. Candidates should note
that for entry to English II it is
essential to have oassed two
English I oaoers.
Candidates mav not include more
than two English I papers as part
of their degree.
As for 18.100
18.113
Tl8.106,
18.115,83.102
18.105, 18.115,
R3.102

As for 18.100
As for 18.100
As for 18.100
As for 18.100
As for 18.100

18.103

T\8.106,
18.105, 83.102

Students are advised that it is in
their interest to take three Enclish
II oaoers in the same veru·,
Candidates mav take a fourth oaoer
in English II either concurrently or
in a later vear. The takioe: of a fifth
oaoer reauires Head of Deoartment's
oermission. which will onlv be
given in rare cases. BY oetmission
of the Head of Deoartment
orereauisites mav be waived: such
action will however be virtuallv
limited to single oaoers for students
who have fulfilled or are fulfilling
Regulation 4 (a) with three Stage ill
papers in another subject.

See Note

See Note

See Note

See Note
See Note

See Note
See Note
See Note
See Note

See Note
See Note

BEd candidates may enrol only
in 18.113 and 18.115 except in
excentional circmnstances
As for 18.113

18.205,
83.202,
03.212
83.103.
83.200

18.211.
18.212,18.313,
18.204
18.321

As for 18.200

As for 18.200

As for 1R.200
As for 18.200

As for 18.200
As for 18.200
As for 18.200

83.203

As for 18.200

R3.204

Asfor 1R.200
18.250 may be taken by students
who have oassed anv four
University papers or the equivalent
credits. and obtained the
permission of the Head of
Department

Candidates should note that (i) for
entrv to English m it is essential to
have Passed one of 18.200. 18.201.
18.205 or 18.206: one of 18.210 or
18.213: and one other En~lish I! oaoer.
!ii) for 18.302. 18.200 is a
orereauisite. For 18.304. 18.105 or
18.201 is a orereauisite and for
18.330. 18.224 is a orereauisite.
18.223 is a orereauisite for 18.410
(ill) 18.250 mav not be substintted for
auv Stage m orereauisite oaners.
thou~h it mav be taken in addition.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.301</td>
<td>Old English: Language. Literature and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.200 or 18.201 or 18.205 or 18.206, 18.210 or 18.213 and one other English II paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.302</td>
<td>Middle English Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.200, 18.210 or 18.213, and one other English II paper As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.303</td>
<td>The Linguistic Analysis of Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.105 or 18.201, 18.210 or 18.213 and one other English II paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.304</td>
<td>New Zealand English</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.200, 18.210 or 18.213, and one other English II paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.305</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.314</td>
<td>16th and 17th Century Poetry and Prose</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.315</td>
<td>16th and 17th Century Drama</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.306</td>
<td>Literature and Culture of the 18th Century</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.307</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.308</td>
<td>18th Century Novels</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.320</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.323</td>
<td>American Literature: Poetry</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.310</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Comedies and Tragedies</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.319</td>
<td>The History of Literary Criticism</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.325</td>
<td>Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels from the Post-Colonial World</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.326</td>
<td>Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.327</td>
<td>Special Topic IV as prescribed by the Head of Department: Australian Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.328</td>
<td>Special Topic V as prescribed by the Head of Department: Creative Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper from 18.306, 18.308, 18.320 and one other English III paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates taking more than three papers in English III may take the extra papers or a fourth English II paper without corequisites. Any one English paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Department. By permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived. Such action will be virtually limited to candidates who have fulfilled or are fulfilling Regulation 4(a) with three Stace III papers in another subject. By permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived. Such action will be virtually limited to candidates who have fulfilled or are fulfilling Regulation 4(a) with three Stace III papers in another subject and who wish to enrol in a single English III paper.</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>83.305</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>83.307</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>83.312</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>18.311, 18.312</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>18.202</td>
<td>18.314 and 18.315 will normally be offered in alternate years</td>
<td>As for 18.314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper from 18.301-18.305 or 18.314 or 18.315 and one other English III paper</td>
<td>18.203, 18.324</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.306</td>
<td>18.322</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper from 18.301-18.305 or 18.314 or 18.315 and one from 18.306-18.308, 18.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.310 and 18.331 will normally be offered in alternate years</td>
<td>18.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 18.329   | Special Topic VI as prescribed by the Head of Department:  
Canadian Literature |              |              | As for 18.301          |
| 18.330   | Grammatical Theory                                 |              |              | 18.224, 18.210 or 18.213 and one other English II paper |
| 18.331   | Shakespeare on Screen                              |              |              | As for 18.310          |

**FILM AND TELEVISION STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85.200</td>
<td>Film and Television Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Six BA papers: at least four must be from Group A with grades of B+ or better in two of these.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRENCH**

**French I**

**Language Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.102</td>
<td>Language Comprehension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.104</td>
<td>Language Comprehension in specific areas A: Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.106</td>
<td>Language Comprehension in specific areas B: Social Science, Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.108</td>
<td>Language Comprehension in Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.151</td>
<td>French for Beginners 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.101</td>
<td>20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.201</td>
<td>19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.100 and one of its corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.202</td>
<td>19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.203</td>
<td>19th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.205</td>
<td>Medieval Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.210</td>
<td>Le français des métiers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.214</td>
<td>Applied language studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.218</td>
<td>Historicity and variation in French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td>83.300</td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 18.301</td>
<td>As for 18.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### One French I

- Text paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All French I language papers other than 34.100 and 34.108 are mutually exclusive except that subject to consent of the Head of Department, 34.100 may be taken after passing any other French I language paper.</td>
<td>Selection of a French I language paper is subject to the consent of the Head of Department. Corequisite requirements refer to the courses of students advancing in French.</td>
<td>As for 34.100 As for 34.100 As for 34.100 As for 34.100 As for 34.100 As for 34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.152</td>
<td>As for 34.100</td>
<td>As for 34.100 The corequisite requirement will not normally be waived. As for 34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.151</td>
<td>As for 34.100</td>
<td>As for 34.151. As for 34.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Two French II papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.200 and one other French II paper</td>
<td>Corerequisite requirements refer to the course of students advancing in French. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department in exceptional circumstances.</td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200 Enrolment only by permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.302</td>
<td>17th and 18th Century Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.306</td>
<td>Medieval French Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.307</td>
<td>A Literary Topic</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.308</td>
<td>A topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.309</td>
<td>A topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.310</td>
<td>17th and 18th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.318</td>
<td>L'Espace francophone: French in France and Overseas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.320</td>
<td>Traduction et interprétation consécutive du français</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.322</td>
<td>A linguistic topic</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T20.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T20.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 20.303       | Geomorphology and Hydrology                       | As for 20.302  |
| 20.305       | Biogeography and Climatology                      | As for 20.302  |
| 20.306       | Population Health and Society                      | As for 20.302  |
| 20.307       | Geographical Perspectives on Developing Countries  | As for 20.302  |
| 20.310       | Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia     | As for 20.302  |
| 20.312       | Special Topic: Development in the Asia-Pacific Region | As for 20.302  |
| 20.313       | Advanced Statistical Analysis in Geography         | As for 20.302  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two other French III papers</td>
<td>Corequisite requirements refer to the course of students taking more than two Stage III papers in French. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department in exceptional circumstances</td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.300 and one other French III paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 34.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 20.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 20.302, 20.303, 20.304, 20.305.</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage III paper without fulfilling the corequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.206</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.240</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.314</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems and Image Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>Research Design and Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.320</td>
<td>Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GERMAN**

**German I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd, 3rd terms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.102</td>
<td>German Civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.103</td>
<td>Reading Knowledge of German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.105</td>
<td>Introductory Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td>22.100, 22.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.202</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.203</td>
<td>German Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**German III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>22.200, 22.202, 22.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.301</td>
<td>Medieval and Romantic Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.302</td>
<td>18th and 19th Century Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.303</td>
<td>Post-war Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.304</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.309</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.350</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>22.300, 22.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GREEK**

**Greek I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.100 and 10.101 or 10.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.102</td>
<td>Introduction to the Ancient Greek Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.200</td>
<td>Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.201</td>
<td>Greek Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 10.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.202</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 10.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.300</td>
<td>Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.200, 10.201, 10.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.301</td>
<td>Greek Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.302 or 20.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101</td>
<td>22.103 and 22.105 may not be taken concurrently with 22.100</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites and corequisites for Stage I papers may be waived</td>
<td>As for 21.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.105</td>
<td>22.100 and its corequisite 22.101 may be taken after passing 22.105 and 22.103</td>
<td>As for 22.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 22.103</td>
<td>As for 22.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.202, 22.203</td>
<td>A student who presents or has presented 22.200 without having passed 22.100 may not enrol in 22.103 or 22.105</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites and corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived</td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.200, 22.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.200, 22.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.301, 22.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.300, 22.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.300, 22.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.300, 22.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.300, 22.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment by special permission of Head of Department only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.201, 10.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive corequisites for students with sufficient previous knowledge and corequisites in special cases</td>
<td>As for 10.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.200, 10.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.301, 10.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.300, 10.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.302</td>
<td>Language and History of Language</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.300, 10.301, 10.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.303</td>
<td>Prescribed texts</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>10.300, 10.301, 10.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.304</td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.300, 10.301, 10.302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HEBREW

23.110 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew

HISTORY

History I

24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war 2nd half
24.101 The Russian Revolution 1st half
24.105 The U.S.A. in the 20th Century 2nd half
24.107 Women in New Societies 1st half
24.109 Special Topic: A topic in Modern European History
24.122 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century 1st half
24.123 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century 2nd half
24.140 Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700 1st half
24.141 Europe in the Age of Revolution 1750-1875 1st half
T24.150 Invention, Science and Society 2nd half
T24.151 New Zealand and the Wider World 1st half

History II

24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 1st half
24.201 Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III 2nd half
24.214 Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660 1st half
24.215 Seventeenth-Century England: A Social History 2nd half
24.216 Modern France 1871 to the Present 2nd half
24.217 Special Topic: A Topic in Modern European History 2nd half
24.218 Special Topic: A Topic in New Zealand History 2nd half
24.219 Special Topic 1st half
24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific As for 24.218
24.231 Australian Social History 1788-1990 1st half
24.232 New Zealand Communities 1840-1940 2nd half
24.233 German History 1871 to the Present 2nd half
24.234 Special Topic: Colonial America 2nd half
24.235 The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the Sixteenth Century, and New Zealand in the Nineteenth Century; a History of the Colonised 1st half
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.300, 10.301</td>
<td>10.300 (except with syllabus change)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.301 (except with syllabus change)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.100, 23.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>375.160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.120, 24.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.120, 24.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after 1984</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive corequisites or require them to be taken as corequisites.

As for 24.200

| 24.210           | As for 24.200                             |                                    |       |
| 24.211           | As for 24.200                             | As for 24.200                       |       |
|                  | As for 24.200                             | As for 24.200                       |       |
|                  | As for 24.200                             | As for 24.200                       |       |
|                  | As for 24.200                             | As for 24.200                       |       |
|                  | As for 24.200                             | As for 24.200                       |       |
### History III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.301</td>
<td>The Mexican Revolution</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.302</td>
<td>The Reign of Henry VIII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.305</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.307</td>
<td>The Origins of the First World War</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.315</td>
<td>Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.320</td>
<td>Special Topic: A Topic in New Zealand History</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.321</td>
<td>German Conservatism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.323</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.325</td>
<td>Immigration and Settlement in Australia</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.329</td>
<td>Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the present day</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.332</td>
<td>Early Monasticism</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.333</td>
<td>A History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.334</td>
<td>Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.336</td>
<td>Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.343</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.351</td>
<td>Waiting: the Treaty and the Tribunal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.354</td>
<td>Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics, 1840s to present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 24.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indonesian

#### Indonesian I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.103</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultures and Civilizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.105</td>
<td>Literary Traditions and Religions of India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.106</td>
<td>Beginning Sanskrit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indonesian II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Indonesian Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.202</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Indonesian/Malay Poetry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.203</td>
<td>Islamic Civilizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.205</td>
<td>Early Indian Thought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.206</td>
<td>Indian Buddhism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.207</td>
<td>Modern Javanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.208</td>
<td>Culture and Society in Contemporary Indonesia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.201, 80.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 80.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.200, 80.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.200, 80.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.307 under</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.200, 80.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive one prerequisite paper, provided it is taken as a corequisite.

Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301
As for 24.301

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites may be waived.

As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
As for 80.200
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td>Advanced Language Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, and one of 80.202 or 80.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.301</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Malay Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 80.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.302</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 80.300, 80.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.306</td>
<td>Language of the Media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.308</td>
<td>Literary Javanese</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>80.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.309</td>
<td>An Approval Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 80.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITALIAN**

**Italian I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.104</td>
<td>Italian Language in Opera and Song</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.106</td>
<td>Italian Language Studies (i)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.107</td>
<td>Italian Language Studies (ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.110</td>
<td>Images of Women in 20th Century Italian Literature</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.111</td>
<td>A special topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Italian II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35.106, 35.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.204</td>
<td>Italian Fiction and Cinema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35.106, 35.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.209</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (i)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Texts in Italian)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.210</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any six Stage One Arts papers from Group A in the Calendar. In the case of Fine Arts Students, a candidate must have passed the first Professional Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Texts in English)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.230</td>
<td>20th Century Poetry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.231</td>
<td>20th Century Poetry and Drama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Italian III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35.200 and two other Italian II papers except 35.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.302</td>
<td>14th Century Texts: Dante</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35.200 and two other Italian II papers except 35.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.303</td>
<td>14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.321</td>
<td>Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisities and corequisites may be waived</td>
<td>As for 80.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 80.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.107</td>
<td>35.102, 35.103</td>
<td>Students not fulfilling BA Regulation 4 (a) in Italian who wish to take 35.200 by itself or 35.200 and one other paper may seek Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.106</td>
<td>35.102, 35.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two from 35.202-35.231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students not fulfilling BA Regulation 4 (a) in Italian who wish to take 35.200 by itself or 35.200 and one other paper may seek Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.200 and one other Italian II paper</td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
<td>This paper does not qualify as a Prerequisite for Stage III Italian, 35.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two from 35.302-35.333</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students not fulfilling BA Regulation 4 (a) in Italian who wish to take 35.300 by itself or 35.300 and one other paper may seek Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.300 and one other Italian III paper</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.322</td>
<td>L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.331</td>
<td>A Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.332</td>
<td>Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and Visual Arts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.333</td>
<td>20th Century Poetry and Drama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JAPANESE**

**Japanese I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.100</td>
<td>Introduction to the Japanese Language A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T81.100</td>
<td>Introduction to the Japanese Language A</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Japanese Language B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T81.101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Japanese Language B</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.102</td>
<td>Japanese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.103</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.110</td>
<td>Oral Japanese for Beginners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Japanese II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese A</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.100 or T81.100, 81.101 or T81.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.201</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese B</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 81.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.202</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese C</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 81.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Japanese III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.300</td>
<td>Modern Japanese A</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td>As for 81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.301</td>
<td>Modern Japanese B</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.302</td>
<td>Classical Japanese Language and Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.303</td>
<td>Japanese Communicative Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KOREAN**

**Korean I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>449.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.100, 449.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.100, 449.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.102</td>
<td>Buddhism, Confucianism and Shamanism in Korean Culture</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>449.100, 449.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.103</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.100, 449.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Korean II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>449.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.201</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.202</td>
<td>Translation from and into Modern Korean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.203</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td>Enrolment by permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 35.302</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td>As for 35.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 81.101 or T81.101           | T81.00       |                                                                            |                                                                      |
| As for 81.100               | 81.100       |                                                                            |                                                                      |
| 81.100 or T81.100           | T81.101      |                                                                            |                                                                      |
| As for 81.101               | 81.101       | 97.140                       |                                                                     |
| 97.141                      |              |                              |                                                                      |
| 81.100 or T81.100,          |              |                              |                                                                      |
| 81.101 or T81.101           |              |                              |                                                                      |
| 81.201, 81.202              |              | By special permission of the Head of Department, corequisites may be waived|                                                                      |
| 81.200, 81.202              |              | As for 81.200                |                                                                      |
| 81.200, 81.201              |              | As for 81.200                |                                                                      |
| 81.301 and 81.302 or 81.303 |              | By special permission of the Head of Department, corequisites may be waived|                                                                      |
| 81.300 and 81.302 or 81.303 |              | As for 81.300                |                                                                      |
| 81.300, 81.301              |              | As for 81.300                |                                                                      |
| 81.300, 81.301              |              | As for 81.300                |                                                                      |

<p>| 449.101                    |              |                              |                                                                      |
| 449.100                    |              |                              |                                                                      |
| 97.160                     |              |                              |                                                                      |
| 449.100, 449.101           | 449.203      |                              |                                                                      |
| 449.201, 449.202           |              | By special permission of the Head of Department, corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived|                                                                      |
| 449.200, 449.202           |              | As for 449.200                |                                                                      |
| 449.200, 449.201           |              | As for 449.200                |                                                                      |
| 449.103                    |              | As for 449.200                |                                                                      |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>449.300</td>
<td>Advanced Korean A</td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.301</td>
<td>Advanced Korean B</td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.302</td>
<td>Translation from and into Modern Korean</td>
<td></td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.303</td>
<td>Traditional and Modern Korean Literature</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>449.200, 449.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LATIN**

**Latin I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.102</td>
<td>Introduction to the Latin Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09.200</td>
<td>Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09.100 or 09.103, 09.101 or 09.102 or equivalent qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.201</td>
<td>Latin Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 09.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.202</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 09.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09.300</td>
<td>Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09.200, 09.201, 09.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.301</td>
<td>Latin Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.302</td>
<td>Language and History of Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.303</td>
<td>Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09.300, 09.301, 09.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.304</td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09.300, 09.301, 09.302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS**

**Linguistics I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>83.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.104</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>83.200</td>
<td>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.102 or 18.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.203</td>
<td>Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.102 or 18.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.204</td>
<td>Grammatical Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.102 or 18.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.205</td>
<td>Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Stage 1 paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>83.300</td>
<td>Grammatical Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.301</td>
<td>Special Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.302</td>
<td>Special Topic in Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.303</td>
<td>Languages of Polynesia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.103 or 04.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.301, 449.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites and corequisites for Stage III papers may be waived</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.300, 449.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 449.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449.300, 449.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 449.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.102</td>
<td>09.103</td>
<td>Enrolment in Latin I is restricted to not more than three years' school experience in Latin</td>
<td>As for 09.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.201, 09.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive corequisites and corequisites at Stage II level for those with equivalent qualifications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.200, 09.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 09.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.200, 09.201</td>
<td>09.301, 09.302</td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive corequisites at Stage III level in special cases</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.300, 09.302</td>
<td>09.300, 09.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.300, 09.301 (except with syllabus change)</td>
<td>09.301 (except with syllabus change)</td>
<td>As for 09.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.105, 18.115</td>
<td>83.202, 03.212, 18.205, 18.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.103, 18.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Available to a candidate who has not passed 83.103 or 04.204 provided that four papers in any subject or subjects have been passed and 83.200 is taken as corequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.305</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.306</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.307</td>
<td>New Zealand English</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.309</td>
<td>Field Methods</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department; 83.203 and 83.204 or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.310</td>
<td>Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.311</td>
<td>Language and Statistics</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.312</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.313</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.314</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>83.104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND LABOUR RELATIONS**

Management Studies & Labour Relations I
72.101 Organisation & Management
72.103 Organisation & Management

Management Studies & Labour Relations II
72.204 Organisational Behaviour

72.207 Labour Relations
2nd half
72.207 or T72.207; 72.101 or T72.101; As for 72.204

72.204 Organisational Behaviour

Management Studies & Labour Relations III
72.303 Comparative Labour Relations
1st half
72.303 or T72.204; 72.101 or T72.101; Permission of Head of Department

72.313 Business and Society
2nd half
As for 32.301; 72.204 or T72.204

72.316 Organisational Psychology

72.317 Women in Organisations
2nd half
72.317 or T72.204 or 72.204; or permission of Head of Department

72.325 Organisation Theory & Development
1st half
72.325 or T72.204 or T72.204

72.340 Special Topic
1st half
72.340 or T72.204; Permission of Head of Department

72.341 Special Topic
†
72.341 or T72.204; Subject to permission of Head of Department

72.342 Special Topic
†
72.342 or T72.204; As for 72.342

**MAORI STUDIES**

Maori Studies I
04.101 Introduction to Maori Society
N04.101 Introduction to Maori Society
T04.101 Introduction to Maori Society
04.106 Introduction to Written Maori
04.107 Introduction to Spoken Maori
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T72.201, 72.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72.201, 72.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T72.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T72.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.102, 04.101, T04.101, 04.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.102, 04.101, T04.101, 04.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.102, 04.101, N04.101, 04.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.107 or T04.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.106 or T04.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.109</td>
<td>Maori Language: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T04.109</td>
<td>Maori Language: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.110</td>
<td>Maori Language: Maori Literature and Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T04.110</td>
<td>Maori Language: Maori Literature and Writing</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.111</td>
<td>Maori Language: Oral and Aural</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.112</td>
<td>Structure of Te Reo</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.113</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Material Culture</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.202</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.203</td>
<td>The Coming of the Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N04.203</td>
<td>The Coming of the Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.204</td>
<td>Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.205</td>
<td>Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.206</td>
<td>A Topic in Maori Material Culture</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.207</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.208</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi Issues</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.302</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.303</td>
<td>Maori Oratory: Whaikooro, Non-Casual Speech Forms</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.304</td>
<td>Maori Poetry and Song</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.305</td>
<td>Languages of Polynesia</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.306</td>
<td>Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.307</td>
<td>Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.110 or T04.110 and 04.111</td>
<td>T04.109</td>
<td>Enrolment is restricted to fluent speakers or those with three or more years of school Maori or good passes in 04.106 and 04.107. Corequisites may be waived in special cases.</td>
<td>As for 04.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.110 or T04.110 and 04.111</td>
<td>04.109</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 04.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.109 or T04.109 and 04.111</td>
<td>T04.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 04.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.109 or T04.109 and 04.111</td>
<td>04.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 04.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.109 or T04.109 and 04.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Available only to fluent speakers. Corequisite may be waived in special cases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.102 or 04.101 or N04.101 or T04.101 or 04.108 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td>03.208, N04.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 04.203</td>
<td>03.208, 04.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.204, 04.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisites 04.204, 04.205 waived for native speakers of Maori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.306 and 04.307</td>
<td>03.306</td>
<td>Head of Department may waive the corequisites for State III majors for students who are not taking Maori Studies papers as fulfilment of BA Degree Regulation 4(a)</td>
<td>As for 04.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 04.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 04.302</td>
<td>83.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 04.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.308</td>
<td>Social History of Maori Land Legislation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.309</td>
<td>Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.310</td>
<td>Regional Approaches to Maori Society</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.311</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.312</td>
<td>Computer Text Analysis and Research in Maori Studies</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.313</td>
<td>Language and Statistics</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.314</td>
<td>Te Kaueana Waaheine Maori</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.315</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies: New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS APPLIED**

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations.

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the Schedule:

- Six credits in Applied Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)
- Four credits in Applied Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)
- Four credits in Applied Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

**MUSIC**

**Music I**

28.100 Harmony and Counterpoint

28.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music

28.103 Music in Society

28.104 Music and the Twentieth Century

28.105 Basic Musical Techniques

28.106 History of Jazz

28.113 Acoustics for Musicians

28.114 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

**Music II**

28.201 Musicianship, Materials and Analysis

28.100, 28.101 and 28.103 with an overall grade of at least C+
A detailed Schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations. The following rules must be read in conjunction with the Schedule:

**Mathematics Pure**

- Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA).
- Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA).
- Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA).

Notes:
- The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted.
- Candidates should consult Calendar Degree course Prescriptions for Department of Music.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.203</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.204</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.207</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.208</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.214</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.114; as for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.223</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201, 28.202; one of 28.203-208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.302</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.303</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.304</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.307</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.308</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.314</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Music of Oceania</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.214; as for 28.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.322</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.223; as for 28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.323</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PACIFIC STUDIES

79.100   The Political Economy of the Pacific  2nd half
79.101   Topics in Pacific Arts

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st, 2nd terms</td>
<td>Any two Philosophy I papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29.101 and one other Philosophy I paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics and Social Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Philosophy II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.200</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.201</td>
<td>Logic II</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st, 2nd terms</td>
<td>29.101 and one other Philosophy I paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.202</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.203</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st, 2nd terms</td>
<td>Either any two Philosophy I papers or two Political Studies I papers including either 30.102 or 30.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of 28.303</td>
<td>28.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transitional:** A candidate whose course was begun under the Regulations set forth in the 1986 Calendar and who has passed 28.101, 28.102 and 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better shall complete the course under those Regulations but, where required by Senate, with such substitute papers as it may determine.

By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived

---

29.102, 29.103

By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived

As for 29.200

---

83.306

As for 29.200
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.204</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.205</td>
<td>Political Philosophy II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.206</td>
<td>History of Philosophy IIIA</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.207</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.208</td>
<td>Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.209</td>
<td>Continental Philosophy II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.210</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Either any two Philosophy I papers or one Philosophy I paper and either 30.102 or 30.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.211</td>
<td>History of Philosophy IIIB</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd, 3rd terms</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.212</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.213</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.214</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.215</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.300</td>
<td>Theorv of Knowledge III</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two Philosophy II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.301</td>
<td>Metaphysics III</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st, 2nd terms</td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.302</td>
<td>History of Philosophy (Ancient and Mediaeval)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.303</td>
<td>Continental Philosophy III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Either two Philosophy II papers including 29.205 or 29.210 or else 30.102 or 30.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.304</td>
<td>Ethics III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.305</td>
<td>Logic III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29.201 and any one other Philosophy II paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.306</td>
<td>Language, Truth and Meaning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29.101 and any two Philosophy II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.307</td>
<td>Topics in Recent Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.308</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.309</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd, 3rd terms</td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.310</td>
<td>Political Philosophy III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS**

**Physics I**

- 31.101 The Physical Universe
- 31.102 The World of Physics

**POLITICAL STUDIES**

**Political Studies I**

- 30.106 Foreign and Defence Policies
- 30.107 An Introduction to New Zealand Politics
- 30.108 Major Political Thoughts in the Western Tradition
- 30.110 An Introduction to Comparative Politics

- 30.106 Policies World Survey
- 30.107 An Introduction to New Zealand Politics
- 30.108 Major Political Thoughts in the Western Tradition
- 30.110 An Introduction to Comparative Politics

- 30.106 1st half
- 30.107 2nd half
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73.204, 12.224</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.203</td>
<td>As for 29.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.203</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bv special oennison of Head of Deoartment</td>
<td>By special permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.214</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.140, 31.141, T31.122</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>30.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T30.112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.111</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.112</td>
<td>Introductory Comparative Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Studies II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.201</td>
<td>British Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Any two papers from Political Studies I and/or Asian Politics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.204</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.209</td>
<td>Modern Political Ideologies</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.211</td>
<td>Public Administration: Central and Local</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.213</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.214</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.215</td>
<td>Russian and Post-Soviet Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.217</td>
<td>South Pacific Foreign Affairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.201 and/or Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.218</td>
<td>US Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Studies III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.301</td>
<td>A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any two papers from Political Studies II and/or Asian Politics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.302</td>
<td>A Topic in Conflict Resolution: Regulation v. Revolution in Southern Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.304</td>
<td>Political Learning and Political Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.305</td>
<td>Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.306</td>
<td>Data Analysis in Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.307</td>
<td>Integration and Nationalism in Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.309</td>
<td>The Television Audience</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.310</td>
<td>Public Administration: Theory and Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.311</td>
<td>Comparative Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.312</td>
<td>Green Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.314</td>
<td>Special Topic: Political Elites in Anglo-American Democracies</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.315</td>
<td>Australian Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.318</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.319</td>
<td>God, Reason and History: Political Thinking in Europe c.1640-c.1848</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.110</td>
<td>If T30.112 is not concentrating on European Politics, the restriction will be waived.</td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of Head of Department prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived or or taken as corequisites As for 30.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.105</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.101</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.100</td>
<td>As for 30.201</td>
<td>See also Asian Politics 30.210, 30.216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.310</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.303</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.212</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td>As for 30.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also Asian Politics 30.313
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.109</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.118</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.119</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T32.128</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T32.129</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.220</td>
<td>Human Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>32.108 or 32.118 or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>32.108 or 32.118 or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.240</td>
<td>Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>32.108 or 32.118 or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.250</td>
<td>Animal Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>32.108 or 32.118 or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.301</td>
<td>Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>3 papers from 32.210, 32.220, 32.225, 32.230, 32.240, 32.250; or all of 32.209, 32.211, 32.212, 32.213, 32.214, 32.215 and from 1995 26.181 or 26.182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.304</td>
<td>Personality and Psychotherapy</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.305</td>
<td>Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>or 67.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.306</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.307</td>
<td>The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.308</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.309</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.311</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.313</td>
<td>Special Topic in Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.314</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.315</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.316</td>
<td>Life-span Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.118, T32.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.119, T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.108, T32.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.109, T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.108, 32.118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.109, 32.119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.207, 32.209,</td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 32.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.211</td>
<td></td>
<td>corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived or taken as corequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.207, 32.212,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.214, 32.215</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.206, 32.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>corequisites for Stage III papers may be waived or taken as corequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of 32.301-32.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RUSSIAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.100</td>
<td>Russian Language Acquisition 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101</td>
<td>Russian Language Acquisition 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.111</td>
<td>Introduction to a Slavonic Language</td>
<td>1993: Croatian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.112</td>
<td>Russian Civilisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.113</td>
<td>The Classics of Russian Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 43.210 | Language Acquisition: Russian | | | 43.100, 43.101  
| 43.211 | (i) Introduction to Modern Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century | | | 43.100, 43.101  
| 43.212 | The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century | | | 43.100, 43.101  
| 43.310 | Language Acquisition: Russian | | | 43.210, 43.211, 43.212  
| 43.311 | Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics | | | 43.210, 43.211, 43.212  
| 43.312 | The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century | | | 43.210, 43.211, 43.212  
| 43.313 | Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century | | | 43.212  
| **SAMOAN** | | | | |  
| 478.100 | Samoan for Beginners | | | 2nd, 3rd terms  
| 478.101 | Spoken and Written Samoan for fluent speakers | | | 1st, 2nd terms  
| **SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES** | | | | |  
| 46.100 | Language Acquisition 1 | | |  
| 46.101 | Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation | | |  
| 46.102 | Language Acquisition 2 | | |  
| 46.200 | Language Acquisition | | | 46.100 and 46.102  
| 46.201 | Introduction to Scandinavian Languages and Linguistics | | | 46.100 and 46.102  
| 46.202 | Scandinavian Drama and Film | | | 46.100 and 46.102  
| 46.203 | Modern Swedish Novels and Short Stories | | | 46.100 and 46.102  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>†43.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†43.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†43.210, †43.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†43.210, †43.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from †43.311 to †43.311</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
<td>As for 43.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†43.310 and either 43.312 or 43.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.313</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
<td>As for 43.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†46.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†46.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either †46.201, †46.202 or †46.203, †46.204</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived</td>
<td>As for 46.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†46.200, †46.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†46.200, †46.201</td>
<td>22,409</td>
<td>As for 46.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†46.200, †46.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Linked corequisite papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46.204</td>
<td>Swedish Poetry</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>46.100 and 46.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>46.200 and either 46.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or 46.202 and 46.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>46.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.301</td>
<td>Scandinavian Languages</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>46.200, 46.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>46.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.302</td>
<td>Scandinavian Drama</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>46.200, 46.203, 46.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Film</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.303</td>
<td>Modern Scandinavian</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>46.200, 46.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Novels and Short Stories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>46.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.304</td>
<td>Scandinavian Poetry</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>46.200, 46.201, 46.202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOLOGY**

**Sociology I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82.100</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Two from 82.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>82.101, 82.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>82.103, 82.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.101</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.102</td>
<td>Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.103</td>
<td>Debates in Social Policy</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.104</td>
<td>An Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender,</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82.200</td>
<td>Social Theory and Modern Society</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.201</td>
<td>Social Research Methods: an Informal Introduction</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.202</td>
<td>A Topic in Comparative Sociology: New Zealand</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.204</td>
<td>Sociology and Social Problems</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.205</td>
<td>Class Analysis</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.207</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.208</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sociology of Occupations/Work</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.209</td>
<td>Social Change and Modernisation: an Introduction to</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Sociology of Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.211</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.212</td>
<td>Class, Race and Gender Inequality in Australia and</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.213</td>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.214</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.215</td>
<td>Special Topic: Law, Inequality and the State</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.200, 46.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 46.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either 46.301 and 46.302 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.303 and 46.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>the prerequistes and corequisites for Stage III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.302</td>
<td>papers may be waived</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.303</td>
<td>As for 46.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.202,</td>
<td>As for 46.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.409</td>
<td>As for 46.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.203</td>
<td>As for 46.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.204</td>
<td>As for 46.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>In 1993 this rarer will be taught only on the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>premises of Masakau Polytechnic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Departmant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the prerequistes and corequisites may be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>waived in any paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to students who have taken 82.302.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to students who have taken 82.307.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to students who have taken 82.305.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.300</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>82.200 and one other Stage II Sociology paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.301</td>
<td>A Topic in Political Sociology: Capitalist Restoration in the Worker States</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.302</td>
<td>Family and Gender in the Pacific</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.303</td>
<td>A Topic in the Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.304</td>
<td>A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations: Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.305</td>
<td>Class and Inequality in Australia and New Zealand: Class, Race and Gender</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.307</td>
<td>Advanced Study in Social Change and Modernization: The Pacific in the World System</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.308</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.309</td>
<td>Special Topic: Social Research</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.310</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.311</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sociological Analysis and Method</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.312</td>
<td>Sociology of a Selected Region</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.313</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.314</td>
<td>Sociology of the Arts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.315</td>
<td>Research Projects: Design and Practice</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.316</td>
<td>Sociology of the Welfare State</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.317</td>
<td>Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.318</td>
<td>A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Postmodern Social Theory</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.319</td>
<td>Qualitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.320</td>
<td>Quantitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.321</td>
<td>Crime and Society</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 82.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPANISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish I</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.101</td>
<td>20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.102</td>
<td>Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.103</td>
<td>Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.104</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.105</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to students who have taken 82.208 in 1989</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to students who have taken 82.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their Degree must attempt 82.320 or 82.321 as one of them.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.107</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.108</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45.100/45.104/45.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.201</td>
<td>Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>45.100 and 45.101 or 45.103 or 45.104/45.105 or 45.107/45.108 As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.202</td>
<td>19th and 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.203</td>
<td>Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.204</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.206</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.207</td>
<td>Modern Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.208</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45.107/45.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.209</td>
<td>&quot;Practising Critics&quot; in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.301</td>
<td>Mediaeval Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>45.200 or 45.208 and two other Spanish II topics As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.302</td>
<td>Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.303</td>
<td>19th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.304</td>
<td>20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.305</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.306</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.108</td>
<td>45.100,</td>
<td>Enrolment in this paper</td>
<td>by special permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.102,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.104/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.107</td>
<td>45.100,</td>
<td>Enrolment in this paper</td>
<td>by special permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.102,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.104/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two other Spanish II papers</td>
<td>45.208</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he/she has passed in one Stage I paper</td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.200 or 45.208 and one other Spanish II paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>45.306</td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.200 or 45.208 and one other Spanish II paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two other Spanish II papers</td>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a student having obtained an exceptionally high grade in 45.104/45.105 may enrol in 45.208 instead of 45.200.</td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from 45.301-45.307 or 309</td>
<td>45.308</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200, (b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in 45.200 or one Stage I paper</td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.302-45.307 or 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.303-45.307 or 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.301, 45.302, 45.304-45.307 or 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.301-303, 45.305-307, 45.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.301-304, 306, 307 or 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.301-305, 307 or 309</td>
<td>45.206</td>
<td>As for 45.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.307</td>
<td>Modern Hispanic Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 45.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.308</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.309</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45.208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THEATRE STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>486.201</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 BA papers including at least one with a literary content</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WOMEN'S STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Women's Studies I</th>
<th>Women's Gender and Society</th>
<th>2nd half</th>
<th>488.100 or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>488.101</td>
<td>Representing Women: Images and Words</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>488.200 and one other State II Women's Studies paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies II</td>
<td>Feminist Theories</td>
<td></td>
<td>488.300 and one other State II Women's Studies paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies III</td>
<td>Feminist Research and Scholarship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEDULE - GROUP B**

**Accounting and Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>Paper from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>Paper from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>113.240 (Environmental Studies)</td>
<td>Paper from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biochemistry**

**Botany**

**Chemistry**

**Computer Science**

**Environmental Science**

**Geology**

**Physics**

**Physiology**

**Zoology**

**Hebrew Bible**

**New Testament**

**Systematic Theology**

**Church History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers from Groups C and D of the BTheol Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 or 45.308 and one from 45.301-45.306 or 309 Two from 45.301-45.307</td>
<td>45.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.308 and one from 45.301-45.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| CCE Certificate in Women's Studies CCE Certificate in Women's Studies | | By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived |
| | | By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived |
| | | |

| 01.102 or 01.103 or 01.100 or T01.100 or 01.101 or T01.101 01.100 or T01.100 or 01.101 or T01.101 64.200, 84.200, 36.262 | | Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA). Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA). Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) are equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA). As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry As for Biochemistry |

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year. † Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available. ☑ Taught in even numbered years ☐ Taught in odd numbered years ‘T’ prefix - taught at the Tamaki Campus ‘N’ prefix - taught at Northland Polytechnic
Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, MA

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before enrolment for this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and
   (b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for a subject as listed in the Schedule to these Regulations and have obtained a grade higher than an average of C in the Stage III papers in that subject;
   (ii) provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.

2. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least nineteen papers, including eleven papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that:
   (a) the course proposed for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
   (b) they have obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which they propose to take for this Degree;
   (c) they satisfy the conditions in Regulation 1 (b) above, or are exempted from them;
   (d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not prerequisite to the course for this Degree;
   (e) they enrol for these two papers in the first year of their course for this Degree;
   (f) should they not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of their Master of Arts course, their Master's course shall be suspended until they have passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of study that may extend over one year or more according to the requirements for the respective subjects in the Schedule but, except with the special permission of the Senate, shall not exceed three years in duration.

4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation I (b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his or her course. A candidate presenting subject 22, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation I (b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

5. A candidate shall be required to fulfill the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule provided that the Head of Department may require a student who fails to achieve a sufficient level in his paper or papers to substitute a further paper or papers for a thesis, dissertation or research essay where these are prescribed.

6. A candidate for this Degree may not:
   (a) substitute a paper or papers for any paper in which the candidate has already been examined for this Degree;
   (b) resit any paper for this Degree except as provided in Regulation 13.

7. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree in any subject listed in the appended Schedule other than the subject 18, Language and Literature, may with the permission of the Senate take:
   (i) one Stage III or Master's paper or;
   (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or;
   (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one being taken for this Degree, or;
   (iv) two Master's papers or one Master's and one Stage III paper in subjects that both differ from the one being taken for this Degree, if in each case such a paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

8. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he or she has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

9. No candidate who has previously failed in a subject for this Degree shall enrol a second time in the same subject without the permission of the Senate. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

Thesis

11. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the reception of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.
   (b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.
   (c) Except where otherwise provided in the Schedule, candidates must present their thesis in the year in which they first sit for their degree or, with the consent of the Head of Department concerned, in either of the subsequent two years, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate.
   (d) Candidates shall submit their thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the academic year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date within that academic year if so arranged with the Head of the Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of Department concerned.

12. Where a dissertation or research essay is required the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The candidate shall present the dissertation or research essay in the year prescribed under the appropriate Departmental heading in the Schedule.
   (b) Except as provided in the Schedule, the candidate shall submit the dissertation or research essay to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is due to be completed or at a subsequent date within the same academic year if so approved by the Head of Department concerned, provided that the period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate. The Registrar shall deliver the dissertation or research essay to the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis; see Examination Regulations 16.

Honours

13. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall be awarded only if a candidate obtains a sufficient standard in the papers taken and in the thesis at its first presentation, provided that, subject to sub-clause (c) of this Regulation, a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or
Prerequisites:

Three Stage III papers in Ancient History OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or Greek. From 1990 candidates must have two papers in a relevant ancient language, either 12.210, 12.310 or 12.211, 12.311 or 10.100, 10.101 or 09.102, 09.103. In 1995 the prerequisites will be 12.210, 12.310 or 12.211, 12.311 or 10.100, 10.102 or 09.100, 09.102.

Requirements:

Six papers and a research essay which counts as one paper, OR four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. Normally a candidate will present three papers and one paper of documents in the ancient language associated with one of those papers in the first year, and either a further paper with a paper of associated documents and an associated research essay (12.603), or a three paper thesis (12.601) in the following year. First year papers will be selected from 12.400 to 12.460. One or two papers not taken at Stage III may be substituted for first year papers, but will not have associated papers of documents in the ancient language.

A candidate in full time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to take two papers with an associated paper of documents in the ancient language in the first year, two papers with an associated paper of documents in the second year, and the research essay in the third, or one paper with its paper of associated documents in the second and three paper thesis in the third.

(1) Ancient History

Prerequisites:

Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers in Ancient History OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or Greek. From 1990 candidates must have two papers in a relevant ancient language, either 12.210, 12.310 or 12.211, 12.311 or 10.100, 10.101 or 09.102, 09.103. In 1995 the prerequisites will be 12.210, 12.310 or 12.211, 12.311 or 10.100, 10.102 or 09.100, 09.102.

Requirements:

Six papers and a research essay which counts as one paper, OR four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. Normally a candidate will present three papers and one paper of documents in the ancient language associated with one of those papers in the first year, and either a further paper with a paper of associated documents and an associated research essay (12.603), or a three paper thesis (12.601) in the following year. First year papers will be selected from 12.400 to 12.460. One or two papers not taken at Stage III may be substituted for first year papers, but will not have associated papers of documents in the ancient language.

A candidate in full time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to take two papers with an associated paper of documents in the ancient language in the first year, two papers with an associated paper of documents in the second year, and the research essay in the third, or one paper with its paper of associated documents in the second and three paper thesis in the third.

(2) Anthropology

Prerequisites:

Eight papers in Anthropology, or Anthropology and Maori Studies, or Anthropology and Linguistics, including three Stage III papers in Anthropology;

Requirements:

Either four papers (at least two at the 400 level, and 03.343 if not already passed) and a thesis (03.601) which counts as three papers, or six papers (at least three at the 400 level, and 03.343 if not already passed) and a research essay (03.602) counting as one paper. The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.425, 03.300 to 03.344, 83.300 to 83.313, 04.302 to 04.314; with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.343, 83.300 to 83.313, 04.302 to 04.314. A candidate shall normally present four papers in the first year, although a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances, two papers in the first year.

(3) Art History

Prerequisites:

Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers;

Requirements:

Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 19.400 to 19.414; except that among the first four papers presented for the Degree one paper may be taken from options presented for Art History III, and that a second paper prescribed for Art History III may be presented by students presenting three further papers instead of a thesis; but no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree. All candidates shall present four papers in the first year, except that a candidate in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in each of two years. Candidates presenting papers only shall present the remaining three papers in one year.

(4) Asian Studies

Prerequisites:

Three Stage III papers in an Asian Language, and such Stage II or III papers in the other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments shall approve.

Requirements:

Five papers and a thesis (97.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a research essay (97.603) which counts as one paper. In either case candidates shall include three papers selected from those available at Masters level in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese subject to the approval of the Head of Department. The remaining two or three papers shall, subject to the approval of the Heads of Departments, be selected from the Masters papers in one or two different subjects. At the discretion of the Heads of Departments one Stage III paper may be substituted for one of these Masters papers. In the thesis or research essay, sources in the Asian language being studied will be used.

(5) Chinese

Prerequisites:

Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including 48.300 or 48.303, 48.301 and 48.302.

Requirements:

Four papers and a thesis (48.601) which counts as three papers; or six papers and a dissertation (48.604) which counts as one paper. Candidates shall present all papers and the dissertation or the thesis in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers and dissertation or thesis in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with the permission of the Head of Department. The papers to include 48.419 and papers selected from 48.400 to 48.421. The dissertation or the thesis must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(6) Development Studies

Prerequisites:

Eight papers, including three at Stage III level, in any one of Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology or in exceptional cases such other subject approved by the Co-ordinating Committee on behalf of the Senate. Before being admitted to this course of study candidates will need to satisfy the Co-ordinating Committee on behalf of the Senate that they have sufficient experience in the appropriate area.

Requirements:

Either (a) four papers and a thesis (487.601) which shall count as three papers; or (b) with the special permission of the Co-ordinating Committee, six papers and a research essay (487.603).
Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, MA Schedule

(7) Economics
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper. The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.422.

(8) Education
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject Education including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: (i) Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.428, 04.401, 04.402.
OR (ii) Six papers and a dissertation (14.604) which counts as one paper.

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may permit a candidate who has attempted a thesis or a dissertation or a folio of casework to complete the MA as
(iii) Seven papers
A candidate may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present three papers or two papers in the first year and remaining papers in the year next following.

Note: In considering applications to attempt two or three papers only in the first year, the Head of Department may take into account the extent of a student's employment or other responsibilities outside the University.

(9) English
Requirements: Eight papers in English including 3 papers at Stage III chosen in accordance with the corequisites.

Prerequisites: Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis (18.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation (18.604) which counts as one paper. Students presenting seven papers in the same year must include 18.413 if they are not presenting a dissertation.
A candidate presenting:
(a) Seven papers or
(b) Six papers and a dissertation shall present all papers or all papers and the dissertation in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers or two papers and dissertation in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.433 and from (but shall include not more than one of) the Stage III English papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(10) French
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject of French including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: Four papers including 34.400 and a thesis (34.601) which counts as three papers; or six papers including 34.400 and a research essay (34.603) which counts as one paper.
A candidate shall present, in the first year: four papers including 34.400; in the second year either (i) the thesis, or (ii) two papers and the research essay. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of Department may approve a course of study which occupies a period other than two years and/or which varies the above sequence of papers.
Paper 34.400: students must obtain a minimum pass of 50% in this paper before the degree can be awarded.
Paper 34.417 is not available to students who have passed paper 34.214.
Paper 34.425 is not available to students who have passed paper 34.310.

(11) Geography
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: Four papers and a thesis (20.601) which counts as three papers. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year, and the thesis in the following year. A candidate in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present the papers in two consecutive years with at least two papers in the first year, the thesis then being submitted in the third year.
Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.447.

(12) German
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: (i) Four papers and a thesis (22.611) which counts as three papers. Paper 22.400 and three papers selected from 22.401 to 22.440. OR (ii) Six papers and a research essay (22.603) which counts as one paper. Paper 22.400 and five papers selected from 22.401 to 22.440. OR (iii) Seven papers. Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.440. Candidates shall present four papers in the first year and either the thesis, or the research essay and two papers, or three papers in the year next following. In exceptional cases, candidates may present seven papers in one year.
Those students taking their MA over two years may present all papers at the end of their second year, if they have within the first year been officially admitted to a university of a German-speaking country to pursue a course of bona-fide study for no longer than six months.

(13) Greek
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: Six papers and a research essay (10.603) which counts as one paper. Papers are to be selected from 10.400 to 10.409 and must include 10.400 and one of 10.401 or 10.404. Normally a candidate will present four papers in the first year, and two papers and a research essay (counting as one paper) in the second. A candidate in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over three years, normally three papers in the first two years and the research essay in the third.

(14) History
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

Prerequisites: Either (a) six papers, and a dissertation (24.604) counting as one paper; or (b) with the permission of the Head of Department four papers and a thesis (24.611) counting as three papers.
In respect both of (a) and (b), papers are to be selected from 24.400 to 24.425, and must include 24.410. With the permission of Head of Department, however, a student following the (a) option may include as one of the six papers required a special study (24.430), involving a research programme prepared in consultation with one or more staff members. In exceptional cases, a second special study (24.531) may be included.
In respect both of (a) and (b) students must attempt four papers (excluding 24.430 and 431 but including 24.410) in the first year. Those following the (a) option must complete their remaining work in their second year. However, a student in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to pursue the (a) option by attempting fewer papers in the first year and spreading the remaining work over the one or at most two years following.

(15) Indonesian
Requirements: Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three papers at Stage III.

Prerequisites: Five papers together with a thesis (80.601) which counts as two papers on a selected topic; or six papers together with
a dissertation (80.604) which counts as one paper; or alternatively seven papers to be selected in consultation with the Head of Department. One of the papers must be 80.400. The dissertation or the thesis must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(16) Italian

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers including 35.400 and a thesis (35.601) which counts as three papers; or six papers including 35.400 and a research essay (35.603) which counts as one paper.

A candidate shall present, in the first year: four papers including 35.400; in the second year either (i) the thesis, or (ii) two papers and the research essay. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of Department may approve a course of study which occupies a period other than two years and/or which varies the above sequence of papers.

Paper 35.400: students must obtain a minimum pass of 50% in this paper before the degree can be awarded.

(17) Japanese

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Japanese including 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302.

**Requirements:** Four papers including 81.401 and a thesis (81.601) which counts as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (81.603) which counts as one paper. A candidate shall normally complete the degree in two years and present four papers in the first year, although a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in each of two years and the remaining papers in a third year. The thesis or research essay must be presented by 1 November in the final year of the course. For the thesis, however, this date may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of Department, and may be further extended by the Senate in special cases.

(18) Languages and Literature

**Prerequisites:** For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

**Requirements:** Seven papers or their equivalents (see below) in any two of the subjects (i) to (xii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) English
Three or four papers from 18.400 to 18.433.

(ii) Greek
Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.428.

(iii) Latin
Paper 09.400 and two or three from 09.401 to 09.409.

(iv) French
Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.603 and 34.401 to 34.429.

(v) German
Paper 22.400 and two or three from 22.401 to 22.440.

(vi) Italian
Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.424.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

Candidates taking the degree over two years may with the approval of the Head(s) of Department concerned substitute in their second year either a dissertation or research essay for one paper or a thesis for two or three papers.

(19) Latin

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with Greek 10.100, 10.101 or approved alternatives.

**Requirements:** Six papers and a research essay (09.603) which counts as one paper. Papers are to be selected from 09.400 to 09.409 and must include 09.400 and one of 09.401 and 09.404. Normally a candidate will present four papers in the first year, and two papers and a research essay (counting as one paper) in the second. A candidate in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over three years, normally three papers in the first two years and the research essay in the third.

(20) Linguistics

**Prerequisites:** Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (83.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.406, 83.300 to 83.313 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 83.300 to 83.313. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

(21) Maori Studies

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Maori Studies including three papers at Stage III level, two of which must be Maori Language papers 04.306 and 04.307.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (04.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 04.400 to 04.406 and 04.302 to 04.315 with not more than two papers being selected from 04.302 to 04.315. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

(22) Mathematics

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.222, 26.240 or 26.241, at least three (or, in exceptional cases, two) of 26.225, 26.260, 26.261, 26.290, 26.291, 26.293 plus sixteen 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics including at least 12 credits in Pure or Applied Mathematics.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis (26.601) which will count as 20 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an Advanced Course of Study (26.605) which will count as 20 credits.

The selection of papers is to be made, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, from the papers Mathematics 26.400 to 26.499. Up to eight of these credits may be replaced by eight Stage III credits taken from papers in Mathematics.

Faculty of Arts, Degree Regulations, MA Schedule 181
not taken for any other degree or diploma.

(23) **Music**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.301 at least one of 28.303 to 28.308, at least one of 28.314 and 28.323; where necessary a candidate will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his or her proficiency as a performer, or the ability to read an approved language other than English, or both.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (28.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 28.400, 28.401, 28.402, 28.406, 28.409, 28.414, 28.419 and 28.423. All candidates must enrol for 28.423 (Seminar in Musicology) and one of 28.402, 28.406, 28.409 and 28.414 in their first year of enrolment. Candidates may with the approval of the Head of Department include one paper not previously taken from those listed for Music III, but their course must include two examinable papers from those listed above.

(24) **Philosophy**

**Prerequisites:** Eight Philosophy papers, including 29.101 and four Philosophy III papers (or 29.101 and three Philosophy III papers in the case of students who are taking or have taken three Stage III papers in another subject). Students will also be required to satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequately covered the areas of (i) Theoretical Philosophy (Metaphysics, Epistemology, etc); (ii) Practical Philosophy (Ethics, Political Philosophy, etc); (iii) Logic; and (iv) History of Philosophy in their BA Degree. Adequate coverage normally means passes in papers in at least three of the areas at Stage III.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (29.601) which shall count as three papers. One and only one paper may be selected from those at Philosophy III (29.300 to 29.310) which the student has not previously passed. All other papers must be selected from 29.400 to 29.422. A candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, either present the remaining three papers in the year following or, with the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis.

The Head of Department may, in special circumstances (e.g. if the student is part time), approve a different sequence of papers over a period of time which accords with Regulation 3, no less than two papers being taken in any one year.

(25) **Political Studies**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (30.603) which shall count as one paper; or seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.424, and 30.500 as prescribed for DiplLGA except that one paper not already taken may be drawn from 30.300 to 30.318.

Each candidate shall present four papers in the first year and the remainder in the year next following, except that, with the consent of the Head of the Department, the candidate may present three papers in the first year and the remainder in the year next following or, in special circumstances, four papers in the first year, two in the second year and the remainder in the third. Other combinations of papers may be approved by the Head of Department in special cases provided that: they comply with Regulations 3 & 13 (c) at the MA Regulations and; no candidate may present fewer than two papers in either of the first two years.

A candidate presenting a research essay must submit it by 1 November in the year of presentation.

(26) **Psychology**

**Prerequisites:** Either: (i) Nine papers in the subject Psychology including 32.306 and three other Stage III papers in Psychology or (ii) In special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department eight papers in the subject Psychology including 32.306 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (32.601) which shall count as three papers. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year, and the thesis in the following year. In exceptional circumstances a candidate with demanding responsibilities may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present the papers in two consecutive years with at least two papers in the first year, the thesis then being submitted in the third year. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.430.

(27) **Russian**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313). Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (43.611) which shall count as three papers, or six papers and a research essay (43.603) which shall count as one paper. Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.311 and 43.314 to 43.414 to 43.417 at least one from 43.312, 43.313 and 43.419 to 43.425. A candidate presenting seven papers may present four papers in the first year and the remaining three papers in the year next following, or, with the consent of the Head of Department, three papers in the first year and the remaining four in the year next following. A candidate presenting a thesis shall present either three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the thesis in the year next following.

(28) **Social Work**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers, including three at Stage III level, in any one of Anthropology (Social), Maori Studies, Economics, English, Education, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology; together with a professional social work qualification and three years' approved post-qualification experience.

**Requirements:** Either: (a) Four papers and a thesis (690.601) which counts as three papers; or (b) four papers, a thesis (690.611) which counts as two papers, and a research project (690.420) which counts as one paper. The four papers are to include two relevant papers at the MA level in the subject with which the prerequisite requirement was fulfilled, one other paper, at Stage III or MA level, selected on the advice of the co-ordinating committee and with the approval of the relevant Head of Department and a compulsory paper in the theory and practice of social work (690.400). The thesis and the research project are to be on subjects within the Social Work area approved by the committee.

A candidate may present the four papers and the thesis or the thesis and the research project in one year or, having completed the four papers in the first year, present the thesis or the research project in the year next following. In addition one of the examiners of a thesis or a research project must be a social worker.

(29) **Sociology**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Sociology including 82.320 or 82.321 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Either: Four papers and thesis (82.601) equivalent to three papers; or: Six papers and a research essay (82.603) equivalent to one paper.

Papers to be drawn from 82.400 to 82.425, except that one paper not already taken may be drawn from 82.300 to 82.322. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining papers in the second year; except that a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances two papers in the first year, the remaining papers to be completed within the following two years. The date for the presentation of the research essay (82.603) shall be not later than 1 November in the year for which enrolment in this paper is accepted.

(30) **Spanish**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers including 45.400 and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers; or six papers including 45.400 and a
The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis.

A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of full-time supervised study of not less than one year, nor more than two years, are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LITERATURE  MLitt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Literature shall before enrolment have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Master’s Degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

2. A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of full-time supervised study of not less than one year, nor more than two years, or the equivalent in part-time study.

Course Content

3. The course of study for this Degree shall comprise the presentation and preparation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in the Faculty of Arts. The research topic shall be approved by the Head of Department and by the Senate.

4. The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis.

Other Provisions

5. The Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. The Degree may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with Distinction.

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 12 (b) of the Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a thesis rejected for that Degree shall not be submitted for this Degree.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1988.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

Prescriptions are listed by Department.

Subject

Ancient History
Asian Studies
Chinese
Dutch
French
German
Greek
Indonesian
Italian
Japanese
Korean
Latin
Linguistics
Samoan
Scandinavian Studies
Spanish

Department

Classics and Ancient History
Asian Languages and Literature
Asian Languages and Literature
Germanic Languages and Literature
Romance Languages
Germanic Languages and Literature
Classics and Ancient History
Asian Languages and Literature
Romance Languages
Asian Languages and Literature
Asian Languages and Literature
Classics and Ancient History
Anthropology
Pacific Studies
Germanic Languages and Literature
Romance Languages

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology teaches two subjects: Anthropology and Linguistics. Within the subject Anthropology, four sub-disciplines are distinguished: Archaeology, Biological Anthropology, Ethnomusicology and Social Anthropology.

Some papers are listed under both Anthropology and Linguistics, with the same short title but with different code numbers. For example, The Languages of the Pacific is listed under Anthropology as 03.217 and under Linguistics as 83.205. Students must enrol for such papers under one subject or the other, and no paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

In planning their degree course, students should be aware that at each level there are papers which are prerequisite to certain papers at higher levels. This applies particularly to the Stage II core papers 03.207, 03.209, 03.215 and 03.220. These prerequisites are listed in the Schedule to the BA Degree Regulations. Full details concerning Anthropology papers are contained in the Anthropology Course Handbook 1993 available from the Department.

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture and society.

03.101 Introduction to Archaeology and Biological Anthropology
Biological variation and evolution of the human species; evolution of culture up to the emergence of the first cities and the prehistory of the Pacific region.

03.102 Introduction to Maori Society
As prescribed for 04.101, Department of Maori Studies.

03.103 Introduction to Ethnomusicology
Introduces the study of music structure and music behaviour, and surveys the music of selected non-Western societies.

Anthropology II

03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia
A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies.

03.201 Melanesian Ethnography
A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, political and cultural features, especially on the village level.

03.206 Origins of Civilisation
The study of the early civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.

03.207 Human Evolution
Examination of the fossil and contemporary genetic, anatomical and behavioural evidence for the evolution of humankind and of human origins.

03.208 The Coming of the Maori
Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic
Maori society, history to 1840 A.D.
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203.

03.209 Ethnomusicology
English Folksong; African music south of the Sahara; American Indian and South American music.
Note: The same paper is offered as Music 28.214.

*03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relations
Ethnicity in relation to notions of race, culture and social classes examined in the political and economic contexts of New Zealand, Peru and the Caribbean.

03.211 The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito
Some accounts of traditional Maori life.
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202.

*03.214 Issues in Social Theory
An introduction to theoretical issues in Social Anthropology.

03.215 Method and Theory in Archaeology
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought.

*03.216 Maori Kinship and Community
A study of selected patterns of social relations e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.207.

03.217 The Languages of the Pacific
General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia, with commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literatures.
Note: The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.205.

*03.218 Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori
A study of the history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

03.219 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender
An examination of diverse social, cultural and biological constructions of gender differences.

03.220 Theories in Social Anthropology
A critical survey of major theories and debates in Social Anthropology since c. 1950.

Anthropology III

*03.300 History of Social Anthropology
Anthropology and its history of ideas - the theorists, the theories and their social contexts.

*03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology
Selected contemporary issues in social anthropology.

*03.304 Social History of Maori Land Legislation
Historical study of Maori land legislation in its political economic context, oriented toward learning to research library, government and archive resources.
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.308.

*03.305 Topics in Contemporary Melanesia
A survey of changing social, economic and political institutions in Melanesia since the late nineteenth century.

03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302.

03.308 Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology

03.309 Advanced Biological Anthropology
A choice of topics in advanced biological anthropology that allows a consideration of the relevance of information from the study of human biology to the understanding of our species.

*03.313 Contemporary Polynesia
A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia.

*03.314 East Asian Archaeology and Biological Anthropology
The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East Asia.

03.315 Oceanic Prehistory
Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, colonisation, settlement pattern and ethnohistory of the Pacific.
03.316 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade, ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.

03.318 Ethnomusicology: Music of Oceania
Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia, Micronesia and Aboriginal Australia.
Note: Also offered as Music 28.314.

03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture
Ecological and economic aspects of interactions between plants and human subsistence activities in traditional and developing societies, with emphasis on Pacific humid tropics.

*03.322 Urban Anthropology
Urban social conditions and subcultures in developed and developing nations.

*03.325 Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology
Experimental approaches to the interpretation of archaeological data, involving basic training in techniques of field and laboratory analysis and practical experimental research projects.

03.326 Statistical Methods in Anthropology
Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts and methods, computer skills and their uses within anthropology.

*03.327 Human Osteology for the Archaeologist
Designed for those interested in the human skeleton and its biological and cultural contexts. Focuses on bone as an organ and tissue as well as on interpretation of present and past adaptation and variation; nutrition, pathology, demography.

03.330 New Zealand Archaeology
Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first colonisation through to the colonised. Includes site recognition, recording and interpretation within a regional context and period, as appropriate.

03.331 Archaeological Resource Management
An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and practical implications of archaeological resource management within bicultural New Zealand.

03.333 Economic Anthropology

03.334 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

03.335 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

03.338 Special Topic in Biological Anthropology
Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific. Contemporary, historic and archaeological populations.

03.340 Field Methods in Archaeology
An introduction to archaeological excavation fieldwork methods, laboratory analysis and the writing of reports.

03.341 Regional Approaches to Maori Society
Students will be familiarised with research methods and resources for research into topics of regional and tribal significance.
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.310.

03.342 Approaches to Archaeological Science
The application of scientific techniques in archaeology.

03.343 History of Anthropology
An integrated approach to the history of ideas in the sub-disciplines of Anthropology.
Note: This paper is prerequisite to an MA in Anthropology.

03.344 Special Topic in Archaeology
Anthropology for MA and Honours
The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either four papers (at least two at the 400 level and 03.343 if not already passed) and a thesis (03.601) counting as three papers, or six papers (at least three at the 400 level and 03.343 if not already passed) and a research essay (03.603) counting as one paper.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.400 Theory in Social Anthropology
A study of some major theoretical domains in anthropological thought.

03.402 Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia
Recent studies of Polynesian culture are examined and past studies re-examined from a comparative and structural/historical perspective.

*03.404 Ritual and Symbolism
Anthropological interpretations of religion, ritual and systems of belief.

*03.405 Ethnohistory
An examination of theories of history and oral tradition and the redefinition of Pacific history.
Archaeology and Biological Anthropology Papers

03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research
Historical and contemporary problems concerning rights of all parties in social research; theory, method and practice.

03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
Topic to be announced.

03.413 Anthropology and History
An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past, and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

03.414 Field Methods in Social Anthropology
An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of anthropological field work in relation to particular research problems.

03.419 Topic in Social Anthropology
Topic to be announced.

*03.423 Maori Ethnology
Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.402.

*03.424 Topics in the History of Social Anthropology
An examination of the historical background of contemporary anthropological theories and ethnographic practices.

Archaeology and Biological Anthropology Papers

03.401 Archaeological Method
Field, laboratory and analytical techniques.

03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
Ecological and economic approaches to the study of prehistoric society from both a conceptual and a practical point of view.

03.412 Theory in Biological Anthropology
A study of evolutionary theory, its history and its application to humans, primates and hominids for the understanding of anatomical behavioural and/or social attributes.

03.416 Special Topic in Biological Anthropology
Special topics selected in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

*03.418 Research Design and Methodology
The course is designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. It is focused on the use of concepts and methods from anthropological theories and the historical research in the examination and interpretation of archaeological evidence.

*03.421 Topic in Biological Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students for doing research in a selected subfield of biological anthropology.

03.422 Special Topic in Archaeology
Special topics selected in consultation with appropriate staff according to the student's field of research.

03.425 Regional Studies of Prehistoric Settlement, Interaction and Culture Change
A study of concepts, methods, and archaeological evidence.

Ethnomusicology

03.410 Advanced Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology
Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: The same paper is offered as Music 28.414.

*03.601 Thesis

*03.603 Research Essay in Anthropology
Topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

LINGUISTICS
Fuller details concerning Linguistics papers are contained in Courses in Linguistics for 1993 available from the Department.

Linguistics Stage I Level

83.102 Introduction to Linguistics
The structure of human languages. Methods of analysis and formal description.

83.104 Language and Society
The study of language in its cultural and social context

Linguistics Stage II Level

83.200 Historical and Comparative Linguistics
The study of language change and historical relationship among languages.

83.203 Phonetics and Phonology
Phonological and phonetic theory. The study of sound systems. Problems of analysis.

Note: The same paper is offered as English 18.223.

83.204 Grammatical Analysis
Grammatical theory. Types of grammatical systems. Descriptive problems in morphology and syntax.

Note: The same paper is offered as English 18.224.

83.205 The Languages of the Pacific
General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia. With commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literatures.

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.217.

Linguistics Stage III Level

83.300 Grammatical Theory
Modern theories of syntax and morphology. Syntactic and morphological topics.

Note: The same paper is offered as English 18.330.

*83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics

*83.302 Special Topic in Comparative Linguistics

83.303 Languages of Polynesia
A comparative-historical survey.

Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305.

83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature
As prescribed for English 18.303.

*83.306 Philosophy of Language
As prescribed for Philosophy 29.202.

83.307 New Zealand English
As prescribed for English 18.304.

83.309 Field Methods
Practical work with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language. Phonological and grammatical description of the language.

*83.310 Special Topic in Linguistics

*83.311 Language and Statistics
Descriptive, inferential and multivariate statistical methods as applied to language.

Note: The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.313.

83.312 Semantics
As prescribed for English 18.305.

83.313 Conversational Analysis
The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.

*83.314 Sociolinguistics
The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.

Linguistics for MA and Honours
The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (83.601) counting as three papers.

A candidate who has passed three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department.

Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics, if not credited for a BA Degree, may be offered as papers for MA.

83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

*83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics

*83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics

*83.404 Special Topic in Linguistics

83.405 Advanced Studies in Syntax
Theories of syntax grammar and topics currently of interest to linguists; metatheory.

Note: The same paper is offered as English 18.408.

83.406 English Linguistics
Note: The same paper is offered as English 18.410.

83.601 Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY
For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Prescriptions.

Art History for MA and Honours
four papers from 19.400 to 19.414, or three papers from 19.400 to
19.414 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

(a) A Thesis, 19.601, (value 3 papers)

or

(b) Three papers from 19.400 to 19.414, or two papers from 19.400 to 19.414 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing
19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Art (Advanced)
19.402 Special Topic in Western Art Before 1600

To be prescribed by the Head of Department

19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence

19.404 Film Studies

19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism

Note: The same paper is offered as Chinese 48.102.

19.406 Art Historiography

19.407 A Topic in Medieval Art

19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art

19.409 Topics in the Theory of Modern Art

19.410 Topics in 19th and 20th Century Sculpture

19.412 Women in Art (Advanced)

19.413 Topics in Maori Art

19.414 Image and Text

The thesis (19.601) shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subjects for the thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department.

Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The Department offers five subjects for the BA Degree. Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese and Korean may be taken to the Stage III Level. Asian Studies does not proceed to Stage III, but makes more freely available general papers that do not involve a language component.

Other Departments also offer teaching in this field. See, in particular, the entries for the subjects Asian Geography, Asian History and Asian Politics.

Detailed guides are available from the Department concerned. A general guide, The study of Asia at the University of Auckland, is also available.

ASIAN STUDIES

The following papers are taught entirely in English, and are open to students whether or not they are taking language papers. Where they are also available for Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Korean, they may be regarded as papers in those subjects or as papers in the subject Asian Studies. Students may choose the way such papers are designated, provided they comply with the Regulations for the Degree.

Asian Studies I

97.100 Introduction to Chinese Thought

A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

Note: The same paper is offered as Chinese 48.102.

97.101 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture

This course explores many diverse but related aspects of Chinese culture within the framework of the great 18th century novel, The Story of the Stone (to be studied in English translation).

Note: The same paper is offered as Chinese 48.104.

97.102 Introduction to Modern China Through Literature

This paper deals with Chinese literature in the modern era, since the 1911 revolution. It covers the May 4th period, the literary trends in the 20’s and 30’s, the establishment of the Maoist orthodoxy at Yan’an, the politico-literary events of the post-1949 and post-Mao periods, and the recent developments since the 1989 massacre.

Note: The same paper is offered as Chinese 48.105.

97.103 Ethnic Chinese abroad, with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese.

This paper will survey factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction. Samples of creative works such as poetry and essays by Chinese New Zealanders will also be used.

Note: The same paper is offered as Chinese 48.106.

97.120 Indonesian Cultures and Civilizations

A two part course to be taught concurrently. Part I: Indigenous cultures of Indonesia, the development of Javanese culture before modern times (Hindu-Javanese and Islamic periods), and the religion of Bali. Part II: Aspects of contemporary Indonesian culture and society.

Note: The same paper is offered as Indonesian 80.102.

97.121 Introduction to Islam

This course will focus on the Qur’ân, the Roots of Islamic Jurisprudence (Usul al-Fiqh), the Shari’ah (Islamic Law), the origins of Shi’ism, and the development of Islamic mysticism (Tasawwuf).

Note: The same paper is offered as Indonesian 80.104.

97.122 Literary Traditions and Religions of India


Note: The same paper is offered as Indonesian 80.105.

97.140 Japanese Literature in Translation

A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period.

Note: The same paper is offered as Japanese 81.102.

97.141 Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture

A survey of Japanese intellectual and cultural traditions from earliest times.

Note: The same paper is offered as Japanese 81.103.

97.160 Buddhism, Confucianism and Shamanism in Korean Culture

This course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in the Korean culture with a special emphasis on Buddhism, Confucianism and Shamanism.

Note: The same paper is offered as Korean 449.102.

Asian Studies II

97.200 Major Schools of Chinese Thought

A study of the major schools of Chinese Thought. Texts in English translation representative of Confucianism, Mohism, Taoism, Legalism, Chinese Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism will be analysed and discussed.

This course will normally be offered in alternative years.

Note: The same paper is offered as Chinese 48.203.

97.221 Islamic Civilizations

A summary of the development of thought and literature in the formative period (632-1400 A.D.), in particular theology, philosophy, historiography, geography and mysticism, in Arabic and Persian.

Note: The same paper is offered as Indonesian 80.203.

97.222 Early Indian Thought

Selected topics in Indian philosophy, Indian religions, and Indian (especially Sanskrit) literature.

Note: The same paper is offered as Indonesian 80.205.

97.223 Indian Buddhism

A survey of Indian Buddhism from 500 B.C. to 1200 A.D.

Note: The same paper is offered as Indonesian 80.206.

Asian Studies for MA and Honours

Five papers and a thesis (97.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a research essay (97.603) which counts as one paper.

In either case candidates shall include three papers selected from those available at Master’s level in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese subject to the approval of the Head of Department. The remaining two or three papers shall, subject to the approval of the Heads of Departments, be selected from the Master’s papers in one or two different subjects. At the discretion of the Heads of Departments one Stage III paper may be substituted for one of these Master’s papers. In the thesis or research essay, sources in the Asian language being studied will be used.
CHINESE

Chinese I
Papers 48.100 and 48.101 are corequisites, and entail six hours of teaching per week plus conversation class.
48.100 and 48.101 Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A and B
A beginners’ course in the written and oral use of modern Chinese, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into and from Chinese, listening comprehension and reading, re-arrangement of words and phrases, sentence-making and conversation.

48.102 Introduction to Chinese Thought
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.100.

48.104 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.101.

48.105 Introduction to Modern China Through Literature
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.102.

48.106 Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.103.

48.107 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers
This course will develop appropriate language skills for native speakers of Chinese in the areas of grammar, character forms, dictionary use, romanisation, pronunciation and translation into and out of Chinese.

Chinese II

48.200 Intermediate Modern Chinese
Intermediate written and oral use of modern Chinese, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into and from Chinese, dictation, reading, listening, comprehension and conversation.

48.201 Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature
Readings of selected passages from the works of representative authors, prose and poetry written in Baihua.

48.202 Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature

48.203 Major Schools of Chinese Thought
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.200.

48.204 Introduction to Translation
The emphasis of this course will be on practical translation from and into the Chinese language together with other exercises designed to develop the language skills of students of Chinese speaking backgrounds.

Chinese III
Candidates seeking to satisfy Regulation 4(a) in the subject Chinese must take three papers, 48.300 or 48.303, 48.301 and 48.302. Paper 48.300 is not normally available to native speakers of Chinese.

Candidates for paper 48.300 may take paper 48.303 and as an additional paper and students intending to take MA papers 48.420 and 48.421 are recommended to take it.

With approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Chinese for MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III papers.

48.300 Advanced Modern Chinese
Written and oral use of Modern Chinese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation,dictation, reading.

48.301 Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature

48.302 Readings in Classical Chinese Literature

48.303 Translation in Theory and Practice
Students will normally be required to have passed 48.300 or achieved a comparable standard of language competence. Native speakers of Chinese may be required to take this paper instead of 48.300.

Chinese for MA and Honours
Four papers (which must include 48.419) and a thesis (48.601) of 25,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used. Students intending to enrol for MA should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

48.400 Advanced Language Skills for Practical and Research Use

48.402 Chinese Prose Literature of the Tang and Song Dynasties

48.403 Introduction to Chinese Historiography and Translation of Historical Texts

48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tang and Song Dynasties

48.406 Readings in the Confucian and Taoist Classics

48.411 The Novel in Imperial China

48.412 Modern Chinese Fiction

48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the Xixiang Ji

48.414 Modern Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Cao Yu

48.415 A Study of Newspaper and other Nonliterary Forms of Modern Chinese

48.416 Special Topic

48.417 Special Topic

48.418 Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature

48.419 Bibliography and Research Methodology

48.420 Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation

48.421 Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation

Candidates for paper 48.300 may take paper 48.303 as an additional paper and students intending to take MA papers 48.419 should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

48.300 Advanced Chinese 

48.301 Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature

48.302 Readings in Classical Chinese Literature

48.303 Translation in Theory and Practice

48.304 Advanced Modern Chinese

48.305 Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature

48.306 Readings in Classical Chinese Literature

48.307 Translation in Theory and Practice

Students will normally be required to have passed 48.300 or achieved a comparable standard of language competence. Native speakers of Chinese may be required to take this paper instead of 48.300.

INDONESIAN

Indonesian I
Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are corequisites, and entail five hours of teaching per week plus language lab. No previous knowledge of Indonesian is required.

80.100 and 80.101 Language Acquisition A and B

80.103 Indonesian Cures and Civilizations
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.120.

80.104 Introduction to Islam
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.121.

80.105 Literary Traditions and Religions of India
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.122.

80.106 Beginning Sanskrit

80.200 Intermediate Language Acquisition
Entails two hours of teaching per week plus language lab.

80.201 An Introduction to Modern Indonesian Literature

80.202 Twentieth Century Indonesian/ Malay Poetry

80.203 IslamीCivิlizationс
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.221.

80.205 Early Indian Thought
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.222.

80.206 Indian Buddhism
Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.223

80.207 Modern Javanese

80.208 Culture and Society in Contemporary Indonesia

A study of selected materials in Indonesian.

Indonesian II
Candidates seeking to satisfy Regulation 4(a) in the subject Indonesian must offer 80.300 and two other papers. With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Indonesian for MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III papers.

80.300 Advanced Language Skills

80.301 Introduction to Classical Malay Language and Literature

80.302 Twentieth Century Malay Literature

80.303 Translation in Theory and Practice
Indonesian for MA and Honours

Five papers (which must include 80.400) and a thesis (80.601) of 15,000 to 20,000 words on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used; or six papers (which must include 80.400) and a dissertation 80.604 of 7,000 to 10,000 on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used; or seven papers (which must include 80.400). Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Advanced Language Proficiency

A study of Modern Indonesian/Malay Language

A study of Selected Classical Malay Texts

An Introduction to Textual Criticism with Special Reference to Classical Malay

Muslim Mysticism in Classical Malay Literature

An Introduction to the Structural Analysis of Indonesian/Malay

A Study of Another Indonesian Language

An Approved Special Topic

In determining the class of Honours, the candidate’s performance in the written papers, the thesis, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration. The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Japanese

Japanese I

Papers 81.100 or T81.100 and 81.101 or T81.101 are corequisites and entail six hours of classes per week.

Introduction to the Japanese Language A

A basic course in grammar and reading comprehension.

Introduction to the Japanese Language B

As prescribed for 81.100. T81.100 is taught on the Tamaki Campus.

Introduction to the Japanese Language B

Written and oral use of modern Japanese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, writing of kanji scripts, aural comprehension, conversation and dictation.

Introduction to the Japanese Language B

As prescribed for 81.100. T81.101 is taught on the Tamaki Campus.

Oral Japanese for Beginners

An optional paper open to students with one year or less previous study of Japanese.

Japanese Literature in Translation

Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.140.

Japanese Thought and Culture

Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.141.

Japanese II

Six hours of classes per week.

Intermediate Japanese A

Reinforcement and expansion of knowledge of grammar and script through English-Japanese translation and structural analysis. Candidates will be examined on structural analysis and at sight translation into Japanese.

Intermediate Japanese B

Expansion of vocabulary and script through readings. Candidates will be examined by some or all of the following ways: Japanese-English translation (at sight/sighted), comprehension, composition, grammatical and kanji exercises.

Intermediate Japanese C

Oral and aural practice in modern Japanese. Candidates will be examined by some or all of the following ways: conversation, aural comprehension, dictation, composition, reading and grammar.

Japanese III

Either six or eight hours of classes per week.

Korean

Korean I

Papers 449.100 and 449.101 are corequisites and entail a total of seven hours of classes per week.

Language Acquisition A

A beginners’ course in modern Korean emphasizing oral and aural comprehension together with an introduction to basic grammar.

Language Acquisition B

A beginner’s course in modern Korean emphasizing reading comprehension and composition.

Buddhism, Confucianism and Shamanism in Korean Culture

Note: The same paper is offered as Asian Studies 97.160.

Korean Study Abroad

This will consist of a short (c. 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean
Language Institute, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Term 3.

**Korean II**

Papers 449.200, 449.201 and 449.202 are corequisites, and entail a total of seven hours of classes per week.

**449.200 Intermediate Korean A**
This paper is a continuation of 449.100.

**449.201 Intermediate Korean B**
This paper is a continuation of 449.101. Basic Hanja (Chinese Characters) will be introduced.

**449.202 Translation From and Into Modern Korean**
This paper will develop translation skills from and into Korean.

**449.203 Korean Study Abroad**
This will consist of a short (c.10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Term 3.

**Korean III**

Paper 449.300, 449.301 and 449.302 are corequisites, and entail a total of seven hours of classes per week.

**449.300 and 449.301 Advanced Korean A and B**
These papers are designed to reinforce the Korean language skills that students have learned during the previous two years. A variety of audio and written material covering various aspects of modern Korea will be used.

**449.302 Translation From and Into Modern Korean**
This paper is an advanced level version of 449.202 and follows basically the same course structure. The materials will be drawn from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy and daily life of Korea.

**449.303 Traditional and Modern Korean Literature**
This paper explores Korean Literature from the Three Kingdom period through the Koryo and the Chosun dynasties to the present. Important literary works throughout Korean history will be introduced and commented on.

**DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY**

The Department of Classics and Ancient History includes three subjects: Latin, Greek and Ancient History, all taught to MA with Honours Level. Please note that papers in the translated literature and thought and art of Ancient Greece and Rome are taught inside the subject Ancient History. All students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of staff.

All students enrolling in Latin at university for the first time should consult the Head of Department about their course. It is normal for students with not more than three years' experience of Latin at school to enrol in Latin I and for students with more than three years' experience of Latin at school to begin at Stage II level. Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are advised that Greek 1 is a prerequisite to MA in Latin.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year.

Students who intend to advance to MA in Ancient History must study at least one ancient language. They must fulfill certain prerequisites for MA, including, normally, two papers in a language. Students who wish to take the Egyptian option must pass 12.210 and 12.310 and must plan to take 12.210 in their Stage II year to enable them to progress to 12.310 in their Stage III year before MA.

Students who wish to take the Mesopotamian option must likewise pass 12.211 and 12.311 before MA. Students in the Greek option must pass 10.100, 10.102 and in the Roman option 09.100, 09.102, or have equivalent qualifications.

Students who wish to take the Greek or Roman options at MA are advised to enrol in Greek or Latin papers in their first year, and do more than the prerequisite minimum. As much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably.

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of History are now no longer taught within the language courses.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

**LATIN**

**Latin I**

(Four hours per week plus tutorial.)

**09.100 Introduction to Latin Literature**
Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

**09.102 Introduction to the Latin Language**
An introductory course in Latin grammar and vocabulary. Note: Students enrolling in 09.100 must also enrol in, or have previously passed, 09.102. Students may enrol in 09.102 without 09.100. It is normal for students with not more than three years' experience of Latin at school to enrol in Latin I and for students with more than three years' experience of Latin at school to begin at Stage II level.)

**Latin II**

(Five hours per week.)

**Prerequisite:** 09.100, 09.102 unless direct entry is approved.

**09.200 Prescribed Texts**
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary study.

**09.201 Latin Literature**
Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on the acquisition of reading skills and on the literary appreciation of the texts.

**09.202 Language**
A course on the structure of the Latin language with exercises requiring translation from and into Latin.

**Latin III**

(Five hours per week.)

**Prerequisite:** 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

**09.300 Prescribed Texts**
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary study.

**09.301 Latin Literature**
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

**09.302 Language and History of the Language**
An advanced course on the structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early history of the language.

**09.303 Prescribed Texts**
(One hour per week.)

As prescribed for 09.301. Students who have passed 09.301 will not be permitted to enrol in 09.304 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.304 Literature**
(One hour per week.)

As prescribed for 09.301. Students who have passed 09.301 will not be permitted to enrol in 09.304 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**Latin for MA and Honours**

**Honours in Latin (Seven papers).**

This is normally a two year course, in which candidates offer four papers in their first year and two papers plus a research essay (counting as one paper: 09.603) in their second. Candidates must offer 09.400, either 09.401 or 09.404, and 09.603; the selection of optional papers must be approved by the Head of Department.

All intending MA students should consult the Head of Department in the year preceding enrolment, as not all papers will be available every year.

**Prerequisite:** Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300, 301, 302. 09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

**09.401 Language**
(One hour per week.)

Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical,
syntactical, linguistic and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

09.402 Latin Poetry
(One hour per week.)
Two subjects will normally be set, with reference to prescribed texts.

09.403 Latin Prose Authors
(One hour per week.)
Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts.

09.404 Vulgar Latin or Early Latin
(One hour per week.)
Either Vulgar or Late Latin
The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar and Late Latin as seen in the prescribed texts. Comparison with inscriptive material will be made where relevant.

Or Early Latin
The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the prescribed texts. Comparison with inscriptive material will be made where relevant.

09.405, 09.406 Roman History
(Two hours per week.)
The topic will be that of the Ancient History Roman Topic for MA.
There will be a final examination in each paper.

09.407 Literary Topic
(One hour per week.)
The topic will be prescribed.

09.408 Special Topic
09.409 Special Topic
09.603 Research Essay
(Equivalent to one paper)

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)
See MA Degree Course Regulations.

GREEK

Greek I
(Four hours per week plus tutorial)

10.100 Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature
Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

10.102 Introduction to the Ancient Greek Language
An introductory course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

Note: Students enrolling in 10.100 must also enrol in, or have previously passed, 10.102. Students may enrol in 10.102 without 10.100.

Greek II
(Five hours per week.)
Prerequisite: 10.100 and 10.101 or 10.102 or direct entry.

10.200 Prescribed Texts
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary study.

10.201 Greek Literature
Texts will be prescribed for study, with emphasis on the acquisition of reading skills and on the literary appreciation of the texts.

10.202 Language
A course on the structure of the ancient Greek language, with exercises requiring translation from and into Greek.

Greek III
(Five hours per week.)
Prerequisite: 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

10.300 Prescribed Texts
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary study.

10.301 Greek Literature
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

10.302 Language and History of Language
An advanced course on the structure and use of the ancient Greek language, including a study of the early history of the language.

10.303 Prescribed Texts
(One hour per week.)
As prescribed for 10.300. Students who have passed 10.300 will not be permitted to enrol in 10.303 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.304 Literature
(One hour per week.)
As prescribed for 10.301. Students who have passed 10.301 will not be permitted to enrol in 10.304 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

Greek for MA and Honours
Honours in Greek
(Seven papers.)
This is normally a two year course, in which candidates offer four papers in their first year and two papers plus a research essay (counting as one paper: 10.603) in their second. Candidates must offer 10.400, either 10.401 or 10.404, and 10.603; the selection of optional papers must be approved by the Head of Department. All intending MA students should consult the Head of Department in the year preceding enrolment, as not all papers will be available every year.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300, 301, 302.

10.400 Unprepared Translation
Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

10.401 Language
(One hour per week.)
Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical, linguistic and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

10.402 Greek Poetry
(One hour per week.)
Two subjects will normally be set, with reference to prescribed texts.

10.403 Greek Prose Authors
(One hour per week.)
Two subjects will normally be set, with reference to prescribed texts.

10.404 New Testament Greek or Classical Greek Dialects
(One hour per week.)
Either New Testament Greek
The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of New Testament Greek as seen in the prescribed texts. Comparison with papyrus material will be made where relevant.

Or Classical Greek Dialects
The non-Attic dialects of Classical Greek, studied from inscriptional material.

10.405, 10.406 Greek History
(Two hours per week.)
The topic will be that of the Ancient History Greek Topic for MA.
There will be a final examination in each paper.

10.407 Literary Topic
(One hour per week.)
The topic will be prescribed.

10.408 Special Topic
10.409 Special Topic
10.603 Research Essay
(Equivalent to one paper)

Combined Honours (Language and Literature)
See MA Degree Course Regulations.

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I
12.100 Near Eastern History
(Two hours per week, plus fortnightly tutorial.)
An outline history of the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilisations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

12.102 Greek History
(Two hours per week, plus fortnightly tutorial.)
An introduction to Greek History and Civilisation from the Mycenean Age to the death of Alexander the Great.

12.103 Roman History
(Two hours per week, plus fortnightly tutorial.)
An introduction to the History and Civilisation of Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

12.104 Literature and Thought of Archaic Greece and Republican Rome
(Two hours per week plus a fortnightly tutorial)
A study of the literature and thought of the Archaic Age of Greece with special emphasis on Homer, and the Republican Era of Rome, with special emphasis on Plautus.

*12.114 Literature and Thought of Classical Greece and Imperial Rome
(Two hours per week plus a fortnightly tutorial.)
A study of the literature and thought of the Classical Age of Greece with special emphasis on Aristophanes and of the Imperial Era of Rome, with special emphasis on Ovid.

Ancient History II

*12.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Students planning to advance to MA Egyptian option must take paper 12.210 with this paper.
This course deals with the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period and goes on to study the Middle Kingdom (the so-called Classical Age of Ancient Egyptian Culture) in depth. The reasons for the collapse of Dynasty 12 are next considered, followed by the loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the origins and nature of the foreign Hyksos (Asiatic) rule over Egypt, and finally the first stirrings of renewed nationalist feelings, leading to the reunification of Egypt under a native Pharaoh at the start of Dynasty 18. This course will involve a study of Herodotus' history and works will be studied in English. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius.

*12.220 Egypt in Dynasties XIX-XX
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Students planning to advance to MA in Egyptian option must take paper 12.210 with this paper.

12.221 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century B.C.
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Students planning to advance to MA in Mesopotamian option must take paper 12.211 with this paper.

12.222 Tyranny
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Students planning to advance to MA in Greek option should consider taking 10.100, 10.102 with this paper. A study of the causes of the tyrannies in the Greek city-states, the aims and methods of the tyrants and the reasons for their expulsion. The course will consider the 7th-6th century tyrants at the Isthmuses of Corinth, in Ionia, and in Sicily, and the connections between tyranny and imperialism (collaboration and resistance), the tyranny in Athens, and the tyrants in Sicily and elsewhere in the late 5th and following centuries.

12.224 Greek Philosophy
(Two hours per week)
An introduction to the main themes and figures of Ancient Greek Philosophy.

Ancient History III

12.300 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as for 12.220. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Egyptian option must take 12.310 with this paper.

12.301 The Neo-Assyrian Empire
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as for 12.220. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Mesopotamian option must take 12.311 with this paper.

12.310 Egyptian Language II
(Four hours per fortnight.)
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of more advanced documents of either Dynasty XVIII of dynasties V-XI.

12.311 Akkadian Language II
(Three hours per fortnight.)
A selection of texts of the Old Babylonian period will be read in the original cuneiform. These will include letters from Mari and Babylonia and excerpts from the Hammurabi Law Stele. All materials supplied by the Department.

12.312 Political Theory and Practice in Imperial Athens
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as for 12.224. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Greek option must take 10.100, 10.102 with this paper.

12.313 Empire, Politics and Society in the Roman Republic
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as for 12.231. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Roman option must take 09.100, 09.102 with this paper.
Ancient History MA and Honours

There will normally be two sets of four papers on historical topics, one paper in each option, alternating year by year. Papers on historical topics will normally carry associated papers in the ancient language relating to that topic. Candidates may choose to do seven papers, which includes a one-paper extended essay, or four papers and a three-paper thesis. Normally candidates will be required to take one paper with an associated paper of ancient language and two other papers without language in their first year, and one paper with an associated language paper and an associated research essay paper in their second, or the alternative three-paper thesis. Those with two language prerequisites for MA will be permitted to take two papers with two associated ancient language papers in first year. One or two papers at Stage III not taken for BA may be taken as substitute for MA papers, but these will not carry associated papers of language.

*12.314 Historians of Rome
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as 12.214. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Roman option must take 09.100, 09.102 with this paper.

*12.320 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as 12.200. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Egyptian option must take 12.310 with this paper.

12.321 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century B.C.
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as 12.221. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Mesopotamian option must take 12.311 with this paper.

12.322 Tyranny
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as 12.203. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Greek option must take 09.100, 09.102 with this paper.

*12.323 Pax Romana
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as 12.203. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Greek option must take 10.100, 10.102 with this paper.

*12.324 Historians of Greece
(Three hours per fortnight.)
A study of the Greek historians on Greek History; all writers will be studied in English. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1987). Students planning to advance to MA in Greek option must take 10.100, 10.102 with this paper.

*12.325 Greece and Persia
(Three hours per fortnight.)
Syllabus as 12.203. A higher standard is expected. Students planning to advance to MA in Greek option must take 10.100, 10.102 with this paper.

Ancient History MA and Honours

There will normally be two sets of four papers on historical topics, one paper in each option, alternating year by year. Papers on historical topics will normally carry associated papers in the ancient language relating to that topic. Candidates may choose to do seven papers, which includes a one-paper extended essay, or four papers and a three-paper thesis. Normally candidates will be required to take one paper with an associated paper of ancient language and two other papers without language in their first year, and one paper with an associated language paper and an associated research essay paper in their second, or the alternative three-paper thesis. Those with two language prerequisites for MA will be permitted to take two papers with two associated ancient language papers in first year. One or two papers at Stage III not taken for BA may be taken as substitute for MA papers, but these will not carry associated papers of language.

*12.400 The Jews in the Graeco-Roman World
A study of the political and social developments in Judea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

*12.420 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.401 The Sumerians
This is a study of the people who created the first literate society and whose under-graduate degree includes papers in these disciplines, on development.

*12.411 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.403 Roman Britain

*12.423 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.404 A Topic in the Social History of the Ancient World: Egypt from Alexander to Augustus
A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

12.424 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.405 A Topic in the Economic History of the Ancient World

*12.425 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World

*12.426 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment

*12.407 A Topic in the Intellectual History of the Ancient World

*12.427 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.408 The Late Roman Empire

*12.409 Medicine in the Ancient World
A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

*12.429 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.419 Babylonian and Egyptian Mathematics and Astronomy
No associated paper of documents is available.

*12.422 Aegislaus of Sparta
This is a study of the people who created the first literate society and whose under-graduate degree includes papers in these disciplines, on development.

*12.430 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.450 Political History of the Ramesseide Period
An examination of the history of Dynasties 19 and 20.

*12.460 Associated Documents for Translation and Comment
12.601 Thesis

(3 papers.)

12.603 Research Essay

(1 paper.)

The topic may be associated with the history paper and its associated documents taken in the second year of MA.

CLASSICAL STUDIES
Papers in Classical Studies are now taught inside Ancient History. See papers 12.104, 12.114 in Ancient History.

*DEVELOPMENT STUDIES
An MA in Development Studies is available to students who have majored in Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies or Sociology and whose under-graduate degree includes papers in these disciplines, on development.

This degree allows for specialised study and research in development including programme and policy analysis and formulation, and impact or evaluation assessment. Entry is restricted, and will be determined by the Co-ordinating Committee. They may allow entry to graduates who do not comply with the pre-requisites but who have worked in development.

Students must complete four papers, including the compulsory practicums, and be prepared for development work. Two of these papers will be chosen from those listed in the Handbook of Development Studies and selected from not more than two departments, and a three paper thesis. With special permission they may substitute six papers and a research essay.

Course details and enrollment requirements are outlined in the Handbook of Development Studies, available from the cooperating departments.

*487.400 Issues and Debates in Development Theory and Practice
A critical examination of concepts of development in their
historical and philosophical contexts, and an introduction to comparative study of the development process in different societies. The paper will emphasise contemporary debates on aspects of development theory and strategy, including measurement of development, culture, gender, and economic and political structures.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
For Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Education I
14.100 Schooling, Education & Society
An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, essentially, a New Zealand context.
14.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology
An introduction to human development.

Education II
14.200 Comparative Education
Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.
14.201 History of Education
The origins and early development of the modern mass educational system in the nineteenth century.
*14.202 New Zealand Education
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.
14.203 Educational Psychology
This course focuses on learning theory, motivation and cognition, evaluation of individual differences and special education.
14.204 Measurement and Evaluation in Education
Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.
14.206 The Sociology of Education
An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.
14.208 Educational Philosophy
An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.
*14.209 Introduction to Methods of Research in Education
An introduction to techniques used in Social Science research.
14.210 Introduction to Curriculum Studies
The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.
14.211 Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood
An introduction to the study of language development in infants and children, with particular emphasis on acquisition in home and early childhood education settings.
14.212 The State and Indigenous Education in Aotearoa
An examination of the interaction of the State and the Indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

Education III
A course of Prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with many Education III papers. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.
14.300 Educational Philosophy
A study of selected educational philosophies.
14.301 Comparative Education
An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.
14.302 History of Education
Educational Reform in the twentieth century.
14.303 School and Society
A sociological perspective on some aspects of current concern in New Zealand education. These may vary from year to year.
14.305 The Guidance Process
An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.
14.306 Introduction to Counselling in the Community
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, family and other groups.
14.308 Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.
14.309 Developmental Psychology
A study of selected aspect of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.
*14.310 Psychology of Adolescence
A critical examination of development in the adolescent period.
14.311 Special Education
An examination of the special educational needs of children showing a typical development and of the effectiveness of current special educational strategies.
Note: In 1999 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1994 in full-time hours.
14.313 Methods of Research in Education
An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.
14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.
*14.317 Organisational Effectiveness
A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations.
Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social services or voluntary organisations.
14.319 Special Topic: The Reading Process
A study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.
14.320 Cognition and Motivation in the Classroom
This course examines psychological theory and research relating to the interaction of cognitive and motivational factors in classroom learning.
14.322 Adult Learning and Education
An introductory survey of Adult Education and an overview of adult human development.
14.327 Aspects of Science Education
An introduction to children’s learning in science, to issues in the philosophy of science relevant to the Science curriculum and to a range of other issues in the contemporary international debate concerning science education at primary and secondary level.
14.328 Contemporary Feminist Perspectives in Education
A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context.
14.329 Special Topic
1993: Pedagogy
14.330 The Seriously Ill Child
A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.
14.331 Computers in Education
A study of the role of computers in primary and secondary education.
14.333 Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Ngakona Maori
Critical analysis of key issues in Maori Education, incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.
114.334 Education Policy Studies
An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.
114.335 Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society
A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.
14.336 Special Topic: Issues in Pacific Island Education
A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation
14.337 Special Topic: Schooling and Ethnic Relations
A critical examination of strategies, structure and theories such as 'multiculturalism' and 'anti-racist education', employed in schooling in New Zealand and elsewhere, to deal with ethnic diversity.

Education for MA and Honours
Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers or, six papers and a dissertation (14.604) which counts as one paper or, in exceptional circumstances a candidate who has commenced a thesis, or a dissertation may complete the MA as seven papers.

14.400 Educational Philosophy
Philosophical issues in education.

14.401 Comparative Education
An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

14.402 Historical Studies in Education
An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

14.404 Sociology of Education
A systematic discussion of the origins, history, scope and methodologies of sociological thinking about education.

14.405 Education and Work
A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

14.406 Educational Psychology
An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

14.407 Developmental Psychology
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

14.409 Methods of Research in Education
An advanced treatment of selected aspects of the processes of research.

14.410 Principles of Counselling and Consultation
Prerequisite: 14.306 and 14.317 or their equivalent will normally be prerequisites for this course plus approved work experience in guidance and access to an appropriate fieldwork setting.

An advanced examination of principles of counselling and consulting, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

Note: In 1993 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1994 in full-time hours.

14.412 Behavioural Analysis in Education
An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

14.413 Special Education
Prerequisite: 14.311 will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children, including an intensive analysis of provision for mentally retarded children.

Note: In 1993 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1994 in full-time hours.

14.414 Curriculum Development and Evaluation
A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.

14.416 Special Topic
To be Approved by Head of Department.

The topic to be proposed by the student after consultation with staff members and approved by the Head of Department. The topic must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

*14.417 Special Topic in Adult Education
A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced at Stage III papers in Adult Education.

14.418 Marriage and Family Counselling
Prerequisite: 14.306 or its equivalent will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within marital and family relationships.

Note: In 1993 this paper will be taught in full-time hours and in 1994 in part-time hours.

14.419 Early Determinants of Behaviour
An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

14.420 Special Topic
To be Approved by Head of Department.

Subject to be proposed by a staff member or a student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.421 Perspectives on Science Education
A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curricula and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

14.422 Education and Development Policy
An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in selected countries.

14.423 Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I
Wyengangui I Te Ao Pakhe
An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakheka education system.

14.424 Maori Education Policy Development and Practice
Prerequisite: Experience in Maori education.

An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

14.425 Feminist Issues in Education
An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

14.426 Science, Philosophy and Western Culture
The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

14.427 Research Topic in Education
The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

14.428 The Psychology of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent research into the ways in which learners develop mathematical concepts, and the relationship of learning and teaching in this curriculum area.

04.401 A Topic in Maori Literature
04.402 Maori Ethnicity

14.601 Thesis
(Value 3 papers.)

14.604 Dissertation
(Value 1 paper.)

A candidate presenting a thesis or dissertation shall forward it no later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held periodically during the year for those preparing to write MA theses. A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. The books mentioned in the appendix are prescribed books - i.e. those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include recommended books (i.e. additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix.

All students should possess a good dictionary: Collins English Dictionary and the Concise Oxford are recommended.

(ii) Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites as set out in the Regulations for that Degree. Students intending to take MA in English should plan their course with these requirements in mind.

English I
To advance to English II two English I papers must have been passed. Students may not include more than two English I papers in their degree. BEd students must enrol in the English I papers taught on the campus of the Auckland College of Education. This restriction will only be waived in exceptional circumstances. Students intending to take 18.200 are advised to take 18.100. In addition to lectures (see Timetable), all courses have weekly tutorials.

18.100 Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare
18.101 Twentieth Century Literature
To advance to English III three specific English II papers must have been passed. See BA Schedule under English II: Note. Students may choose a combination of papers taught on the Main and Tamaki campuses.

18.113 New Zealand Literature I
As prescribed for 18.103. This paper is taught at the Auckland College of Education.

18.115 Introduction to the Linguistic Study of English Language
As prescribed for 18.105. This paper is taught at the Auckland College of Education.

English II
To advance to English III three specific English II papers must have been passed. See BA Schedule under English II: Note. Note: Each paper involves one lecture per week except 18.206, 18.223 and 18.224 which have two hours of lecture time given.

18.200 Mediaeval Literature
18.201 Language Literature and Culture
18.206 Historical and Comparative Linguistics
18.210 The Age of Shakespeare: Poetry
18.213 the Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
18.220 Twentieth Century Fiction
18.221 New Zealand Literature II
18.222 Modern Poetry: 1900-1945
18.223 Phonetics and Phonology
18.224 Grammatical Analysis
18.250 English Language for Teachers

English III
The course consists normally of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers; students must take one paper from 18.301-18.305, 18.314, 18.315, one from 18.306-18.308, 18.320 and one other English III paper. See BA Schedule under English III: Qualifications, and also MA prerequisites. Each paper involves one lecture per week (except 18.301 and 18.330 which have two lectures per week), with tutorial work as arranged.

18.301 Old English: Language, Literature and Society
18.302 Middle English Literature
18.304 New Zealand English
18.305 Semantics

Note: Each paper consists of research in a field or genre proposed by the student written up in the form of a series of essays. It is compulsory for students presenting seven papers in one year and not presenting a dissertation.

*18.314 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Drama
*18.315 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Prose and Poetry

*18.325 Special Topic I
18.328 Special Topic V

*18.331 Shakespeare on Screen

Entry to this course is restricted. Information is available from the Department.

18.400 Old English
Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

18.401 Middle English
Prerequisite: Normally Old English at Stage III level.

18.402 Norse (Icelandic)
Prerequisite: Normally Old English at Stage III level.

18.403 Introduction to English Philology
Prerequisite: Normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.

18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History Paper)
An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th Century.

18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry
18.406 Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems
18.407 Literary Theory
18.408 Advanced Studies in Syntax

Note: The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.405.

18.409 Twentieth Century Drama
18.410 English Linguistics

Note: The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.406.

18.411 Selected Author or Authors I, to be prescribed by Head of Department For 1993: Chaucer
Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism

18.413 Research Essays Paper
This course consists of research in a field or genre proposed by the student written up in the form of a series of essays. It is compulsory for students presenting seven papers in one year and not presenting a dissertation.

18.414 Selected Author or Authors II To be prescribed by the Head of Department For 1993: Modern Irish Authors

18.415 Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction

18.416 Poetics in Modern American Poetry

18.417 New Zealand Literature
The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

18.418 Restoration Literature

18.419 Special Topic I
To be prescribed by Head of Department For 1993: Literature and Society: 1400-1550

18.420 Film Studies
This inter-departmental paper - shared by the Departments of English and Art History - will examine film as an art by studying the work of some major film-makers and also the major theories...
of film criticism.

Note: The same paper is offered as Art History 19.404.

18.421 Special Topic II
To be prescribed by Head of Department
For 1993: Literature and Thought 1590-1650
A course in which literature is studied in relation to the history and religion of the time.

*18.422 Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths
*18.423 Twentieth Century American Prose
*18.424 Selected Author or Authors III
*18.425 A Topic in Sociolinguistics
18.426 The Sublime 1700-1805
18.427 Special Topic III
For 1993: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition

*18.428 Special Topic IV
To be prescribed by Head of Department
For 1993: Nabokov
18.429 Special Topic V
To be prescribed by Head of Department
For 1993: Nineteenth Century Women Novelists
18.430 Special Topic VI
To be prescribed by Head of Department
For 1993: Nineteenth Century Women Novelists

18.431 Feminist Literary Theory
18.432 Popular Fiction
18.433 New Zealand and Australian Women Writers
18.601 Thesis
(Equivalent of two papers.)
18.604 Dissertation
(Equivalent of one paper.)

(2) Combined Honours - English with Another Language
(Languages and Literature)
Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single-Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

FILM AND TELEVISION STUDIES
85.200 Film and Television Studies
This paper will examine film and television in terms of their cultural and social importance. It covers the history, political significance, and critical reception of the two media.

Entry to the course is restricted. Course details, including details of pre-enrolment are available from the English and Political Studies Departments.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY
The Schedule to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre and corequisites.

Geography I
Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work and tutorials form an integral part of the courses, and participation in these is required. A list of recommended books for each course is included in the departmental Student Guide available from the Geography Department Office.

20.101 Geography of the Natural Environment
Water in the environment is the unifying theme for a study of processes in physical geography.

20.102 Society, Space and Place
Social and economic processes that determine variation, accessibility and inequality in the spatial allocation of resources both within and between nations.

20.104 Special Topic I
As prescribed for 20.102. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Asian Geography I
20.130 Geography of East Asia
A topical and regional approach to the geography of China and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

Geography II
Six papers are offered for Geography II. Students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or equivalent), 20.201 and 20.202. Students advancing in other subjects may take papers separately. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental Student Guide available from the departmental secretary.

20.201 Processes in the Natural Environment
Environmental processes in biogeography, climatology, geomorphology and hydrology are considered with energy flow and transformation as a unifying theme.

20.202 Society, Economy and Environment
The location and organisation of economic activities in Western societies and their relationship to other aspects of social organisation. Principles and models that are used in geography to represent and interpret these relationships are considered.

20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques
Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography
Elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student, including descriptive statistics, the testing of simple statistical relationships, and the use of computer processing (SAS).

20.205 Human Impact in the Environment
An examination of humanity as a modifier of the soil, atmosphere, land and other aspects of the natural and cultural world.

*20.206 Geographical Perspectives on Developing Countries
The study of regional processes in Third World countries. The issue of agrarian change, urbanisation, migration and industrialisation are considered in the context of colonial legacies and contemporary political situations.

Asian Geography II
*20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia
Political composition and growth, urbanisation, economic structure and regional patterns, and problems of resource are emphasised.

Geography III
Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental Student Guide available from the Geography Department Office.

20.302 Regional Processes and Development
The interplay between agents and mechanisms shaping the nature and distribution of economic activity on the one hand, and the characteristics of regions on the other. Attention is given to the features of firms, labour, industries, markets, institutions, the state, cities and territories as they relate to the geography of capitalist production. These topics are discussed in the context of different sectors, systems of government, and nations.

20.303 Geomorphology and Hydrology
Geomorphological and hydrological systems with special reference to coasts, slopes and karstic environments. 20.303 includes a residential field trip.

20.304 Biogeography and Climatology
Concepts and methods in environmental climatology and biogeography.

20.305 Population Health and Society
Components of change in human populations (fertility, mortality, migration), population structure (sex and age, ethnicity, economic activity) and population distribution (urbanisation, segregation, regional development), patterns of health and morbidity, and systems of service delivery.

*20.306 Geographical Perspectives on Developing Countries
The study of regional processes in Third World countries. The issue of agrarian change, urbanisation, migration and
industrialisation are considered in the context of colonial legacies and contemporary political situations.

20.310 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia
Population composition and growth, urbanisation, economic structure and regional patterns, and problems of resource use are emphasised.

20.312 Special Topic: Development in the Asia-Pacific Region
Development processes and issues in the countries of South-East Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agrarian systems and change, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography
An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

20.314 Geographic Information Systems and Image Processing
Principles, techniques and applications of geographic information systems, including computer analysis and presentation of cartographic and remotely sensed data.

20.315 Research Design and Methods in Human Geography
A lecture, practical and field course which considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. The paper includes a residential field course of at least seven days normally held in the first week of the May study break.

20.320 Resources and Environmental Management
Planning for the effective utilisation of natural resources through understanding the functioning of natural and man-modified ecological systems and the institutional structures determining their use.

†20.321 Special Topic
Geography for MA and Honours
[Four papers and a thesis (20.601)]
A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis (which is the equivalent of three papers) in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.447. Further information (including recommended books) is included in the Student Guide available from the Geography Department Office.

†20.400 History and Nature of Geography
†20.410 Change and Transition in the Pacific
The patterns and processes of island bio-physical environments, population, economic organisation and resource use.

20.420 Biogeography
Analysis of theories and quantitative methods in biogeography.

20.421 Climatology
Topics in environmental climatology and climate resource evaluation.

20.422 Geomorphology
An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with a focus on the S.W. Pacific and New Zealand.

20.424 Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology
Pure and applied aspects of hydrology and fluvial geomorphology, incorporating field and laboratory techniques.

20.430 Land Use Studies
The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

20.431 Cultural Geography
Cross cultural themes in the study of people - nature relationships.

20.432 Regional Development Studies
Studies of regional economic growth and restructuring, focussing on development models and contemporary events in the global economy.

20.434 Population Geography
Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

20.436 Urban Social Geography
Emphasis is on the social processes that underlie spatial patterns of Western cities.

20.440 Remote Sensing
An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

20.441 Coastal Studies
Topics in historical coastal geomorphology and coastal management with process as the uniting theme.

20.442 Evaluation in Environmental and Resource Planning
An examination of methods for the evaluation of resource development proposals.

20.443 Digital Mapping Systems
The study of computer assisted cartography with special reference to its role in Graphic Information Systems in New Zealand.

20.444 Special Topic
1993: The Geography of the Built Environment
An analysis of the socio-economic processes shaping the evolution of built environments.

†20.445 Special Topic
†20.446 Special Topic
†20.447 Special Topic

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE
The Department teaches three subjects: Dutch, German and Scandinavian Studies.

DUTCH
More detailed information is contained in the Departmental Handbook and in the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the Enquiries Office, Registry. Further information may also be obtained from the Secretary at 10 Grafton Road. In all courses taught in the Department the candidate's performance during the year, in particular in assignments and class tests, will be taken into consideration when the final result is determined.

Dutch I
Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Paper 421.102 may be taken on its own.

421.100 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

421.102 Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries
An outline of the history, geography, society and culture of the Low Countries (Netherlands, Belgium) with reference also to Indonesia. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying 421.100 or 421.200.

Dutch II
421.200 Language Acquisition
Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

GERMAN
More detailed information is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the Enquiries Office, Registry. Further information may also be obtained from the Secretary at 10 Grafton Road. In all courses taught in the Department the candidate's performance during the year, in particular in assignments and class tests, will be taken into consideration when the final result is determined.

German I
Two language acquisition courses are provided, either 22.100 or 22.103 and 22.105. Students who have studied German previously must enrol for 22.100. Students without previous knowledge of German must enrol for 22.103 and 22.105.
Written and oral use of German designed specifically for students

22.302 18th and 19th Century German Literature
Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

22.101 Introduction to German Literature
Literary history and criticism with special reference to modern poetry and short prose.

22.102 Aspects of Modern German Civilisation
A survey of modern German civilisation including aspects of 19th and 20th century German history and thought; literature (studied in translation), music, art and cinema of the period.

22.103 Reading Knowledge of German
The study of German vocabulary and sentence structure; comprehension of general and subject-related texts and translation into English.

22.105 Introductory Language Acquisition
Written and oral use of German designed specifically for students without previous knowledge of the language.

German II
Papers 22.200, 22.202 and 22.203 are corequisites. See BA Schedule.

22.200 Language Acquisition
Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

22.202 Genres of 20th Century German Literature
Literary criticism with special reference to drama; aspects of 20th century drama, prose and poetry with reference to the visual arts, including film.

22.203 German Linguistics
An introduction to the linguistic study of the structure and use of the standard language in the German-speaking countries.

German III
Students will normally take 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302.

22.300 Language Acquisition
Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

22.301 Mediaeval and Romantic Literature
22.302 18th and 19th Century German Literature
*22.303 Post-war German Literature
*22.304 Special Topic in German Literature
22.309 Special Topic in German Studies

22.350 Translation in Theory and Practice
Students will normally be required to have passed 22.300 or achieved a comparable standard of language competence. The paper will also be open to native speakers of German.

German for MA and Honours
Four papers and a thesis (22.611) or six papers and a research essay (22.603) or seven papers including 22.400. The specific requirements for German are given in MA Schedule (17). All courses need to be approved by the Head of Department. Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss their choice of papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

22.400 Language Acquisition: Written and Oral German
*22.401 Mediaeval Studies with Special Reference to the Nibelungenlied and Hartmann von Aue
22.402 Mediaeval Studies with Special Reference to Wolfram von Eschenbach
*22.404 Literatur der Goethezeit
*22.405 The Poetry of Rilke
*22.407 Selected Works of Brecht
22.408 Post-war German Prose

22.410 Linguistic Analysis of Contemporary Written German
22.411 Die Märchen
*22.413 Selected Works of Thomas Mann
*22.415 German Language Developments, Past and Present
*22.417 Twentieth Century German Poetry
22.418 An Approved Special Topic in German Language
22.419 An Approved Special Topic in German Literature
22.420 An Approved Special Topic in German Language or Literature
*22.421 Literatur und Film
22.422 German Lexicography
22.423 An Approved Special Topic in German Language or Literature
22.424 An Approved Special Topic in German Language or Literature
22.440 An Approved Special Topic in Germanic Languages, Literature, Thought or History
22.603 Research Essay
(Equivalent to one paper)
22.611 Thesis
(Equivalent to three papers)

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES
More detailed information is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the Enquiries Office, Registry. Further information may also be obtained from the Secretary at 10 Grafton Road.

In all courses taught in the Department the candidate's performance during the year, in particular in assignments and class tests, will be taken into consideration when the final result is determined.

Scandinavian Studies I
Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Paper 46.101 may be taken on its own, papers 46.100 and 46.102 must be taken together - see BA Schedule.

46.100 and 46.102 Language Acquisition 1 and 2
Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation from and into Swedish. These two papers must be taken together.

46.101 Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation
An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and society; selected works of modern Scandinavian literature studied in English translation. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are taking 46.100 and 46.102 or advancing Scandinavian Studies. The paper is strongly recommended to students of Scandinavian Studies at all stages.

Scandinavian Studies II
Papers 46.200 and either 46.201 and 46.202 or 46.203 and 46.204 are corequisites - see BA Schedule.

46.200 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation from and into Swedish.

46.201 Introduction to Scandinavian Languages and Literature
46.202 Scandinavian Drama and Film with Special Reference to Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman
*46.203 Modern Swedish Novels and Short Stories
*46.204 Swedish Poetry from Mediaeval Ballads to the Present Day.

Scandinavian Studies III
Papers 46.300 and either 46.301 and 46.302 or 46.303 and 46.304 are corequisites - see BA Schedule.

46.300 Language Acquisition
Advanced oral and written Swedish; comprehension of written Danish and Norwegian ("Bokmaal").

46.301 Scandinavian Languages and Linguistics
46.302 Scandinavian Drama and Film with Special Reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg, Lagerkvist and Ingmar Bergman
Asian History I

Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable three lectures and one tutorial a week for each. 24.133 will be taught throughout the year and trading development and its relationships with the wider world

24.131 New Zealand and the Wider World

The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

24.101 The Russian Revolution

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society.

Paper 43.122 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 24.101.

24.105 The USA in the 20th Century

An introduction to U.S. history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the U.S. as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

24.107 Women in New Societies

The social, economic and political history of women in the USA, New Zealand and Australia. Special themes will be women’s domestic and family role, the changing work of women, the education of women, the women’s rights movement and women’s participation in social reform movements.

*24.109 Special Topic: A topic in Modern European History

24.122 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the Nineteenth Century

Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system and society.

24.123 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesians in the Twentieth Century

Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand’s development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

24.140 Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700

An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

*24.141 Europe in the Age of Revolution 1750-1875

†24.150 Invention, Science and Society

This course will examine the impact of science, invention and technology across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

24.151 New Zealand and the Wider World

This course will focus on New Zealand's technological, economic and trading development and its relationships with the wider world from the time of earliest discovery.

Asian History I

Note: Papers 24.132 and 24.130 are taught in sequence and on a half-year basis, with three lectures and one tutorial a week for each. 24.133 will be taught throughout the year, three lectures and a tutorial each fortnight.

Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

24.130 China Since the Opium War

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

24.132 Nationalism and Revolution in Vietnam, Thailand and Indonesia

An examination of the nineteenth century roots of nationalism and the significance of the revolutionary struggle in the twentieth century.

24.133 The Development of Modern Japan

Offering some explanations for the rise of Japan as a major world power, the paper first discusses the feudal order in Tokugawa Japan and the policy of seclusion. The next section analyses the transition to a unified nation state and the opening of Japan to the West. The third section deals with the modernisation of Japan, its expansion into East Asia and the Pacific, the American occupation, and the reconstitution of the political order after 1945.

History II

Note: Papers are taught on a half-year basis, two lectures, one tutorial per week. The following will be the sequences in 1993: 24.200-24.201; 24.214-24.215; 25.223-25.224; 24.237-24.238; 24.218 and 24.217 will be taught in the second half of the year.

Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

24.200 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: Issues of Peace and War

The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

24.201 Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III

Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the thirteenth century.

24.214 Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660

A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. The course falls into two parts: (1) a study of individual assemblies and their varying fortunes, e.g. dramatic rise of the Swedish Riksdag, weak and dependent assemblies in France, Castile and Ireland; the English parliaments; (2) a comparative study of the rise, decline or eclipse of European assemblies, and particularly of their role in the crises of the mid-seventeenth century.

24.215 Seventeenth-Century England: A Social History

This course attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of seventeenth-century England: social and gender divisions, family life, communities, education and literacy, witchcraft, plague, government and order, religion, and the origins and impact of the English Revolution of 1640-60.

24.216 Modern France 1871 to the Present

24.217 Special Topic

1993: A Topic in Modern European History

24.218 Special Topic

1993: A Topic in New Zealand History

24.219 Special Topic

24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

A study of the origins, social structure, cultural and economic change, politics and government of different types of New Zealand communities. Case studies will be made of certain communities e.g. a Wakefield community, a sheep station, a Maori community, an urban community.

24.235 German History 1871 to the Present

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this "restless nation". This paper on
German history will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

24.326 Special Topic
1993: Colonial America

24.37 The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the Sixteenth Century, and New Zealand in the Nineteenth Century; A History of the Colonised
This paper will look at the historical experience of colonised peoples, from their perspectives. It will contrast two European colonising cultures (set apart in time and by distinct philosophies of colonisation). It seeks to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial history, to illuminate the ‘other side’ of that history.

Asian History II
Note: Papers are taught on a half-year basis, two lectures, one tutorial per week. Papers 24.222 and 24.224 will be taught in the second half of the year. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or both.

24.222 China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China’s relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

*24.223 State and Society in Pre-colonial Island S.E. Asia
24.224 State and Society in Pre-colonial Mainland S.E. Asia
An introduction to the history and culture of Burma, Thailand, and the Indo-China states until the end of the nineteenth century. The main concern of the course is to show how a number of different ethnic units which shared a similar geographic, economic and religious environment developed in time to become distinct polities. These historic experiences in turn determined how they responded to the Western challenge in the nineteenth century.

History III
Note: Papers are taught on a half-year basis, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week. The following will be the sequence for 1993: 24.307-24.334; 24.321-24.325; 24.329-24.315; 24.333-24.332; 24.351-24.305; 24.354-24.336. 24.301 will be taught in the second half of the year.

Second half-year papers will start in the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences.

It may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain courses to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

24.301 The Mexican Revolution
The social revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

*24.302 the Reign of Henry VIII
24.305 New Zealand Legal History
This paper will provide an introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.

24.307 The Origins of the First World War
The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

24.315 Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900
An examination of the relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

24.320 Special Topic
1993: A Topic in New Zealand History

24.321 German Conservatism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
This paper will examine conservative politics and thought in German history. By focusing on crucial turning points in its history, we will examine the important role conservatism displayed in the shaping of a development specific to Germany.

†24.323 Special Topic

24.325 Immigration and Settlement in Australia
This paper examines the peopling of the Australian continent. It explores why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

24.329 Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the present day
This paper explores the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. It will examine the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

24.332 Early Monasticism
The paper explores the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 A.D. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?

24.333 A History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair
Designed as a successor to 24.201, this paper will cover approximately the same period (c.800-c.1296) and will deal with the political and cultural history of medieval European States (excluding England).

24.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict
During the nineteenth century one of the major factors in the formulation of British foreign policy was fear of the growth of Russian power. Why did that fear arise? What was British policy in response? To what extent does an examination of Russian foreign policy warrant the nineteenth century British interpretation of it?

24.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe
This paper will deal with the attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe (c. 1500-1750); in other words, popular culture in the wider sense of the term. Topics will include supernatural world views, oral culture, literature, sexuality, the law, protest, medicine, festivity, and the relationship between elite culture and popular culture. The emphasis will be on England and France.

24.342 Special Topic
24.343 Special Topic

24.351 Waitangi: The Treaty and the Tribunal
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi in its international context - in relation to treating with indigenous peoples in the U.S., Canada and other British colonies - and in New Zealand history, with special reference to the alienation of Maori resources and inquiries into Maori grievances, culminating in the work of the Waitangi Tribunal.

24.354 Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics, 1840 to the present
Lectures, primary readings, and discussion of significant non-mainstream thinkers in the U.S. from Henry David Thoreau to Edward Abbey.

Asian History III
Note: Papers are taught on a half-year basis, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequence: 24.330-24.340. 24.341 will be taught in the second half of the year.

Second half-year papers start during the week beginning 21 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences.

*24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration
24.330 British Imperialism in Southeast Asia
A survey of British imperialism in the Southeast Asian context from the late eighteenth century to the years following the Second World War, with an emphasis on selected topics and areas.

24.340 Theravada Buddhism and Islam in Southeast Asian History
The first section of the course will discuss the history and major teachings of these religions and their nature in Southeast Asia. The second section will examine the impact of these religions in the history of Southeast Asia.

24.341 Special Topic
1993: A Paper on Chinese History

History for MA and Honours
Students must attempt four papers (excluding 24.430 and 24.431 but including 24.410) in their first year and complete their remaining work in their second year. Students in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may (with the permission of the Head of Department) attempt fewer papers in their first year and spread their remaining work over the one or, at most, two years following.

The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be...
handed in to the Registrar in accordance with MA Regulation 11 (d). The dissertation shall be between 10,000 and 15,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 December in the student’s final year.

The Head of Department may permit a student not attempting a thesis to include as one of the six papers required a special study (24.430), involving a research programme prepared in consultation with one or more staff members. In exceptional cases, a second special study (24.431) may be included. Students are expected to report regularly to their supervisors and to attend a research seminar in their second and (where applicable) third year.

**24.400 Topics in New Zealand History**

An examination of approaches to New Zealand history and the way in which aspects of the past, such as race relations, class, gender, politics, national identity, war, foreign policy have been presented and debated.

**24.401 The Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870**

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

**24.402 Race and Class in Southern Africa in the 19th and 20th Centuries**

This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament’s response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

**24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050-1200**

The developments and changes in the relationship between communities (intellectual, religious, commercial, heretical) and the individuals which made them up. A reading knowledge of French is particularly important, although Latin (or perhaps German) may be substituted.

**24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial Problems**

This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

**24.409 British Social History 1870-1914**

The Historian’s Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques

The course is designed to achieve two aims: (1) to provide a basic knowledge of the evolution of history as a discipline through a selective study of some of the most influential schools of history in the past; and (2) to establish a sound understanding of some modern trends in history. The latter would involve the examination of ideas and the application of methodologies which have been developed by the French Annales School, by the closer link between history and the social sciences, and by the unique developments which have evolved in the historiography of Asia, Africa and the Pacific.

**24.413 The Origins of the Second World War**

This paper introduces students to issues of power and liberty in the context of a constitutional democracy. The primary focus is on the process of state-building leading to the outbreak of the war in 1914 and the impact of the war on the development of international law and the formation of new states.

**24.414 Law, State and Society in Twentieth Century United States History**

This paper provides a framework for understanding human behaviour in the context of organisations. It explores the complex interactions between individuals and organisations, and the impact of these interactions on the broader social and economic context.

**24.417 The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand**

This paper will consist of a comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand. The Irish experience in these countries will be examined in the context of political, economic and social changes in both Ireland and the receiving countries.

**24.420 China’s Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era**

This paper will examine the political, social and cultural developments in China during the Republican Era (1911-1949). It will focus on the impact of the revolution led by Sun Yat-sen, the establishment of the Republic, and the challenges facing the new government.

**24.421 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**24.422 Topics in Late Roman Religion**

The course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for seminar work on a variety of issues, pagan as well as Christian and Jewish. In 1993, lectures will focus on secular-religious relations in the period 364-410.

**24.424 Labouring Life in Nineteenth-Century Britain**

This paper will explore the experience of workers in the industrial revolution, focusing on issues such as work, leisure, family, and health.

**24.425 Health, Medicine and Society in New Zealand and Britain, 1840-present day**

Topics to be investigated in this course include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services, public health, mental health, Maori health, and women and health.

**24.430 Special Study**

A research programme, normally related to one of the papers 24.400 to 24.425, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

**24.431 Special Study**

A research programme, normally related to one of the papers 24.400 to 24.425, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) If enrolment for any MA paper other than 24.430 and 24.431 falls below five, students may be asked to transfer to another MA paper, or to pursue study in the field by enrolling in 24.430 or 24.431.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably before the end of the previous year.

---

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND LABOUR RELATIONS

**Management Studies and Labour Relations I**

**72.101 Organisation and Management**

Introduction to organisational behaviour, including motivation, interpersonal relations, communication, leadership, and group processes. Organisations as mechanistic, organic, and political systems. Organisations as cultures. Psychic phenomena in organisations. Organisations as instruments of domination. Organisational analysis. Principles of management, including strategy, organising and control. Principles of labour relations, including employment, industrial legislation, trade unions, industrial conflict.

**72.102 Organisation and Management**

As prescribed for 72.101. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**Management Studies and Labour Relations II**

**72.204 Organisational Behaviour**

This paper provides a framework for understanding human behaviour in the context of organisations. It explores the complex interactions between individuals and organisations, and the impact of these interactions on the broader social and economic context.

**72.205 Organisational Behaviour**

As prescribed for 72.204. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**72.207 Labour Relations**

An introduction to the subject of labour relations with special reference to New Zealand. The objective of the course will be to develop overall understanding of industrial relations theory and practice. The institutional and legal frameworks of labour relations in New Zealand will be discussed, with particular reference to the history and organisation of trade unions and employers’ associations, the role of government, the legislation relating to employment and to the resolution of industrial disputes, and the procedures for determining pay and conditions of employment in the public and private sectors.

**72.208 Labour Relations**

As prescribed for 72.207. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**Management Studies and Labour Relations III**

**72.303 Advanced Labour Relations**

Issues in Comparative Labour Relations. A number of labour relations systems are studied (including Britain, France, USA, Sweden, Japan, and West Germany) in order to assess the
similarities and dissimilarities which exist between systems. Also topics relating to comparative collective bargaining, transnational corporations, industrial democracy, political unionism and supply-side labour relations.

72.313 Business and Society
The course examines the relationship between business institutions and the social, cultural and political climate within which they operate, exploring the effects of business on society and of society on business. The content of the course will include a mix of (a) issues (eg business/government relationships, business and the environment, individual privacy, business ethics) and (b) industry case studies.

72.316 Organisational Psychology
Organisations as psychological environments; functions and meanings of work; work attitudes; introduction to personnel psychology; occupational mental health; stress, quality of working life; groups and social influence at work; intergroup behaviour.

72.317 Women in Organisations
A study of the economic, social and political environment in which women join and participate in the workforce. Structural and attitudinal barriers limiting women’s access to organisational positions. Women in management. Equal employment opportunities and other current issues.

72.325 Organisation Theory and Development
Theories of organisations, including formation of new organisations, organisational change, and organisational death. Traditional and contemporary approaches to organisational structure and design. Organisational development and effectiveness. Organisational inertia and adaptation.

72.340 Special Topic
1993: Trade Union Studies
A study of the history and development of trade unions in New Zealand, plus consideration of contemporary issues and challenges for the movement, with guest lectures from labour practitioners.

72.341 Special Topic
1993: Industrial Relations in the Post-modern Firm

72.342 Special Topic

DEPARTMENT OF MAORI STUDIES
Full details concerning Maori Studies papers are contained in Courses in Maori Studies for 1993 available from Maori Studies secretary.

Maori Studies Stage I Level
Students who are beginners or near beginners in Maori Language should take the Introduction papers 04.106 and 04.107. Fluent speakers of Maori or those with three or more years of Maori Language at school should take the Maori Language papers 04.109, 04.110 and 04.111. Students who gain good passes in the Introduction Papers, may take these Maori Language papers also. Students intending to advance in Maori Language must pass 04.110, 04.111 and either 04.109 or 04.112. Papers 04.109 and 04.111 are designed to be taken together and students should be enrolled in these concurrently.

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society
Traditional Maori society; the effects of European contact; the contemporary culture.

04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Translation
This paper introduces translation techniques between the Maori and English languages and explains the grammatical vocabulary and the theoretical model of Maori grammar. It also teaches the structure of simple sentences.

04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills
A topic in Maori Material Culture

04.206 A Topic in Maori Material Culture

04.207 Maori Kinship and Community
A study of selected patterns of social relations e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.

04.208 Treaty of Waitangi Issues
A multi-disciplinary course on the Treaty of Waitangi.

Maori Studies Stage II Level
Students should note that 04.204 and 04.205 are designed to be taken together and should be enrolled in concurrently.

04.202 The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito
Some accounts of traditional Maori life.

04.203 The Coming of the Maori
Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D.

04.301 Social History of Maori Land Legislation
A comparative historical survey. Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.301.

04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.

04.303 Maori Oratory
Whaikorero and other Non-Casual Speech Forms.

04.304 Maori Poetry and Song
A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

04.305 Languages of Polynesia
A comparative historical survey. Note: The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.305.

04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Translations
This paper introduces translation techniques between the Maori and English languages and explains the grammatical vocabulary and the theoretical model of Maori grammar. It also teaches the structure of simple sentences.

04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills
Historical study of Maori land legislation and its social context, oriented towards critical analysis of contemporary New Zealand society.

04.309 Whanaungatanga - Whakapapa
Music I

Music I (as prescribed for BMus)

Prerequisites for BA
28.104 Music and the 20th Century
28.105 Basic Musical Techniques

Music II

Music II (as prescribed for BMus)

Music III

Music III (as prescribed for BMus)

Music for MA and Honours

Seven papers are required for MA in Music: four papers and a thesis (which counts as three papers), as prescribed for MMus.

Notes:
1. The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers.
2. The specific requirements for choice of papers are given in MA Schedule (22).

PACIFIC STUDIES

Two Stage I Pacific Studies are offered in alternate years. An asterisk shows which one is not taught in 1993. Additionally, two Pacific language papers, both at Stage I, are available in 1993. Enquiries about them should be directed to the Director, Centre for Pacific Studies, 22 Wynyard Street, three doors up from the Maraee.

PACIFIC STUDIES papers are accepted as pre or corequisites for various papers on the Pacific which are offered by the Departments of Anthropology, Sociology, History, Geography, Education and Political Studies. See course descriptions offered by these departments.

79.100 Topics in the Political Economy of the South Pacific
An introduction to the processes of political, economic and social change in the region, with case studies where appropriate.

79.101 Topics in Pacific Arts
A survey of traditional and modern history of the Pacific and the impact of change on languages, music, oratory, dance, arts and craft and identity as a result of migration etc.

478.100 Samoan Language for Beginners
The course will focus on acquisition of basic Samoan to develop skills in listening, speaking and writing.

478.101 Samoan Language for Fluent Speakers
A course for those who passed the beginners course offered in 1991 and 1992 and speakers who wish to improve their speech styles, and reading and writing skills within a cultural context.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Fuller details concerning the content of Philosophy papers are contained in a booklet entitled Guide to Undergraduate Philosophy, 1993. Free copies are available from the Secretary, Room 7, 1 Alfred Street. This booklet also contains general information about the Department, a guide to prerequisites and choice of papers, information about coursework and assessment, and a list of the prescribed and recommended texts for each paper. Students are strongly advised to consult this booklet and seek advice concerning their proposed course of study before enrolment.

Prerequisites and restrictions for Philosophy papers are set out in detail in the BA Schedule and should be studied carefully before enrolment. Several Philosophy II papers may be relevant to students majoring in other subjects; students wishing to take these papers without the normal prerequisites are advised to consult the Head of Department. Note that certain Political Studies I papers are accepted as prerequisites for some Philosophy II papers of interest to students majoring in Political Studies. Note that 29.101 is a prerequisite for 29.201, 29.305, 29.306 and for the MA in Philosophy.

Philosophy I

Note: Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials.

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, and the nature and identity of the self); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge. The paper includes the study of extracts from the works of various great philosophers, such as Plato and Descartes.
29.101 Introduction to Logic
Logic is the study of argument. After an informal discussion of notions of truth, consistency, modes of truth, and the ideas of soundness, deductive validity and inductive strength as applied to arguments, this paper provides an introduction to formal logic through the study of syllogistic logic, propositional logic and quantificational logic.

29.104 Introduction to Ethics and Social Philosophy
Ethics is the philosophical study of morality, while social philosophy is the philosophical study of social concepts (individual liberty and the state, for example). This paper provides an introduction to several ethical and social theories (including Kantianism, utilitarianism, virtue ethics, existentialism, and theories about rights); relates these theories to some practical moral and social issues; and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality, such as the objectivity or subjectivity of values.

Philosophy II
Note: Except where noted otherwise, each paper has one two-hour class per week.
*29.200 Philosophy of Mind
*29.201 Logic II
An introduction to set theory and its importance for logic and philosophy; a study of important classical and non-classical logical systems (e.g., intuitionistic logic, multi-valued logics, modal logic).
Note: Three one-hour classes per week, in first and second terms only.
*29.202 Philosophy of Language
*29.203 Philosophy of Science
A study of scientific method; the distinction between science and non-science; and the status of scientific theories. Some important episodes in the history of science will be discussed.
Note: Three one-hour classes per week, in first and second terms only.
29.204 Greek Philosophy
An introduction to the main themes and figures of Greek philosophy. Following a survey of early philosophy up to the time of the Socrates, the course involves study of one or more major works of Plato, and an introduction to Aristotle's logic, metaphysics, and ethics.
Note: The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.224.
29.205 Political Philosophy II
Philosophical problems concerning the relationship amongst the members of society, involving issues of liberty, autonomy and authority. Topics will include a study of contractarian views and their application to the Treaty of Waitangi.
*29.206 History of Philosophy II A
*29.207 Philosophy of Religion
29.208 Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge II
More advanced study of topics in these two areas, which in 1993 will include problems in theory of knowledge and the philosophy of perception, and study of a history of British empiricists, John Locke and George Berkeley; David Hume on causation; and topics in contemporary theory of knowledge.
29.209 Continental Philosophy II
A study of Kant, Hegel (The Phenomenology of Spirit) and Schopenhauer.
*29.210 Applied Ethics
Philosophical analysis of contemporary moral problems, such as the morality of nuclear deterrence, abortion, reverse discrimination, pornography and environmental ethics.
*29.211 History of Philosophy II B
29.212 Philosophy of the Arts
A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, which kinds of things artworks are, and the conditions for their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.
29.213 Philosophical Issues in Feminism
A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking (for example, the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment).
29.214 Special Topic: Topics in Continental Philosophy
A study of selected topics from Jean-Paul Sartre's Being and Nothingness, including freedom and responsibility, self-deception, "human nature" and relations with others; a critical examination of the post-modernist notion of the "death of the author", and a study of the work of Michel Foucault.
Note: Two two-hour classes per week in second term and one two-hour class per week in third term.
*29.215 Special Topic
Philosophy III
Note: (i) Students wishing to advance to MA in Philosophy should note the prerequisites set out in section (24) of the MA Schedule.
(ii) Except where noted otherwise, each paper has one two-hour class per week.
*29.300 Theory of Knowledge III
*29.301 Metaphysics III
29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Mediaeval)
A study of mediaeval philosophy (including the work of Abelard, Aquinas, Augustine, Duns Scotus and Ockham) in relation to its ancient roots in Platonism and Aristotelianism.
Note: One two-hour and one one-hour class per week, in first and second terms only.
29.303 Continental Philosophy III
A study of Nietzsche and Heidegger.
29.304 Ethics III
Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.
29.305 Logic III
A course in mathematical logic.
Note: Three one-hour classes per week throughout the year. The same paper is offered as Mathematics 26.315.
29.306 Language, Truth and Meaning
The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include the nature of reference and meaning; Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.
29.307 Topics in Recent Philosophy
Contemporary issues in Metaphysics, Theory of Knowledge and Philosophy of Mind.
29.308 Special Topic
29.309 Special Topic: Topics in Continental Philosophy
A study of selected topics from Jean-Paul Sartre's Being and Nothingness, including freedom and responsibility, self-deception, "human nature" and relations with others; a critical examination of the post-modernist notion of the "death of the author"; and a study of the work of Michel Foucault.
Note: Two two-hour classes per week in second term, and one two-hour class per week in third term.
29.310 Political Philosophy III
A study of current ideas about justice, equality, power and rights.
Note: The same paper is offered as Political Studies 30.300, and in 1993 will be taught by that Department.

Philosophy for MA and Honours
Prerequisites for enrolment for this degree are set out in the MA degree regulations and section (24) of the MA Schedule.
Note: Subject to availability of space, 29.101 is a prerequisite for the MA in Philosophy. Students may obtain an exemption from this prerequisite by passing a special examination in Logic to be held before enrolment week. Students wishing to sit this examination should apply to the Head of Department. A pass in this special examination carries no credit towards a degree.

Seven papers, or, with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis, are required for this degree. One paper may be chosen from those offered in Philosophy III (29.300 to 29.310) which the student has not previously passed. All other papers are to be selected from 29.400 to 29.422, not all of which are offered in any one year. The selection must be approved by the Head of the Department, who will generally require that the chosen papers fall within at least three of the following areas of Philosophy: (i) Theoretical Philosophy (Metaphysics, Epistemology, etc.); (ii) Practical Philosophy (Ethics, Political Philosophy, etc.); (iii) Logic; and (iv) History of Philosophy. Students intending to enrol for the MA in Philosophy must consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year. The choice of papers is to be made from the following list:

29.400 Ethics
29.401 Kant
29.402 Wittgenstein
29.403 Metaphysics
29.404 Philosophy of Language
29.405 Philosophical Psychology
29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science
29.407 Philosophy of Social Science
29.408 Philosophy of History
29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Physics I
31.101 The Physical Universe
The paper is descriptive in nature, requires a minimal background in mathematics and physics and will give an overview of the major developments in physics from the times of Aristotle, Galileo and Newton to the developments of quantum physics and relativity in more recent times. For further details consult the BSc schedule.
31.102 The World of Physics
This paper seeks to provide an understanding of many of the phenomena of the natural world around us and the physics of many human activities. For further details consult the BSc schedule.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I
30.106 Foreign and Defence Policies World Survey
30.107 An Introduction to New Zealand Politics
30.109 Major Political Thinkers in the Western Tradition
30.110 An Introduction to Comparative Politics
T30.111 Introduction to International Relations
T30.112 Introductory Comparative Politics

Political Studies II
30.201 British Politics
30.204 New Zealand Foreign Policy
30.209 Modern Political Ideologies
30.211 Public Administration: Central and Local
30.213 Special Topic
30.214 Democracy in Theory and Practice
30.215 Russian and Post-Soviet Politics
30.217 South Pacific Foreign Affairs
30.218 U.S. Politics

Asian Politics II
30.210 Southeast Asian Foreign Policies
30.216 Politics of Japan

Political Studies III
30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy
30.302 A Topic in Conflict Resolution
30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour
30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas
30.306 Data Analysis in Political Studies
30.307 Integration and Nationalism in Europe
30.309 The Television Audience
30.310 Public Administration: Theory and Process
30.311 Comparative Public Policy
30.312 Green Politics

30.313 Politics of China
40.500 The Local Government System in New Zealand.
psychopathology; research design and analysis. (Tutorial attendance of 1 hour per fortnight is required).

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
Topics covered may include: learning; sensation and perception, memory, cognition and language. (Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required).

32.118 Introduction to General Psychology
As prescribed for 32.108. This paper is taught on the campus of the Auckland College of Education.

*32.119 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
As prescribed for 32.109. This paper is taught on the campus of the Auckland College of Education.

T32.128 Psychology as a Social Science
An introduction to psychology as a social science, including the study of social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, and abnormal psychology.

T32.129 Psychology as an Experimental Science
This course stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of biological psychology, the psychology of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, and language. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

Psychology II
A pass in three Stage II papers in Psychology is necessary for entry to Stage III. From 1995 a further prerequisite, paper 26.181 or 26.182, will be required.

32.220 Human Experimental Psychology
An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, language and thinking, and psychophysiology. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated with a variety of tutorials, laboratory demonstrations and experiments.

32.230 Introduction to Neuroscience
A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, with applications to animal and human behaviour.

32.240 Social and Developmental Psychology
An introduction to the study of social behaviour and change across the life-span in human behaviour. Half the paper will include such topics as social cognition, social influence, attitudes, small group processes, social interaction, altruism and aggression. The other half of the paper will be devoted to behaviour changes in infancy, adolescence and adulthood. Socioemotional developments will be emphasised in the Developmental Psychology section.

32.250 Animal Learning and Behaviour
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, though some topics require also an ecological approach. Theories, especially quantitative theories, are stressed. Topics include: law of effect, contingencies of reinforcement, antecedent control, choice, foraging, memory, signal detection, experimental design, and self-control.

Psychology III
Either a pass in 32.306 and three other Stage III papers in Psychology or in special circumstances and with approval of the Head of Department 32.306 and two other Stage III papers in Psychology is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences
A study of individual differences and their measurement, and of the construction and use of psychometric tests.

32.303 Cognitive Science
Cognitive theories of the mind, including symbol-based and connectionist models. Topics covered include attention, pattern recognition, memory, language and thinking. Note: Prior experience with computers is not necessary.

32.304 Personality and Psychotherapy
A study of theories of personality with emphasis on their relevance to psychotherapy, various social contexts, and personal growth.

32.305 Human Neuroscience
This course deals with issues relating central nervous system function to psychological performance. In particular the relationships between cognitive and perceptual processes and measures of EEG; the effects of drugs and other substances in biological and psychological variables; and the biological basis of normal and abnormal memory function.

32.306 Research Methods in Psychology
This course deals with principles and methods relevant to psychological research. Topics include research design, measurement of behaviour, describing and analysing data, and interpreting research findings. The scope is broad, including applied as well as pure research, and research with single cases as well as groups. Qualitative and quantitative methods are covered.

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing
Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will also be covered.

32.308 Research Topic
A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified in animals by consequent reinforcers and punishers. Emphasis is on laboratory research using animals, with some human data also considered. The theoretical approach taken is mainly quantitative.

32.311 Social Psychology
This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

32.312 Organisational Psychology
An examination of personnel psychology, and the individual and social psychology of work and the development of group and teams in organisations.

32.313 Special Topic in Psychology (32.412)
An overview of methods of improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems.

32.315 Abnormal Psychology
This course is concerned with the major problems of children and adults that cause people to seek or receive psychological help. Topics include classification and effects of defining and labelling individuals as 'abnormal', models and practice of service delivery (institutions, community mental health, prevention).

32.316 Life-span Developmental Psychology
Social and cognitive aspects of human development will be considered in depth, with emphases on both empirical and theoretical approaches.

Psychology for MA and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers.) Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select their papers from among the following:

*32.401 History of Psychology
An historical account of psychology with special reference to the aspirations and activities of influential psychologists.

32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour
An examination of general issues in behaviour analysis, of approaches to psychological assessment, and of the application of behavioural techniques to psychological phenomena.

32.404 Sensation and Perception
An examination of issues in the study of perception.

32.406 Clinical Neuropsychology
An examination of the relation between the brain and mental functioning with an emphasis on clinical cases of brain damage.

32.407 Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology
This course is concerned with the categories of psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners. Included are problems of children and adults. In respect of each disorder attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be dealt with. Attention will be given to research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour
An advanced study of selected topics in learning at the level of current research.

32.412 Social Psychology
An examination of selected research topics in social psychology with a special emphasis on the underlying theories.

32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology
An examination of current research on aspects of socioemotional
DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

FRENCH

French Stage I
A guide to French Studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, Arts 1 Building.

Language Papers
34.100 Language Acquisition
Students with a minimum of four years’ Secondary School French and English O and W, aural and written comprehension of French.
Three hours per week.
*34.102 Language Comprehension
Aural and reading comprehension using texts on contemporary issues.
*34.104 Language Comprehension in Specific Areas A: Science
Aural and reading comprehension using general science texts.
*34.106 Language Comprehension in Specific Areas B: Social Science, *Art History
Aural and reading comprehension using texts in areas or disciplines to be specified each year. (A minimum of five candidates per area is required.)
*34.108 Language Comprehension in Music
Comprehension of written and sung French for music students.
34.151, 34.152 French for Beginners 1 and 2
This is a four-skill language course for beginners or near-beginners. It is taught as an integrated course, entry to which is by consent of the Head of Department; the corequisite requirements will not normally be waived. Six hours per week.
Note: Students are advised that those eligible for 34.100 will not be accepted for this course.

Text Papers
34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts
An introduction to Twentieth Century French Literature through a selection of four texts: prose, poetry and drama.

French Stage II
34.200 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts 1993: Shorter Fiction.
*34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts 1993: Victorian and After
*34.205 Mediaeval Texts
*34.210 Le Français des Métiers
Written and oral application of the language to tourism, secretariat, the professions.

34.214 Applied Language Studies
A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

34.218 Historicity and Variation in French
Introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.

French Stage III
34.300 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
*34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts
34.306 Mediaeval French Language
*34.307 A Literary Topic
*34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature
1993: Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literature and Society
34.310 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literary Texts
1993: Classical Theatre
34.318 L’Espace Francophone: French in France and Overseas
*34.320 Traduction et Interprétation Consécutive du français (Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.)
*34.322 A Linguistic Topic

Foreign Language Reading Examination (French) 34.500 FLRE in French
(Without lectures.) *34.501 FLRE in French
(With lectures.) Note: Students wishing to gain this qualification are advised as follows: If you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship level(s), you should have some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass in 34.500. A pass in 34.500 in 34.501 gives a prerequisite qualification but does not count towards a degree.

French for MA and Honours
The requirements are given in section (10) of the MA Schedule, and Languages and Literature including French in section (18) of the MA Schedule. Paper 34.400 is compulsory, and a minimum pass of 50% in this paper is required. All intending MA students should consult staff in the year preceding enrolment.

34.400 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300.)

Pre-Modern Language and Literature:
*34.341 A Special Topic in Old French Language and/or Literature
*34.342 A Special Topic in Old French Language and/or Literature
*34.402 A Special Topic in Middle French Language and/or Literature
*34.413 A Special Topic in Middle French Language and/or Literature

Modern Literature (17th to 20th Centuries):
34.423 A Special Topic
1993: Twentieth Century Theatre
+34.424 A Special Topic
34.425 A Special Topic
1993: Classical Theatre
*34.426 A Special Topic
*34.427 An Approved Topic

French Linguistics:
*34.416 A Special Topic
34.417 Applied Linguistics
34.419 CreatiofLanguage: French
*34.420 An Approved Topic

Other Aspects of French Civilisation:
34.410 A Special Topic
1993: La femme en France au 19e siècle
*34.411 A Special Topic
*34.428 A Special Topic
*34.429 An Approved Topic

Research Options:
34.601 Thesis (Equivalent to 3 papers.)
34.603 Research Essay (Equivalent to 1 paper)

ITALIAN

Italian I
A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, Arts I Building. Students are warmly invited to visit the Italian lecturers before enrolment to discuss courses. It is best to phone to make an appointment.

34.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song
Primarily intended for singers. Comprehension and pronunciation. Study of Italian texts of operatic librettos, madrigals, songs. May be taken by both BA students and students from the Faculty of Music.

35.106 and 35.107 Italian Language Studies (i) and (ii)
Open to beginners and more advanced students; these papers must be taken together. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, and in addition, aspects of the history of Italian culture, contemporary life, society, politics and thought will be studied.

35.111 A Special Topic
Italian II
35.200 Language Acquisition
Developing writing, reading, aural and oral skills at a more advanced level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian II:

35.204 Italian Fiction and Cinema
Introduction to the Study of Italian narrative.

35.209 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (i)
General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian. This paper is for students advancing in Italian.

35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (ii)
This paper is taught entirely in English for students not advancing in Italian and has no Italian language prerequisite or corequisite.
*35.230 Twentieth Century Poetry
Introduction to Poetics and Italian Poetry in the Twentieth Century.

35.231 Twentieth Century Drama and Poetry

Italian III
35.300 Language Acquisition
This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 35.200 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian III:

35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante
35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarch
*35.321 Linguistics: Dante
35.322 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian
35.322 L’Italiano nel Mondo del Lavoro: Working with Italian
A practical course in translation from Italian to English.
+35.331 A Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film
35.332 Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and Visual Arts.
*35.333 Twentieth Century Poetry and Drama

Italian for MA and Honours
The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (15) and Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (17). Paper 35.400 is compulsory and a minimum pass of 50% in this paper is required. All intending MA students should consult staff in the year preceding enrolment. In any given year only a small number of the following papers will be available.

35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian
Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, compre-hension, reading.

35.402 L’italiano nel mondo del Lavoro: Working with Italian.
35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian
35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic
35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature
35.406 The Works of Dante
35.407 The Works of Boccaccio and the Genesis of Italian Prose
35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance: Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell' Arte
35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga
35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama: Futurism, Pirandello, Dario Fo
35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry
35.421 An Approved Topic in Linguistics
35.422 Cinematic Discourse
35.423 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic
35.424 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic

Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year.

35.601 Thesis (Equivalent to 3 papers.)
35.603 Research Essay (Equivalent to 1 paper)

SPANISH

Spanish Stage I

*45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature
One lecture a week; compulsory tutorials; two essays.

*45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English
One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

45.103 Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation
One lecture and one video hour a week; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

45.104, 45.105 Language Acquisition
This is a course for beginners or near beginners.
Four lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total 6 hours per week.
Language acquisition; oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.107, 45.108 Language Acquisition (Advanced)
Four lectures; one oral class, one optional audio-visual session, total six hours per week.

A special advanced course for students who already have a good command of Spanish. Acceptance into the course is on the basis of a preliminary test and permission of the Head of the Section. Students seeking admission to this course should consult with the Head of Section prior to making their application.

Spanish Stage II

45.200 Language Acquisition
Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory with tape.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

*45.201 Golden Age Literary Texts
One lecture weekly; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts
One lecture per week, compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts
One lecture per week, compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts
One lecture per week, compulsory tutorials, two essays, one tutorial paper.

45.206 Spanish Study Abroad Programme
One lecture per week second and third terms in Auckland; one tutorial paper, and one essay by end of third term. Four hours intensive language course per day and two hours lectures per week for four weeks in Spain; scheduled cultural activities in Spain; written and oral examination in Spain.

*45.207 Modern Hispanic Literature
One lecture and one tutorial per week. Two essays and one tutorial paper.

45.208 Language Acquisition (Advanced)
One lecture; one oral class and one practical language class. The follow-up course to Spanish 45.107, 45.108 developing and consolidating language skills acquired in the Stage I course.

*45.209 'Practicing Critics' in the Hispanic World
One lecture and one tutorial per week. Two essays and one tutorial paper.

This paper provides a study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.

*45.210 Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context
One lecture and one tutorial per week. Two essays and one tutorial paper.

This course will seek to generate a core of basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.

Spanish Stage III

45.300 Language Acquisition
One lecture; one practical language class; one oral class.
Language acquisition; oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

*45.301 Mediaeval Literature
One lecture per week; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

*45.302 Golden Age Literature
One lecture per week; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

*45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts
One lecture per week; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

*45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts
One lecture per week; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

*45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literary Texts
One lecture per week; compulsory tutorials; two essays, one tutorial paper.

45.306 Spanish Study Abroad Programme
One lecture per week second and third terms in Auckland; one tutorial paper, and one essay by end of third term. Four hours intensive language course per day and two hours lectures per week for four weeks in Spain; scheduled cultural activities in Spain; written and oral examination in Spain.

45.307 Modern Hispanic Literature
One lecture and one tutorial per week. Two essays and one tutorial paper.

45.308 Language Acquisition (Advanced)
One lecture; one oral class and one practical/language audio-visual session.

This is the third year advanced stream following on from 45.208.

45.309 Introduction to Professional Translation
Two lectures per week.

Spanish for MA and Honours

Four papers including 45.400 and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers; or six papers including 45.400 and a research essay (45.603) which counts as one paper.

The requirements are given in Section (29) of the MA Schedule (17) of the MA Schedule. Paper 45.400 is compulsory and a minimum pass of 50% in this paper is required. All intending MA students should consult staff in the year preceding enrolment.

45.400 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways:
Two hours per week; two essays.

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature

Two hours per week; two essays.

Yeltsin's Russia.

43.112 Russian Civilisation

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English. Papers 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take paper 43.112.

Head of Department, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language.

43.111 Introduction to a Slavonic Language

Five hours and one language laboratory oral session per week; five hours and one language laboratory oral session per week; five hours and one language laboratory oral session per week.

Two hours per week.

The two papers must be taken together.

Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading: regular computer work and assignments.

Three hours per week; regular computer work and assignments. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.

Two hours per week in the second and third terms.

Russian III

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading; regular computer work and assignments.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

An introduction to the scientific study of language as related to Russian and the group of Slavonic languages; historical explanation of so-called “anomalies” in Modern Russian.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian I, 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian I, 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian I, 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

Russian for MA and Honours

No student may offer any paper for the MA Degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

Two hours per week.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

Equivalent to 3 papers.

45.603 Research Essay

Equivalent to 1 paper.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

Russian I

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. The two Russian language papers, 43.100 and 43.101, are linked corequisites and are also prerequisites for all students advancing to Stage II except, with the approval of the Head of Department, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language: 43.111, 43.112 and 43.113 can be taken independently of each other and of any other papers in the Department. Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take paper 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

43.100 and 43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 1 and 2

Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, composition, conversation, dictation, reading, translation from and into Russian. The two papers must be taken together.

Five hours and one language laboratory oral session per week; regular computer work and assignments.

43.111 Introduction to a Slavonic Language

1993: Croatian

Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features of the language. Differences between Standard Croatian and dialects of Dalmatia, and between Croatian and Serbian.

Two hours per week.

43.112 Russian Civilisation

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape Yeltsin's Russia.

Two hours per week; two essays.

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction and drama.

Two hours per week; two essays.

Russian II

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked papers. Students who have not already taken paper 43.112 are strongly advised to do so alongside their Russian II papers.

43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week; regular computer work and assignments. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian

Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation.

One hour per week.

(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century

Studies in 19th Century lyric poetry. Introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory.

One hour per week.

43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.

Two hours per week in the second and third terms.

Russian III

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading; regular computer work and assignments.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

An introduction to the scientific study of language as related to Russian and the group of Slavonic languages; historical explanation of so-called “anomalies” in Modern Russian.

43.312 The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century

Pushkin's Evgenii Onegin and one major novel each by Dostoievski and L. Tolstoy.

Two hours per week.

43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century

Representative short literary texts by major Russian writers active since 1905.

Two hours per week.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

Russian for MA and Honours

No student may offer any paper for the MA Degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

The specific requirements for Russian are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Language and Literature including Russian in MA Schedule (17). In both cases paper 43.410 is compulsory.

43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian

*43.411 The Structure of Russian

*43.412 The History of Russian From its Origins to 1800

*43.413 The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century

*43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian

43.415 A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics

1993: A linguistic study of Czech and Croatian/Serbian through Russian.

*43.416 A Special Topic in the Russian Language or Russian Linguistics

*43.417 An Approved Special Topic in Slavonic Languages, Literature or Cultures

*43.418 Research Methods in Russian and Slavonic Studies

*43.419 Studies in Early Russian Literature

*43.420 Studies in Eighteenth Century Russian Literature

*43.421 A Special Topic in Russian Poetry

*43.422 A Special Topic in Russian Prose

*43.423 A Special Study of a Russian Writer

*43.424 A Special Topic in Russian Literature or Culture

*43.425 A Further Special Topic
Intending MA students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of presenting a thesis (43.611) in lieu of three papers or a research essay (43.603) in lieu of one paper.

43.611 Thesis
43.603 Research Essay

SAMOAN
See under PACIFIC STUDIES.

Papers in Samoan are co-ordinated by the Centre for Pacific Studies.

SOCIAL WORK

There is no undergraduate course in this field, but a MA course is offered. This does not provide basic professional training in social work. It is available to give advanced training to practitioners linking degrees or programmes of study in Anthropology, Maori Studies, Economics, English, Education, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology and other topics to social work. As such it allows for directed or specialist study in areas such as advanced clinical practice, social service management, policy development, historical analysis, Maori and iwi development, health education/primary prevention, habilitation studies and other contemporary areas for social work training.

To enter the course students must have a bachelor's degree and recognised social work qualifications and have at least three years' experience in the practice of social work. The co-ordinating committee for the degree may recommend entry to the degree for students who do not comply with the prerequisites but who have equivalents to them. Further details are available from the School of Social Work, Auckland College of Education, the office of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts, or Professor Marshall, Education.

690.400 Contemporary Social Work: Principles & Practice
This paper is a required course for all students doing a Master of Arts Degree in Social Work. It is taught by the School of Social Work at the Auckland College of Education. Any research project or thesis undertaken for the degree will also be co-supervised by the School of Social Work.

690.420 Research Project
690.601 Thesis
690.611 Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I
82.100 Issues and Themes in Sociology
82.101 New Zealand Sociology: Structure and Change
82.102 Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World
*82.103 Debates in Social Policy
82.104 An Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand.

Note: In 1993, 82.104 will be taught only on the premises of Manukau Polytechnic.

Sociology II
82.200 Social Theory and Modern Society
*82.201 Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction
82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology
1993: New Zealand Community Studies.
*82.204 Sociology and Social Problems
82.205 Class Analysis
*82.207 Sociology of the Family
82.208 Special Topic
1993: Sociology of Occupations/Work
82.209 Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development
*82.210 Special Topic
*82.211 Sociology and Popular Culture
*82.212 Class, Race and Gender Inequality in Australia and New Zealand
82.213 Ethnicity
82.214 Sociology of Gender
82.215 Special Topic
1993: Law, Inequality and the State

Sociology III
*82.300 Industrial Sociology
82.301 A Topic in Political Sociology
1993: Capitalist Restoration in the Worker States
82.302 Family and Gender in the Pacific
*82.303 Sociology of Religion
*82.304 Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups
82.305 Class and Inequality in Australia and New Zealand
1993: Class, Race and Gender Inequality.
82.307 Advanced Study in Social Change and Modernisation
1993: The Pacific in the World System
*82.308 Law in Society
*82.309 Special Topic
*82.310 Special Topic
*82.311 Special Topic
*82.312 Sociological Analysis and Method
*82.313 Sociology of a Selected Region
82.314 Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming
*82.315 Sociology of the Arts
*82.316 Research Projects: Design and Practice
Students intending to enrol for 82.316 must discuss this intention with the Head of Department before Enrolment Week.
82.317 Sociology of the Welfare State
82.318 Sociology of the Media
82.319 A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory
1993: Postmodern Social Theory
82.320 Qualitative Sociological Methodologies
82.321 Quantitative Sociological Methodologies
82.322 Crime and Society

Note: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.320 or 82.321 as one of them.

Sociology for MA and Honours
Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which shall count as three papers, or six papers and a research paper (82.603). The subject of the thesis or research paper must be approved by the Head of Department. An outline is to be submitted to the Head of Department by 31 March of the year for which enrolment for the course is accepted. The main text of the research paper should not exceed 10,000 words. Not fewer than seven papers will be offered from the following list.

82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory
82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method
*82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region
*82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology
82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology
1993: The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State
*82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology
82.407 Rural Sociology
82.408 Complex Organisations
*82.410 Applied Sociology
*82.412 Special Topic
82.413 Sociology of Law:
1993: Recent Law and Literature, Feminist Jurisprudence and Critical Race Theories
82.414 Special Topic
1993: Marxism and Sociology.
82.415 Special Topic
1993: The State in Third World Development.
82.416 Historical Sociology
82.417 Feminist Social Theory
82.418 Research Projects: Design and Practice
The course is designed to allow students to work through all phases of a research programme and to make them familiar with intellectual and practical issues in planning, design and implementation of research programmes.

In this paper students define a research problem, complete a literature review, redefine the problem if necessary, design an appropriate research programme, formulate a full funding proposal, carry out and report on a pilot study.
82.419 Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics
*82.420 Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender
*82.421 Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food
*82.422 Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society
THEATRE STUDIES

*486.201 Theatre Studies

This paper is designed to provide a course relevant to students involved in dramatic productions and to recognise practical work in the theatre. It is interdisciplinary in approach. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. An examination will relate to these studies. Credit will also be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on or off campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity. The course co-ordinator will be responsible for monitoring and assessing this credit. The number of places available will be very limited and applicants are likely to be subject to selection.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

The subject Women's Studies is being introduced into the Arts Faculty in 1993. Two core Stage I papers 488.100 and 488.101 will be taught this year. Stages II and III will be offered in subsequent years. A Handbook, available from the Arts Faculty Office, provides further information on the subject and the way students may put together a major in Women's Studies. Papers 488.100 and 488.101 will be taught in half year blocks.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN ARTS  DipArts

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall, before enrolment, have qualified for admission to a degree at a University in New Zealand; and have had since so qualifying five years’ experience deemed relevant by Senate.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year’s full-time study or its equivalent. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
3. Candidates will be required to attempt a coherent course of study which shall consist of:
   (a) four papers at advanced level, including at least two Stage III or Master’s papers; and
   (b) an essay, or special directed study, or project (99.500), the equivalent of one paper, which shall involve work in one subject or inter-disciplinary work involving one subject among others.
4. The course of study for each candidate will require the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean.
5. To be eligible for the award of the Diploma candidates must pass all the components of their course.
6. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper passed for another degree or diploma.
7. The Senate may, in exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1989.

* DIPLOMA IN ARTS ADMINISTRATION  DipArtsAdmin

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Arts Administration should before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) Have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree, and have had not less than two years’ employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate, or
   (b) Have had not less than five years’ employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate; and in either case, have in the opinion of the Senate the prospect of successfully completing the course of study.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year’s full-time study or its equivalent. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment for the Diploma.
3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of the following papers:
   *571.501 The Arts Milieu
   *571.502 The Economics of the Arts
   *571.503 Business Organisation and Management
   *571.504 Accounting and Financial Management
   *571.505 Marketing of Services
4. A candidate shall throughout his or her enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such

3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as may be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of one year, but in exceptional circumstances this period

Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the

General Provisions

2. (a) A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a one year course of full-time study or a two year course of part-time study. Candidates

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING DipELT

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which

are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in English Language Teaching shall before his or her enrolment for this

Diploma, have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or (in exceptional circumstances) such

other University Degree as the Senate may approve in the particular case.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a one year course of full-time study.

3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of two parts:

Part I

30.408 The Political Context of Television

30.510 The Television and Video Industry

A candidate who has already been credited with 30.408 should substitute either 30.403 or 18.420 or 82.318 as prescribed for MA or a Research Essay (30.613).

With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute either 30.403 or 18.420 or 82.318 for 30.408.

Part II

Such written and practical work as may be prescribed in Television Production and related fields, the whole counting as two papers (30.700).

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and pass Part II as a whole. An overall grade will be awarded for the Diploma as a whole.

5. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

DIPLOMA IN DRAMA DipDrama

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which

are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Drama shall before his or her enrolment for this Diploma:

(i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts having passed in not fewer than three papers

in Stage II in English, or a language other than English, or such other subject or subjects as the Senate may approve; or

(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to some other university degree approved for this purpose by the Senate; or hold

or have qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved for this purpose by the Senate; and in any case have had in the opinion of the Senate sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of one year, but in exceptional circumstances this period

may be extended by the Senate.

3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as may be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.

4. A candidate shall throughout his or her enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such

approved theatrical work or plays as the Lecturer in charge of the Course shall require.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

DIPLOMA IN BROADCAST COMMUNICATION DipBrC

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which

are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the

General Provisions

Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Broadcast Communication shall, before enrolment for this

Diploma, have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or (in exceptional circumstances) such

other University Degree as the Senate may approve in the particular case.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a one year course of full-time study.

3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of two parts:

Part I

30.408 The Political Context of Television

30.510 The Television and Video Industry

A candidate who has already been credited with 30.408 should substitute either 30.403 or 18.420 or 82.318 as prescribed for MA or a Research Essay (30.613).

With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute either 30.403 or 18.420 or 82.318 for 30.408.

Part II

Such written and practical work as may be prescribed in Television Production and related fields, the whole counting as two papers (30.700).

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and pass Part II as a whole. An overall grade will be awarded for the Diploma as a whole.

5. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.
A candidate who has already been credited with 18.250 shall substitute one of the following papers: 18.205/83.202/03.212 Sociolinguistics; 18.304/83.307 New Zealand English; 03.217/83.205 The Languages of the Pacific; 18.201 Language, Literature and Culture or a paper approved by the Head of Department on the recommendation of the Lecturer responsible for the DipELT.

(b) 18.502 Applied Linguistics for Language Learning and Teaching

(c) 18.503 The Theory and Practice of Teaching to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

Part II

(d) 04.100 The Structure of Maori Language (or substitute)

(e) 04.104 Spoken and Written Maori (or substitute)

(i) A candidate who has already been credited with 04.100 and 04.104 may substitute for those papers:

(i.i) an approved language paper in a language other than English. Strongly recommended are: 04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts; 04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills; other papers selected from Maori studies subject to the approval of the Heads of Department of Anthropology and Language; 478.100 Samoan Language.

(i.ii) language papers from: Chinese: 48.100 and 48.101 Language Acquisition A and B; Indonesian: 80.100 and 80.101 Modern Spoken Indonesian 1 and 2; Japanese: 81.100 Language Acquisition A and 81.101 Language Acquisition B; Korean: 449.100 and 449.101 Language Acquisition A and B.

(i.iii) papers other than language papers from: Anthropology: 03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia; English: 18.304 New Zealand English; 18.205 Sociolinguistics; 18.201 Language, Literature and Culture.

(ii) Students who have not been credited with (d) and (e) may, in exceptional circumstances, substitute for them papers from (i.i), (i.ii) or (i.iii)

(f) 18.506 Classroom Observation: Independent Research

4. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper already passed for any other degree or diploma.

5. Where a candidate is enrolled in any paper for this Diploma that is scheduled for another degree or diploma, he or she shall be required to comply with such of the course regulations as are applicable (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions) unless exempted from these by the Senate.

6. Candidates shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and Part 2.

7. Candidates may, at the discretion of the Senate, be permitted to repeat a paper they have not passed.

8. These Regulations may be varied by the Senate in particular circumstances.

9. This Diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1988.

DIPLOMA IN LABOUR STUDIES DipLabourStudies

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than the date prescribed by the Senate for the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Labour Studies shall before enrolment for this Diploma:

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree, and have had not less than two years of employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate, or

(b) have had not less than five years of employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate.

2. Admission to the course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Studies.

Course requirements

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Labour Studies shall be required to:

(a) follow a course of study of duration not less than one academic year and not more than four academic years, and

(b) pass the examinations in respect of one compulsory paper (275.550) and each of five elective papers selected from those listed in Regulation 4(i).

4. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of

(i) Five papers selected with the approval of the Board of Studies from

275.501 Labour History in New Zealand
275.502 Macro-economic Policy Issues for Unions
275.503 Work and Society
275.504 Industrial Law
*275.505 Research Methods and Statistics
†275.506 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
275.507 Organisational Behaviour and Culture
275.508 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
†275.509 Management Theory and Practice
275.510 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
275.511 Unions and Regional Development
275.512 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
*275.521 Special Topic
*275.522 Special Topic

(ii) 275.550 Action Research (one paper)

This consists of an introduction to research methods and a supervised practicum approved by the Board of Studies, leading to a final written project.

5. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper the same as or substantially similar to a paper passed for another degree or diploma.

6. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a degree or diploma of this University, provided that,
   (a) the degree or diploma does not include the three Part I DipLGA papers specified in Regulation 6 or
   (b) if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration if before enrolment he or she:
      (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Management, or other approved discipline; or
      (ii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in a responsible position in local government or administration.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year, provided that for part-time students the course of study shall extend over a period of not less than two years.

3. Except with the permission of the Senate in exceptional circumstances:
   (i) the course of study must be completed within four years of the date of first enrolment for the Diploma; and
   (ii) the Research Essay (Paper 30.623) must be submitted within two years of the date of first enrolment for that paper.

4. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which has been passed for another degree or diploma.

5. Papers for Part II shall not be taken until the candidate has passed, or is enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part I.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:
   Part I
   *30.500 The Local Government System in New Zealand
   *30.413 Public Administration, as prescribed for MA.
   30.402 Urban Government and Politics, as prescribed for MA
   Note: A candidate who has already been credited with one or two of the Part I papers for another degree or diploma shall substitute a paper or papers as approved by the Head of Department.
   Part II
   Either
   Two papers from the following:
   25.313 Environmental Law, as prescribed for LLB
   25.340 Resource Management Law, as prescribed for LLB
   25.366 Local Government Law, as prescribed for LLB
   36.252 Law, Government & Planning, as prescribed for BPlan
   01.413 Management Decision Making and Control in the Government Sector, as prescribed for MCom
   13.307 Public Expenditure, as prescribed for BA and BCom
   72.101 Organisation and Management, as prescribed for BCom
   72.207 Comparative Labour Relations, as prescribed for BCom
   72.303 Advanced Labour Relations, as prescribed for BCom
   72.307 Personnel Policy & Practice, as prescribed for BCom
   One paper as prescribed for any other degree of diploma of this University and specifically approved by the Head of Department.
   or
   30.623 Research Essay (which counts as two papers).
   Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay. See Examinations Regulation 14.

Prerequisite for Papers in Part II

7. Candidates should note that, unless a waiver is obtained from the relevant Head of Department, they will be required to comply with the prerequisites stipulated in the Calendar for the respective papers in Accountancy, Economics and Management Studies.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

DIPLOMA IN PERFORMING ARTS DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

DIPLOMA IN POLITICS AND THE NEWS MEDIA DipPolNewsMed

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Politics and the News Media shall, before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted to or qualified for admission to a degree at a university in New Zealand, or
   (b) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of being capable of undertaking the proposed course of study and have had, normally, at least five years experience as a practising journalist as approved by the Senate.

2. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year's full-time study or its equivalent part-time study. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements, if full-time within two years or if part-time within four years.
of first enrolment for the Diploma.

3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:
   - 30.403 The Political Economy of Information

Note: The Extended Essay (10,000 - 15,000 words) shall involve critical analysis of a media-related topic.

and three selected papers with the approval of the Head of Department of Political Studies to comprise a coherent course from:

- One paper selected from Political Studies 30.400 to 30.402, 30.404 to 30.420 and 30.300 to 30.314
- Two papers, relevant to the candidate's course of study, selected from those available at masters or Stage III level or equivalent in the Faculties of Arts, Architecture Property and Planning, Commerce, Law or Science approved by the Senate.

4. To be eligible for the award of this Diploma candidates must pass all components of the course.

5. No candidates shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper passed for another degree or diploma. A candidate who has already been credited with 30.403 for another degree or diploma shall substitute a paper as approved by the Head of Department.

6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

---

**DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL ETHICS DipProfEthics**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admissions Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma shall, before enrolment, have either
   - (i) qualified for admission to a degree at a university in New Zealand, or
   - (ii) have had a minimum of five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate.

2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of at least one year's full-time study or its equivalent. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the course within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of four parts:
   - **Part I**
     - Paper 29.104 as prescribed for the BA
   - **Part II**
     - Paper 29.510 Professional Ethics Seminar
   - **Part III**
     - Three papers chosen from Groups A and B in the appended Schedule, not more than two of which papers may be chosen from Group A.
   - **Part IV**
     - Paper 29.520 Professional Ethics Project
       - (i) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
       - (ii) The candidate shall submit the project to the Course Co-ordinator not later than the last day of January in the year following his or her final year of enrolment for this Diploma.

4. The course of study of each candidate will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Co-ordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

5. To be eligible for the award of the Diploma candidates must pass separately each of the papers required under Regulation 3 of this Diploma.

6. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper the same as or substantially similar to a paper passed for another degree or diploma, except that a candidate who has already passed paper 29.102 or paper 29.104 or an equivalent paper shall be credited with the completion of Part I of the course for this Diploma.

7. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

**Schedule:**

This Schedule should be read in conjunction with the foregoing Regulations for the Diploma in Professional Ethics, and sets out those papers pertaining to Part III of the course requirements. Note that no prerequisites apply for Diploma students taking any of the papers in this schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.205 Political Philosophy II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.210 Applied Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.213 Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.304 Ethics III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.501 Medical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.502 Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.503 Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.504 Ethics and the Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS PGDipArts**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for this Diploma shall, before enrolment, have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Master's Degree at a University in New Zealand.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year full-time study or its equivalent. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

3. Candidates will be required to attempt a coherent course of study which shall consist of:
   (a) four papers, at least two papers of which shall be papers currently available for Masters students in the subject of the candidate’s Masters Degree or the major part of the candidate’s first degree, the remaining papers being Stage III or Master’s papers in a cognate subject or subjects;
   (b) an essay, or special directed study, or research project (99.550), the equivalent of one paper, which shall involve work in the main subject or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

4. The course of study for each candidate will require the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean.

5. To be eligible for the award of the Diploma, which may be awarded with or without Distinction, candidates must pass all the components of their course.

6. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper passed for another degree or diploma.

7. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1989.

*POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL RESEARCH PGDipSocRes*

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the diploma in Social Research shall, before enrolment for this Diploma, have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the subjects listed in paragraph (b) of this Regulation: or, if not so qualified, and provided Senate approves, have completed not fewer than four papers for that Degree in one of those subjects.

   (b) The subjects in which a candidate shall have qualified in terms of paragraph (a) of this Regulation are Anthropology, Maori Studies, Economics, Geography, Sociology, Political Studies, Education, Psychology, and History.

   (c) In exceptional circumstances, Senate may approve the enrolment of a candidate who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree other than a Master of Arts or who has included in their qualifying degree subjects other than those specified in paragraph (b) of this Regulation.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a one year course of full-time study, or a two year course of part-time study.

3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of two parts.

   **Part I**
   - *82.500 The Uses of Social Research*
   - *82.501 Issues and Methods in Research I*
   - *82.502 Issues and Methods in Research II*

   Part II
   A report on an original social research investigation counting as two papers (82.503).
   The report shall be not more than 20,000 words long. Two copies must be submitted to the registrar not later than the last day of February in the calendar year following examinations.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and pass Part II as a whole.

5. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1987.

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRANSLATION PGDipTrans**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for this Postgraduate Diploma shall, before enrolment:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts of this University and have passed for that Degree at least three Stage III papers in each of two foreign or second languages with a minimum overall grade of A-;
   (b) have satisfied the Senate through an interview and written aptitude test that he or she has the prospect of successfully completing the course of study.

2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be administered by a Board of Studies consisting of representatives of the contributing departments or sections of departments.

3. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation shall be required to follow a programme of not less than three years’ full-time study or its equivalent.

4. The course of study for this Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of three parts: Parts 1, 2 and 3. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper in Parts 1 and 3 of the course and be credited with the completion of Part 2 of the Postgraduate Diploma by receiving satisfactory attestation from the institution or institutions at which study has been undertaken.

5. The language papers in Regulation 6 shall be selected with the approval of the Board of Studies from the following subjects: Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

6. The course of study shall consist of the following:
   (a) **Part I**
      (i) Either two 400-level papers in each of two subjects listed in Regulation 5 or two 400-level papers in one subject and one 400-level paper and one 300-level paper in a second subject listed in Regulation 5;
      (ii) 460.501 Theory, Principles and Problems of Translation;
      (iii) Two papers relevant to specific areas of translation and approved by the Board of Studies from papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws;
Diploma Course Prescriptions

DipBrC
The purpose of the Diploma is to provide graduate students with a theoretical and practical preparation in broadcasting and communications. The course is a full-time course extending over one year. Entry to the course will be restricted to six candidates in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol in 1993 in the course for the Diploma in Drama (75.100) are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University not later than 8 January 1993.

Part I
(See Regulation 3 of the Diploma.)

30.408 The Political Context of Television
30.510 The Television and Video Industry
30.613 Research Essay

The research essay must be on a subject connected with the candidate’s previously passed papers 30.403, 30.408, 30.420 or 32.318 or, with the permission of the Head of Department of Political Studies, a topic on the structure and organisation of broadcasting. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar not later than the last day of January in the calendar year following the examinations.

Part II

30.700
(Two papers.)
The course will include the following:
1. Introduction to the technical principles of television broadcasting including international standards, recording, transmission, sound, and lighting.
2. Introduction to the grammar of television and film.
3. Introduction to single-camera production techniques including planning, direction, editing and post-production.
4. Introduction to multi-camera studio production including planning, direction, personnel and post-production technology.
5. Instruction and experience in the techniques of both studio and location based interviewing.
6. Post-production techniques, including editing, sound production, scriptwriting and graphics.
7. Experience in planning, researching, writing, producing and directing a programme to a broadcast level, each student to present one or more such programmes as a course submission.

DipDrama
The Diploma in Drama is directed by the Lecturer in Drama aided by other professional tutors and University lecturers.
any one year.

Prescriptions for courses listed in the Regulations for the Diploma (and not prescribed for other degrees) are given below.

18.250 English Language for Teachers
A linguistic analysis of the English language in an educational context. This paper will enable students to describe and account for (a) similarities and differences among a range of spoken and written texts across the curriculum and (b) divergences from appropriate norms in texts produced by both native and non-native learners of English. A limited number of places are available for non-DipELT students, who are teachers in training. Applicants will be interviewed and must have passed at least four papers or the equivalent credits.

18.502 Applied Linguistics for Language Learning and Teaching
Socio-cultural aspects of English Language Teaching in multilingual contexts. Factors influencing second

18.503 Theory and Practice of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
Language teaching methodology, programme design and evaluation, language development through content areas. Students taking this paper will be required to undertake regular teaching practice throughout the academic year.

18.506 Classroom Observation: Independent Research
Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a multilingual classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study. Further papers for the Diploma are described in the General Provisions and prescribed in the Bachelor of Arts Degree Prescriptions.

DipLabour Studies
275.501 Labour History in New Zealand
This paper will cover the history of New Zealand’s working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. It will consider gender and ethnic issues in their historical context.

275.502 Macro-economic Policy Issues for Unions
An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

275.510 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
This paper will consider modern challenges to the organisation of work as an organised social and economic activity, and will also address the impact of technology on workers’ health and safety and will examine the importance this has had on New Zealand’s labour relations. It will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

275.511 Unions and Regional Development
This paper will look at the impact of technology on workers’ health and safety and will examine the importance this has had on New Zealand’s labour relations. It will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

275.512 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
This paper will consist of a study of anumber of industrial relations of other countries and the differing structures and practices in those countries.

275.521 Special Topic
A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part I in their first year of study. Prescriptions for courses listed in the Regulations for the Diploma (and not prescribed for other degrees) are given below.

DipLGA
The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take available papers from Part I in their first year of study. Further papers for the Diploma are described in the General Provisions and prescribed in the Bachelor of Arts Degree Prescriptions.

DipProfEthics
The purpose of the Diploma is to enable students to strengthen and develop their understanding of ethics as it relates to the practice of the professions – for example, medicine, business, law, environmental management and the teaching profession. The Diploma course is flexible enough to meet the particular needs and interests of individual students, but within a structure which requires that each student achieve a good background in ethical theory and a sound practical orientation in dealing with the ethical dimensions of practical problems.

The course may be taken full-time in one year, or part-time over two or three years. Entry to the course will be restricted.

Candidates wishing to enrol in the course for the Diploma are required to give written notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by the date prescribed under the Pre-Enrolment Application Regulations (General). Further details of the application procedure are available from the Diploma Course Co-ordinator, Department of Philosophy.

Part I
29.104 Introduction to Ethics and Social Philosophy
The prescription for this paper is given under the Faculty of Arts, Degree prescriptions, Philosophy.

Part II
29.510 Professional Ethics Seminar
A course of seminars covering core topics concerning the nature
of professional ethics and practice as they are relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen so as to indicate how theoretical issues in ethics are grounded in concrete problems, and the course will be taught in such a way as to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other’s experience and understanding.

Students undertaking the Diploma part-time will normally enrol in this paper in their final year of part-time enrolment, but will be encouraged to attend the seminars in (each of) their previous year(s) of part-time enrolment.

Part III

Group A

29.205 Political Philosophy II
29.210 Applied Ethics
29.213 Philosophical Issues in Feminism
29.304 Ethics II

The prescriptions for these papers are given under the Faculty of Arts, Degree prescriptions, Philosophy.

Group B

29.501 Medical Ethics
A study of theoretical perspectives and a range of topics in medical ethics – for example, beneficence versus autonomy, both patient autonomy and doctors’ autonomy; informed consent in treatment and research; ethics and professional relationships; euthanasia; abortion. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

29.502 Business Ethics
A study of a range of topics in business ethics – for example, the ethics of management; the moral status of business firms; the ethics of hiring and firing practices; sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; ethical issues in investment policy; the ethics of advertising; the ethics of labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business (paying "bribes" abroad, marketing in third world countries, etc.); worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

29.503 Environmental Ethics
A study of theoretical perspectives and a range of topics in environmental ethics – for example, “deep ecology” positions, value pluralism, sentence-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecosystems; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

29.504 Ethics and the Law
A selection of topics in both the ethics of the legal profession and theoretical issues concerning morality and the law.

Part IV

29.520 Professional Ethics Project
Completion of a project approved by the Course Co-ordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context. Candidates will be required to submit a report on their project to the Course Co-ordinator not later than the last day of January in the year following their final year of enrolment.

*PGDipSocRes

The purpose of the Diploma is to provide graduate students with a preparation in the methodological principles and practice of social research.

The course is a full-time course extending over one year or two years of part-time study. Entry to the course will be restricted to six candidates in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol in the course for the Diploma are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter which shall include a curriculum vitae showing academic results and any other qualifications by 15 January each year. Candidates may be called for interview.

*82.500 The Uses of Social Research
This paper will examine the literature on the roles of social research and social theory in the formulation, monitoring and evaluation of social policy, and the role of social policy concerns in the development of social science knowledge. The paper will apply themes from this literature to the New Zealand context.

*82.501 Issues and Methods in Research I
*82.502 Issues and Methods in Research II

These papers will provide an advanced critical education and training in a range of qualitative and quantitative social research methods. These will include social surveys, use of official social data, field observation studies, and documentary studies. Analytical devices specifically intended to assist policy making and evaluating theories also will be reviewed.

*82.503 Supervised Social Research Project (Practicum)
This exercise will involve an empirical research study within an explicit theoretical and/or policy relevant framework. The exercise will be reported in an essay of up to 20,000 words, written specifically to communicate the findings to appropriate audiences. Where possible the practicum will be carried out, at least in part, in an appropriate policy setting, or as a group research project.
# Faculty of Commerce

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Commerce</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for Master of Commerce</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Commercial Law</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Taxation Studies</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Commercial Law</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Computer Science</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Economics</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Management Studies and Labour Relations</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Marketing and International Business</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Taxation Studies</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Society of Accountants</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Business</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Business</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The Faculty of Commerce consists of six Academic Departments and the Graduate School of Business. Each Department is involved in undergraduate and graduate level teaching as well as major research components. The Graduate School of Business offers management and executive Masters of Business Administration, seven separate Diplomas of Business and a growing range of Executive Programmes and Post-experience Programmes.

Bachelor of Commerce
Undergraduates have a range of over 150 papers in six Departments to choose from. Currently twelve major study areas or combined specialisations are offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Major Study Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Labour Relations</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and International Business</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Specialisations</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organisations and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing and International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finance and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accounting and Finance and Taxation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition many papers may be taken in the Science Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics. Undergraduates may also take up to seven papers from another course of study, such as a language.

Conjoint Degrees
Undergraduates may also choose to undertake two courses of study in the following:
- BCom/LLB
- BCom/BA
- BCom/BSc

This is more demanding and has the advantage that both can be completed in one year less than taking the two degrees separately.

BCom(Honours)
Students of high ability may be invited to complete a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours at the end of their second or third years. This entails one extra year of study and those who successfully complete are recognised as the best students by the School and the community. In addition students who have been awarded BCom(Hons) may undertake a PhD without first completing a Masters programme. Currently Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law and Economics offer this programme.

Diploma of Commerce
For students who have completed a BCom but still have interest in either more specialisation or another major study area, a Diploma in Commerce is offered in all six Departments. The DipCom consists of six advanced papers which are generally completed in one or two years.

Master of Commerce and Master of Philosophy
Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study with appropriate pre-requisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. All six Departments currently offer these two options. In addition Master of Arts may be undertaken in the Economics Department.

Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies
These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The first is for Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a similar background to MComLaw.

Doctor of Philosophy
All Departments offer this highest level of study for PhD which can be undertaken as a body of research in a thesis or may be undertaken with specific advanced papers.

Diploma of Business
In 1993 the Graduate School of Business will offer seven Diplomas in Business:
- Engineering Management
- Finance
- Information Systems
- Maori Business Development
- Marketing
- Operations Management
- Personnel Management and Employee Relations

These DipBus programmes are part-time and designed principally for business people in full time employment. Entry into these are based on experience and/or undergraduate, and previous study.

Executive Programmes
These are a range of generally short, intensive programmes designed for more senior managers to enhance or empower their existing skills.

Masters of Business Administration
The Graduate School of Business offers both an Executive and Management MBA. These are designed for working managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a part-time two year course of study which has a large time commitment from participants but a small time commitment during normal working hours.

All of the Programmes in the School of Commerce and Economics and Graduate School of Business are constantly upgraded to apply to participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy Universities from all over the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world.
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE  BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. (a) Admission to a course of study in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission shall be made to the Registrar in writing before the dates set out in the pre-enrolment regulations.
(b) Admission shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in university and public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

Minimum Time for Degree
2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Definition of a Paper
3. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Course Content
4. Every candidate's course of study for this Degree:
(a) shall comply with the requirements specified below for Part I and Part II;
(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.
(c) shall include at least ten papers above Stage I.

Part I
5. Except where provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part I a candidate shall be required:
(a) to pass in two papers selected from:
   - Mathematics, Pure 26.108;
   - Mathematics, Applied 26.188;
   - Management Science and Information Systems 74.100 or T74.110;
   - Other papers in Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science may be substituted with the approval of the Senate.
(b) to pass the following papers:
   - Accounting and Finance 01.100 or 01.104;
   - Commercial Law 02.100 or 02.204;
   - Economics 13.100, 13.101;
   Note: Accounting and Finance 01.102 and 01.103 were listed in the Arts Schedule prior to 1993 and were not available to Commerce students. Candidates transferring to Commerce may receive credit for these papers, which satisfy the Part I Accounting and Finance requirement.
(c) before taking any other paper for Part I of this Degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (a) of this Regulation;
(d) to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (b) of this regulation before taking any further papers for this degree: provided that
   (1) a candidate who has passed or enrolled concurrently in a least four of the papers required by paragraph (b) of this Regulation may enrol in one or two other papers for Part II of this degree;
   (2) the Senate may waive the requirements of paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this Regulation for a candidate:
      (i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of this University; or
      (ii) enrolled under Regulation 13(1) of these Regulations, conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; or
      (iii) enrolled under Regulation 14(a)(i) of these Regulations, conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
      (iv) enrolled under Regulation 12(1) of these Regulations conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Part II
6. (a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part II a candidate shall be required to pass a minimum of fourteen papers, including no fewer than three stage III papers selected from one of the subjects Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, and Marketing and International Business, or from the papers listed for an approved combined specialisation listed in the Schedule.
(b) A candidate may include up to seven papers for this Degree from papers not already passed for this Degree from any subject prescribed for any other Degree of this University. Papers for this Degree will be awarded for passes under this Regulation in accordance with the following:
   - Architecture Property & Planning
   - Arts
   - Engineering
   - Fine Arts
   - Law
   - Medicine & Human Biology
   - Music
   - Science
   - 5 credits
   - 1 paper
   - full year paper or equivalent
   - 1 paper
   - 1 paper
   - 1 paper
   - 6 Stage I credits or
   - 4 Stage II credits or
   - 4 Stage III credits or equivalent

Maximum Course Load
7. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

Direct Entry
8. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage
II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage I. A candidate who passes a Stage II paper in a subject shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in that subject.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate substitute one or more papers for one or more papers prescribed in Regulation 5 and to which this Regulation applies.

(c) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Accounting and Finance
Economics
Mathematics.

(d) The candidate must have attained a high standard of performance approved by the Senate in the University Bursaries Entrance Scholarship Examination, or equivalent standard, to be granted direct entry or substitution.

(e) Candidates granted direct entry or substitution shall be deemed, on passing the relevant Stage II or substituted paper or papers, to have satisfied Part I requirements for the relevant paper or papers. The papers passed under this Regulation shall be credited only to Part I of this Degree.

Credits

9. (1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed two papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics.

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with two unspecified papers in Stage II Mathematics. Provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this Regulation and Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from the two papers required by Regulation 5 (a).

10. A candidate for this Degree who abandoned another course of study and passed in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper for any degree or diploma, may be credited with that paper for this Degree.

Concessions

11. (1) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, 01.200, 01.202, Commercial Law 02.100, 02.200, and two papers as required by Regulation 5 (a).

(2) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for up to six papers as determined by the Senate.

(3) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100 and two other unspecified papers.

(4) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified at a standard acceptable to the Senate for the National Certificate in Business may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for up to seven 100 level papers as determined by the Senate.

(5) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100, Management Science and Information Systems 74.100, Management Studies and Labour Relations 72.101, Marketing and International Business 71.200 and one other unspecified paper.

BCom/LLB, BCom/L.B(Hons)

12. (1) With the permission of Senate a candidate may be admitted to a conjoint course of study for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (in this Regulation called 'a conjoint course').

(2) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall obtain the permission of Senate to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the conjoint course.

(3) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who:

(a) for this Degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers:

(i) to pass in two papers selected from:
- Mathematics, Pure, 26.108;
- Mathematics, Applied, 26.188;
- Management Science and Information Systems 74.100 or 74.110. Other papers in Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Computer Science may be substituted with the approval of the Senate.
(ii) Accounting and Finance 01.100 or 01.104 and one other Commerce paper;
(iii) Economics 13.100, 13.101;
(iv) Management Studies and Labour Relations 72.101;
(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed:

(v) Legal System, 25.103;
(vi) Law of Contract, 25.105;
(vii) Commercial Law, 25.204;
(viii) Company Law and Partnership, 25.208;
(ix) two or more papers having in aggregate at least four hours of instruction per week selected with the approval of Senate from Intellectual Property, 25.209;
- Industrial Law, 25.212;
- Income Tax, 25.221;
- Competition Law, 25.228;
- Company Finance, 25.309;
- Creditors Remedies, 25.312;
- International Trade, 25.315;
- Other papers related to the study of Commerce as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Laws (Honours);
- Other papers in Stage III Commercial Law as prescribed for this Degree;
(c) for this Degree has in addition passed no fewer than nine Stage II or Stage III papers (01.101 may be substituted for one of these) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule in the subjects Accounting and Finance, Computer Science, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, Marketing and International Business and Mathematics and Statistics, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from one of the subjects Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations and Marketing and International Business, or from the papers listed for an approved combined specialisation listed in the Schedule.

(d) has completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(4) The papers so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be.

**BCom/BA**

13. (1) With the permission of Senate a candidate whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may be admitted to the conjoint course for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (in this Regulation called a ‘conjoint course’).

(2) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall obtain the permission of Senate to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the conjoint course.

(3) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who:

(a) for Part I of this Degree has passed the seven papers prescribed in Regulation 5;

(b) for Part II of this Degree has passed no fewer than nine Stage II or Stage III papers (01.101 may be substituted for one of these) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, and Marketing and International Business including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from one of the subjects Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, and Marketing and International Business, or from the papers listed for an approved combined specialisation listed in the Schedule.

(c) has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(4) The papers so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be.

**BCom/BSc**

14. For the purposes of the conjoint degrees BCom/BSc, the “BCom component”, as defined by the Conjoint Degree BCom/BSc Regulations, shall be:

(i) for Part I of the BCom, seven papers as defined in Regulation 5 of these Regulations,

(ii) for Part II of the BCom, a minimum of nine papers at Stage II or Stage III (01.101 may be substituted for one of these) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Commerce, in the subjects of Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, and Marketing and International Business,

(iii) at least three of the papers under (ii) above shall be Stage III papers selected from one of the specified subjects, or from the papers listed for an approved combined specialisation listed in the Schedule.

**Note:** Refer also to BSc Regulation 11 and the Conjoint Degrees of BCom/BSc in the Inter-Faculty section of this Calendar.

**Elective Papers**

15. Except as provided in Regulation 6 (b), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those degrees as apply to that unit, course or paper.

**Restrictions**

16. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject, unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

**Savings and Transitional Provisions**

17. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription for any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

18. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1990.

**Schedule**

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

2. The Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading ‘prerequisites’ in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading ‘corequisites’ in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading ‘restrictions’ in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

7. Prerequisite and corequisite restrictions and qualifications may be waived or varied on the recommendation of the Head of Department. (Students are to apply for concessions on the appropriate form from the Faculty Office.)

8. Where a prerequisite has been waived on the recommendation of the Head of Department and reimposed as a corequisite, the paper or papers as to which the corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate’s course of study unless or until that corequisite has been passed.
### ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

#### Accounting and Finance - Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.100</td>
<td>Accounting (a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.101</td>
<td>Accounting (b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Accounting and Finance - Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.200</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>01.100 or T01.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.201</td>
<td>Accounting for Special Entities</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.203</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>01.101 or T01.101; 74.100 or T74.110 or 07.100 or 07.111</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.204</td>
<td>Accounting &amp; Financial Management Issues in Government</td>
<td>01.100 or T01.100, 01.101 or T01.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.205</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>01.100 or T01.100, 01.101 or T01.101; or 01.102, 01.103</td>
<td>As for 01.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.206</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
<td>As for 01.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Accounting and Finance - Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.300</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>01.200 or T01.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.301</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>01.200 or T01.200, 01.203 or T01.203, 01.202 or T01.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.302</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>01.200 or T01.200, 01.203 or T01.203, 01.202 or T01.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.306</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>01.205 or T01.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.307</td>
<td>Modern Investment Theory &amp; Management</td>
<td>0.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.308</td>
<td>Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>0.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.309</td>
<td>Public Sector Management Accounting and Control</td>
<td>As for 01.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.314</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.315</td>
<td>Special Topic in Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.100, 01.102</td>
<td>01.100, 01.102</td>
<td><strong>The Head of the Department may waive the corequisites for candidates with sufficient knowledge (including candidates with at least a B+ in 01.102 and 01.103)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.101, 01.103</td>
<td>T01.101, 01.103</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.101, 01.103</td>
<td>01.101, 01.103, or 01.102 or 01.103, T01.104</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.100, T01.100, 01.101, T01.101, or 01.102 or 01.103, T01.104</td>
<td>01.100, T01.100, 01.101, T01.101, or 01.102 or 01.103, 01.104</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.200</td>
<td>T01.200</td>
<td>The two papers 01.102 and 01.103 may be regarded as equivalent to 01.100 or T01.100 and 01.101 or T01.101 for students transferring into a BCom, as stated below in the Qualifications for Stage II Accounting and Finance papers. As for 01.100</td>
<td>As for 01.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.202</td>
<td>T01.202</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.203</td>
<td>T01.203</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.203</td>
<td>01.203</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.205</td>
<td>T01.205</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.205</td>
<td>01.205</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.303</td>
<td>01.303</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td>As for 01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COMMERCIAL LAW

### Commercial Law - Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commercial Law - Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02.200</td>
<td>Contracts and Restitution</td>
<td>02.100 or T02.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.200</td>
<td>Contracts and Restitution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.201</td>
<td>Credit &amp; Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.201</td>
<td>Credit &amp; Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.202</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.202</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.203</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>25.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.204</td>
<td>Legal Environment of Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.205</td>
<td>Law of Marketing and Information Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commercial Law - Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02.301</td>
<td>Taxation and Estate Planning</td>
<td>02.202 or T02.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.303</td>
<td>Corporate Rescue and Insolvency</td>
<td>02.202 or T02.202</td>
<td>01.200 or T01.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.305</td>
<td>Investment Law</td>
<td>02.201 or T02.201</td>
<td>02.202 or T02.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.306</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>02.202 or T02.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.307</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>02.200 or T02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.308</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>02.201 or T02.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.320</td>
<td>Special Topic in Commercial Law</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>02.201 or T02.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.321</td>
<td>Special Topic in Commercial Law</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>02.201 or T02.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Computer Science - Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.100</td>
<td>Principles of Computing (a)</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.105</td>
<td>Principles of Computing (b)</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T07.115</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>07.100 or 07.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science - Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.211</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>07.100 or 07.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.222</td>
<td>Data Base Management Systems</td>
<td>07.100 or 07.111</td>
<td>or 74.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Corequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T02.100, 25.103</td>
<td>A pass in 25.103 and a concurrent enrolment in 02.204 will serve as a substitute for 02.100 or T02.100 as a prerequisite for Stage II Commercial Law papers</td>
<td>With permission of the Head of Department, paper 50.002, Introduction to Computing for Engineers, may be used as an alternative corequisite for 07.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.100, 25.103</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.200</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td>With permission of the Head of Department, paper 50.002, Introduction to Computing for Engineers, may be used as an alternative corequisite for 07.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.200 or T02.200</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 02.201</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 02.201</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 02.201</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.100 or T02.100</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.304</td>
<td>As for 02.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

With permission of the Head of Department, paper 50.002, Introduction to Computing for Engineers, may be used as an alternative corequisite for 07.105.

With permission of the Head of Department, paper 50.002, Introduction to Computing for Engineers, may be used as an alternative corequisite for 07.211.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.231</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>07.100 or 07.111; 07.105; any 6 credits in Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.232</td>
<td>Software Reliability and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>07.100 or 07.111; 07.105; 26.120 or 26.121 or 26.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science - Stage III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.301</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Permission from Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.302</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (b)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 07.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.303</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (c)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 07.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.304</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (d)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 07.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.305</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (e)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 07.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.306</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (f)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 07.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.310</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>07.211; 07.230 or 07.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.315</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>07.221; 07.230 or 07.231; 26.120 or 26.121 or 26.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.330</td>
<td>Language Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>07.211; 07.230 or 07.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.340</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>07.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.342</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 07.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.351</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>(07.221 or 07.232; 26.220 or 26.222 or 29.101 or (07.105; 26.221)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.352</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>07.221 or 07.232; 07.230 or 07.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.361</td>
<td>Functional and Logic Programming</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 07.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.362</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 07.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.380</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>07.211; 07.230 or 07.231; 07.221 or 07.232; permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.381</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 07.380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.382</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (c)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 07.380</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics - Stage I</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Corequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisite(s)</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.231</td>
<td>07.220, 72.221</td>
<td>07.301, 07.302, and 07.303 are 2 credit papers and must be aggregated to 4 credits before they can be credited as one paper for BCom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With the permission of the Head of Department, alternative Mathematics corequisites may be accepted for 07.231 and 07.232, such as another Stage I Mathematics paper, or Bursary Mathematics As for 07.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.361</td>
<td>07.360</td>
<td>07.361, 13.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Restrictions

- 07.230
- 07.220, 72.221
- 07.302 (before 1989)
- 07.305 in 1984
- 74.324 (before 1992)
- 07.250, 07.350
- 07.360: 07.361 and 07.362 are 2 credit papers and must be aggregated to 4 credits before they can be credited as one paper for the BCom.
- 07.361: 07.360

### Qualifications

- 07.301, 07.302, and 07.303 are 2 credit papers and must be aggregated to 4 credits before they can be credited as one paper for BCom.

### Notes

- Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics require an adequate mathematical background and are advised to include 26.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course. As for 13.100.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisite(s)</th>
<th>Restriction(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.101 or T13.101</td>
<td>T13.100, 13.103</td>
<td>Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics require an adequate mathematical background and are advised to include 26.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course. As for 13.100.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for 13.100 | 13.100, 13.103 | As for 13.100 |
### Paper Number and Campus

#### Economics Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>13.100 or T13.100 and 13.101 or T13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>13.100 or T13.100 and 13.101 or T13.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics - Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.204</td>
<td>New Zealand Public Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T13.205</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.210</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.211</td>
<td>The International Economy since 1870</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.213</td>
<td>Economic History of USA 1776-1940</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.214</td>
<td>The New Zealand Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.300</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.302</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(13.200 or T13.200) or (13.201 or T13.201) and (13.205 or T13.201) or (13.205 or T13.201)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.304</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.305</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.306</td>
<td>Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.307</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.308</td>
<td>Economics of Labour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.309</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.310</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia &amp; NZ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.100 or T13.100</td>
<td>T13.101, 13.103</td>
<td>The corequisites for T13.100 are unlikely to be waived</td>
<td>As for 13.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.101</td>
<td>13.101, 13.103</td>
<td>As for 13.101</td>
<td>As for 13.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.108 or T26.108, or one of 26.120, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142</td>
<td>T13.200, 13.203</td>
<td>Students who passed 13.103 and 13.104 with at least a B-average prior to 1987 can proceed to any Economics II courses other than 13.205 or T13.205, for which a statistical prerequisite is also needed.</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>T13.201</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T13.205</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.205</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.201</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td>As for 13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking courses 13.300, 13.301, 13.302 or 13.305 should have previously passed at least one course in Pure Mathematics, and are also strongly advised to have taken 13.205 or T13.205.  
As for 13.300

As for 13.300

As for 13.300

With the permission of the Head of Department students may take 13.205 or T13.205 as a corequisite for 13.309

Enrolment in Special Topic courses requires Head of Department approval  
As for 13.311
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.314</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13.200 or T13.200 plus 02.100 or T02.100 (or 25.104 and 25.105) or approval of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.320</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 13.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

Management Science and Information Systems - Stage I
74.100 Business Computing
T74.110 Computers and Information Systems
T07.115 Computers and Programming

Management Science and Information Systems - Stage II
26.293 Introduction to Operations Research

T26.293 Introduction to Operations Research
74.200 Operations Management
74.220 Systems Analysis

T74.200 Operations Management
74.220 Systems Analysis
74.221 Programming Laboratory

T74.221 Programming Laboratory
74.222 Data Base Management Systems
74.222 Data Base Management Systems
74.223 Information Technology for Management
74.224 Introduction to Data Communications

Management Science and Information Systems - Stage III
74.300 Advanced Operations Management

74.200 or T74.200 and 26.293 or T26.293
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.304 or 13.309</td>
<td>Correquisites may be waived</td>
<td>for students with a good pass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in 13.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.101, 72.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.100, 07.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.293</td>
<td>Students who passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.293 and/or 74.200</td>
<td>prior to 1992 may not enrol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or T26.293 or 74.200</td>
<td>in either 26.293 or 74.200 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.200</td>
<td>T74.200 under these Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.293</td>
<td>As for 26.293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.200</td>
<td>As for 26.293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.200</td>
<td>As for 26.293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.221, 07.235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.221, 07.235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.222, 07.320, 74.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.222, 07.320, 74.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students advancing in Management Science and Information Systems must have their choice of Stage III papers approved by the Head of Department. Students wishing to specialise in Information Systems will normally be expected to include 74.320, 74.321, and 74.323 in their course of study.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74.301</td>
<td>Project in Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.302</td>
<td>Information Integrated Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 74.310                 | Total Quality Management Research                 |              |              | 74.100 or T74.110 or 07.100 or 07.111; 26.208 or T26.208 or 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.222 or 26.180 or 26.188 or 74.100 or T74.110 or 07.100 or 07.111; 26.208 or T26.208 or 26.240 or 26.241 or T4.220 or T74.221 or T74.222 and As for 74.320 or 74.220 or T74.221 and 74.222 or T74.222 or 72.101 or T72.101 or 72.204 or T72.204 or Head of Department 
| 74.310                 | Operations                                         |              |              | As for 74.300                                                                 |
| 74.320                 | Systems Design                                     |              |              | As for 74.300                                                                 |
| 74.321                 | Systems Project                                    |              |              | As for 74.300                                                                 |
| 74.322                 | Management of Information Systems                  |              |              | (74.220 or T74.220 and 74.221 or T74.221) or (07.211 and 07.230 or 07.231) or 72.101 or T72.101 or 72.204 or T72.204 or 72.204 or T72.204 or Head of Department |
| 74.323                 | Data Communications                                 |              |              | As for 74.300                                                                 |
| 74.324                 |                                                   |              |              | As for 74.300                                                                 |
| 74.325                 | Special Topic: Expert Systems                      | †            |              |                                                                                  |
| 74.326                 | Special Topic                                      | †            |              |                                                                                  |
| 74.327                 | Special Topic                                      | †            |              |                                                                                  |
| 74.328                 | Special Topic                                      | †            |              |                                                                                  |

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND LABOUR RELATIONS**

**Management Studies and Labour Relations - Stage I**
- 72.101: Organisation and Management
- T72.101: Organisation and Management
- T72.204: Organisational Behaviour
- T72.207: Labour Relations
- 72.207: Labour Relations
- T72.207: Labour Relations
- 72.210: Communication Processes
- T72.210: Communication Processes

**Management Studies and Labour Relations - Stage II**
- 72.204: Organisational Behaviour
- T72.204: Organisational Behaviour
- 72.207: Labour Relations
- T72.207: Labour Relations
- 72.207: Labour Relations
- T72.207: Labour Relations
- 72.210: Communication Processes
- T72.210: Communication Processes
- 72.210: Communication Processes
- T72.210: Communication Processes

**Management Studies and Labour Relations - Stage III**
- 72.203: Comparative Labour Relations
- T72.203: Comparative Labour Relations
- 72.203: Comparative Labour Relations
- T72.203: Comparative Labour Relations
- 72.203: Comparative Labour Relations
- T72.203: Comparative Labour Relations
- 72.207: or T72.207
- T72.207: or T72.207
- 72.207: or T72.207
- T72.207: or T72.207
- 72.203: or T72.203
- T72.203: or T72.203
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204

**Management Studies and Labour Relations - Stage IV**
- 72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
- 72.204: or T72.204
- T72.204: or T72.204
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.320 and</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.323</td>
<td>54.251</td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.342</td>
<td>54.351</td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.320 and</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.323</td>
<td>54.251</td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.342</td>
<td>54.351</td>
<td>As for 74.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommendations**

- Recommended papers related to 74.325 are 07.361 or 07.362.
- Enrolment is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
- As for 74.326.
- As for 74.326.

**Notes**

- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.
- As for 74.300.

- T72.201, T72.203
- T72.204
- T72.207
- 72.207
- 72.314 if passed before 1993

**Faculty of Commerce, Schedule BCom**

72.210 will be a prerequisite for this paper from 1994.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72.316</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 72.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.317</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject to permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.325</td>
<td>Organisation Theory and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 72.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.326</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>As for 72.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.340</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Subject to permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.341</td>
<td>1993: Industrial Relations in the Post-modern Firm</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 72.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MARKETING AND INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

**Marketing and International Business - Stage II**

- 71.200 Marketing Management
- T71.200 Marketing Management
- 71.201 International Business
- T71.201 International Business

**Marketing and International Business - Stage III**

- 71.300 Marketing Strategy
- 71.301 Consumer Behaviour
- 71.302 Marketing Research

**MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS**

**Mathematics, Applied - Stage I**

- 26.180 Principles of Statistics
- 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- 26.182 Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- 26.188 Probability and Statistics for Commerce

- T26.188 Probability and Statistics for Commerce
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.1.00</td>
<td>71.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.201</td>
<td>71.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.302</td>
<td>74.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 77.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment is subject to approval of the Head of Department. As for 71.311

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241</td>
<td>26.181, 26.182, 13.102, 26.188, T26.188</td>
<td>No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181, 26.182, 13.102, 26.188 or T26.188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180, 26.182, 13.102, 26.188, T26.188</td>
<td>26.180, 26.181, 13.102, 26.188, T26.188</td>
<td>26.108 or T26.108 and 26.188 or T26.188 are available to Commerce students and students in other courses of study who are enrolled in an economics paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics. Applied - Stage II</strong></td>
<td>26.280 Statistical Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.281 Data Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.288 Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.288 Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.293 Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics. Applied - Stage III</strong></td>
<td>26.380 Applied Probability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.381 Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.382 Design of Surveys &amp; Experiments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.385 Advanced Data Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.391 Optimization in Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.399 Applied Mathematics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics. Pure - Stage I</strong></td>
<td>26.101 Introduction to Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.101 Introduction to Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.102 Introduction to Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 26.208 or T26.208  
26.281, T26.288  
26.281, 26.288  
T26.293 | Refer Management Science and Information Systems Stage II Schedule. Students who passed 26.293 and/or 74.200 prior to 1992 may not enrol in 26.293 or T26.293 or 74.200 or T74.200 under these Regulations | As for 26.293 |
| | | | |
| | 54.251 | | |
| | 54.351 | | |
| | At least two of  
26.371, 26.375  
26.382, 26.385  
(26.142 before 1991)  
I3.105, 26.108  
T26.108 | Students may not enrol in 26.101 or T26.101 or 26.102 at the same time as, nor subsequent to passing, any other Pure Mathematics paper (including 26.108 or T26.108). In order to enrol in any other Pure Mathematics paper after passing 26.101 or T26.101 or 26.102, a grade of B- or better is recommended in these papers.  
As for 26.101 | |
| | 26.101, 26.102  
(26.142 before 1991)  
I3.105, 26.108  
(26.142 before 1991)  
I3.105, 26.108  
T26.108 | As for 26.101 |
Title of Paper  
Algebra and Calculus for Commerce  
Algebra and Calculus for Commerce  
Principles of Algebra  
Introductory Algebra  
Principles of Calculus  
Introductory Calculus  
Concepts of Calculus

**Mathematics, Pure - Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T26.208</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 26.208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc.

**Mathematics, Pure - Stage III**

One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc.

**ELECTIVE PAPERS - any Stage**

Up to seven papers as prescribed for any other degree not already taken for this Degree.

**COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS**

Accounting and Finance and Taxation  
Any two of 01.300 Financial Accounting, 01.301 Auditing, 01.302 Cost and Management Accounting and Control, 01.306 Advanced Financial Management, 01.307 Modern Investment Theory and Management and 01.308 Risk and Insurance together with 02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning.

* Starred papers will not be taught in the current Calendar year.
† Daggered papers may not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
' T' prefix - taught at the Tamaki Campus.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.121, 26.221, 26.108, T26.108</td>
<td>Streaming for papers 26.120, 26.121, 26.140, 26.141 will be based on student’s preparation. Students with an A Bursary are encouraged to enrol in papers 26.120, 26.140 and students with a qualification of B Bursary or less, 26.121, 26.141 or 26.142</td>
<td>As for 26.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120, 26.221, 26.108, T26.108</td>
<td>Students scoring 50% or more in any Bursary Mathematics paper are strongly encouraged to enrol in 26.121 or 26.141 rather than 26.101 or T26.101 or 26.102</td>
<td>As for 26.120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.208 and all other Stage II Pure Mathematics papers 26.208, and all other Stage II Pure Mathematics papers</td>
<td>At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other degree.

**Finance and Economics**

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS) BCom(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours shall pursue a course of study for not less than four years.
2. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following subjects: Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law and Economics.
3. Admission to the course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given to a candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce either fourteen or twenty-one papers. A candidate who has completed the requirements for a conjoint Bachelor of Commerce degree programme shall for this Degree be deemed to have passed twenty-one papers, but shall not normally be exempted from any other prerequisite requirements for entry to Honours.
4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours subject without the approval of the Head of Department and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate’s performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the papers required as pre-requisites to that Honours Programme.
5. No candidate may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) if he or she has previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of this University.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12, a candidate for this Degree may substitute:
   (a) One paper in another subject in which the degree is being taken.
   (b) Up to one Stage III paper not already taken for any other degree or diploma.
7. A candidate shall sit the final examinations for the Degree within:
   (a) two years for those admitted with fourteen papers towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or
   (b) one year for those admitted with twenty-one papers towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce except that a candidate with other demanding responsibilities may have his or her course of study under (a) and (b) extended by one year, provided the individual course of study is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department prior to first enrolment.
8. A candidate shall be required to pass the whole of Part III of the Honours Programme so that the performance in all papers comprising this part shall be considered.
9. A candidate who, on the results of the examinations, does not reach the standard required in the Honours Programme in which he or she is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours Programme but he or she may be granted such credits and exemptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce together with appropriate credits towards the Diploma of Commerce and or the Degree of Master of Commerce as the Senate shall determine.
10. A candidate may withdraw from Honours and be granted such credits and exemptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and or for the Diploma of Commerce or the Master of Commerce as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours
11. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his or her final year but account may be taken of the candidate’s work throughout his or her course of study.

Requirements of Honours Programme
12. Subject to the provision to Regulation 5, an Honours Degree shall consist of Part I and Part II of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Part III as prescribed in the Schedule to these regulations.
13. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule to these regulations, no candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III before completing Parts I and II.
14. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

SCHEDULE
Honours Part III

Accounting and Finance
A candidate entering the Honours Programme after the completion of fourteen papers shall complete 01.412 Research Methods in Accounting as part of the remaining seven papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
(i) 01.412 Research Methods in Accounting or if completed, another paper approved by the Head of the Department from those listed below
(ii) One paper selected from: 01.401 Contemporary Financial Accounting Issues; 01.415 Contemporary Management Accounting Issues; 01.416 Modern Corporate Finance
(iii) either one other paper in (ii) above, or 01.425 Special Topic or 01.426 Special Topic
(iv) One paper selected from 01.410 Evaluation of Accounting Information; 01.415 Contemporary Management Accounting Issues; 01.417 Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis
(v) 01.623 Research Essay

Commercial Law
A candidate entering the Honours Programme after the completion of fourteen papers shall complete 02.440 Legal Research as part of the remaining seven papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
(i) 02.440 Legal Research, or if completed another paper approved by the Head of Department from those listed under (ii)
(ii) Three papers selected from 02.420 to 02.431
(iii) 02.623 Research Essay

Economics
(i) Four papers selected from 13.400 to 13.422
(ii) 13.623 Research Essay
In respect to Regulation 12, an Economics candidate must have completed at least eight Economics papers prior to selection for Part III Honours. At least one of the Stage III papers taken must be 13.300 or 13.301.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY  BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar. Prescriptions for individual papers may be found in the Prescriptions for the Degrees of BCom, BE and BSc in the appropriate sections of this Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE  MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1(a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before the candidate’s enrolment for this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
   (b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for the candidate’s subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and either
       (ii) has obtained a grade of C+ or better on average in the Stage III paper in the subject which the candidate proposes to take for this Degree, provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit, or
       (iii) For BCom(Hons) candidates, a pass in the final BCom(Hons) year in the subject offered for this degree.

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate study are the main criteria for approval.

2. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate may, after having completed at least nineteen papers for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree, enrol for this Degree, upon the following conditions:
   (a) that the candidate:
       (i) proposes for this Degree a course to extend over not fewer than two academic years;
       (ii) has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree of the subject proposed for this Degree;
       (iii) satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) of these Regulations, or is exempt from them;
       (iv) enrolls for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in the first year of the candidate’s course for this Degree; and
   (b) that no such remaining paper shall be prerequisite for this Degree; and
   (c) that, should the candidate not pass each such remaining paper in the first year of his or her course for this Degree, that course shall be suspended until that paper is passed.

3. A candidate shall be required to fulfill the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule, except that a thesis only may, with the permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Department be presented by a BCom(Hons) candidate for this Degree.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take:
   (i) one Stage III or one Master’s paper or
   (ii) one Stage III and one Master’s paper, or
   (iii) two Master’s papers, in a subject other than the one being taken for the Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate’s research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master’s course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

5. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper the candidate has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

6. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which the candidate has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

7. Subject to Regulation 9(d) a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty four months of the date of first enrolment for the Degree. However, a candidate with other demanding responsibilities may fulfill the requirements for this Degree within thirty six months of first enrolment for the Degree, with eligibility for Honours, the individual course of study being determined at or before first enrolment by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) BCom(Hons) candidates for this degree may not be awarded Honours in the Master’s Degree in the same subject.
   (c) The Degree may be awarded with distinction to any BCom(Hons) candidate who has achieved the standard equivalent to First Class Honours.
   (d) The Degree may be awarded with merit to any BCom(Hons) candidate who has achieved the standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
   (e) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate’s control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself or herself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulation 9 and 10 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis

9. (a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
(b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this degree:
   (i) if the candidate has achieved the degree of BCom(Hons) or
   (ii) in exceptional cases, approved by the Head of Department.
(c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if the candidate obtains an average grade of at least B- in the papers sat in the first year (provided a thesis is not a compulsory requirement for the candidate's subject).
(d) (i) A candidate shall present the thesis not later than twenty-four months after the date of first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.
   (ii) A candidate taking this degree by thesis only shall present a thesis within eighteen months of first enrolment, but the time may be extended in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Senate.
(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

Personal Course of Study
10. The personal course of study of a candidate shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.
11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

SCHEDULE
(1) Accounting and Finance
   Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting and Finance including three Stage III papers.
   Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (01.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (01.603) which shall count as one paper.
   The papers shall be selected from 01.400 to 01.426.
(2) Commercial Law
   Prerequisites: Two Stage III Commercial Law papers and one other Stage III paper in Commerce approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.
   Requirements: Seven papers; or six papers and a research essay (02.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (02.601) which shall count as three papers.
   The papers shall be selected from 02.400 to 02.416.
(3) Economics
   Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.
   Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper.
   The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.422.
(4) Management Science and Information Systems
   Prerequisites: Three Stage III Management Science and Information Systems papers.
   Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (74.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (74.603) which shall count as one paper.
   All candidates must enrol in paper 71.403 (Research Methods in Marketing) in the first year of enrolment. The remaining papers shall be selected from 74.400 to 74.422.
(5) Management Studies and Labour Relations
   Prerequisites: Three Stage III Management Studies and Labour Relations papers.
   Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (72.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (72.603) which shall count as one paper.
   All candidates must enrol for paper 72.410 (Research Methods) in the first year of enrolment. The remaining papers shall be selected from 72.400 to 72.424.
(6) Marketing and International Business
   Prerequisites: Three Stage III Marketing and International Business papers.
   Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (71.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (71.603) which shall count as one paper.
   All candidates must enrol for 71.403 (Research Methods in Marketing) in the first year of enrolment. The remaining papers shall be selected from 71.400 to 71.420 and 71.409 to 71.413.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  MBA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study, students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 15 October, or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the candidate proposes to enrol.

General Provisions
1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall be admitted to either the Executive Course or the Management Course.
2. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate taking the Executive Course for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment for this Degree:
   (a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree or
   (ii) hold a Senate approved professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline or
   (iii) perform outstandingly in such tests of academic aptitude as may be prescribed by the Senate, and
   (b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience, and
Faculty of Commerce, Degree Regulations, MBA

247

(c) have taken the Graduate Management Admission Test.

3. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate taking the Management Course for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment for this Degree:

(a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree or
(ii) hold a Senate approved professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline or
(iii) perform outstandingly in such tests of academic aptitude as may be prescribed by the Senate, and
(b) have had not less than five years of relevant work experience, and
(c) have taken the Graduate Management Admission Test.

4. Admission to the course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate.

5. A candidate may be required by the Senate to undertake a transitional course of study.

Course Requirements

6. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall be required to:

(a) follow a course of study with a duration equivalent to not less than two academic years, and
(b) pass the examination for either the Executive Course or the Management Course, and
(c) perform laboratory and practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate.

Executive Course

7. A candidate admitted to the Executive Course shall be required to pass in each of fifteen papers and a project equivalent to three papers, and to complete not less than fifteen days of laboratory and practical work as prescribed by the Senate.

- 270.451 Microeconomics
- 270.452 Macroeconomics
- 270.455 Legal Studies
- 270.460 Accounting
- 270.463 Financial Management
- 270.470 Quantitative Methods
- 270.471 Operations Management
- 270.472 Management of Information Systems
- 270.473 Marketing Management
- 270.485 Organisation and Management
- 270.488 Human Resource Management
- 270.490 International Business
- 270.492 New Zealand and the International Business Environment
- 270.495 Strategic Management
- 270.496 Advanced Business Strategy
- 270.499 Management Project (value 3 papers)

Management Course

8. A candidate admitted to the Management Course shall be required to pass in each of eighteen papers and to complete not less than fifteen days of laboratory and practical work as prescribed by the Senate.

- 270.401 Microeconomics
- 270.402 Macroeconomics
- 270.405 Legal Studies
- 270.410 Accounting
- 270.413 Financial Management
- 270.420 Quantitative Methods
- 270.421 Operations Management
- 270.422 Management of Information Systems
- 270.425 Marketing Management
- 270.435 Organisation and Management
- 270.438 Human Resource Management
- 270.442 New Zealand and the International Business Environment
- 270.445 Strategic Management

plus five papers to be selected from:

- 270.414 Investment Analysis
- 270.415 International Finance
- 270.418 Case Studies in Finance
- 270.419 Special Topic in Finance
- 270.423 Management of Quality
- 270.424 Technology, Organisation and Change
- 270.426 Strategic Marketing
- 270.427 New Ventures
- 270.431 Business to Business Analysis and Marketing
- 270.432 Services Marketing
- 270.433 Information Technology and the New Marketing
- 270.434 Special Topic in Marketing
- 270.437 Organisational Development and Change
- 270.439 Special Topic in Human Resource Management
- 270.440 International Business

Note: *Starred papers will not be taught in the current Calendar year.
†Daggered papers may not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Credits

9. With the approval of the Senate a candidate admitted to either the Management or Executive Course of study for this Degree who has been awarded or completed the requirements for the award of a diploma offered in or after 1989 by the Graduate School of Business may be credited with up to two papers for this Degree.

10. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1992.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCIAL LAW MComLaw

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law shall, before enrolment to this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to:
      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with two Stage III papers in Commercial Law, or
      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or
      (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or
   (iv) such other degree as the Senate may approve in a particular case.
2. A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.
3. No candidate shall be credited for this Degree with any paper the same as or substantially similar to a paper already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.
4. Admission to the course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate.
5. A candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within 24 months of first enrolment for this Degree. However, with the approval of the Senate, a candidate with other demanding responsibilities may fulfil the requirements for this Degree within 36 months of first enrolment for this Degree, with eligibility for Honours, the individual course of study being determined at or before first enrolment by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department.
6. The course of study shall consist of six papers selected from Commercial Law 02.400 to 02.416 as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, or five of those papers and a research essay (02.613) which shall count as one paper, or four of those papers and a thesis (02.615) which shall count as two papers.
7. A candidate for the Degree may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty concerned and with the approval of the Senate, take one 400 or 500 level paper prescribed for any of the following Degrees in substitution for one of the papers required by Regulation 6 of these Regulations:
   - Degree of Master of Commerce
   - Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
   - Degree of Master of Laws
   - Degree of Master of Taxation Studies

Thesis
8. Where a thesis is required, the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
   (b) The thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) A candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by the date required by Regulation 5. However, in exceptional circumstances, a candidate may submit the thesis later than the date required by Regulation 5, provided that he or she shall not be eligible for Honours unless the Senate so determines.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis. See Examination Regulation 15.

Honours
9. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its final presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself or herself at a subsequent written examination and shall be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulations 5 and 8(c) of these Regulations and to Regulations 9 and 10 of the Examination Regulations.
10. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Transitional
11. A candidate may with the consent of the Senate transfer to the Degree of Master of Commercial Law papers passed for the Degree of Master of Philosophy only in 1991.

Commencement
12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

DEGREE OF MASTER OF TAXATION STUDIES MTaxS

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Taxation Studies shall, before enrolment for this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to:
      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or
      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or
   (iii) such other degree as the Senate may approve in a particular case, and
   (b) be otherwise entitled to proceed to the Degree of:
Faculty of Commerce, Degree Regulations, MTaxS, Degree Prescriptions, Accounting & Finance

Conceptual and regulatory considerations and financial statement impact of accounting policy choice; the theory and practice of accounting for corporate combinations.

T01.200 Financial Accounting
As prescribed for 01.200. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

01.201 Accounting for Special Entities
Trust accounting; farm accounting and other selected topics.

T01.202 Cost and Management Accounting
Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

T01.203 Accounting Information Systems
Accounting systems for information and control, computerised accounting systems, computer tools for accountants.

T01.204 Accounting and Financial Management Issues in Government
Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

T01.205 Financial Management
Introduction to finance within the firm. Concepts of value, risk
and required rates of return. Capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend decisions.

**T01.205 Financial Management**
As prescribed for 01.205. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**01.206 Introduction to Investments**
An introduction to a broad range of investments and how those investments are valued. The principles of portfolio construction and evaluation.

**Accounting and Finance III**

**01.300 Financial Accounting**
Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

**01.301 Auditing**
The relationship between cost and management accounting and manufacturing and marketing strategy.

**01.306 Advanced Financial Management**
Advanced study of contemporary issues in financial management. Topics covered include capital structure, agency theory, dividend policy, complexities in capital budgeting and international issues. Case study applications.

**01.307 Modern Investment Theory and Management**

**01.308 Risk and Insurance**
Risk and insurance as theoretical concepts, and as problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. The use of financial securities to manage risk.

**01.309 Public Sector Management Accounting and Control**
The application of Management Accounting and Control concepts in public sector organisations particularly in the New Zealand context. Topics covered include: public sector reform in New Zealand, the input/output/outcomes and framework, planning and budgeting, costing and pricing of outputs, cost management, performance evaluation and control, performance auditing, public sector reporting requirements.

**01.314 Special Topic in Accounting**

**01.315 Special Topic in Finance**

**Accounting and Finance for BCom(Hons), MCom and Honours**

**01.400 Accounting Theory**

**01.401 Contemporary Financial Accounting Issues**

**01.402 Management Accounting**

**01.403 Contemporary Price Level Accounting Issues**

**01.404 History of Accounting Thought**

**01.405 Accounting Information Systems**

**01.406 Behavioural Accounting**

**01.408 Auditing**

**01.410 Evaluation of Accounting Information**

**01.411 Contemporary Issues in Accounting for the Primary Industry**

**01.412 Research Methods in Accounting**

**01.413 Management Decision Making and Control in the Government Sector**

**01.414 International Accounting**

**01.415 Contemporary Management Accounting Issues**

**01.416 Modern Corporate Finance**

**01.417 Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis**
Contemporary issues in investments will be examined in this seminar series. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include: market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies.

**01.425 Special Topic**

**01.426 Special Topic**

**01.601 Thesis**
For MCom.

**01.623 Research Essay**
For BCom(Hons).

---

**DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW**

**Commercial Law I**

**02.100 Introduction to Law**
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system and fundamental legal concepts relevant to commerce and industry.

**02.100 Introduction to Law**
As prescribed for 02.100. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**Commercial Law II**

**02.200 Contracts and Restitution**
The law of contract and the principles of "unjust enrichment" in a business context.

**02.200 Contracts and Restitution**
As prescribed for 02.200. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**02.201 Credit and Security**
Legal methods of raising and securing finance including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance and negotiable instruments.

**02.201 Credit and Security**
As prescribed for 02.201. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**02.202 Law of Business Organisation**
The law relating to business organisations, with special emphasis on companies, partnerships, trading trusts, agency relationships and state-owned enterprises.

**02.202 Law of Business Organisation**
As prescribed for 02.202. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**02.203 Labour Law**
The law relating to employment and labour relations.

**02.204 Legal Environment of Business**
Introduction to trusts, equity, property, comparative view of business structures. A detailed examination of fiduciary obligations, business torts and legal remedies.

**02.205 Law of Marketing and Information Technology**
The law concerning the marketing of goods and services and the protection of technological innovation with special emphasis on fair trading, intellectual property, trade secrets, consumer protection and the law as it effects communications and information technology.

**Commercial Law III**

**02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning**
The law and practice of income tax, Goods and Services Tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

**02.302 Corporate Rescue and Insolvency**
Bankruptcy, schemes of Arrangement, Receivership and Liquidation.

**02.305 Investment Law**
The law relating to corporate finance and investment: offshore borrowing, takeovers and mergers, public floats, first and second board listing, futures trading and unlawful investment practices.

**02.306 Competition Law**
A study of the law relating to competition as it affects mergers, monopolies, restrictive trade practices together with an introduction to the economics of competition.

**02.307 International Trade Law**
A study of the law relating to the export of goods from New Zealand.

**02.308 Banking Law**
A study of the law relating to domestic banking and the finance of international trade.

**02.320 Special Topic in Commercial Law**

**02.321 Special Topic in Commercial Law**

**Commercial Law for BCom(Hons), MComLaw, MCom and Honours**

**02.400 Immigration and International Travel Law**

**02.401 Export and Shipping Law**

**02.402 Professional Responsibility and the Courts**

**02.403 The Commercial Laws of Europe**

**02.404 Information Technology and the Law**

**02.405 Competition Law and Policy**

**02.406 Transnational Litigation and Arbitration**
DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE
For Prescriptions see under BSc.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Economics I
Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics require an adequate mathematical background and are advised to include

26.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

Note: Knowledge of Mathematics up to 6th form level will be assumed in Stage I Economics.

13.100 Microeconomics
Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution and public policies. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

13.101 Macroeconomics
The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurement of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, government macroeconomic policy and international trade.

13.102 Econometrics
Economic models and their estimation, testing and uses for policy...
DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Management Science and Information Systems I
74.100 Business Computing

The concepts, issues and importance of information systems are emphasized. This course covers types of information systems, their components, their development, and operations. It includes practical experience in a laboratory environment using personal computers.

T74.110 Computers and Information Systems

This paper concerns the concepts, issues and importance of computers and information systems for organisational and personal use. It includes an introduction to components of information systems and how they may be developed. The paper has a considerable laboratory component. The paper is taught at Tamaki and is intended both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology (students wishing to advance should also take T07.115 Computers and Programming).

Management Science and Information Systems II
26.293 Introduction to Operations Research

This course emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software is used to solve practical problems. Topics include linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models and simulation.

T26.293 Introduction to Operations Research

As prescribed for 26.293. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

74.200 Operations Management

Quantitative methods to improve productivity and competitiveness of manufacturing and service organisations: forecasting and linear programming, planning and control of production and inventories, MRP and master scheduling, project management and statistical quality control.

T74.200 Operations Management

As prescribed for 74.200. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

74.220 Systems Analysis

Methods of developing user requirements specifications for computer-based systems.

T74.220 Systems Analysis

As prescribed for 74.220. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

74.221 Programming Laboratory

Practice and experimentation in the use of a major business programming language.

T74.221 Programming Laboratory

As prescribed for 74.221. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

74.222 Data Base Management Systems

Determination of information needs and patterns of data flow within a database environment.

T74.222 Data Base Management Systems

As prescribed for 74.222. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

74.223 Information Technology for Management

This paper will assist in the development of information technology skills and knowledge applicable to business and organisations. Emphasis will be placed on planning evaluating information and communication systems essential to enterprises. A variety of workshops and laboratory exercises will be available to develop skills in the use of information technology tools. This paper is intended for students specialising in subjects outside Management Science and Information Systems.

*T74.224 Introduction to Data Communications

An introduction to architecture, hardware and software of computer-based data communication systems.

Management Science and Information Systems III
74.300 Advanced Operations Management

Advanced inventory and distribution systems, Material Requirements Planning and Master Production Scheduling,
modern manufacturing technologies (JIT, FMS, CIM), quality and productivity management, facilities layout and design of production lines.

74.301 Project in Operations Management
Application of POM techniques to operations problems in a real setting.

74.302 Information Integrated Operations
Study of the role of information technology in operations management including both manufacturing and services industries. Customer order entry, Manufacturing Planning and Control, Automated Materials Handling, CAD, Computer Technology, Group Technology, robotics. Development of CIM strategy. An organisational perspective will be used throughout.

74.310 Total Quality Management
Statistical quality control. Quality planning. Total quality management. Deming approach. Costs of quality. Integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services. Relationship between quality management and information systems. Material will be considered from a managerial perspective.

26.391 Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality and the dual Simplex method; post optimal analysis; decomposition and column generation, integer programming; cutting planes and branch and bound; dynamic programming; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

26.395 Modelling in Operations Research
Introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as queuing theory, inventory control, reliability, decision processes, scheduling, digital computer simulation, Monte Carlo methods.

74.320 Systems Design
Concepts and practices of computer software architects with applications to the design of business systems.

74.321 Systems Project
Systems analysis, design, and development techniques are combined to solve a specific information systems problem. A team of students will usually work on a problem within a business or organisation outside the University.

74.323 Management of Information Systems
Planning, designing and implementing of computerised information systems from a managerial point of view, in both PC and mainframe computer environments, with special reference to New Zealand.

74.324 Data Communications
An introduction to data communication technology: equipment, software, systems, services. The design methods and management of data communication networks. Managerial aspects of data communication problems in New Zealand conditions.

74.325 Special Topic: Expert Systems

74.326 Special Topic: "Other"
74.327 Special Topic
74.328 Special Topic

Management Science and Information Systems for MCom and Honours

74.400 Operations Management
74.401 Operations Research
74.402 Mathematical Programming
74.405 Management Information Systems Concepts

74.411 Special Topic
74.412 Special Topic
74.419 Special Topic
74.420 Special Topic
74.421 Special Topic
74.422 Special Topic
74.601 Thesis
For MCom.
74.603 Research Essay
For MCom.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND LABOUR RELATIONS

Management Studies and Labour Relations I
72.101 Organisation and Management
Organisation theory; organisational behaviour; principles of management and labour relations.

72.101 Organisation and Management
As prescribed for 72.101. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Management Studies and Labour Relations II
72.204 Organisational Behaviour
A framework for understanding human behaviour in the context of organisations, focussing on the individual (personality, motivation, leadership); groups (communication, group dynamics, conflict management, power and politics) and the impact organisational structure, culture and change have on behaviour.

72.204 Organisational Behaviour
As prescribed for 72.204. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

72.207 Labour Relations
Introduction to subject of labour relations with special reference to New Zealand. Institutional and legal framework. History and organisation of trade unions and employers' associations. Role of government. Legislation relating to employment and to resolution of industrial disputes. Procedures for determining pay and conditions of employment in the public and private sectors.

72.207 Labour Relations
As prescribed for 72.207. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

72.210 Communication Processes
Broad-based theories of communication with a focus on interpersonal and small group communication with a Commerce orientation. The syllabus includes communication technologies, communication variables, perceptual processes, critical thinking, models of listening, verbal, vocal and non-vocal communications and group communication.

Management Studies and Labour Relations III
72.303 Comparative Labour Relations
Issues in Comparative Labour Relations. A number of labour relations systems are studied (including Britain, France, USA, Sweden, Japan and West Germany) in order to assess the similarities and dissimilarities which exist between systems. Also topics relating to comparative collective bargaining, transnational corporations, industrial democracy, political unionism and supply-side labour relations.

72.305 Interpersonal and Group Relations
A course of study on both the 'process' and 'content' of interpersonal and group relations including the following topics: interpersonal communication; interpersonal perception; group dynamics; problem management; business management by team; managing multi-group work; managing diversity, and; leadership practices vis-à-vis individuals and groups.

72.307 Personnel Policy and Practice
An analysis of the history and contemporary nature of personnel management. The framework addressed addresses contextual, philosophical and process issues, as well as such policy domains as work and organisation design, staffing, rewards and employee development.

72.311 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and New Venture Management
This course aims to prepare third year students for managing a new firm, either as proprietor or as an executive in a diversifying organisation: or for acting in an advisory capacity. The subject of small firm start ups in competitive and/or co-operative situations will be covered.

72.313 Business and Society
This course examines the relationship between business institutions and the social, cultural and political climate within which they operate, assessing the effects of business on society and of society on business.

72.314 Organisational Communication
Study and training in the practices of Communications in business
organisations. Topic and skill development include: effective presentations, interpersonal and group communication (including verbal and non-verbal communications), communicating in meetings (including conflict resolution), interviewing, report, letter and memo writing, and the impact of office technology. The course will include review of appropriate theory.

72.316 Organisational Psychology
Psychological aspects of how organisations affect people, and how people affect organisations. Topics include: functions and meaning of work, work attitudes, introduction to personnel psychology, occupational mental health, stress, quality of working life, group interactions and social influence at work, intergroup behaviour, and organizational culture and issues.

72.317 Women in Organisations
The economic, social, and political environment in which women join and participate in the workforce; structural and attitudinal barriers to women's access to organisational positions; women in trade unions, management, and the professions; equal employment opportunities, sexual harassment, pay equity, and other current issues.

72.325 Organisation Theory and Development
Theories of organisations, including formation of new organisations, organisational change, and organisational failure. Traditional and contemporary approaches to organisational structure and design. Organisational development and effectiveness. Power, politics and systems of control in organisations.

72.326 Management Theory and Practice
A course of study on the world and work of the modern manager including: the history of management thought, ethics and social responsibility; is management rational?; management and motivation; new approaches to leadership; management and culture; self management; the nature of managerial work; "Human Resource" management; organisation change, innovation and development.

72.340 Special Topic
1993: Trade Union Studies
A study of the history and development of trade unions in New Zealand, plus consideration of contemporary issues and challenges for the movement, with guest lectures from labour practitioners.

72.341 Special Topic

72.342 Special Topic
1993: Business Culture

Management Studies and Labour Relations for MCom and Honours
72.405 Organisation Development
72.407 Empirical Study in Labour Relations or Management
72.410 Research Methods
72.411 Special Topic
1993: The Political Economy of Industrial Relations
72.412 Special Topic
1993: Business and Culture
72.413 Special Topic
1993: Work in Post Industrial Society
72.414 Special Topic
1993: Theories of Human Resource Management
72.415 Special Topic
1993: Management of Professionals
72.416 Special Topic
1993: Contemporary Themes of Women and Organisations
72.420 Contemporary Themes in Labour Relations
72.421 Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour
72.422 Comparative Labour Relations
72.423 Strategic and Comparative Human Resource Management
Examination of theoretical development at public policy/societal, industry and firm levels in human resource management. The focus is on the role of strategy and direction of the firm as articulated with human resource direction and addresses variations in human resource strategies across industries and variations across national boundaries, e.g. North American versus Japanese human resource management models. Public policy issues such as comparative rates of human capital formation and the implications of different approaches to labour market regulation.

72.424 Theories of Human Resource Practice
The theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of management. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on recruitment and selection, reward management, remuneration, training and development, organisational culture and employee satisfaction and commitment, work systems and design, organisational culture, employee diversity and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

72.601 Thesis
For MCom.
72.603 Research Essay
For MCom.
Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING AND INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
Marketing and International Business II
71.200 Marketing Management
Study of the principles of marketing management within the framework of the strategic management model. Identification of market opportunities, buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, and planning the tactical elements of the marketing mix. Examination of relationships between marketing and other business functions.

71.201 International Business
An investigation of the environment within which international companies work; upon this framework is developed an understanding of the rationale and methods of international business. The course places an emphasis upon the formulation of marketing strategies and the particular problems and opportunities of New Zealand companies operating internationally.

71.201 International Business
As prescribed for 71.201. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Marketing and International Business III
71.300 Marketing Strategy
The capstone course in marketing management, aimed at providing students with the knowledge and skills required by an effective marketing executive assistant. The course utilises the strategic management framework and emphasises experiential learning in marketing measurement and appraisal, preparation of strategies and plans, and analysis of market performance. Students are encouraged to develop further skills for continuing appraisal of marketing theory and techniques. A major practical project is included.

71.301 Consumer Behaviour
Examination of the behaviour of the consumer through several buyer behavioural models. The following concepts are covered; group influences, including social stratification, reference groups and the family; individual influences, including information processing, learning, attitudes and personality; persuasive communication and its effect on attitudes; decision processes, including problem recognition, search evaluation and post-purchase experience; current research in consumer behaviour. Study of the implications for the practice of marketing management.

71.302 Marketing Research
The course examines the principles of marketing research and their application to marketing problems. The course will cover research problem definition, research design, data collection, data analysis and reporting.

71.304 Marketing Practice
Study of marketing practice and management in selected fields of application drawn from: industrial marketing, channel management, international marketing, primary products marketing, advertising and promotions management, marketing services, and retail marketing.

71.310 Stakeholder Analysis and Business Ethics
Examination of the ethical foundations of strategic management practice. The philosophy and practice of business ethics is
considered in the context of the ethical relationships between any type of organisation and its stakeholders.

17.311 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

17.312 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Marketing and International Business for MCom and Honours
71.400 Advanced Marketing
71.401 Advanced Buyer Behaviour
71.402 Advanced Information Study Technology in Marketing
71.403 Research Methods in Marketing
71.409 Special Topic
71.410 Futures Research
71.411 Special Topic
1993: International Business
71.412 Special Topic
1993: Strategic Management
71.413 Special Topic
71.601 Thesis
71.603 Research Essay
Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS
26.108 Algebra and Calculus for Commerce
Algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of univariate and multivariate functions; integral calculus of univariate functions.

T26.108 Algebra and Calculus for Commerce
As prescribed for 26.108. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

26.188 Probability and Statistics for Commerce
Probability and statistics and their application in business and economics: probability axioms; random variable; expected value and variance; probability distribution; Markov processes; decision theory; sampling; descriptive statistics; statistical inference applied to small and large samples; analysis of frequencies; analysis of variance; correlation and regression; time series analysis; use of statistical computer packages.

T26.188 Probability and Statistics for Commerce
As prescribed for 26.188. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

26.208 Mathematics for Commerce
Background mathematical skills for third and fourth year Economics, Finance, Marketing Research, and Operations Research. Matrix-vector algebra, multivariable calculus, differential equations, and the use of symbolic computing is discussed with applications to the Commerce subjects listed above and Theoretical Statistics.

T26.208 Mathematics for Commerce
As prescribed for 26.208. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

26.288 Data Analysis for Commerce
Computer based analysis of statistical data. Topics include: data collection, exploratory data analysis, multiple regression, analysis of variance, contingency tables, industrial applications of statistics, and forecasting. This paper is very similar to 26.281, but is targeted towards Commerce.

T26.288 Data Analysis for Commerce
As prescribed for 26.288. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus. For further Prescriptions see Index.

MASTER OF TAXATION STUDIES
01.480 The Impact of Taxation on Financial Reporting and Control
This course examines the interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income and studies the different objectives underlying their measurement together with the associated financial reporting problems. Because taxes are an important form of wealth transfer, it is necessary to review the political and institutional environment while at the same time highlighting the two-way exchange between taxation and financial reporting. Some empirical studies documenting the accounting-taxation interface are looked at. Finally, the course examines the role of taxation in the firm's investment, financing and dividend decisions.

01.481 Special Topic in Taxation Accounting
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

02.480 The Tax Base - Definition and Manipulation
The nature of income, its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansion. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance. The Commissioner's discretions and appeal and review mechanisms.

02.481 The Taxation of Corporations and Investors
The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

02.482 Indirect and Asset Based Taxation
Existing transactional and property taxes such as the Goods and Services Tax and Land Tax. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

02.483 Current Developments in Taxation
Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

02.484 International Taxation
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

02.485 Discretions, Disputes and Procedures

02.486 Avoidance Provisions

02.487 Special Topic in Taxation Law
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.

02.488 Special Topic in Taxation Law
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.

13.489 Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy
Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.
BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY

The Bachelor of Technology is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar. Prescriptions for individual papers may be found in the Prescriptions for the Degrees of BCom, BE and BSc in the appropriate sections of this Calendar.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught in the current Calendar year.
† Daggered papers may not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
‘T’ prefix - taught at the Tamaki Campus.

THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

For those students intending a professional career as a Chartered Accountant, in either private practice or commerce, it is possible for a graduate to complete a degree which is recognised by the New Zealand Society of Accountants as meeting their academic requirements for admission, apart from the Business Communication module and the society's final qualifying examination. This arrangement has provided benefits both for the University and the profession. Full details are available from the Department of Accounting and Finance.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS  DipBus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than the date prescribed by the Senate for the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol. A candidate who has completed a Diploma in Business in one subject may proceed with permission to attempt the Diploma in Business in another subject.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree, and have had not less than two years of employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate, or
   (b) hold a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved for this purpose by the Senate and have had not less than two years of employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate, or
   (c) have had not less than five years of employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate.

2. Admission to the course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate.

3. A candidate for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that prescribed under Regulation 6 of this Diploma shall substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of Department may approve.

4. A candidate who has completed a Diploma in Business in one subject may not cross credit those papers to another Diploma in Business.

Course Requirements

5. A candidate for the Diploma in Business shall be required to:
   (a) follow a course of study of duration equivalent to not less than one academic year, and
   (b) pass each of six papers from one of the following subjects:
       Engineering Management
       Finance
       Information Systems
       Maori Development
       Marketing
       *New Venture Management
       Operations Management
       Personnel Management and Employee Relations,
   (c) perform laboratory and practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate, and attend workshops as required by the Senate.

6. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of six papers from one of the following subjects.

   Engineering Management
   *70.592  Project in Engineering Management
   *70.593  Engineering Management in Practice
   and either (i) two papers selected with the approval of Senate from:
   Group A
   *70.594  Advanced Manufacturing Technology
   *70.595  Engineering Project Management
   70.596  Resource Management
   *70.597  Quality Management for Engineers
   two papers selected from:
   Group B
   70.433  Marketing Management
   70.554  Services Marketing
   70.563  Business to Business Analysis and Marketing
   70.530  Financial Accounting
   70.426  Financial Management
   70.583  Management of Quality
   70.591  Technology, Organisation and Change
   70.546  Organisational Behaviour
   70.571  Analysis and Design
   70.575  Data Communications
   One other paper as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma (not PMER)

   or (ii) one paper selected from Group A and three papers selected from Group B.
Finance
70.426 Financial Management
70.532 Investment Analysis
and four papers selected with the approval of the Senate from:
70.529 Special Topic in Finance
70.530 Financial Accounting
*70.531 Theory of Corporate Finance
70.533 Risk and Insurance
70.534 Case Studies in Finance
*70.535 Management of Financial Institutions
*70.536 Investment Administration
70.537 Property Finance and Investments
70.538 International Finance
70.539 Business Taxation
One paper as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma.
70.426 and 70.532 are pre-requisites for all other Finance papers, except 70.530.

Information Systems
70.571 Analysis and Design
70.572 Database Management
and four papers selected with the approval of the Senate from:
70.570 Programming Languages
70.574 Information Systems Project
70.575 Data Communications
70.576 Advanced Management of Information Systems
70.577 Strategic Information Systems
70.578 Project Management
70.579 Information Systems Control and Security
70.591 Technology, Organisation and Change
One paper as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma.

Maori Development
70.511 Maori Society: History & Resources
70.512 Finance and Accounting
70.513 Marketing and Management
*70.514 Law and Legal Issues
*70.515 Entrepreneurship
*70.516 A Research Project in Maori Development
One paper as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma.

Marketing
70.433 Marketing Management
70.551 Strategic Marketing
and four papers selected with the approval of the Senate from:
70.552 Buyer Behaviour
70.553 New Ventures
70.554 Services Marketing
70.556 Special Topic in Marketing
70.558 International Business Management
70.559 Special Topic in International Business
70.561 Marketing Research
70.562 Advertising and Communications Management
70.563 Business to Business Analysis and Marketing
70.564 Information Technology and the New Marketing
70.565 Statistics and Computing for Marketing
70.566 Special Topic
70.568 Corporate Venturing
One or two papers as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma.

*New Venture Management
*70.553 New Ventures
*70.568 Corporate Venturing
and four papers selected with the approval of Senate from:
*70.501 Management of Small Business
*70.502 Management of Innovation and New Products or Services
*70.503 Finance for New Enterprise
*70.504 Internationalisation of Product or Service Marketing
*70.505 Information Systems and Control in New Ventures
*70.506 New Enterprise and the Law
One paper as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma.

Operations Management
70.581 Operations Planning and Control
70.582 Management of Service Operations
and four papers selected with the approval of the Senate from:
70.578 Project Management
70.583 Management of Quality
70.584 Project in Operations, Quality, or Technology Management
70.585 Strategic Operations
70.586 Information Integrated Operations
Faculty of Commerce, Diploma Regulations, DipBus, DipCom, Diploma Prescriptions, DipBus

70.591 Technology, Organisation and Change

One paper as prescribed for another subject for this Diploma.

Personnel Management and Employee Relations

70.541 Labour Relations
70.542 Personnel Policy and Practice
70.546 Organisational Behaviour

and either (a) three papers selected from:

70.523 Equity Issues in Employment
70.543 Organisational Development
70.544 Training and Development
70.545 Strategic Human Resource Management
*70.547 Advanced Labour Relations
70.591 Technology, Organisation and Change
or (b) two papers from (a) and

70.522 Labour Relations Project or
70.549 Personnel Management Project

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught in the current Calendar year.
\[*\] Daggered papers may not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

7. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1992.

DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE DipCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than the date prescribed by Senate for the year in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Commerce shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such other university degree as the Senate may approve in a particular case, or
   (b) hold or have qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate.

2. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate may enrol for the Diploma in Commerce after having completed at least nineteen papers for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree, or the equivalent in such other degree as may be approved by Senate in a particular case, provided that the Diploma will not be awarded until the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce has been completed.

3. Admission to the course of study for the Diploma in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate.

Course Regulations

4. A candidate for the Diploma in Commerce shall be required to:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than one year, and
   (b) pass the examinations in not less than six papers selected with approval of Senate from 200, 300 and 400 level papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, and Marketing and International Business,
   (c) select at least three papers at 300 or 400 level from one, or with the permission of Senate more than one, of the subjects Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems, Management Studies and Labour Relations, Marketing and International Business,
   (d) select no more than two of the papers at 200 level.

5. A candidate may with the permission of the Senate take one paper at 200, 300 or 400 level from a degree of this University in a subject not listed in Regulation 4 of this Diploma provided such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to any other paper in this Diploma.

6. Except with the permission of the Senate, no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this course of study.

7. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same in subject matter or substantially equivalent in content to any paper the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

8. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper passed for another degree or diploma.

9. The Senate may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1988.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DipBus

Engineering Management

*70.592 Project in Engineering Management
A supervised project requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within the candidate's own organisation or business.

*70.593 Engineering Management in Practice
A course dealing with contemporary issues relating to the application of management principles across a range of engineering disciplines. The course will include case studies presented by practising engineering managers and, where appropriate, site visits.

*70.594 Advanced Manufacturing Technology
A course designed to introduce students to the concepts and practice of modern advanced manufacturing technology (AMT). The topics covered will include: Designing for AMT, through the use of concurrent engineering techniques; planning for AMT using computer modelling and simulation; management and control of AMT through the use of knowledge based systems, computer aided engineering, CAD/CAM and computer integrated manufacturing.

*70.595 Engineering Project Management
The principles, processes and techniques involved in the management of engineering projects. Topics include: networks
and programming procedures; decision theory; contractual arrangements; statutory approvals; cost control procedures; quality assurance; organisational structures; motivation and conflict avoidance.

70.597 Management of Natural Resources
Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Topics include: resource sustainability; environmental protection; management planning and legislative issues.

*70.597 Quality Management for Engineers
Total Quality Management (TQM) is an evolving body of philosophies and techniques developed primarily by industry to create higher quality products and services. This course will consist of topics and case studies illustrating the techniques and applications of TQM in engineering management. Topics will include: planning for quality improvement; strategic tools for TQM implementation; experimentation in service and production industries; the elements of process control; effective use of data; tools for quantitative decision making.

Finance
70.426 Financial Management
The conceptual framework of modern finance theory and application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation, financial structure and dividend policy. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision making are emphasised.

70.530 Financial Accounting
An introduction to the basic concepts and tools of financial analysis. The environment of investment decision making in New Zealand is covered, including international considerations. Financial statement analysis is studied in detail. Efficiency of capital markets, the role of diversification, risk assessment and the relationship between risk and expected return are covered.

70.533 Risk and Insurance
Risk and insurance are presented as theoretical concepts and then as problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Particular emphasis is placed upon the use of financial securities to manage risk. This will include securities available through organised markets or contracted with financial institutions, as well as those designed for a specific circumstance.

70.534 Case Studies in Finance
The focus of this course will generally be on corporate financial management including cases on management of working capital, raising long-term capital and capital budgeting. The precise content may vary with the changing economic climate, preferences of students and interests of the lecturer.

*70.535 Management of Financial Institutions
*70.536 Investment Administration
70.537 Property Finance and Investments
The theory and practice of property finance including the development perspective as well as the investment and management aspects. Regulatory and legal aspects will be discussed. However, the main emphasis will be upon valuation models, investment evaluation and financing issues.

70.538 International Finance
Analysis of issues arising from business activities in the international economic community. Covers the determinants of exchange rates and foreign investments, characteristics of international financial institutions and markets and the international monetary system.

70.539 Business Taxation
Analysis of the economic effects of business taxation in the framework of the total tax structure in New Zealand. Implications of taxation for business management and decision making are stressed. International business taxation issues are addressed although they are not central to the course.

70.529 Special Topic in Finance
Supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of financial management. The participant will be required to present a detailed investigative report.

Information Systems
70.570 Programming Languages
An introduction to the procedural component of modern system development methods. Practical assignments of a procedural language are given in conjunction with screen and data-oriented non-procedural facilities. Appropriate applications of each type of language will be discussed. Strengths and weaknesses of current operating systems and computer hardware will be briefly reviewed.

70.571 Analysis and Design
An appreciation of, and initial experiences in, the attitudes, skills and knowledge required for successful systems analysis and design. A variety of approaches are investigated and applied to a business case. Students will also analyse success and failure in a variety of New Zealand cases in Information Systems.

70.572 Database Management
An introduction to the key concepts and techniques required for the rational management of data in an organisation. Topics include planning and behavioural issues, data modelling, and the functions provided by common commercial data base management software environments. Extensive "hands-on" experience will be provided using a highly-rated DBMS.

70.574 Information Systems Project
An in-depth literature study and report on a well-defined subject from the field of Information Systems application in business. Topics associated with students' workplaces are strongly recommended. If desired, students may combine an abbreviated feasibility study with the analysis, design and implementation of a working system. Students consult staff members on an individual basis.

70.575 Data Communications
Includes both Local Area Networks (LAN) and Wider Area Networks (WAN). Describes the major components of Data Communication systems, including transmission media, terminals and other DC hardware units, link protocols, networks and DS software. Introduces DC design techniques. Networks currently used by New Zealand organisations are presented and discussed.

70.576 Advanced Management of Information Systems
The paper deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organisations today. A broad number of issues are covered including: management of end-user computing, information systems planning, conversion to new technologies, project management and the assessment of systems development productivity.

70.577 Strategic Information Systems
A framework for corporate level performance and competitive analysis in designing enterprise-wide information systems architectures. Information Systems, strategy and marketing views are synthesised in support of this aim. The framework will be studied in conjunction with Harvard Business School and local cases. Active student participation required.

70.578 Project Management
Methods of planning programmes and projects. Organisational structures and information management for project teams. Optimising techniques for project plans. Communications, motivational factors and conflict resolution techniques.

70.579 Information Systems Control and Security
Examination and evaluation of managerial controls over information systems. Discussion of data security issues in business organisations with special emphasis on the New Zealand environment.

70.591 Technology, Organisation and Change
Models of Technology and Change; Technology and Organisations: from Hawthorne to Robotics; Post-Fordism and the future of work; Japanisation and the Internationalisation of Technology; The Management of Technological Change; Technological Change and Participation.
Maori Development
70.511 Maori Society: History and Resources
A survey of Maori society and economic activity; the uses of Maori land and resources; the interaction of culture and commerce, incorporating a comparison of the Maori experience with those of other indigenous peoples.

70.512 Finance and Accounting
An overview of standard accounting practice and a review of contemporary information technology and systems; an introduction to financial and risk management; an analysis of the types of commercial and information accounting systems utilised by Maori organisations.

70.513 Marketing and Management
An analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise, and consideration of the Maori manager in relation to modern marketing and management practice and theory; the impact of national and international influences; development of ideas about the education and training requirements of Maori enterprises, formulation of options for delivery of such requirements at a variety of educational levels.

70.514 Law and Legal Issues
A review of the statutory and regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, with regard to specific legislation and the Maori Land Court; relevant findings, and implications of Waitangi Tribunal negotiations and decisions.

*70.515 Entrepreneurship
An introduction to market assessment and evaluation of business opportunities; developing a business checklist and presenting a case for finance; incorporating an analysis of successful collective-entrepreneurship models nationally and internationally.

*70.516 Research Project
A research project related to the candidates own organisation, business background or experience which can be supervised by any of the teaching departments individually or inter-departmentally.

Marketing
70.433 Marketing Management
An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas. It also examines the component parts of marketing.

70.551 Strategic Marketing
Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and the management of innovation and new product development. Students will study and apply the techniques for managing a strategic business unit, the development of strategies and the preparation of marketing plans.

70.552 Buyer Behaviour
The study of concepts, theories, models and the practical observation of the process through which consumers and industrial executives make purchasing decisions. The implications of these insights for marketing management practice are studied.

70.553 New Ventures
The study of techniques in the launch of the fast growth stand alone venture. Entrepreneurial approaches to business management, including individual motivation and working in or with small start up teams. Resource constraints and how to handle them (financial, human and technical) are studied.

70.554 Services Marketing
The study of customer defined service quality and the managerial control and communication process explaining service quality gaps; cases and management implications in applied settings.

70.556 Special Topic in Marketing
Supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing practice. The student will be required to present a detailed investigative report.

70.558 International Business Management
An investigation of the environment within which international companies operate, and an understanding of the rationale and methods of international business. The formulation of marketing strategies in the international environment.

70.559 Special Topic in International Business
Supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of international business. The student will be required to present a detailed investigative report.

70.561 Marketing Research
The principles of marketing research and their applications to marketing problems. Research problem definition, research design, data collection, data analysis and reporting of results.

70.562 Advertising and Communications Management
A study of the principles of Advertising and Communications including Advertising, Sales Promotion, Public Relations, and Direct Marketing. How these fit into the overall marketing mix and impact on other elements. How to plan and implement a cost-effective promotional mix.

70.563 Business to Business Analysis and Marketing
This course examines aspects of marketing such as the use of numerical analysis in determining the standing of the business in relation to market and competitors. Certain specific aspects of such analysis which are peculiar to the business to business, industrial sector of marketing (as opposed to consumer marketing) will be highlighted.

70.564 Information Technology and the New Marketing
Information Technology (I.T.) is a crucial factor in the development of marketing strategies today. It affects virtually every aspect of running a business. I.T. is now recognised as a principal means of achieving strategic success. Information technologies will cause a revolution in the way marketing will be done in the 1990s. If you want to remain a competitive marketing person you must be aware of these events. This paper will help you do so.

70.565 Statistics and Computing for Marketing
Exploration of statistical data using spreadsheets and other PC computer software. Ways of collecting reliable marketing data and looking at it graphically to expose patterns and exceptions, will be emphasised. Especially useful for those intending to take Marketing Research.

70.566 Special Topic
Details to be advised.

70.568 Corporate Venturing
The study of tools and techniques for the planning, establishing and managing of project groups within or alongside the larger firm. Objectives, performance and likely trends in Corporate New Ventures: process and stage models. Project management skills.
management, venture capital in New Zealand and overseas, and buy in and buy out strategies from the financial viewpoint.

70.504 Internationalisation of Product and Service Marketing
Developing international marketing opportunities for small and medium sized firms, from an established base in the domestic market. Strategies for exporting through agents and distributors, establishing offshore marketing branches and subsidiaries, and eventual foreign direct investment in manufacturing. Consideration of joint venturing and licensing arrangements in overseas countries. Review of particular internal capabilities that must be developed. Financing of international development.

70.505 Information Systems and Control in New Ventures
The need for and the design of a new firm information base, dealing with information professionals, value of information, timeliness of paperwork and computer systems, management and control issues, budgeting, performance comparisons, inventory management, new venture advantage through the use of information.

*70.506 New Enterprise and the Law
Study by the new venture manager of business formats - limited liability, partnership, own account, joint venture, co-operatives, intellectual property - patents, trademarks, copyright, design marks, protection of confidential information, and the law relating to passing off. Basic principles of Contract Law with particular respect to creditors, customers, and employees.

Operations Management

70.578 Project Management
Methods of planning programmes and projects. Organisational structures and information management for project teams, optimisation techniques for project plans, communications, motivational factors and conflict resolution techniques.

70.581 Operations Planning and Control
Design of information and decision systems for allocating resources and scheduling activities. Topics include inventory control, forecasting, capacity planning, scheduling, material and resource requirements planning, aggregate planning, and integrated manufacturing control systems.

70.582 Management of Service Operations
Management of service operations and efficient use of resources in the short term. Topics include service systems taxonomy, customer contact models, service factory concept, service quantity measurement and management, project management, planning and resources allocation in service systems, staffing and work planning, service system design, task sequencing, and shift scheduling.

70.583 Management of Quality
Management of quality to gain strategic and competitive advantage. Quality as a management philosophy is stressed throughout the course. Quality management techniques such as Quality Function Deployment, Continuous Improvement and Statistical Process Control will be covered.

70.584 Project in Operations, Quality, or Technology Management
A supervised project related to candidate's own organisation or business.

70.585 Strategic Operations
Development and implementation of production and service strategies within corporate, business, and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, process positioning, product profiling, focused operations, experience curves and organisation design for operations.

70.586 Information Integrated Operations
Study of the role of information technology in operations management including both manufacturing and services industries. The paper will cover customer order entry, manufacturing planning and control, automated material handling, CAD, computer technology and robotics, the development of a CIM strategy. An organisational perspective will be used throughout the study.

70.591 Technology, Organisation and Change
As prescribed for Information Systems.

Personnel Management and Employee Relations

70.522 Labour Relations Project

70.523 Equity Issues in Employment
An introduction to the theory and practice of equity in the workforce. Changing demographic profile of N.Z. labour force and the effective management of this diverse workforce. The experience of women and minority groups and effects on workplace relations. Equal employment opportunity and pay equity legislation, policy development and effects on recruitment, promotion and performance appraisal. Implications for future work practices.

70.541 Labour Relations

70.542 Personnel Policy and Practice

70.543 Organisational Development
The history of Organisational Development, its value bases, methodologies, and relationship to management consultancy. The theory of "interventions". Types of "intervention". Theories of organisational change and growth.

70.544 Training and Development
Critical reflection of content, context and process of training and development policy and practice; theoretical underpinnings of education, training and development; examination of issues such as identification of need, evaluation, selection and construction of content, access and equity; training as intentional activity in the management of change - technological innovation, attitudes and relationship in the workplace, critical awareness and emancipatory learning. This course does not provide initial training in programme planning and design.

70.545 Strategic Human Resource Management

70.546 Organisational Behaviour

*70.547 Advanced Labour Relations
Advanced topics relating to comparative collective bargaining, transnational corporations, industrial democracy, political unionism and supply-side labour relations.

70.549 Personnel Management Project

70.591 Technology, Organisation and Change
As prescribed for Information Systems.

DipCom

See the prescriptions for the BCom and MCom courses. The DipCom is designed as a two-year part-time course, or as a one-year full-time course.

Note: * Starred papers may not be taught in the current Calendar year.
† Dagged papers may not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
## Faculty of Education

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Education</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Education</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Guidance and Counselling</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Special Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Guidance and Counselling</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Special Education</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Education (BEd) is a four year degree taught in co-operation with the Auckland College of Education. Students would be enrolled at Auckland College of Education or would have completed in whole, or in part, a Diploma in Teaching.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only. These are Education Administration, Guidance and Counselling, Higher Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education and Science Education. The Department of Education should be consulted for details of programmes available in any one year.

For additional information see Faculty of Education Handbook, the Calendar of the Auckland College of Education, and Departmental Handbooks.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION BEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers.
3. Every course of study for the Degree shall include:
   (a) seven papers in the subject Education as prescribed for this Degree including three at Stage III;
   (b) teaching studies, to the equivalent of eleven papers of which two are at 300-level;
   (c) professional practice, to be counted as the equivalent of three papers;
   (d) seven papers in a subject or subjects other than Education, as prescribed for other degrees of the University of Auckland, including at least three above Stage I.
4. The course of study of each student shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Education.
5. The Senate, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, may, on the advice of Dean of the Faculty of Education, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Schedules

6. The papers in Education available for this degree under Regulation 3(a) shall include those set out in Schedule A.
7. Teaching Studies under Regulation 3(b) shall include units in those subjects set out in Schedule B, except that the Dean of the Faculty of Education may waive such compulsory parts of these requirements or modify the options available in the light of the content of the papers the student chooses to attempt under Regulation 3(d); but in no case shall the total value of units under Regulation 3(b) be less than the equivalent of 11 papers.
8. Professional Practice under Regulation 3(c) shall be as prescribed and programmed, on behalf of the Faculty of Education, by the Auckland College of Education.
9. The papers to be attempted under Regulation 3(d) are to be selected by the student on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Education and with the consent of the relevant Head of Department of the University from either the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or both of these Schedules, except that the Senate may approve the inclusion of papers of equivalent weighting from other degrees.

Note: A limit may be set on the number of such papers as occur in Group C and Group D of the Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology that a student may attempt.

Schedule A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.150</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in New Zealand Classrooms</td>
<td>N14.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14.150</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in New Zealand Classrooms</td>
<td>14.150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any Education paper as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Senate for inclusion in this Degree.

Note: 'N' prefix - taught at Northland Polytechnic.

Schedule B

Units in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Subject Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Education</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Equity</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Media</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Economics</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Studies</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Reading</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Culture and Language</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Technology</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above subjects will be taught as units with two units at any level being deemed equivalent to one paper at that level. The 200-level units will have as prerequisites the appropriate 100-level material together with the compulsory Professional Practice I and Language and Reading 630.100. Papers at 300-level will have 200-level prerequisites as specified together with the compulsory Professional Practice II. Normally the progression in any area will be .100, .200, .201 (.202), .300, .301 (.302).
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE EDUCATION  BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION  MEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall before enrolment for this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma, approved by the Senate, and
   (b) hold or have qualified for the award of a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work, or other approved profession, and
   (c) have had not less than three years practical experience in that or a related profession.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department of Education.

3. A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of study that may extend over one year or more but, except with the special permission of the Senate, shall not exceed four years in duration.

4. A candidate shall be required to fulfill the requirements and pass the examinations for the papers and a thesis or dissertation or folio of casework prescribed.

5. A candidate for this Degree may not
   (a) substitute a paper or papers for any paper in which the candidate has already been examined for this Degree;
   (b) resit any paper for this Degree except as provided in Regulation 11.

6. A candidate for this Degree must include one Stage III paper or one Masters paper in a subject other than Education, unless the Head of Department waives this requirement. The choice of paper will require the Head of Department's approval. A further paper from that or another subject may, with the approval of the Head of Department, be included provided it is at Masters level.

7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper passed or being taken and obtain credit for both.

8. No candidate may be awarded the Degree of Master of Education if he or she has been awarded a Degree of Master of Arts in Education at this University, except with the permission of the Senate.

9. No candidate who has previously failed this Degree shall enrol a second time without the permission of the Senate.

Thesis/Folio of Casework/Dissertation

10. Where a thesis or folio of casework is required, the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis or folio of casework or dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some aspect of Education.
   (b) The candidate shall present the thesis or folio of casework or dissertation in the year prescribed in the Schedule.
   (c) The candidate shall submit the thesis or folio of casework or dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November of the academic year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date within that academic year if so arranged with the Head of the Department of Education. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis or folio of casework or dissertation to the Head of Department of Education. An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis or folio of casework (Exam Regulation 15).
   (d) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis or folio of casework which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date specified by the examiner and approved by the Senate.

Honours

11. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall be awarded only if a candidate obtains a sufficient standard in the papers taken and in the thesis or folio of casework at its first presentation, provided that, subject to sub-clause (c) of this Regulation, a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:
      (i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in papers not in excess of the number permitted to a candidate for Honours under the Examination Regulations, or
      (ii) to sit or resit in the year following all the papers affected, or
      (iii) for a pass or passes under (i) and to sit or resit the remainder as in (ii) above.
   (c) A candidate permitted under Regulation 3 to take a course of study for this Degree for a longer period than four academic years shall not be eligible for Honours unless the Senate so decides.

12. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department of Education, may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

SCHEDULE

Requirements:

(i) Four papers and a thesis (14.621) which counts as three papers, or
(ii) Four papers and a folio of casework (14.626) in the area of guidance and counselling which counts as three papers.
(iii) A folio of casework (14.624) which counts as one paper.
(iv) In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department of Education may permit a candidate who has attempted a thesis or dissertation or a folio of casework to complete the MEd as seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from:

(a) 14.400 to 14.428, 04.401, 04.402
(b) 14.450 to 14.459
(c) Papers in other subjects under Regulation 6.
Note: Not all papers in the 14.45x range may be offered in any one year. Prospective candidates should consult with the Department of Education on the availability of particular papers.
A candidate may, with the consent of the Head of Department of Education, be permitted to present three papers or two papers in the first year and remaining papers in the year next following. A candidate presenting a folio of casework will normally be required to submit it in the year after which papers have been completed. Refer Regulation 3 of these regulations for the deadline for submitting a thesis or dissertation.
Note: In considering applications to attempt two or three papers only in the first year, the Head of Department of Education may take into account the extent of a student’s employment or other responsibilities outside the University.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

Faculty of Education
Education for BEd
In 1990 the University introduced a four-year Bachelor of Education degree in co-operation with the Auckland College of Education.
Schedule A Papers
14.150 Learning and Teaching in New Zealand Classrooms
An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.
N14.150 Learning and Teaching in New Zealand Classrooms
An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.
14.151 Human Development and Learning: Psychology and Education
An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.
N14.151 Human Development and Learning: Psychology and Education
An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.
And other papers in education as presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
Schedule B Papers
As presented by the Auckland College of Education.
Other papers
As presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Bachelor of Science Education
The Bachelor of Science Education is an Inter-faculty offering, for detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

Education for MEd and Honours
- Four papers and a thesis (14.621) which counts as three papers or four papers and a folio of casework (14.626) in the area of guidance and counselling which counts as three papers or six papers and a dissertation (14.624) which shall count as one paper.
- Papers to be selected from:
  (a) Any paper in MA schedule for Education
  (b) 14.450 Curriculum Design and Development in Science
Prerequisite 14.421
A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum, policy and practice.
14.451 School and Organisational Effectiveness
An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates involved in the topic of school and organisational effectiveness. There will be a particular focus on the development of models of effectiveness applicable to New Zealand schools and organisations.
14.452 Theory and Process in Educational Administration
A critical examination of the role of the educational administrator in New Zealand.
14.453 Cultural and Group Counselling
A critical examination of the cultural and group dimensions present in counselling activities.
Note: In 1993 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1994 in full-time hours.
14.454 A Critical Approach to Higher and Adult Education
A critical examination of selected issues in higher and adult education from a number of theoretical perspectives.
14.455 Teaching and Learning in Higher Education
A critical examination of research material in higher education and the implications for teaching and curriculum development.
14.456 Adult Education and Development
A critical examination of philosophical, psychological and sociological literature relating to adult education.
14.457 Mathematics Education in Change
A critical examination of theories and recent writing on the way in which mathematics is conceived and communicated, and how this has changed through time and across cultures.
14.458 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.
(c) Any paper in another subject for MA
Any paper as prescribed in Regulation 6 of the MEd Regulations.
14.621 Thesis
(Value 3 papers)
14.626 Casework Folio
(Value 3 papers)
14.624 Dissertation
(Value 1 paper)
Note: * Supplied papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
 daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available
 O taught in odd numbered years;
 © taught in even numbered years.
 "N" prefix - taught at Northland Polytechnic

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY : DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions:
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree; and
   (b) have passed the following four papers in Education as prescribed for the Master of Arts Degree:
      14.407 Developmental Psychology
      14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling
4. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.

Part II

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of not less than two years' full-time study nor more than four years' study (whether full or part-time); provided that the latter period may with the permission of the Senate be extended in exceptional circumstances.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

Part I

Satisfactory participation in and completion of a full-time professional training course including passing each stage of the on-course assessment requirements (16.100).

Note: The professional training courses are designed to follow on from the theory introduced in each of the four Masters papers listed in 1 (b). Course prescriptions may be obtained from the Department.

Part II

(a) Satisfactory supervised participation in the work of approved psychological, special educational, and social work services, and in seminars on case work and professional practice (16.200).

(b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course (16.201).

4. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.

(b) A candidate who has not passed a section of Part I may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take that section concurrently with work in Part II, in the second year.

(c) A candidate shall not be permitted to resubmit case work and professional practice material (16.200) nor to resit the oral examination (16.201), more than once.

5. A candidate shall be required to have completed a Master's Degree or an equivalent research study before the Diploma may be awarded.

6. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours.

(b) A candidate for Honours shall be required, after completing the requirements of Part I and II, to submit a Dissertation (16.604) reporting an advanced study of one of the following types, as approved by the Head of Department:

(i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice; or

(ii) an original or replication research study; or

(iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

(c) The Dissertation shall be:

(i) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part II; and

(ii) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

(d) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

7. Under exceptional circumstances the Senate may grant exemption from any of the requirements under Regulations 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING DipGuid

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Guidance and Counselling shall before his or her enrolment for this Diploma:

(a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a degree of a university in New Zealand, or qualified for the award of a university diploma approved by Senate, or hold an appropriate qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other professional qualification approved by Senate; and

(b) have had not less than three years practical experience in that or a related profession; and

(c) the Senate must be satisfied that the candidate is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this diploma.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements, and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching personnel work or community counselling will be required.

2. A candidate shall complete a coherent course of study approved by the Head of Department. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

Part I

Paper 14.410 and three others selected from the Stage III and Masters papers in Education, not already passed for any other degree or diploma; provided that in exceptional circumstances a candidate may substitute for any or all these papers a course or courses of study approved by the Head of Department.

Note: A practicum placement will be associated with papers in Part I.

Part II

Preparation and presentation of a folio of casework, 14.501, counting as two papers; together with satisfactory participation in such seminars and related activities as the Head of Department may require.

Note: Most students will require 1000 hours or more of face to face counselling work and related activities to attain competence in casework.

3. No more than fifteen students chosen on academic and professional criteria shall in any one year be admitted for Part II.

4. The folio of casework required for Part II shall be:

(a) submitted within two years of the year in which the candidate completed Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; and

(b) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and to fulfil all requirements for Part II.

6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.
DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION DipMathsEd
The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE EDUCATION DipSciEd
The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

DIPLOMA IN SPECIAL EDUCATION DipSpecEd
The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Special Education shall before enrolment for this diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a university in New Zealand, or
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma approved by the Senate, or
   (c) hold an appropriate qualification in teaching, nursing or other professional qualification approved by the Senate, or
   (d) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate
      and
   (i) have had not less than three years of teaching experience;
   (ii) have attained a level of competence to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Education sufficient to perform satisfactorily in each paper chosen for the Diploma.

Note: An interview will normally be required under 1(d)(ii).
2. A candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years and except with the approval of the Senate, shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolment for the Diploma.
3. A candidate for this Diploma who has been credited for another Degree or Diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that prescribed under Regulation 4 of this Diploma shall substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Education may approve.
4. A candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study consisting of two parts. Neither of these parts constitutes a full-time course of study.

PART I

PART II

5. A candidate must complete Part I before commencing Part II.
6. The Research Topic (14.572) will normally be submitted in the final year.
7. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.
8. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1993.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS
DipMathsEd
The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty section of this Calendar.

DipSciEd
The Diploma in Science Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty section of this Calendar.

DipSpecEd
14.571 Curriculum Development in Special Education

14.572 Research Topic in Special Education
This paper will provide an introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities. Students will be required to plan a study, to gather and analyze the research data, and to undertake, and write a report of their findings. This report will be of approximately journal article length, and will be required to be of publishable or near publishable standard.

14.573 Folio of Case-work
Students will be required to plan, execute, and report fully on fieldwork involving a series of three case-studies, each of which examines a particular individualised teaching programme for a child with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus their case-studies on one particular curriculum area. Each case-study report should provide a basis for evaluation of the particular teaching programme which has been developed and implemented, and should contain fully documented sections dealing with:
   (a) the particular child's developmental status and learning needs in the curriculum area prior to the onset of the teaching programme,
   (b) a detailed description of the teaching programme,
   (c) a description of the involvement of parents and other professionals in the development and implementation of the programme, and
   (d) an analysis of the progress made by the child concerned.
# Faculty of Engineering

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course</td>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Master of Engineering</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research in Engineering</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Master of Engineering</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course</td>
<td>Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course</td>
<td>Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate</td>
<td>Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Bachelor of Engineering (BE)
The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are six departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science, Mechanical Engineering and Mining Engineering. Between them these departments offer seven different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.

The BE degree courses are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

Master of Engineering (ME)
In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering Degree the Faculty offers the Degree of Master of Engineering. Students taking the ME Degree usually take three papers and write a research thesis which has the weight of five papers. An alternative, often preferred by students who are not progressing straight from a BE Degree, is to take eight papers which may include one or more projects. There are also opportunities for students with a good degree in the physical sciences to enrol for a Master of Philosophy Degree in an engineering discipline.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology
These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
All Departments undertake graduate teaching of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required to:
   (i) pursue a course of study of not less than four years, and
   (ii) pass the four Examinations, and
   (iii) perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
   (iv) perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each of the four Examinations (including an Examination under Regulation 4); so that the candidate’s performance in all subjects of the Examination shall be taken into consideration. A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers forming part of the Examination; and may in a subsequent year take the remaining papers of that Examination together (subject to Regulation 8) with such papers of the succeeding Examination, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination under the same conditions as those in this paragraph.

Honours
2. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate’s work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Concessions
3. The Senate may exempt from the First Examination a candidate:
   (i) who has reached a satisfactory standard in the Universities Bursaries Examination if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics with Calculus and Mathematics with Statistics; or
   (ii) who has reached an exceptional standard in the Universities Bursaries Examination if the subjects the candidate has taken include three of the subjects Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics with Calculus and Mathematics with Statistics; or
   (iii) who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not less than 42 credits or its equivalent in any other course of study and attained a satisfactory standard.

4. A candidate for this Degree who:
   (i) has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III papers in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I papers not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such papers as the Senate may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed for that year, and the following provisions shall apply:
(a) All papers of the Fourth Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
(b) the candidate shall be exempt from the papers of the First Examination and from such other papers of the degree as are not prescribed under this Regulation.

Note: Candidates who have taken papers in the Physical Sciences and obtained good grades can normally expect to complete the BE Degree in two years.

5. A candidate who has by examination qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and who has completed all the requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the First and Second Examinations or from such papers of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

Note: Candidates who have obtained a B pass average on the papers of Stages 3, 4 and 5 of the Certificate can normally expect to be exempted all the papers of the First and Second Examinations.

Practical Work
6. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

Laboratory and Field Work
7. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

Prerequisites
8. No candidate may enrol
(a) for any paper of the Third Examination without having completed the whole of the First Examination;
(b) for any paper of the Fourth Examination without having completed the whole of the Second Examination.

Elective Papers
9. (a) The First Examination and the Fourth Examination shall include elective papers where specified in Regulation 12.
(b) A candidate's choice of elective papers shall require approval by the Senate.
(c) An elective paper chosen from another degree course shall be of an appropriate weight and academic level. The syllabus for it shall not be the same as or substantially overlap that of any other paper in the candidate's course.

Note: (i) Approval of a candidate's choice of elective papers will generally depend on the compatibility of the chosen papers with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, their mutual compatibility and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course.
(ii) An elective paper in the Fourth Examination of this Degree course will be considered equivalent to one Stage II or Stage III paper from the BA or BCom schedules or to 3 credits from Stage II or Stage III papers of the BSc schedule or to 4 credits from subjects of the Third or Fourth Professional Examinations of the BArch Degree course.
(iii) An elective paper in the First Examination of this Degree course will be considered equivalent to one Stage I paper from the BA or BCom schedules or to 6 credits from Stage I papers of the BSc schedule.

Approval of Courses
10. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate.
(b) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty the power to approve personal courses of study and also the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 3, 4, 5 and 9 of these Regulations.
(c) The Senate may in such special circumstances as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

Degree Courses
11. The candidate shall follow one of the following degree courses:
Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering
Metallurgical and Materials Engineering
Mining Engineering

Papers
12. The papers for this Degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrangement:</th>
<th>First half year papers</th>
<th>Full year papers</th>
<th>Second half year papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Examination</td>
<td>08.121 Chemistry</td>
<td>26.140 or 26.141 Mathematics</td>
<td>31.144 Physics for Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50.001 Engineering Mechanics and Design</td>
<td>50.111 Engineering Design</td>
<td>31.114 Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50.002 Introduction to Computing for Engineers</td>
<td>51.115 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>University course or courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54.111 Engineering Mathematics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.117 Process Thermodynamics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.141 Applied Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.16 Process Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51.121 Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55.101 Mechanics of Solids I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First half year papers</td>
<td>Full year papers</td>
<td>Second half year papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.213 Heat and Mass Transfer Operations</td>
<td>51.214 Separation Processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.243 Applied Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>51.311 Electrical Engineering IIG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201 General Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.314 Particulate Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.311 Process Control</td>
<td></td>
<td>55.231 Industrial Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civil Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50.111 Engineering Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.142 Structural Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.111 Engineering Mathematics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.112 Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.201 General Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.151 Surveying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.121 Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.292 Environmental Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers</td>
<td>52.281 Civil Engineering Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.231 Geomechanics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.242 Structural Mechanics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.261 Structural Design I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.272 Transportation Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.222 Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.291 Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>52.341 Civil Engineering Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.381 Civil Engineering Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.395 Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.281 Three elective papers from the list below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.303 History of Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.304 Project in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.305 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.321 Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.331 Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.342 Structural Mechanics III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.363 Structural Design II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.372 Transportation Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.392 Water Quality Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved paper from another University course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201 General Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three elective papers from the list below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.303 History of Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.304 Project in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.305 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.321 Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.331 Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.342 Structural Mechanics III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.363 Structural Design II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.372 Transportation Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.392 Water Quality Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved paper from another University course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.381 Civil Engineering Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.395 Resource Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three elective papers from the list below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.388 Engineering Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.301 Special Topic in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.307 Project in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.311 Mechanics and Properties of Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.322 Fluid Mechanics III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.323 Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.332 Geomechanics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.343 Applied Structural Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.364 Structural Seismic Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.365 Structural Concrete Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.371 Traffic Systems Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.382 Management Techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.383 Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.393 Maritime Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.394 Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.383 Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.393 Maritime Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52.394 Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved paper from another University course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Transitional Provisions, Fourth Examination. For 1993 only, 52.291, Public Health Engineering, must be selected in place of one elective paper.

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

**Second Examination**

<p>|                       | 53.121 Networks | 50.101 General Studies I |
|                       | 53.181 Digital Electronics &amp; Computer Systems | 53.132 Linear Electronics |
|                       | 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I |                        |
| 50.112 Graphics |                        |                        |
| 51.121 Materials I |                        |                        |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First half year papers</th>
<th>Full year papers</th>
<th>Second half year papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.141 Engineering</td>
<td>53.204 Electrical Engineering Design</td>
<td>55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electromagnetics</td>
<td>54.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.251 Transmission Lines &amp; Fields</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.222 Electrical</td>
<td>53.271 Control Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Materials</td>
<td>53.281 Microcomputer Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.222 Networks &amp;</td>
<td>53.231 Industrial Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.232 Analogue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.241 Power Apparatus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Examination</td>
<td>53.304 Project in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.305 Special Topic in Electrical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; Electronic Engineering B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.321 Applied Network Synthesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.332 Custom Integrated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.343 Advanced Power System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.353 Digital Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.362 Microwave &amp; Optical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.371 Advanced Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.383 Computer Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.390 Power Semiconductor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55.333 Engineering Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved paper from another</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>University course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>50.111 Engineering Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Examination</td>
<td>54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.121 Materials I</td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.101 Mechanics of</td>
<td>53.111 Electrical Engineering IE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solids I</td>
<td>55.113 Thermo Fluid Dynamics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.121 Applied Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Examination</td>
<td>54.221 Computational Techniques I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.241 Continuum Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.251 Operations Research I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.291 Engineering Science Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.213 Engineering Mathematics IISB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53.211 Electrical Engineering IIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55.231 Industrial Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.302 Special Topic in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Science B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.315 Engineering Mathematics IISB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.343 Mechanics of Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.352 Stochastic Methods in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Examination</td>
<td>54.353 Deterministic Methods in Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54.361 Control Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One or two approved papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from other University courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In addition to the papers listed for the Engineering Science Fourth Examination, candidates are required to attend the Engineering Science Laboratory (three hours per week or equivalent), carry out assignments and submit reports, to a required standard.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First half year papers</th>
<th>Full year papers</th>
<th>Second half year papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanical Engineering</strong>&lt;br&gt;Second Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.111 Engineering Design</td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
<td>55.334 Materials Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.111 Engineering Mathematics I</td>
<td>53.111 Electrical Engineering IG</td>
<td>51.324 Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.121 Materials I</td>
<td>55.113 Thermo Fluid Dynamics I</td>
<td>51.326 Non-metallic Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.101 Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td></td>
<td>55.231 Industrial Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.121 Applied Mechanics</td>
<td>55.251 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>55.271 Production Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.261 Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.213 Thermo Fluid Dynamics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.223 Dynamics &amp; Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.241 Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.301 Project in Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.361 Mechanical Engineering Design II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three elective papers from list below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201 General Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.311 Applied Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.313 Engineering Analysis A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.321 Control Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.322 Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.331 Industrial Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.342 Strength of Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.351 Heat and Mass Transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One or two approved papers from other University courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metallurgical and Materials Engineering</strong>&lt;br&gt;Second Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.111 Engineering Design</td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
<td>51.334 Materials Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.115 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>51.117 Process Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>51.324 Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.111 Engineering Mathematics I</td>
<td>51.141 Applied Chemistry</td>
<td>51.326 Non-metallic Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.116 Process Thermodynamics I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.121 Materials I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.101 Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.221 Materials II</td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
<td>55.231 Industrial Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.225 Elements of Materials Science</td>
<td>55.113 Thermo Fluid Dynamics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.251 Chemical Processing of Materials</td>
<td>56.215 Bulk Materials Handling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
<td>56.101 Mineral Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201 General Studies II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.362 Project in Metallurgical &amp; Materials Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.311 Process Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.323 Materials IIII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.325 Solid State Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mining Engineering</strong>&lt;br&gt;Second Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.111 Engineering Design</td>
<td>50.101 General Studies I</td>
<td>52.231 Geomechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.111 Engineering Mathematics I</td>
<td>55.113 Thermo Fluid Dynamics I</td>
<td>54.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.101 Mineral Engineering</td>
<td>56.215 Bulk Materials Handling</td>
<td>56.214 Unit Operations in Mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.121 Materials I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.101 Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Examination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.211 Engineering Mathematics II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.214 Unit Operations in Mining</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First half year papers</td>
<td>Full year papers</td>
<td>Second half year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.314 Introduction to Mineral Deposits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.203 Mineral Processing Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.212 Mine Environment and Ventilation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.381 Advanced Mining Geology</td>
<td>56.312 Evaluation and Mineral Economics</td>
<td>55.231 Industrial Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201 General Studies II</td>
<td>56.313 Mine Design</td>
<td>52.394 Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.314 Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>56.315 Project in Mining Engineering</td>
<td>56.319 Special Topic in Mining Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.317 Mine Production Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.320 Special Topic in Mineral Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Forth Examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Examination</th>
<th>Second half year papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.381 Advanced Mining Geology</td>
<td>56.312 Evaluation and Mineral Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.201 General Studies II</td>
<td>56.313 Mine Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.314 Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>56.315 Project in Mining Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: *Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

13. Civil Engineering Fourth Examination for 1993 only, 52.291 Public Health Engineering, must be selected in place of one elective paper.
14. These Regulations shall govern the course of every candidate; but any candidate whose course was begun under the Regulations set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1990 shall be credited for the purpose of these present Regulations with such papers as the Senate may determine.
15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1991.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall:
   (a) before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; and
   (b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.
2. Every candidate for this Degree shall:
   (a) pass in each of eight papers where those papers do not include Project D; or
   (b) pass in Project D and six other papers; or
   (c) (i) pass in each of three papers, and
   (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five papers).

Papers

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate shall choose papers in consultation with the Head of his or her Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no paper that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.
   (b) The papers of examination for the Degree are:
      (i) 50.401 Project A1 50.402 Project A2
      50.411 Project B1 50.412 Project B2
      50.421 Project C1 50.422 Project C2
      50.431 Project D (value 2 papers)

Note: Not all of the following papers will be available in a given year:
51.411 Advanced Process Control
51.412 Chemical Engineering Seminar
51.413 Studies in Chemical Engineering
51.414 Biochemical Engineering Seminar
51.415 Advanced Chemical Engineering
51.421 Advanced Materials
51.422 Materials Seminar
51.423 Studies in Materials Engineering
52.401 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A
52.402 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B
52.411 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
52.421 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
52.422 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
52.423 Coastal Engineering
4. (a) No candidate shall take:

   Project Work

5. The following conditions apply to the thesis (50.601):

   (a) that prerequisites and timetabling requirements can be met, and
   (b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any paper prescribed for this Degree, and
   (c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an Engineering paper.

Project Work

4. (a) No candidate shall take:

   (i) Project A1, A2, B1, B2, C1, C2 or D if he or she submits a thesis for this Degree;
   (ii) more than one of the Projects A1, A2, B1, B2, C1 or C2 if Project D is also taken;
   (iii) both Projects A1 and A2, or both Projects B1 and B2, or both Projects C1 and C2.

   (b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit the project not later than twelve months after enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

   (c) A candidate who takes Project A1, B1 or C1 must submit the project not later than the first day of lectures in the second half-year of the year in which the project is taken. A candidate who takes Project A2, B2 or C2 must submit not later than 30 November of the year in which the project is taken. An extension of time may, in exceptional circumstances, be approved by the Senate.

Thesis

5. The following conditions apply to the thesis (50.601):

   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of the Department.
   (b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff; provided that:
      (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
      (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.
   (c) (i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.
      (ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.
      (d) At the discretion of the Head of the Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.
      (e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.
      (f) A candidate shall present the thesis not later than 18 months, or if he or she is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after the first enrolment for this Degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 15.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with Distinction.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.
Facilities are available for research by PhD students and postdoctoral fellows in each of the Departments of Engineering in a wide range of topics.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours Degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours Degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### BE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08.121</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.314</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.331</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.382</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.384</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.386</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.388</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.141</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.114</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.144</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to Science Degree Prescriptions for prescriptions for the above subjects.

### 50.001 Engineering Mechanics and Design

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week, first half-year. One lecture and two design office hours per week, second half-year)


This paper will also include three general lectures on Engineering.

### 50.002 Introduction to Computing for Engineers

(One lecture and two laboratory hours per week. First half-year)

Introduction to computer programming, keyboard use including word processing, the Pascal language, algorithms and structured program design, applications to engineering systems.

### 50.101 General Studies I

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)

A course that considers aspects of human development; origins, societies, politics, human nature, and creativity.

### 50.111 Engineering Design

(One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week)

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics. Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

### 50.112 Graphics

(One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week.

First half-year)

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics and an illustrative design application.

### 50.121 General Studies II

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week.

First half-year)

A course that gives some insights into the problems of contemporary society. Economic, ecological, social and resource constraints affecting the work of the engineer are examined as is the impact of technology and engineering on the environment and the future of society.

### 51.114 Chemistry

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week.

First half-year)

Mechanical properties and testing of engineering materials; atomic and structural aspects; deformation and strengthening mechanisms; annealing; working processes; temperature dependent properties of materials; microstructures; solidification and phase equilibria; heat treatment; non-destructive testing; corrosion; non-metallic materials including polymers, wood, ceramics and concrete.

### 51.121 Materials I

(Three lectures and one tutorial per week.

First half-year)

Mechanical properties and testing of engineering materials; atomic and structural aspects; deformation and strengthening mechanisms; annealing; working processes; temperature dependent properties of materials; microstructures; solidification and phase equilibria; heat treatment; non-destructive testing; corrosion; non-metallic materials including polymers, wood, ceramics and concrete.
51.221 Materials II
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week)

51.222 Electrical Engineering Material
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

51.225 Elements of Materials Science
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week)
A treatment of modern metallographic methods including optical and electron optical techniques such as TEM and SEM. Interpretation of images, macro and micro structures, quantitative metallography, fractography. Modern analytical techniques such as spark emission, EDAX, Auger, SIMS, etc. X-ray diffraction theory and applications. Crystallography. Phase diagrams. Thermodynamics of crystals. Defects in crystals, shear deformations and work hardening. Solid state transformations; diffusion, kinetics, precipitation, eutectoid reactions, shear transformation. Superplastic forming. Multi-component systems. Commercial heat treatments. Creep mechanisms. Wear.

51.232 Process Analysis and Synthesis
(One lecture and one tutorial, one drawing office per week)

51.243 Applied Organic Chemistry
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

51.251 Chemical Processing of Materials
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week)
Thermodynamics and kinetics of systems at equilibrium involving multi-component solutions such as polymers solutions, liquid metals and slags. Use of diagrams to represent zones of stability or likely reaction. Surface excess properties; phase equilibria and phase diagrams. Fuels and combustion. Aspects of hydrometallurgy. Kinetics of interphase transfer in metallurgical systems with examples associated with selected extractive metallurgical processes. Aspects of reactor design. Electrochemical engineering principles applied to extractive processes.

51.311 Process Control
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
Dynamic modelling of linear open-loop systems; transfer functions; Linear closed-loop systems; analysis and control; control theory; stability analysis using root-locus and frequency response methods. Controller tuning; industrial application with simple and complex control systems.

51.314 Particulate Technology
(Four lectures per week. Second half-year)
52.112 Civil Engineering Materials
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week)

52.121 Fluid Mechanics I
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. First half-year)

52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers
(Three lectures per week and 15 hours laboratory. First half-year)

52.142 Structural Mechanics I
(Three lectures and one shared tutorial per week)

52.151 Surveying
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Introduction to land surveying theory and practice for Civil Engineers. Principles of typical surveying equipment and of its operation and application.

52.222 Fluid Mechanics II
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. First half-year)

52.231 Geomorphology I
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week)

52.242 Structural Mechanics II
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week)

52.261 Structural Design I
(Two lectures and two hours design office per week)
An introduction to structural design using timber, reinforced concrete and structural steels.

52.272 Transportation Engineering I
(Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week)

52.291 Public Health Engineering
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

52.292 Environmental Mechanics
(Three lectures and one shared tutorial per week. Second half-year)

52.301 Special Topic in Civil Engineering B
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.303 History of Engineering
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

There are requirements to complete the reading of sections of a booklist. In particular, selected biographies must be included. An emphasis in the course is on people-related matters, biographical material and questions of motivation. Where possible, original source material is referred to. An individual project contributes one-third of the course credit.

52.304 Project in Civil Engineering A
(First half-year)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff. No final examination: grade assessed on project report and half year’s work.

52.305 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering.

52.307 Project in Civil Engineering B
(Second half-year)
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff. No final examination: grade assessed on project report and half year’s work.

52.311 Mechanics and Properties of Materials
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; experimental methods; beams, plates and shell theory; stability of structural sections, analysis of joints; shear walls and deep beams; civil engineering materials; further material on traditional materials as well as information on modern advances.

52.312 Engineering Hydrology
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

52.313 Geotechnical Engineering
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)

52.314 Geotechnical Engineering
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

52.332 Geomechanics II
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
A selection from the following:

52.342 Structural Mechanics III
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Matrix methods of structural analysis with applications to two and three dimensional structures. Theory of elasticity and applications. Variational principles of mechanics.

52.343 Applied Structural Mechanics
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Dynamics of multi degree of freedom structures with applications to seismic design. Studies on the analysis and design of selected structural systems such as eccentrically and concentrically braced frames, moment resisting frames, box girders, thin walled sections, suspenders, cable stayed bridges, tension and membrane structures, folded plates, tanks, silos, domes, arches and towers.

52.363 Structural Design II
(Two lectures and one two hour design office per week. Second half-year)
The design of reinforced concrete and structural steel with an emphasis on continuity in structures. An introduction to seismic design.

52.364 Structural Seismic Design
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
An introduction to prestressed concrete as related to bridge structures and the design and detailing of concrete bridges for seismic resistance.

52.371 Traffic Systems Design
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)

52.372 Transportation Engineering II
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Operational, economic and environmental assessment of transport projects, techniques and procedures. Rehabilitation techniques and pavement management systems. Road safety investigation and prevention techniques.

52.381 Civil Engineering Administration
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week)
An introduction to financial, legal and managerial principles, and their application to problems in civil engineering management. Systems approach to decision making. Topics related to professional engineering practice.

52.382 Management Techniques
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

52.383 Accounting for Engineers
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

52.392 Water Quality Engineering
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Chemistry and microbiology of water. Unit operations and process design in water and waste-water treatment. Engineering management of natural water quality.

52.393 Maritime Engineering
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)

52.394 Environmental Management
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Ecology and engineering: global environmental issues; New Zealand environmental issues; environmental legislation and administration; environmental planning processes; integration of environmental assessment into engineering projects; case studies.

52.395 Resource Management
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals, and the built environment. Resource sustainability, environmental protection, management planning and legislative issues.

53.111 Electrical Engineering I
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

53.121 Networks
(Two lectures in the first half-year, one in the second half-year and one tutorial per week)

53.132 Linear Electronics
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Biasing BJTs and FETs, SOAR curves, hybrid circuits, h and y parameters, active circuit analysis, operational amplifiers - biasing, simple low-pass all-pass and high-pass filters, feedback amplifiers, frequency response of linear amplifiers.

53.141 Engineering Electromagnetics
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

53.181 Digital Electronics and Computer Systems
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week)
Digital electronics: decision elements, basic logic, logic memory elements, logic families, sequential logic systems. Computer systems: Finitestate systems, microprocessor systems, mathematical operations, operations on analogue signals, microprogramming.

53.204 Electrical Engineering Design
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Computer-aided circuit analysis.

53.211 Electrical Engineering I
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

53.222 Networks and Signals
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Bridge circuits: resistance, Q, gain bandwidth considerations, tuned coupled circuits; Laplace transforms; pole-zero diagrams and applications; Two Port coupling networks; Filter design using Impedance parameters, frequency and impedance transformation; filter design using appropriate methods; active filter design. Signal levels and logarithmic units, signal spectrum and transmission in band limited channels, modulation techniques, electrical noise.

53.232 Analogue Electronics
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Noise, bandwidth, power amplifiers, switching circuits, thyristors, power supplies, linear and switched mode, non-linear operational amplifier circuits, multipliers, dividers, log amplifiers, analogue-digital and digital-analogue conversion, sample-and-hold.
53.241 Power Apparatus and Systems
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
- Multi-circuit and polyphase transformers.
- Motor starting and speed control.
- Power electronics. Synchronous machines; infinite busbar operation; load sharing; stability.
- Elements of power supply systems.

53.251 Transmission Lines and Fields
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
- Vector analysis revision; static fields; the electric field and materials; field varying in time; Maxwell's equations; electromagnetic waves; Poynting's theorem; skin effect. Transmission lines with distributed constants; surges on lines; AC lines; standing waves, resonance and antiresonance; Smith chart; common transmission lines, parameters, higher order modes; high frequency lines, communication lines and high power lines. Introduction to antennas and radio systems.

53.271 Control Systems
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.241 Power Apparatus and Systems
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.301 Project in Electrical Engineering
(Six hours per week in the first half-year, seven in the second half-year)
- A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.
- The report shall carry the weight of three papers.

53.304 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A
(Three hours per week. First half-year)
- An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.305 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B
(Three hours per week. Second half-year)
- Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.311 Applied Electricity
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
- A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and application of electrical energy.

53.312 Electrical Engineering for Civil Engineers
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
- The study of a number of advanced mathematical techniques appropriate to the broad field of electrical engineering applications.

53.321 Applied Network Systems
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.322 Signal Processing
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

53.332 Custom Integrated Electronic Design
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.342 Power Systems
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

53.343 Advanced Power System Topics
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.352 Communication Systems
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

53.353 Digital Communications
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.362 Microwave and Optical Engineering
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
- Microwave systems; waveguides; passive components, resonators and antennas. Microwave waveguides. Microwave sources. Aperture antennas. Optical communication systems; propagation in optical fibres, attenuation, step-index and graded-index fibres, sources and detectors.

53.363 Radio Systems
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
- Systematic approach to electromagnetics as a basis for more advanced work in electromagnetic wave propagation, antennas and microwaves.

53.371 Advanced Control Engineering
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

53.382 Software Engineering
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
- The software life cycle, requirements definition document, software prototyping and specification, implementation issues, data representation, software cost estimation, testing and quality assurance, testing and debugging, system delivery, maintenance. Computer aided software engineering (CASE), object oriented programming, real time executives, programmers toolkit.

53.383 Computer Systems
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
- Computer Architecture - Main frames/microprocessors; Multiprocessing systems; Memory systems - disk, main, virtual, distributed processing; Special purpose processors; Commercial computer networking.

53.390 Power Semiconductor Applications
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
- Power devices and device physics; thyristors, GTOs, transistors, FETs, IGTs. Conversion processes: AC-DC, DC-DC, DC-AC, UPS, switched mode power supplies. DC motor drives: thyristor
control, chopper control. AC motor drives: current source inverters, voltage source inverters. Motor control techniques: inverter control, reduced voltage starters. Drive system economics.

54.111 Engineering Mathematics I
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week)
Basic algebra and calculus of elementary functions of a real variable, introduction to complex arguments, linear algebra and matrix methods, geometrical properties such as curvature and arch length, power-series and indeterminate forms, differentiation and integration. Application to engineering problems will be stressed and assisted by curve sketching in rectangular and polar forms and by numerical methods. Ordinary differential equations including first order, second order constant coefficient and elementary simultaneous equations. Introduction to Laplace transforms. Partial differentiation, evaluation of multiple integrals, vector analysis, grad, div, curl and integral theorems. Statistical and probabilistic methods, sampling theory, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation, exploratory data analysis. Problem solving, formulation and representation of algorithms, the FORTRAN language, use of the undergraduate computer system.

54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week)

54.211 Engineering Mathematics II
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week)
A selection from the following topics:

54.212 Engineering Mathematics II ISA
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

54.213 Engineering Mathematics IIIB
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

54.221 Computational Techniques I
(Two contact hours per week)

54.241 Continuum Mechanics I
(Three lectures per week, first half-year. Three lectures per week, second half-year. One tutorial per week)
Vector and tensor analysis; analysis of stress and strain; constitutive relations and field equations; analytic and numerical solutions or problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity; finite difference and finite element methods. Open channel flow.

54.251 Operations Research I
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week)
Linear programming, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality and dual simplex, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis, modelling and applications. Integer programming, including cutting planes and branch and bound techniques; dynamic programming with applications; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

54.291 Engineering Science Design
(Two contact hours per week)
Study of the design process, including conceptualization and analysis with particular reference to the design of simple structures. Systems analysis and design concepts applied to the computer solution of engineering problems in continuum mechanics and operations research, including formulation and preparation of initial specifications, implementation of algorithms, and presentation and interpretation of results.

54.301 Special Topic in Engineering Science A
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

54.302 Special Topic in Engineering Science B
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

54.304 Project in Engineering Science
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted. No final examination. Grade assessed on the work done and the report.

54.312 Engineering Mathematics IIIA
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
A course in advanced mathematics including such subjects as the theory of partial differential equations, method of characteristics, separation of variables in non-catesian co-ordinates, special functions, integral transforms, similarity solutions, nonlinear ordinary differential equations, and the calculus of variations.

54.313 Engineering Analysis A
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
An approved choice of three modules from a list prepared each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. The list includes modules from the subject areas of Engineering Mathematics, Computational Techniques, Engineering Statistics, Mechanics and Operations Research.

54.315 Engineering Mathematics IIIB
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
A course in advanced mathematics including such subjects as the theory and application of complex variables, integral transforms and integral equations.

54.321 Computational Techniques II
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

54.341 Continuum Mechanics II
(Two lectures per week)
(a) Mechanics of solids including such topics as elastostatics in two and three dimensions, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, principles of structural analysis, etc.
(b) Mechanics of fluids including such topics as potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulence, wave motion and hydrodynamic stability.

54.343 Mechanics of Structures
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures. Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.351 Operations Research II
(Three lectures per week)
Introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as inventory control, reliability, decision processes, scheduling; digital computer simulation, Monte Carlo methods. (Professional practice in O.R., case studies, and computer packages with applications will be covered in Engineering Science Laboratory).

54.352 Stochastic Methods in Operations Research
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
The application of non-deterministic methods in Operations Research, including topics such as Markov processes, stochastic programming, time series analysis, forecasting.

54.353 Deterministic Methods in Operations Research
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Topics associated with the application of deterministic optimization including complexity, data envelopment analysis, networks, set partitioning and dynamic programming.

54.361 Control Theory
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
As for 53.371 Advanced Control Engineering.

55.101 Mechanics of Solids I
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Reactions and moments of static equilibrium; analysis of forces and moments using three-dimensional cartesian vectors. Reactions and degrees of freedom of joints; analysis of space frames. Axial and shear forces, bending moments and torsion. Concept of stress, principal stresses, transformation equations. Mohr circle of plane stress. Linear elastic behaviour and small strain theory. Approximate analysis of stress and strain in axial loading, bending and torsion including moments of area and other section properties; deflection of slender beams and column behaviour. Design of thin-walled pressure vessels.

55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics, power cycles and heat transfer. Elementary stress analysis. Micrascellaneous topics.

55.103 Thermo Fluid Dynamics I
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Thermodynamic variables, thermostats and hydrostatics. Dimensional analysis, fluids in motion and viscosity. Integral equations of conservation of mass, momentum, and energy, first and second laws of thermodynamics, entropy. Introduction to cycles.

55.121 Applied Mechanics
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

55.213 Thermo Fluid Dynamics II
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Conservation laws, compressible flow, internal and external flows, gas mixtures and psychrometry, combustion, power and refrigeration cycles.

55.223 Dynamics and Control
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

55.224 Vibrations and Control
(Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

55.231 Industrial Administration
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
An introductory course for engineering students on the organisational, financial and human relations aspects of management theory and practice.

55.241 Mechanics of Solids II
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)
Stress. Linear elastic behaviour and small strain theory. Analysis of stress and strain in axial loading, bending and torsion including moments of area and other section properties; deflection of slender beams and column behaviour. Design of thin-walled pressure vessels.

55.251 Heat Transfer
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Heat transfer by conduction, radiation and convection. Steady conduction through plane walls, curved shells, and fins; diffusion equation, heat generation, transient thermal response. Forced convection in internal and external flows; film coefficient; free convection from surfaces and in enclosed spaces. Radiation heat exchange between black or grey surfaces; three surface enclosures. Two stream heat exchanger analysis, log mean temperature difference; effectiveness, number of transfer units; heat exchanger design.

55.261 Mechanical Engineering Design I
(One lecture and one two-hour drawing office class per week)
The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures. Relationship of production and design.

55.271 Production Technology
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year)
Principles of plastic flow theory: yield criteria, incremental strain, incompressibility, flow rule, plastic work; analyses of bulk forming processes like extrusion, wire-drawing, forging, etc; introduction to sheet metal forming; theory of metal cutting, tool life, tool wear and machinability, introduction to economics of metal cutting, principles of numerical control, development of NC technology, computer-aided part programming techniques, processing of polymers, introduction to casting processes, continuous casting, gating, nucleation, heat flow and shrinkage, gas production and porosity, casting defects, solidification processes during welding.

55.301 Project in Mechanical Engineering
(Equivalent in weight to two elective papers)
A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.303 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
(Three lectures per week. Either first or second half-year)
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.311 Applied Fluid Mechanics
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
Boundary-layer equations, turbulent flow, compressible pipe flow, water-hammer, tribology; turbomachinery and cavitation.

55.312 Applied Aerodynamics
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability. VTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect vehicles. Propellers, windmills. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity, compressible flow.

55.321 Control Engineering
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
Classical linear control theory as applied to mechanical and other relevant systems: an introduction to state-space methods and to digital control techniques.

55.322 Mechanical Vibrations
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

55.323 Microprocessors in Mechanical Control Systems
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
An introduction to modern control methods as applied to mechanical and other systems. Digital control algorithms and state-space techniques. Incorporation of microprocessors into mechanical systems.

55.324 Acoustics
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

55.331 Industrial Engineering
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)
An introduction to the problems associated with effective industrial management and the techniques used to solve them. The course considers both the human and technological aspects of productivity improvement procedures, applied to NZ industry.

55.333 Engineering Economics
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
A course intended to familiarise the student with the financial aspects of engineering management. Emphasis will be placed on
topics such as alternative forms of costing, budgeting and profit planning, break-even analysis, transfer pricing, replacement and maintenance policies, make or buy decisions and project cost estimation.

Techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure, including consideration of the sociological and environmental factors, will be studied for both private and public sector investments.

55.334 Manufacturing Technology
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Theory and practice of modern manufacturing technology: selection of optimum cutting parameters, theory of sheet metal forming; sheet metal blanking and bending processes, deep drawing and punch stretching, cold roll forming and CAD in roll design, computer applications in materials testing, die design and failure analysis; computer-aided design, manufacture and assembly, robotics, materials handling, flexible manufacturing systems, concept of computer-integrated manufacturing, planning and design of manufacturing systems.

55.342 Strength of Materials
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

55.351 Heat and Mass Transfer
(Three lectures per week. First half-year)

55.352 Applied Thermodynamics
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)
Energy Resources; Various power generating options; Concepts, terminology and definitions; Irreversibility and availability. Vapour cycles; steam cycles including effects of terminal conditions, feed heating and reheating. Cogeneration and process steam. Advanced gas turbine plants, combined cycles. Combustion processes. Internal combustion cycles, dissociation and equilibrium, mechanical and turbo superchargers.

55.361 Mechanical Engineering Design II
(Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week)

And Lectures on professional mechanical engineering practice. No final examination: Grade assessed on course assignments.

56.101 Mineral Engineering
(Two lectures per week)

56.203 Mineral Processing Technology
(Two lectures, one tutorial per week, first half-year)

56.212 Mine Environment and Ventilation
(Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year)

56.214 Unit Operations in Mining
(Two lectures, half tutorial per week)

56.215 Bulk Materials Handling
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year)

56.231 Mine Surveying
(Three lectures per week and field work. Second half-year)
Introduction to land (including topographic) surveying theory and practice. Principles of typical surveying equipment and its operation and application. Introduction to mine surveying. Photogrammetry. This paper will include attendance at a four-day field exercise prior to Fourth Year.

56.312 Evaluation and Mineral Economics
(Two lectures per week and 12 hours laboratory, first half-year. Two lectures per week, second half-year) Orebody evaluation, geostatistics. Mineral economics feasibility, taxation, metal pricing and marketing. Concept of exhaustibility and cut-off grade.

56.313 Mine Design
(One lecture per week and 12 laboratory hours, first half-year. One lecture and three design office hours per week, second half-year) Design of mine layouts including services; environmental and economic assessments. Students will be required to do design exercises in surface and underground mining in both metallic and coal.

56.314 Rock Mechanics
(Three lectures per week and 15 laboratory hours. First half-year) Behaviour of rock masses; rock properties, strength, deformation and failure. Laboratory and in situ testing, instrumentation. Analytical models of rock as linear elastic, plastic and visco-elastic media, numerical solutions. Underground excavation stability, rock-support interaction and slope stability. Ground control, rock improvement techniques and subsidence.

56.315 Project in Mining Engineering
The candidate is required to submit a report on a topic in mining engineering assigned by the Head of the Department of Mining Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

56.317 Mine Production Engineering
(Three lectures per week. First half-year) Mine production techniques in coal and metalliferous mining. Special topics in coal and metalliferous mining. Safety.

56.319 Special Topic in Mining Engineering
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year) An advanced paper on a topic in Mining Engineering to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mining Engineering.

56.320 Special Topic in Mineral Process Engineering
(Three lectures per week. Second half-year) Special topics in Mineral Process Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

56.321 Mine Production Engineering
An advanced paper on a topic in Mine Production Engineering to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mining Engineering.

Practical Work
1. Before enrolling for papers of the Third Examination, candidates for the BE Degree are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty of Engineering a recognised course in Workshop Practice. A candidate who has attended a similar course elsewhere before enrolling at the University of Auckland may apply to the Faculty for that course to be approved. Candidates who have been exempted by the Senate from the Second Examination are not required to complete a course in Workshop Practice.

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, candidates may not be admitted to the Degree until they have obtained approved practical experience in engineering works for at least 800 hours. Candidates should undertake such practical experience during Summer vacations and it is expected that they will have completed at least one period of work before enrolling for papers of the Third Examination. All
practical work must be approved by Faculty and shall meet the requirements of the appropriate department as set out in the current School of Engineering Handbook.

(b) The first period of practical work should permit candidates to become familiar with engineering processes and trade skills, particularly those appropriate to the branch of engineering being followed. Subsequent periods shall be related to the particular branch of engineering and may include work of a sub-professional nature. It is expected that the experience gained will be as broad as possible. The advice of the appropriate departmental member of the Practical Work Committee of the Faculty of Engineering shall be sought before employment is accepted.

(c) At the conclusion of each period of practical work a candidate must submit to the Faculty:
(i) a certificate signed by the employer showing the type of work carried out, the dates covered, the number of hours worked and the standard of attendance and performance;
(ii) a satisfactory report on the work performed.

Official certificates and instructions on the form of report required may be obtained from the School of Engineering office. Reports shall be submitted not later than 31 March following completion of the work period. They will then be assessed and graded. Only in exceptional circumstances will late submissions be accepted. In order to allow sufficient time for assessment, final reports for candidates who wish to take part in the graduation ceremony should be submitted before 1 March.

(d) The Faculty of Engineering may approve the reduction in the 800 hours practical work requirement for candidates who hold a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or who have obtained substantial practical experience in engineering work before enrolment in the BE Degree Course. Any such reduction will depend on the nature and extent of employment undertaken. Evidence of such work must be attached in all cases at least one report on a total work period of not less than 400 hours must be submitted. Candidates must make application in writing to the Faculty by 1 April in the year of first enrolment in order to ascertain the requirements that must be fulfilled in each case. They are advised to consult a member of the Practical Work Committee of the Faculty of Engineering before submitting such an application.

Laboratory and Field Work

1. Laboratory work related to papers of the Second and Third Examinations of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated Second Year Laboratories and Third Year Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the Degree, a candidate shall attend the Second Year Laboratory and Third Year Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

3. Laboratory work related to papers of the Fourth Examination is an integral part of each paper. A candidate’s satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each paper.

4. Candidates taking the papers Surveying and Traffic and Highway Engineering shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

5. As part of their Degree course, candidates may be required to go on field trips to study engineering plant and works. The requirements in respect of such plant visits will be specified each year.

BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar. Prescriptions for individual papers may be found in the Prescriptions for the Degrees of BCom, BE and BSc in the appropriate sections of this Calendar.

ME

50.401 Project A1
50.402 Project A2
50.411 Project B1
50.412 Project B2
50.421 Project C1
50.422 Project C2
50.431 Project D (Value two papers)

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single-paper projects. For example, a candidate may take Projects A1, B2 and C2, or Project D and one of the other single-paper projects. A candidate is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

51.411 Advanced Process Control

51.412 Chemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

51.413 Studies in Chemical Engineering
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.414 Biochemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate paper on selected topics in biochemical engineering; biological reactors, fermentation, protein processing and enzymology.

51.415 Advanced Chemical Engineering
An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

51.421 Advanced Materials
An advanced paper on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

51.422 Materials Seminar
A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.423 Studies in Materials Engineering
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.401 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A
An advanced paper on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.402 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B
An advanced paper on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.411 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.421 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.422 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

52.423 Coastal Engineering
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures, breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries, sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

52.424 Advanced Water Resources
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

52.431 Earthquake Engineering

52.432 Geomechanics Seminar
Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.
52.433 Applied Geomechanics
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

52.434 Earth Structures
The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

52.441 Structural Dynamics

52.442 Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.443 Structural Analysis
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridges superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

52.444 Space Structures
Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

52.451 Environmental Law
See prescriptions for LLB, paper 25.313.

52.452 Structural Design
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

52.471 Traffic Engineering

52.472 Transportation Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

52.473 Transportation Planning

52.474 Transportation Systems Analysis
Selected analytical techniques taken from: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network analysis, decision making algorithms, as applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Economic evaluation of transport projects. Transport systems planning techniques applied to urban planning.

52.475 Highway Operations and Evaluation

52.476 Project Management A
Planning, organisation and control of large engineering projects.

52.477 Case Studies in Project Management
Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

52.481 Project Management B
Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

52.491 Public Health Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

52.492 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
52.493 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B
52.494 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering C
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.432 Electronic Circuits and Systems
A graduate paper covering state of the art topics in Advanced Electronics including: computer aided circuit analysis; non-linear circuit concepts; oscillators; mixers; power amplifiers; stability; noise.

53.441 Heavy Current Electronics
Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

53.451 Digital Signal Processing
Fast Fourier transform (FFT) discrete operations via FFT digital filters, finite impulse (FIR) and infinite impulse response (IIR); design techniques for FIR and IIR filters; hardware implementations and noise analysis. State-space synthesis and non-linear behaviour of digital filters. Signal coding and bandwidth compression techniques. Two dimensional signal and image processing.

53.452 VHF and UHF Radio Communication
A paper concerned with the planning and design of VHF and UHF Radio Communication Systems. Consideration will be given to analogue and digital systems, and both mobile and point-to-point services.

53.461 Electromagnetic Theory
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

53.471 Advanced Control Systems
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.482 Advanced Microprocessor Techniques
Review of the hardware and architecture of 8 and 16-bit devices; introduction to bit-slice technology, microprogrammed control. Input-output interfacing techniques, DMA control, interrupts, etc. Development tools - both hardware and software assemblers, high level languages. Application devices, e.g. digital signal processors, single-chip micro controllers.

53.481 Advanced Control Systems
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

53.483 Advanced Control Systems B
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

53.491 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A
A paper concerned with the planning and design of VHF and UHF Radio Communication Systems. Consideration will be given to analogue and digital systems, and both mobile and point-to-point services.

53.492 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B
A graduate paper covering state of the art topics in Advanced Electronics including: computer aided circuit analysis; non-linear circuit concepts; oscillators; mixers; power amplifiers; stability; noise.

53.493 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering C
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.494 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.495 Advanced Systems Analysis A
A graduate paper covering state of the art topics in Advanced Electronics including: computer aided circuit analysis; non-linear circuit concepts; oscillators; mixers; power amplifiers; stability; noise.

53.496 Advanced Systems Analysis B
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

53.497 Advanced Systems Analysis C
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

53.498 Advanced Systems Analysis D
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

53.499 Advanced Systems Analysis E
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.
54.481 Geothermal Modelling
A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

54.491 Bio-Engineering
An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

55.401 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
( Either half-year)
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.411 Fluid Dynamics
(First half-year)
Equations of fluid motion, laminar duct flow, laminar boundary layers and free shear layers, structure of turbulence, turbulent duct flow and turbulent shear layers.

55.412 Aerodynamics
(Second half-year)
Thin-airfoil theory, distributed singularity methods, lifting-line and lifting-surface theory, vortex lift; computation of boundary layers, prediction of drag and separation; bluff body flows, wind loading.

55.413 Wind Engineering
(Second half-year)
Basic meteorology and extreme wind speed analysis; planetary boundary-layer flow; wind structure; loads on engineering structures; dynamic response to turbulence; vortex shedding and aerelastic effects; wind tunnel testing.

55.422 Mechanical Control Systems
(Second half-year)
A selection of topics from modern control theory, directed towards the application of appropriate techniques in the description and simulation of mechanical systems. Emphasis will be placed on a structured approach to the analysis of control systems.

55.434 Computer Integrated Manufacturing and Robotics
(First half-year)
A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

55.435 Computers in Manufacturing
(Second half-year)
A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

55.441 Mechanics of Materials
(First half-year)

55.442 Vibrations
(Second half-year)
A selection from topics including analysis of multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, numerical methods, random vibrations and spectral analysis, vibration measurement and testing methods, modal analysis, wave propagation, sound radiation and sound-structure interaction.

55.452 Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines
(Second half-year)
Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

55.461 Computer Graphics and Computer Aided Design
(Second half-year)
Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry as applied to design and manufacturing, computer aided draughting and design systems.

55.471 Production Technology
(First half-year)

55.472 Metal Forming
(Second half-year)
Plasticity, analysis of deformation processes, application of upper bound and slip-line field techniques to bulk forming of metals. Properties and behaviour of sheet metals, anisotropy, strain mapping, determination of forming limits.

55.491 Computational Fluid Dynamics and Numerical Heat Transfer
(First half-year)
The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite difference, finite volume, finite element, spectral and panel methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems.

55.493 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
(Second half-year)
The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal energy technology. Topics include transmission of geothermal fluids within the reservoir and through pipe networks; heat exchangers; condensers; waste heat rejection; economic considerations.

56.401 Advanced Mineral Processing
An advanced paper on a topic or topics in mineral processing to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mining Engineering.

56.411 Advanced Mining Engineering
An advanced paper on a topic or topics in mining engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mining Engineering.

56.412 Seminar in Mining Engineering
A graduate-level paper on a selected aspect or aspects of mining engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mining Engineering.

56.414 Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation
Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial—scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

56.415 Advanced Rock Mechanics
Further topics in rock mechanics.

86.401 Geothermal Systems and Technology
Scope of geothermal projects, features of geothermal systems, properties of geothermal fluids. Introduction to geothermal exploration, production and utilisation technology. Reservoir engineering, economics, environmental and legal aspects. Case histories.

Either

86.402 Geothermal Production Technology
Drilling technology and completion tests, fluid transmission, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics of geothermal fluids, well operation and analysis. Reservoir modelling and assessment, corrosion and deposition, materials.

or

86.403 Geothermal Energy Utilisation

Note: *Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN GEOTHERMAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY DipGeothermTech

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree in Science or Engineering, or
   (b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment in science or engineering to the approval of the Senate.

2. Admission to the course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a course of study of one year.

4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of three parts. The Diploma shall be granted by examination.
   
   **Part I**
   A core paper in Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100) (two paper value)

   **Part II**
   EITHER
   (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101) and
   (b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102)
   OR
   (c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103) and
   (d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104).

   **Part III**
   A project (86.606) on some aspect of Geothermal Energy.

5. The project (86.606) shall be delivered to the Registrar by October 25 of the year of the candidate’s enrolment for the Diploma, or such later date as may be approved by Senate.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1985.

DIPLOMA IN PULP AND PAPER TECHNOLOGY DipPulpPaper

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science, or
   (b) have reached to the satisfaction of Senate an equivalent level of attainment in science or engineering, or
   (c) have a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science (or equivalent) and have completed a minimum of three years relevant industrial experience to the satisfaction of Senate.

2. Admission to the course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Board of Studies, Pulp and Paper Technology Diploma.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a formal course of study of 15 full-time weeks followed by a further 12 weeks full-time industrial project approved by the Board of Studies, Pulp and Paper Technology Diploma.

4. Every candidate for the Diploma shall pass in each of six papers and pass in respect of a project as follows:
   - The Forest Products Industry (191.501)
   - Mechanical Pulping (191.502)
   - Chemical Pulping (191.503)
   - Papermaking (191.504)
   - Process and Environmental Control (191.505)
   - Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper (191.506)

   and
   - Project (191.607)

5. A candidate must submit the written project not later than 1 December in the year of enrolment provide that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend the period.

6. The requirements for the Diploma shall be completed by 1 December in the year of enrolment for the Diploma.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DipGeothermTech

The Course of study for this Diploma is taught under the auspices of the Geothermal Institute which was established within the University of Auckland by funding from the United Nations Development Programme and the New Zealand Government. Funds are now provided by the Ministry of External Relations and Trade. Teaching will be carried out within the Faculty of Science and the School of Engineering by the academic staff, and by visiting lecturers from Government agencies and private organisations engaged in geothermal exploration and development.

Applications for admission to this Diploma course by foreign students must be made to the Board of Studies, Geothermal
Institute by 1 September (15 October for New Zealand students) for entry to the course in the following year. The number of students accepted for the course will be restricted each year.

Note: Any prospective student who has not passed the University Entrance Examination, who has been previously enrolled at a New Zealand University other than the University of Auckland, or who last attended an overseas university must apply for admission under the Admission Regulations as defined elsewhere in the Calendar. The examination for the Diploma shall be in three parts and must be passed as a whole.

Part 1
86.100 Geothermal Systems and Technology

Part 2
(a) 86.101 Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists
Petroleum, secondary mineralisation and alteration. Drillhole logging. Geochemistry of geothermal fluids. Geophysical investigation of geothermal fields. Estimation and assessment of thermal field potential, and

(b) 86.102 Geothermal Exploration Technology

(c) 86.103 Geothermal Production Technology
Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid transmission, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics of geothermal fluids, well operation and analysis, reservoir modelling and assessment, corrosion and deposition, materials for geothermal plant, and

(d) 86.104 Geothermal Energy Utilisation

DipPulpPaper
The course of study for this Diploma is carried out in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand (PAPRO). Teaching will be carried out by staff from PAPRO and the Forest Research Institute (FRI), specialists from the pulp and paper industry, and academic staff from the University. Lectures and laboratories will be held at FRI in Rotorua, and students are expected to be domiciled in Rotorua for the duration of the formal coursework. The course fee is costed on a user-pays basis; one full-fee scholarship will be offered each year by the industry to unsponsored candidates.

1. 191.501 The Forest Products Industry
   (Five lectures and three laboratory hours per week. First half of the course)

2. 191.502 Mechanical Pulping
   (Three lectures and four laboratory hours per week. First half of the course)

3. 191.503 Chemical Pulping
   (Three lectures and four laboratory hours per week. First half of the course)

4. 191.504 Papermaking
   (Three lectures and four laboratory hours per week for the full length of the course)

5. 191.505 Process and Environmental Control
   (Three lectures and three laboratory hours per week. Second half of the course)

6. 191.506 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
   (Seven lectures and two laboratory hours per week. Second half of the course)

7. 191.607 Project
   (Full-time project, 12 weeks duration)
   The industrial project will be either a research project or a professional level investigation set by the course organiser in conjunction with industry and must be approved by the Board of Studies. There will also be eleven plant visits, each occupying one day.

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE IN GEOTHERMAL ENERGY TECHNOLOGY

CertGeothermTech
Each candidate for the Certificate has to enrol for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology. The course for the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology normally involves attendance at all lectures, laboratories and field trips of the papers 86.100 and either 86.101, 86.102 and 86.103 or 86.104. However, during the year the candidate may be advised by Director of the Geothermal Institute to either not to submit the project (86.606) and to continue with only those courses proceeding to a final written examination (i.e. 86.100, and either 86.101 and 86.102 or 86.103 and 86.104) OR to submit the project 86.606 and to continue with only two of the courses proceeding to a final written examination (86.100, 86.101, 86.102, 86.103, 86.104).

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work and written tests during the course. The Certificate may be awarded for a pass in the following papers: 86.100 and either 86.101 and 86.102 or 86.103 and 86.104. Alternatively, the Certificate may be awarded for a pass in two of the following papers: 86.100, 86.101, 86.102, 86.103, 86.104 and a pass in the 86.606 project.

Prerequisites: As for Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
# Faculty of Fine Arts

**Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Elam School of Fine Arts</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree Course Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree Course Prescriptions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio for Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio for Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided facilities for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The First Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts in 1977 when Professor Beade assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years' duration, and the Master of Fine Arts Degree and the Master of Philosophy Degree, each of two years' duration. Courses of study for each of these Degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)

All students entering the first year of the BFA course take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm.

The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as are studio theory papers dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

Any person wishing to enrol for the Master of Fine Arts Degree shall have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts course with a Studio grade higher than B-.

Two course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia or design.

Candidates are required to present a course outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present a dissertation on a topic other than the main subject of their studio work, and to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year.

Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

The course requirements are the same as for the MFA Degree.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS - BFA

OPTION I AND OPTION II

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these Regulations and
   (b) pass four Professional Examinations.

2. In these Regulations:
   ‘Papers’ includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.
   ‘Prescribed’ in relation to any candidate means the following papers:
   ‘Approved papers’ in relation to any candidate means any of the following:
   (i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other degree and
   (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:
   First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:
   (i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and

Option I

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
   Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and
4. All students will be required to make a formal presentation of work in Studio, or to fulfil the course work in any subject or tutorial as may be determined by the Faculty from time to time. A student who fails to comply with these requirements may be declined permission to sit the final examination.

5. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:
   (a) a formal presentation of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
   (b) a final formal presentation of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

6. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his/her performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that:
   (a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and
   (b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

7. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 6, a student who, after two years of academic studies for this Degree, has failed to pass all the papers of the First Professional Examination shall not be permitted to enrol for the Third Professional Examination until the remaining papers of the First Professional Examination are passed.

8. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Credits
9. A candidate who has successfully completed a course or courses at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education may be granted credits towards this Degree as provided by Regulation 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

10. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS MFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall:
   (a) before his/her enrolment for this Degree shall have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and
   (b) have passed with a higher Grade than B - in Studio IV in their Bachelor of Fine Arts course provided that in special circumstances where the Head of the Department recommends the Senate may accept a B - pass, and
   (c) follow a course of study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:
   'approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:
   Studio Theory, and any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

Course Content
3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I
First Year
   Part I: Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.
Second Year
   Part II: Studio VI 27.650 having the value of four papers.

A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his/her work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Option II
First Year
   Part I: (a) Art History IV: Two papers approved by the Head of Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400-19.414, or one paper chosen from 19.400-19.414 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; or
   (b) Any two approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.
First Year

Part II Studio V 27.551 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of her/his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Second Year

Part III: One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:
(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or
(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate’s programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4. (1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.
(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he/she has either passed eight papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him/her.
(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable therefor for that other degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Honours
5. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself/herself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.
(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only upon completion of the requirements for Honours within three years of his/her first enrolment for this Degree; but this period may be extended in exceptional circumstances by the Senate.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I
(Two papers)
19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520
19.153 Maori and other Polynesian Arts
19.154 Introduction to New Zealand Art
19.155 Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art
1848-1900
Restriction: 19.152
19.156 20th Century Western Art
Restriction: 19.152

Art History II
(Three papers)
19.259 Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century Art
19.260 Topics in Baroque Art
Restriction 19.257.
*19.261 Topics in 17th and Early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe
Restriction 19.258.
19.262 Topics in 20th Century Art

Art History III
(Three papers)
19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.
19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain
19.304 Dürrer and his Sources and Influence
19.305 New Zealand Art (General)
19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500

19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day
19.308 Topics in early 20th Century Art (Sculpture)
*19.309 Women in Art
*19.310 Topics in 17th Century Graphic Art
19.311 Contemporary New Zealand Art
19.312 Topics in 19th and 20th Century Architecture and Design
19.313 Michelangelo

Art History for MFA
†19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing
19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Art (Advanced)
†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.
*19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence
19.404 Film Studies
†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism
Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.403 may not take this paper.
19.406 Art Historiography
*19.407 A Topic in Medieval Art
19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art
19.409 Topics in The Theory of Modern Art
19.410 Topics in 19th and 20th Century Sculpture
19.412 Women in Art (Advanced)
19.413 Topics in Maori Art
19.414 Image and Text

FINE ARTS

Studio Theory
27.201 Art Critique
The objective is twofold; (a) to foster the student’s ability to formulate and communicate concepts and opinions about art; (b) to know what is at present happening in the art community.
Written reviews of contemporary art events, such as exhibitions in the city, and verbal participation during meeting sessions are essential components of the paper.

*27.203 Design Methodology

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

*27.205 History of 19th Century Photography
*27.206 History of 20th Century Photography
*27.209 History of Photography in New Zealand

The aim of this paper is to encourage research, documentation and dialogue on aspects of the History of Photography in New Zealand. Working on individual and/or group projects, the emphasis will be on the study and documentation of available primary source material: photographs, albums and literature. Interviews with photographers and their contemporaries may also be undertaken.

*27.210 Intermedia Theory

This paper will combine practical and technical lessons, relating to the use of audio visual equipment available at Elam, with seminars which aim to generate analysis through viewing and listening to time-based art works.

*27.211 Art Practice by Women

This is a programme of lectures, seminars, reviews, visits, a cooperative project, and creative book making in which the issues facing visual artists who are women, are encountered and discussed. The students gain a knowledge of the achievements of artists working in a wide range of media and in a variety of cultures.

27.213 Introduction to Computer Graphics

A practical introduction to fundamental concepts, covering "painting", "drawing", scanning, three dimensional modelling, word processing and typographic applications.

27.215 Art and Society

A seminar programme which considers the creative, professional and social-economic dimensions of the visual arts. It also involves a workshop undertaking for candidates to explore or advance in some idiom distinct from their primary Studio methods. All candidates are expected to maintain seminar and workshop notations and collate information pertaining to topics considered.

*27.216 Workshop Practice (Sculpture)

Paper 27.216 is a prerequisite for entry to Studio III Sculpture. Issues of theory affecting the practice of sculpture including: perception, critique, materials, health hazards and professional practice.

*27.233 History of Photography in New Zealand and USA

27.301 Professional Practice for Designers

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; topics may include:
(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads, etc); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student’s requirements.

*27.302 History of Photography in New Zealand (Advanced)

The research, documentation and analysis of aspects of the history of photography in New Zealand. Working on individual and/or group projects, the emphasis will be on the study of primary source material: photographs, albums, literature.

Interviews with photographers and their contemporaries may also be undertaken.

27.313 Advanced Computer Graphics Applications

An examination of the computer as a visual medium / problem solving tool; involving an introduction to advanced two, three and four dimensional applications and enquiry in depth, centred on a specific visual discipline.

Prerequisite: 27.213.

Studio for BFA

Studio I

27.150

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II

Option I 27.250, 27.251 and Option II 27.252, 27.253

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student’s requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, print-making, photography, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Note: Students planning to take Studio III Sculpture must have passed 27.216.

Studio III

Option I 27.350, 27.351 and Option II 27.352, 27.353

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Note: Prerequisite for Studio III Sculpture: 27.216. With special permission of the Head of Department 27.216 may be taken as a corequisite.

Studio IV

Option I 27.450, 27.451 and Option II 27.452

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

Studio for MFA

Studio V

Option I 27.550 and Option II 27.551

The candidate’s programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Studio VI

Option I 27.650

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Thesis for MFA

Option II Either

19.601

A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November or 27.601

A thesis to embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate’s programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
### Faculty of Law

**Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Faculty of Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page</strong></td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th></th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Legal Studies Course</td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws</td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Jurisprudence</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Doctor of Jurisprudence</td>
<td>301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Prescriptions</th>
<th></th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law and Practice in N.Z. Examinations</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Legal Studies Course</td>
<td>305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence</td>
<td>305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Regulations</th>
<th></th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Criminology</td>
<td>306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies</td>
<td>306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Prescriptions</th>
<th></th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies</td>
<td>307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF LAW

The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

At the basic undergraduate level, the Law School aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for Admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. And, at the postgraduate level, the Law School offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma.

The Undergraduate Degrees
Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the second and third years of the degrees a wide range of options is available. Students may choose from these options according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional courses there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly.

Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive. Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the Law School Applicants' Guide, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to:
   (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
   (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
   (c) carry out work and undergo experience in the detailed application of law and in relation to the provision of legal services, to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law (“the Faculty”).

Examinations

2. (1) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Law Examination, so that the candidate’s performance in all subjects of the examination shall be taken into consideration: provided that:
   (a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.
   (b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to present part only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together (if the candidate so wishes) with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding examination.
   (c) A candidate who is undertaking the Degree or any part of the Degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine, and present the remaining part of the examination in a subsequent year, together (if the candidate so wishes) with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding examination.

   (2) A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisions apply shall be required to pass as a whole an examination consisting of the subjects taken in any year, so that performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

   (3) A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the examination as a whole.

   (4) Subject to Regulation 5, no candidate shall enrol for the First Law Examination or any part of it without first passing the whole of the Intermediate Examination.

Subjects

3. The examinations and subjects for this Degree are:

   Intermediate Examination
   (a) 25.103 The Legal System; and
   (b) any six papers:
       (i) chosen from not more than three, or in the case of a Law-Commerce candidate not more than four, subjects; and
       (ii) of which each is an arts paper or a science paper: except that a Law-Commerce candidate may take Accounting and Finance 01.100 and 01.101 or 01.104 and one other Commerce paper as two of the six papers.

   For the purpose of the foregoing -
   “Law-Commerce candidate” means a candidate admitted to a conjoint course of study under Reg 12 of the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce;
   “arts paper” means a paper accepted for the degree of Bachelor of Arts;
   “science paper” means a paper accepted for the degree of Bachelor of Science and carrying (i) not fewer than 6 credits if the paper is at Stage I and (ii) not fewer than 4 credits if the paper is advanced (that is, at Stage II or Stage III).
First Law Examination
25.101 Criminal Law
25.104 The Laws of Torts

Second Law Examination
25.201 Land Law
25.202 Equity
Together with selected subjects from:
25.203 The Law of Personal Property
25.204 Commercial Law
25.205 Administrative Law
25.206 Advanced Criminal Law
25.207 Company Law and Partnership
25.209 Intellectual Property
25.210 Criminology
25.211 Family Law
25.212 Industrial Law
25.213 International Institutions
25.214 International Law
25.217 Jurisprudence
25.218 Legal History
25.220 Local Government Law
25.221 Income Tax Law
25.222 Roman Law
25.223 Women and the Law
25.224 Pacific Legal Studies
25.225 Competition Law
25.226 Advanced Contract
25.227 Problems in Civil Obligations
25.228 Air and Space Law
25.229 Maori Land Law
25.230 Community Law Project
25.231 Problems in Civil Obligations
25.232 Legislation
25.233 Succession & Matrimonial Property
25.234 Welfare Law
25.235 Community Law Project
and any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination. The subject 25.217 Jurisprudence must be taken as part of the Second or Third Law Examination.

Note: *Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Dagged papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

Intermediate Credits
4. In respect of the arts papers and science credits for the Intermediate Examination a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant Regulations for the BA Degree or the BSc Degree as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

Exemptions
5. (1) A candidate who has been credited for the BA Degree or the BSc Degree with any papers or credits required for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with them for the purposes of this Degree also.
(2) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination but shall be required to pass 25.103 The Legal System as part of the First Law Examination and shall pursue a course of study for this Degree for a period of not less than three years.
(3) In granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate. The examination shall be at a time and place fixed by the Vice-Chancellor at a fee to be determined by the University from time to time.

Maximum courses
6. (1) Except with the permission of the Senate -
(a) A candidate enrolled for the First Law Examination as a whole or the Second Law Examination as a whole may not take (i) any extra Law subject or Law subjects;
(ii) more than one non-Law subject;
(b) A candidate enrolled for the Third Law Examination as a whole may take either not more than one extra Law subject or not more than one non-Law subject.
(2) Except with the permission of the Senate -
(a) A candidate enrolled for any parts of the First and Second Law Examinations may not take more than seven subjects, including not more than five Law subjects;
(b) A candidate enrolled for any parts of the First, Second and Third Law Examinations, or of the First and Third Law Examinations, may not take more than seven subjects, including not more than five Law subjects; except that (within that maximum of seven subjects) he or she may take either one or two extra Law subjects if that would complete the course for this degree.
(c) A candidate who has passed the First Law Examination and is enrolled for any parts of the Second and Third Law
Examinations may not take more than seven subjects, including not more than six Law subjects; except that (within that maximum of seven subjects) he or she may take one extra Law subject if that would complete the course for this degree.

(3) In this regulation—"Law subject" means a subject prescribed or permitted for the First, Second or Third Law Examination; "extra Law subject" means a subject beyond the requirements of a particular Law Examination or beyond the specified maximum number of subjects, as the case may be; "non-Law subject" means a subject prescribed or permitted for any course of study offered by the University of Auckland other than that for this degree; "subject" means a Law subject or a non-Law subject.

(4) This regulation shall apply to all students enrolled for this degree notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 5(a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Practical Courses

7. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1 (c).

Note: Legal Practice: A student completing his or her First Law Examination is required to enrol for 25.406 Legal Practice I, his or her Second Law Examination 25.407 Legal Practice II and his or her Third Law Examination 25.408 Legal Practice III.

Course Requirements

8. Every candidate shall be required:

(a) To undertake in both the candidate's Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 13 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

(b) To undertake and satisfy in any subject such tutorial, practical, writing, attendance or test requirements as the Faculty determines from time to time. A candidate who fails to comply with these requirements may be barred from sitting the final examination.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study and the writing and other requirements of the Faculty of Law.

Courses in Other Faculties

9. (1) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examination combined) a candidate may take such papers at Stage II or above offered by other Faculties and related to the candidate's Law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Before enrolling in the papers the candidate shall obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(2) Any paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to this Degree.

Note: Approval of papers to form part of the candidate's Third Law Examination will ordinarily be confined to those at Stage III or above.

Research Paper

10. A candidate for this Degree may with prior approval of the Dean elect to submit a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Second Law Examination, if the teacher in the subject has certified that the research paper is related to that subject.

BCom/LLB

11. (1) A candidate shall be credited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation if he or she has (i) passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule, and (ii) otherwise completed the requirements for that Degree.

Schedule

| Company Law and Partnership 25.208 | Industrial Law 25.212 |
| Company Law and Partnership 02.300 | Industrial Law 02.302 |
| Revenue Law 25.221 or Income Tax 25.221 | Taxation and Estate Planning 02.301 |

(2) Credits under this Regulation shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Commencement

12. (1) These Regulations shall apply to all students taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January, 1988.

(2) Subject to (3) and (4) hereof passes obtained by a candidate before 1 January, 1988 in any of the subjects prescribed in the 1987 Degree regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(3) Passes obtained by a candidate before 1 January, 1988 in any of the subjects prescribed in the 1987 Degree Regulations for which there is no direct equivalent in the Regulations for this Degree, including the Introductory courses in Commercial Law, Family Law, and Company Law and Partnership, shall be credited as passes in optional subjects of the same weighting under the Regulations for this Degree.

(4) No candidate may credit passes in both an Introductory course in Commercial Law, Family Law or Company Law and the full course in the same subject under the Regulations for this Degree or in both a subject prescribed under the 1987 Regulations and a subject prescribed under the Regulations for this Degree if, in the opinion of the Dean, the subject matter of the former forms a substantial proportion of the subject matter of the latter.

(5) A candidate who before 1 January, 1988 passed Land Law but not before 1 January, 1989 Commercial Law or Introduction to Commercial Law shall be required to pass 25.204 Commercial Law under the Regulations for this Degree and a candidate who before 1 January, 1988 passed Commercial Law or Introduction to Commercial Law but not Land Law shall be required to pass 25.201 The Law of Property under the Regulations for this Degree.

(6) A candidate who before 1 January, 1992 passed 25.201 Law of Property shall be credited with passes in both 25.201 Land Law and 25.203 Law of Personal Property.

(7) A candidate who before 1 January, 1988 passed the Intermediate Examination and who has not passed Legal System, shall be required to pass 25.103 The Legal System as part of the First Law Examination in the Regulations for this Degree.


(10) Regulation 11 of the Regulations for this Degree as published in the 1987 Calendar shall (notwithstanding that it has been
The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to:
   (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
   (b) (i) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations; and
      (ii) carry out work and undergo experience in the detailed application of law and in relation to the provision of legal services, to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law (“the Faculty”); in all respects as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (“the LLB Degree”), excepting Regulation 10 (as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in the Third Law Examination); and
   (c) present the additional work prescribed in Regulation 2; and
   (d) maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course, as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Additional Work
2. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his or her course undertake the following work:
   (a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 3, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean in connection with those subjects.
   (b) The submission, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation (25.604) embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty. The Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the submission of the dissertation. 

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 15.

Subjects
3. The additional subjects provided for in Regulation 2 shall be:

- Studies in a selected topic
- as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- *225.341 Admiralty Law
- *225.342 Air and Space Law
- *225.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
- *225.344 Business Regulation
- *225.345 Causes of Crime
- 225.346 Civil Rights
- *225.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
- *225.348 Consumer Law
- *225.349 Copyright and Patent Law
- *225.350 Corporation Finance
- *225.351 Economic Regulation
- 225.352 Environmental Law
- *225.353 Estate Planning
- *225.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
- *225.355 International Business and Finance, Law of
- *225.356 Law and Social Problems
- *225.357 Law of Banking
- *225.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
- *225.359 Law Reform
- *225.360 Law Relating to Computers
- *225.361 Legal Accounting
- *225.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
- *225.363 Legal Education
- *225.364 Legal History
- *225.365 Legal problems of the European Common Market
- 225.366 Local Government Law
- *225.367 Maori Land Law
- *225.368 Marine Insurance Law
- 225.369 Medico-Legal Problems
- *225.370 Military Law
- *225.371 Penology
- *225.372 Problems in Choice of Law
- *225.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
- 225.374 Problems in Criminal Law
- *225.375 Problems in Equity
- *225.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
- *225.377 Professional Responsibility
- *225.378 Registration of Title to Land
- 225.379 Remedies against the Government
- *225.380 Securities Law
- 225.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law
- *225.382 Shipping Law
- *225.383 Social Control of Land
- *225.384 State and Local Taxation
- *225.385 The Law Relating to Damages
- *225.386 The Legal Process
- *225.387 Trial Practice
- 225.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
- *225.389 Pacific Legal Studies
- *225.390 Women and the Law
- *225.391 Restitution
- 25.604 Dissertation

Note: *Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

Maximum courses
4. Regulation 6 of the LLB Regulations (prescribing maximum courses) shall apply to a candidate’s course for this Degree; but nothing in that Regulation shall apply to the additional work that a candidate is required to undertake for this Degree; except that, where a candidate proposes to enrol for both the additional Honours subjects required under Regulations 2 and 3 in the same year, one of those subjects shall count as an extra Law subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 of the LLB Regulations.

Research Paper
5. Any candidate may with the approval of the Dean elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 3, on condition that the teacher certifies that the research paper is related to that subject.
Standards
6. This Degree shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB (Hons)
7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, permit the candidate to transfer to a course under these Regulations; for which the candidate may then be credited with the subjects already passed for the LLB.

Transfer to LLB
8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6 or who at any stage elects to withdraw from this Degree, shall be entitled to have credited to the LLB Degree without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the LLB Degree) in which the candidate has passed or been credited with a pass.

Commencement
9. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, but any candidate who began his or her law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

PROFESSIONAL LEGAL STUDIES COURSE

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand must satisfy the requirements of the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1987.

The Regulations are printed in the University Grants Committee Handbook. Details are available on request from the Director of the Institute of Professional Legal Studies or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting the courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and also:
   (i) have attained an average grade of B or higher in the candidate's course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws,
   (ii) have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects proposed to be taken for this Degree.

2. No person shall be admitted to this Degree who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

3. 
   (1) Every candidate for this Degree shall:

   EITHER:
   (a) Pass the examination in six of the papers prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations:
      (i) in one year in the case of a full-time student, or
      (ii) in not more than two successive years in the case of a student who is not full-time.
   OR:
   (b) (i) in one year pass the examination in three of the papers so prescribed, and
      (ii) present a thesis (25.601) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

   (2) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate is not a full-time student if he or she:
      (a) is in employment (including self-employment) for more than 20 hours in each week of the academic year throughout the two years of the work for this Degree, and
      (b) furnishes such evidence, of being and of intending to continue so employed, as the Dean of the Faculty of Law (“the Dean”) may from time to time reasonably require.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

   *25.519, *25.520 Equity *25.563, *25.564 Special Topics prescribed by the Dean of Law
   *25.521, *25.522 Family Law *25.565, *25.566 Special Topics prescribed by the Dean of Law
   *25.525, *25.526 International Law *25.569, *25.570 Special Topics prescribed by the Dean of Law
   *25.533, *25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control *25.577, *25.578 Special Topics prescribed by the Dean of Law
   *25.535, *25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unicoprate *25.579, *25.580 Special Topics prescribed by the Dean of Law
   *25.537, *25.538 Law of Contract *25.581, *25.582 Special Topics prescribed by the Dean of Law

One paper (i) prescribed for the Degree of MCom or the Degree of MComLaw, and (ii) taught in the Department of Commercial Law in the School of Commerce, which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is not substantially similar to any paper
offered and taught in that Faculty under this Regulation. One paper, offered in any Faculty at Stage III or Masters level, which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is relevant to and appropriate to be included in the candidate’s course of study for this Degree.

Note:  * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

Thesis
5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.601) the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall be of the value of three papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean.
   (b) A candidate may submit the thesis in the year in which the examination is taken or in a subsequent year.
   (c) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with the supervising teacher.
   (d) At the discretion of the Dean the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean.
   (e) Where a candidate submits a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first submission, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
   (f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken but this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 16.

Honours
6. (1) This Degree may be awarded with or without Honours.
   (2) If a candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Honours.

Transitional
7. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates for the Degree of Master of Laws; except that any candidate for the Degree who first enrolled for it before 1982 shall complete the course under the Regulation last published in the 1981 Calendar.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a Master’s Degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
2. No person shall be admitted to this Degree who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content
3. (a) Every candidate for this Degree shall either:
   (i) in one year pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
   (ii) submit a thesis (25.611) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.
   (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean"), and
   (ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects for the examination for the Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:
   *25.501, *25.502 Administrative Law
*25.503, *25.504 Commercial Law
*25.505, *25.506 Comparative Law
*25.507, *25.508 Constitutional Law
*25.509, *25.510 Conflict of Laws
*25.511, *25.512 Creditors’ Remedies
*25.513, *25.514 Criminal Law
*25.515, *25.516 Criminology
*25.517, *25.518 Environmental Law
*25.519, *25.520 Equity
*25.521, *25.522 Family Law
*25.523, *25.524 Industrial Law
*25.525, *25.526 International Law
*25.527, *25.528 Jurisprudence
*25.529, *25.530 Land Law
*25.531, *25.532 Law and Society
*25.533, *25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
*25.535, *25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unicoprate
*25.537, *25.538 Law of Contract
*25.539, *25.540 Law of Evidence
*25.541, *25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
*25.543, *25.544 Law of Torts

One paper, offered in any Faculty at Stage III or Masters level, which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is relevant to and appropriate to be included in the candidate’s course of study for this Degree.

Note:  * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available
Thesis
5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.611) the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher; upon a subject approved by the Dean.
   (b) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with the supervising teacher.
   (c) At the discretion of the Dean the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean.
   (d) Where a candidate submits a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first submission, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
   (e) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the candidate’s enrolment for the Degree, but this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 16.

Distinction
6. (1) This Degree may be awarded with or without Distinction.
   (2) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Distinction.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a Master’s Degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF JURISPRUDENCE DJur

General Provisions
1. Other than in special circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Jurisprudence shall:
   (i) be a graduate of the University of Auckland, and
   (ii) hold an Honours or a Masters degree (or its equivalent) in Law.

2. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree until at least five years after the award of an Honours or Masters degree, as the case may be. Where a person has been awarded more than one degree of the kind specified in 1(ii), the five year period shall run from the date of the last degree to have been awarded.

3. The Degree shall be awarded on the basis of published works in monographs or refereed journals of international standard which, in the opinion of the examiners, have made a substantial contribution to the discipline of law.

Application to be Examined
4. A candidate shall apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined and shall submit with the application the fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations and a Statutory Declaration which must:
   (i) clearly identify the published works submitted in support of the Degree;
   (ii) state the extent to which these published works are based on the candidate’s own work and identify as clearly as possible any parts which are not so based;
   (iii) state what portion (if any) of the published work has been previously presented for a degree or diploma, and
   (iv) declare that the published work has not previously been accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

5. The candidate shall, at the time of applying to be examined, lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted in support of the award of the Degree.

6. On receipt of the materials in Regulations 4 and 5 the application shall be referred to the Higher Degrees Committee of the Faculty of Law which shall submit to the Senate a preliminary report indicating whether, in the opinion of the Committee, the examination should proceed. If the Senate decides that the examination should not proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on the application to be examined.

Examination of Published Works
7. If the Senate decides that the examination should proceed, it shall appoint three examiners. One (who shall act as Convenor of the examiners) shall be a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland; one shall be resident outside New Zealand; and one shall be a member of a Faculty of Law at another University in New Zealand.

8. The duties of the examiners shall be:
   (i) to report independently on the quality of the published works and their value as a significant contribution to the discipline of law, and
   (ii) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded.

9. The reports of the Examiners shall be placed before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree should be awarded.

10. Where the Degree is not awarded, the Senate may nevertheless permit the candidate to re-examine at a later date. This date shall be at least five years after the date on which the applicant lodged the application for the Degree with the Registrar.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

LLB AND LLB (Hons)
Law Intermediate Examination
25.103 The Legal System
An introduction to: theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

First Law Examination
25.101 Criminal Law
The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

25.104 The Law of Torts
General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.
25.105 The Law of Contract
The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

25.106 Public Law
The principles and workings of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizens and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

25.406 Legal Practice 1
Second Law Examination
25.201 Land Law
An introduction to the law relating to property in land.

25.202 Equity
The general principles of equity.

25.203 The Law of Personal Property
An introduction to the law relating to property in goods and other tangible and intangible assets.

25.204 Commercial Law
An introduction to the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection and negotiable instruments.

25.205 Administrative Law
The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.208 Company Law and Partnership
An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

25.209 Intellectual Property
Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

25.210 Criminology
An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

25.211 Family Law
The law relating to cohabitation and marriage. The establishment of parenthood and the legal incidents of the relationship between parent and child. Adoption.

25.212 Industrial Law
Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee; the rights, responsibilities and organisation of trade unions; the determination of industrial disputes relating to wages, conditions and rights; and the legality of industrial action.

25.213 International Institutions
The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes, particularly the role of the International Court of Justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

25.214 International Law
An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

25.217 Jurisprudence
An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

25.218 Legal History
An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

25.220 Local Government Law
An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

25.221 Income Tax
The principles of the law relating to income tax.

25.222 Roman Law
Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. (Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.)

25.223 Women and the Law
A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

25.224 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific States and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.225 Law and Society
A study of relationships between theories of law and justice and social conditions, with particular reference to empirical studies of law internationally and domestically.

25.226 Legal Theory
An introduction to major theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law, including a study of justice; the structure of legal ideas and the nature of legal reasoning from common law and comparative perspectives.

25.228 Competition Law
A study of the principles of competition law.

25.229 Advanced Contract
Advanced studies in the law of contract.

25.230 Advanced Tort
Advanced studies in the law of tort.

25.231 Problems in Civil Obligations
Actions which may be brought in either contract or tort. Civil rights and obligations having features similar to those of contract or tort, other than those associated with the law of restitution.

25.232 Legislation
The making and application of primary and subordinate legislation: legislative drafting and statutory interpretation. Selected topics from the history, evaluation, codification and judicial review of legislation.

25.233 Succession and Matrimonial Property
An introduction to the laws of wills and succession, testamentary promises and the administration of estates. Matrimonial and family property.

25.234 Welfare Law
A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental handicap, housing and homelessness, access to legal and related services.

25.235 Community Law Project
Participation in and report on a project involving law in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.407 Legal Practice II
Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full-year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

Third Law Examination
25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Commercial Law.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

25.304 Advanced Criminology
Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.
25.305 Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

*25.307 Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

25.308 Civil Procedure
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction), appellate procedure.

25.309 Company Finance
Problems in company finance law, including the raising of share and debt capital by companies.

25.310 Comparative Law
A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

*25.311 Conflict of Laws
Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand Courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

*25.312 Creditors' Remedies
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

25.313 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and Parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

25.314 Evidence
The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

*25.315 International Trade
The law relating to international business transactions.

*25.316 Law Reform
A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.318 Psychiatry and the Law
This paper will provide a general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law with a particular emphasis on the law as it relates to special patients.

25.319 Planning Law
An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

25.320 Restitution
A study of the concept of unjust enrichment and its diverse practical applications.

25.321 Supervised Research

25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

*25.324 Air and Space Law
The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.325 Maori Land Law
Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.326 Insurance Law
The principles of the law relating to insurance.

*25.328 Advocacy
The preparation and presentation of cases; the theory and practice of advocacy.

*25.329 Advanced Agency and Partnership
Advanced studies in the law of agency and partnership.

*25.330 Legal Ethics
An examination of the ethical duties of legal practitioners towards their clients, the Courts and other tribunals, other practitioners, and members of the public.

25.331 Remedies
Advanced study of civil remedies; and their historical and philosophical backgrounds. Discretionary relief in Equity and under statutes.

*25.332 Consumer Law
The law relating to consumer protection. Consumer remedies.

25.333 Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution
Studies in the theory and practice of negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution.

*25.334 Advanced Legal Philosophy
Advanced studies in the philosophy of law.

*25.335 Advanced Law and Society
Advanced studies in the relationship between selected legal theories and social conditions.

*25.336 Natural Resources Law
A study of the law relating to the management and exploitation of natural resources.

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

*25.340 Special Topics

25.340 Law and Practice in New Zealand
The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained from the Dean of the Faculty. Written notice of a candidate's wish to take the Examination should be given to the Registrar with payment of the prescribed fee.

LLB (Hons)

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 3

As prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

*225.341 Admiralty Law
Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflicts of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

*225.342 Air and Space Law
Same prescription as for 25.324 (LLB).

*225.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

*225.344 Business Regulation
Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulations of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

*225.345 Causes of Crime
The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.
462.0x683.0

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to financial problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them, anti-trust and labour problems.

225.352 Environmental Law
An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

225.353 Estate Planning
The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

225.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

225.355 Law of International Business and Finance
The study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

225.356 Law and Social Problems
Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

225.357 Law of Banking
The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

225.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

225.359 Law Reform
Methods of law reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

225.360 Law Relating to Computers
An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

225.361 Legal Accounting
A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

225.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

225.363 Legal Education
The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

225.364 Legal History
The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

225.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

225.366 Local Government Law
The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

225.367 Maori Land Law
Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

225.368 Marine Insurance Law
The law governing marine insurance.

225.369 Medico-Legal Problems
A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

225.370 Military Law
Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

225.371 Penology
An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

225.372 Problems in Choice of Law
The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

225.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

225.374 Problems in Criminal Law
Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

225.375 Problems in Equity
Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

225.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

225.377 Professional Responsibility
The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

225.378 Registration of Title to Land
Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

225.379 Remedies Against the Government
Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

225.380 Securities Law
The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

225.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

225.382 Shipping Law
Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

225.383 Social Control of Land
The purposes and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

225.384 State and Local Taxation
Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

225.385 The Law Relating to Damages
The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

225.386 The Legal Process
The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision-making.

225.387 Trial Practice
Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

225.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations,
regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

*25.389 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

*25.390 Women and the Law
A study of the law as it defines women’s role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

*25.391 Restitution
Same prescription as for 25.320 (LLB).

25.604 Dissertation

### ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

A candidate for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand must have completed the requirements of the LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree, achieved passes in certain compulsory degree subjects, and successfully undertaken the Professional Legal Studies Course. Details of the content of the Professional course are available on request from the Director of the Institute of Professional Legal Studies or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### LLM AND MJur

*25.501, *25.502 Administrative Law
The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

*25.503, *25.504 Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

*25.505, *25.506 Comparative Law
Advanced studies in selected systems of law.

*25.507, *25.508 Constitutional Law
Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

*25.509, *25.510 Conflict of Laws
The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

*25.511, *25.512 Creditors’ Remedies
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

*25.513, *25.514 Criminal Law
The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

*25.515, *25.516 Criminology

*25.517, *25.518 Environmental Law
An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

*25.519, *25.520 Equity
The history and principles of equity.

*25.521, *25.522 Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

*25.523, *25.524 Industrial Law
Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

*25.525, *25.526 International Law
The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations inter se of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

*25.527, *25.528 Jurisprudence
Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

*25.529, *25.530 Land Law
The history and principles of land law.

*25.531, *25.532 Law and Society
Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

*25.533, *25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

*25.535, *25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

*25.537, *25.538 The Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

*25.539, *25.540 The Law of Evidence
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

*25.541, *25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties.

*25.543, *25.544 The Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

*25.545, *25.546 Law Reform
A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

*25.547, *25.548 Local Government Law
Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

*25.549, *25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

*25.551, *25.552 Planning Law
Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice and theory.

*25.553, *25.554 Restitution
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

*25.555, *25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

*25.557, *25.558 Shipping Law
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

*25.559, *25.560 Transport Law
Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY  DipCrim

The Diploma in Criminology has been discontinued. In special circumstances arrangements will be made by the Department of Law to enable students already enrolled for the Diploma to complete it under the Regulations published in the 1987 Calendar at pp 291-292.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LEGAL STUDIES  PGDipLS

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies shall, before enrolment, have been admitted to or be qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a course of instruction of not less than one year.

3. (1) Every candidate for the Diploma, either within one year in the case of a full-time student, or within not more than three successive years in the case of a student who is not full-time, shall:
   (a) Fulfil the requirements of the project referred to in Regulation 4.
   (b) Pass the examination in, and fulfil any other requirements of each of four or more papers:
      (i) which, if taken concurrently, would involve an aggregate of ten hours of instruction per week; and
      (ii) which include papers listed in Regulation 5 in weighting sufficient when added to the project referred to in Regulation 4 to constitute at least one third of the candidate’s course for this Diploma; and
      (iii) of which the remaining papers are papers offered for the Second or Third Law Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws except that one may be a paper, offered in any Faculty, which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is relevant to and appropriate to be included in the candidate’s course of study for this Diploma.
   (v) of which the remainder are made up of papers offered from time to time for the Second or Third Law Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws; and
   (v) of which none are, or are substantially similar to, papers already credited to the candidate’s Bachelor’s Degree.

   (2) For the purposes of this Regulation a candidate is not a full-time student if he or she:
      (a) is in employment (including self-employment) for more than 20 hours in each week of the academic year throughout the three years of the work for this Postgraduate Diploma, and
      (b) furnishes such evidence of being and intending to continue so employed, as the Dean of the Faculty of Law (hereinafter referred to as “the Dean”) may from time to time reasonably require.

4. Every candidate shall, during his or her course, complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law (hereinafter referred to as “the Faculty”) a substantial exercise (carrying a weighting of three hours of instruction per week) in the detailed application of law upon the terms as to content, supervision and reporting prescribed therefor by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: A candidate wishing to comply with this requirement should enrol for 25.451 Legal Project.

5. The papers for which provision is made in Regulation 3 shall be:
   - 25.452 Advanced Studies in Criminal Law
   - 25.453 Studies in Planning Law
   - 25.454 Advanced Studies in Administrative Law
   - 25.455 Advanced Studies in Family Law
   - 25.456 Advanced Studies in International Law
   - 25.457 Studies in Company Finance
   - 25.458 Studies in Comparative Law
   - 25.459 Studies in the Conflict of Laws
   - 25.460 Studies in Creditors’ Remedies
   - 25.461 Studies in Restitution
   - 25.462 Studies in the Law of Vendor and Purchaser
   - 25.463 Studies in Estate and Tax Planning

   *25.464 Studies in Air and Space Law
   *25.465 Studies in Maori Land Law
   *25.466 Studies in Intellectual Property
   *25.467 Advanced Studies in Legal Philosophy
   *25.468 Advanced Studies in Law and Society
   *25.469 Advanced Studies in Constitutional Law
   *25.470 Advanced Studies in Criminology
   *25.471 Advanced Studies in Industrial Law
   *25.472 Advanced Studies in Contract
   *25.473 Advanced Studies in Tort
   *25.474 Studies in Civil Obligations
   25.475-480 Special topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
6. A candidate who, being a full-time student, has failed within one year or, being a part-time student, has failed within three successive years, to complete the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma may in exceptional circumstances be permitted by the Faculty to complete those requirements in a subsequent year.

7. A candidate for this Postgraduate Diploma may, with the prior approval of the Dean, elect to submit a Research Paper in lieu of examination in any one of the papers chosen for the Postgraduate Diploma if the teacher in the subject has certified that the Research Paper is related to that subject.

8. A candidate who has passed papers for a Certificate of Proficiency which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 may, subject to the approval of the Dean, credit those papers to the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: Refer Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), Regulation 14.


DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PGDipLS

25.452 Advanced Studies in Criminal Law
Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.453 Studies in Planning Law
An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

25.454 Advanced Studies in Administrative Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

25.455 Advanced Studies in Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

25.456 Advanced Studies in International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of international law.

†25.457 Studies in Company Finance
Problems in company finance law, including the raising of share and debt capital by companies.

25.458 Studies in Comparative Law
A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

*25.459 Studies in the Conflict of Laws
Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand Courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

*25.460 Studies in Creditors' Remedies
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

25.461 Studies in Restitution
A study in the concept of unjust enrichment and its diverse practical applications.

25.462 Studies in the Law of Vendor and Purchaser
Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.463 Studies in Estate and Tax Planning
The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

*25.464 Studies in Air and Space Law
The principles of international and municipal law regulating air space and outer space, aircraft spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.465 Studies in Maori Land Law
Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.466 Studies in Intellectual Property
Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

*25.467 Advanced Studies in Legal Philosophy
Advanced studies in the philosophy of Law.

*25.468 Advanced Studies in Law and Society
Advanced studies in the relationship between selected legal theories and social conditions.

25.469 Advanced Studies in Constitutional Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

*25.470 Advanced Studies in Criminology
Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

25.471 Advanced Studies in Industrial Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

25.472 Advanced Studies in Contract
Advanced studies in the law of contract.

*25.473 Advanced Studies in Tort
Advanced studies in the law of tort.

*25.474 Studies in Civil Obligations
Actions which may be brought in either contract or tort. Civil rights and obligations having features similar to those of contract or tort, other than those associated with the law of restitution.

25.475-25.480 Special Topics
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
# Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>School of Medicine</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Master of Audiology</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Master of Public Health</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degree of Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Degree Course       | Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology | 317  |
| Regulations         | Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery | 318  |
|                     | Degree of Master of Audiology | 319  |
|                     | Degree of Master of Health Sciences | 319  |
|                     | Degree of Master of Medical Science | 319  |
|                     | Degree of Master of Public Health | 321  |

| Diploma Course      | Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics | 321  |
| Regulations         | Diploma in Mental Health | 322  |
|                     | Diploma in Obstetrics | 322  |
|                     | Diploma in Paediatrics | 323  |
|                     | Diploma in Public Health | 323  |

| Diploma Course      | Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics | 324  |
| Regulations         | Diploma in Mental Health | 324  |
|                     | Diploma in Obstetrics | 324  |
|                     | Diploma in Paediatrics | 325  |

| Further Information | Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology | 325  |
|                     | Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists | 325  |
|                     | Postgraduate Medical Committee | 325  |
The medical course in the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

**Bachelor of Human Biology**
The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to specialised studies of the human body and the integration of its responses. During the first year, courses in biology, chemistry and physics provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Biochemistry, immunobiology and selected aspects of anatomy and physiology are introduced. Opportunities are provided for hospital visits where lectures and case presentations relate the basic and clinical sciences. The first year course in Community Health will focus on the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations and the strategies available for the prevention of disease and the promotion of health. Particular attention will be given to the influence of cultural and environmental factors on health.

The course in Behavioural Science extends over three years, the first focused on general principles, the second on issues of medical risk and the third on medical treatment. Topics include communication, decision-making, culture, behaviour and health, individual psychology and development, and brain-behaviour relationships.

During the second and third years, the course presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed, and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms - largely expressed at cellular levels - and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsary continuing study of growth and progress of a normal child. Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year course for entry into the medical profession.

**Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery**
The clinical triennium follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Area Health Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals - Auckland, Middlemore, National Women's and North Shore. The Waikato Hospital Board also provides teaching facilities at Waikato Hospital for students.

Subjects studied include medicine, surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology, paediatrics, pathology, immunobiology, behavioural science, psychiatry, clinical pharmacology, general practice and community health together with their main sub-specialties. During their final year Trainee Interns are expected to undertake some supervised responsibilities for the care of patients. The Clinical Methods course of six weeks' duration introduces the students to the clinical examination of patients particularly, physical examination and history-taking. This is followed by an introductory series of lectures and symposia preceding the sequence of ward attachments in the next two years. These practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems in the general and special fields of medicine and surgery.

During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological and social.

During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of time in elective studies, that is, pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

**Master of Medical Science (MMedSc)**
This degree is taken after the completion of the BHB degree and can be taken in any of the basic medical science or clinical departments.

**Master of Health Sciences**
Subjects studied include medicine, surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology, paediatrics, pathology, immunobiology, psychological and social sciences.

**Master of Public Health**
Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to specialised studies of the human body and the integration of its responses. During the first year, courses in biology, chemistry and physics provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Biochemistry, immunobiology and selected aspects of anatomy and physiology are introduced. Opportunities are provided for hospital visits where lectures and case presentations relate the basic and clinical sciences. The first year course in Community Health will focus on the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations and the strategies available for the prevention of disease and the promotion of health. Particular attention will be given to the influence of cultural and environmental factors on health.

The course in Behavioural Science extends over three years, the first focused on general principles, the second on issues of medical risk and the third on medical treatment. Topics include communication, decision-making, culture, behaviour and health, individual psychology and development, and brain-behaviour relationships.

During the second and third years, the course presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed, and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms - largely expressed at cellular levels - and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsary continuing study of growth and progress of a normal child. Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year course for entry into the medical profession.

**Doctor of Medicine (MD)**
This is offered as a non-supervised research Degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after graduation MBChB. The Degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University. It is normally available to medical graduates of the University of Auckland and, under the Ad Eundem Admission Regulations to graduates of other medical schools who are working as members of the University of Auckland academic staff or who are conducting research in a Department of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology. Candidates do not enrol in the normal fashion but at an appropriate stage in their research seek the recommendation of the Faculty to enrol for the Degree. Faculty's recommendation is based on a preliminary review of the topic, the methods involved in the investigation and the contribution of this work to medical knowledge. Permission to submit the thesis may be obtained after the work is completed or before it is undertaken but there is a five-year upper limitation of time between permission to submit and the actual submission of the thesis.

**Diplomas**
Diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the Department of Paediatrics. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges.
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY BHB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a course of study for not fewer than three years.

Admission

2. (a) Admission to the course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II and Part III.

Course Content

3. The course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the course of study provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory. For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward.

Note: *Normally a B- grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical written, and tutorial work in each Part of the course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the course of study in Human Biology are:

Part I

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102
Physico-Chemistry 60.103, 60.104, 60.105
Behavioural Science and Community Health 60.108

Part II

Anatomy 60.205
Biochemistry 60.206
Physiology (Medical) II 60.207
Behavioural Science II 60.208

Part III

Immunobiology 60.300
General Pathology 60.301
Neurolocomotor Systems 60.302
Human Reproduction and Development 60.304
Physiology (Medical) III 60.305, 60.306
Pharmacology 60.307
Behavioural Science III 60.308

7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1989.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY MBChB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously, except where the Senate otherwise permits.

2. Each candidate shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

3. (a) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part II until work prescribed for Part I has been completed to the satisfaction of the Senate.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until the work prescribed for Parts I and II has been completed to the satisfaction of the Senate.

4. Each candidate shall follow the course of study for Part I, Part II and Part III continuously. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of Senate and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

5. On the recommendation of the Academic Sub-Dean, and at the discretion of the Senate, a candidate who fails any year of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.
Practical Work
6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each year of the course as may be required.

Course Content
7. The course shall consist of three Parts:

Part I (Year IV of the medical course)
Year Code: 90.100
Lectures, laboratory and practical work, and clinical instruction in the diagnosis and management of patients in the hospital and in the community and the provision of health services in the population at large. Practical work will include experience of bicultural attitudes to health and health practices in New Zealand. Disciplines taught will include Medicine, Surgery, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, Community Health, General Practice, Pathology, Microbiology, Immunology and Haematology and Clinical Pharmacology.

At the end of Part I (Year IV) there will be a written examination consisting of papers of Behavioural Science, in Community Medicine and in General Medicine and Surgical topics and an interdisciplinary clinical and oral examination.

Part II (Year V of the medical course)
Year Code: 90.200
Lectures, laboratory and practical work, and further clinical instruction in all disciplines building on the work of Part I (Year IV), with increasing emphasis on special areas in Medicine and Surgery.

At the conclusion of Part II (Year V) there will be a major examination, consisting of (a) written papers in Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, General Practice, Behavioural Science and two papers in General Medical and Surgical topics; (b) an inter-disciplinary clinical/oral examination in Medicine Surgery and Pathology; (c) and inter-disciplinary objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) in practical topics.

Part III (Year VI of the medical course)
Year Code: 90.300
Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility under supervision for patients during a period of nine months together with a further three-month elective period.

8. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology as to the candidate’s performance and results in his work for those Parts.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully on obtaining passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic year.


THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AUDIOLOGY MAud

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this Degree must consult the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology and obtain his approval before attending to enrol. The consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

Prerequisites
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Audiology, before enrolment for the Degree:
   (i) Shall have been admitted (or have qualified for admission to) any of the following qualifying degrees:
      Bachelor of Science (Honours); or Bachelor of Science; or Bachelor of Arts; or Bachelor of Human Biology; or a pass with an average grade of C+ or better in 60.305/60.306 Physiology (Medical) III.
   (ii) Shall have attained any other qualification approved by the Senate as equivalent to a qualifying degree; and
   (iii) Shall (subject to Regulation 2) have fulfilled the further prerequisites in the Schedule to this Regulation.

(b) For the purposes of these Regulations, candidates for this Degree are classified according to their qualifying degree as:
   'BSc(Hons) candidates for this Degree'
   'BSc candidates for this Degree'
   'BA candidates for this Degree'
   'BHB candidates for this Degree'

Schedule
The further prerequisites are (subject to Regulation 2):
(a) For BSc, BSc(Hons) or BA candidates for this Degree:
   a pass with an average grade of C+ or better at Stage III in 12 credits of Physiology, together with at least 4 credits at Stage III level from Psychology;
   OR a pass with an average grade of C+ or better at Stage III in 12 credits of Psychology, together with at least 6 credits at Stage III level from Physiology;
   AND passes in the papers listed below:
   Chemistry 08.111 or 08.121
   Biology 39.101 or Zoology 38.102
   Psychology 32.108
   Psychology 32.109
   Physics 31.141 or 31.151 or Music 28.113
   Physiology 67.201
   Psychology 32.220
   Psychology 32.230
   Psychology 32.240
   Physiology 67.302
   Physiology 67.303
   Psychology 32.303
   Psychology 32.307

(b) For BHB candidates for this Degree:
   a pass with an average grade of C+ or better in 60.305/60.306 Physiology (Medical) III.
Variation of or Exemption from Prerequisites

2. In any special case recommended by the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology, the Senate may at its discretion:-
   (a) vary in any way; or
   (b) exempt the candidate wholly or partly from the appropriate prerequisites in the Schedule to Regulation 1; and may accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisites in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the Schedule to Regulation 1.

General Provisions

3. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Audiology shall:
   (a) pursue a course of study of not less than two academic years; and
   (b) undertake the course of study presented under Regulation 4 (subject to Regulation 5); and
   (c) pass separately the clinical or practical components of Audiology 751.401, 751.402, 751.403, 751.411, 751.412; and
   (d) pass as a whole the examinations as set out in Regulation 4.

4. Every candidate for the Degree shall:
   (a) in the first year of study (subject to Regulation 5) pass as a whole in respect of the following subjects:
      Audiology 751.401 Hearing Science
      Audiology 751.402 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
      Audiology 751.403 Basic Clinical Audiology;
      and one of the following papers as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science:
      Psychology 32.402 Learning Disabilities
      Psychology 32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour
      Psychology 32.404 Sensation and Perception
      Psychology 32.406 Physiological Psychology
      Psychology 32.422 Learning Disabilities
      Psychology 32.423 Mind and Computation
      Psychology 32.424 Mind and Brain
   (b) in the second year of study pass in each of two papers and pass in respect of a thesis as follows:
      Audiology 751.411 Advanced Diagnostic Audiology
      Audiology 751.412 Advanced Clinical Audiology
      Audiology 751.601 Thesis (which shall count as two papers).

Variation of Course of Study

5. With the approval of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology, the Dean of Science and the Head of the Department involved, a candidate may be permitted to enrol in an alternative paper prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science instead of one of the Science papers prescribed in Regulation 4 (a) above.

6. A candidate shall not enrol for a paper which he or she has already passed.

7. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis for Audiology 751.601
   (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology.
   (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
   (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, that work shall be carried out within the University; but the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for such period or periods as may be necessary.
   (d) A candidate shall present the thesis in the same academic year as that in which he or she first enrolls for Audiology 751.601 or with the consent of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology and subject to Regulation 9 of this Regulation, in any subsequent academic year.
   (e) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the academic year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be agreed to by the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulations 15.

Honours

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours; First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Candidates who have completed the full requirements of this Degree are eligible for the award of Honours.
   (c) Honours shall be awarded if a candidate obtains a sufficient standard in the papers and thesis; but (subject to Regulation 9) a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:
      (i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in one paper, or
      (ii) to resit all the papers affected, or
      (iii) for a pass or passes under (i) and to resit the remaining papers affected under (ii).

Time Limits

9. (a) The requirements for this Degree shall be completed by the end of the second academic year of enrolment.
   (b) In a special case the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology, grant the candidate:
      (i) a time extension of three months, with continued eligibility for Honours;
      (ii) a further time extension of three months, the candidate being no longer eligible for Honours.
   (c) In exceptional circumstances the Senate may, on such written or other evidence as it requires, at its discretion grant a reasonable extension of time to a candidate for medical or compassionate or other compelling reasons. The extension may be granted:
      (i) whether or not there has been any extension under paragraph (b) of this Regulation; and
      (ii) with or without continued eligibility for Honours.

10. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1990.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES MHSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult and obtain the approval of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

Prerequisites

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences shall before enrolment for the Degree:
   (a) have to the satisfaction of the Senate been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s or Master’s degree which qualifies the candidate to practise in one of the following health professions: Medicine, Dentistry, Physiotherapy, Nursing, Human Nutrition, Optometry, Audiology, Veterinary Surgery, Medical Social Work, Public Health, Biostatistics, Epidemiology; or
   (b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree and have not less than two years of relevant employment experience approved by the Senate.

Note: The following Health Professions are recognised: Medicine, Dentistry, Physiotherapy, Nursing, Human Nutrition, Optometry, Audiology, Veterinary Surgery, Medical Social Work, Public Health, Biostatistics and Epidemiology.

General Provisions

2. (a) A candidate for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences shall pursue a coherent course of study of not less than twelve months and:
   (b) (i) pass in each of three papers, prescribed in regulation 3 of these regulations and
   (ii) pass in respect of a thesis under the conditions in regulation 4 of these regulations (which shall count as equivalent to three papers),
   or
   (c) (i) pass in each of five papers, prescribed in regulation 3 of these regulations and
   (ii) pass in respect of a dissertation under the conditions in regulation 5 of these regulations (which shall count as one paper).

Papers

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate will choose papers in consultation with the Head(s) of his or her Department(s) from those listed in clause (b) of this regulation and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology; provided that no paper that has been taken for another degree shall be taken for this degree.
   (b) The papers for examination for the degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47.400</td>
<td>Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.401</td>
<td>The Physiology of Pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.401</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.405</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.407</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.401</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.402</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.403</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.401</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Physiological Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.403</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.405</td>
<td>Methods in Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.407</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise and Rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.403</td>
<td>Cell and Tissue Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.404</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.407</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.400</td>
<td>Epidemiology including Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.401</td>
<td>Social Sciences in Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.403</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*91.409</td>
<td>Special Topic in Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.400</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.401</td>
<td>Endocrine Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.402</td>
<td>Gastroenterology and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.403</td>
<td>Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.405</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.406</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.403</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.404</td>
<td>Health Promotion for Individuals, Groups and Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.405</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.406</td>
<td>Developmental Perspectives on Health and Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.420</td>
<td>Special Topic in Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.401</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.404</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.406</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.402</td>
<td>Development of Immunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Immunobiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject to the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned, and the approval of the Senate, up to two papers may be chosen from those offered at Master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, or from those offered in any other Faculty at Masters Degree level.

Note: *Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†Daggered papers may not be taught during the current Calendar year. Not all of the remaining papers may be available.
Thesis
4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis for Master of Health Sciences (788.601):
   (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.
   (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
   (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, that work shall be carried out within the University; but the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for such period or periods as may be necessary.
   (d) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by the date prescribed in Regulation 7.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis. See Examinations Regulations 14 and 15.

Dissertation
5. The following shall apply to the dissertation for Master of Health Science (788.604).
   (a) The Head of Department shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate.
   (b) The dissertation shall embody the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of the supervisor.
   (c) The candidate shall submit the dissertation to the Registrar by the date prescribed in Regulation 7.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

Honours
6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall be awarded if a candidate completes the requirement of this degree within the time limit specified in Regulation 7 and obtains a sufficient standard in the papers and thesis/dissertation or provided that a candidate qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:
      (i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in up to two papers, or
      (ii) to resit in the following year all the papers affected, or
      (iii) for a pass or passes under (i) and to resit the remaining papers affected under (ii).

Time Limits
7. (a) The requirements for this Degree shall be completed by the end of the second academic year of full time enrolment, or by the end of the fifth year of part-time enrolment.
   (b) Candidates will not be eligible for Honours if the course extends beyond three years whether the enrolment is full time or part-time provided that in an exceptional case the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, grant the candidate:
      (i) a time extension of three months, with continued eligibility for Honours.
      (ii) a further time extension of nine months, the candidate being no longer eligible for Honours.

Exceptions
8. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
9. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1991.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE  MMedSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this Degree must consult and obtain the approval of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

Prerequisites
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall before enrolment for the Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology at the University of Auckland.

General Provisions
2. (a) A candidate for the degree of Master of Medical Science shall pursue a course of study of not less than twelve months.
   (b) (i) pass in each of two papers, prescribed in regulation 3 of these regulations, and
   (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) under the conditions prescribed in regulation 4 of these regulations.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate will choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department in which the student is enrolled for his or her thesis. The papers are those listed in clause (b) of this regulation. No paper that has been taken for another degree shall be taken for this degree.
   (b) The papers of examination for the degree are:
       47.400 Reproductive Endocrinology
       47.401 The Physiology of Pregnancy
       65.401 Neuroanatomy
       65.405 Special Topic in Anatomy
       65.406 Special Topic in Anatomy
       65.407 Biology of Connective Tissues
       66.401 Biochemistry
       66.402 Biochemistry
       66.403 Biochemistry
       67.415 Advances in Physiology
       67.416 Research Topics in Physiology
       68.403 Cell and Tissue Injury
       68.404 Cancer Biology
       68.406 Forensic Pathology
       †68.407 Musculoskeletal Pathology
       69.400 General Practice
       69.401 General Practice
       91.400 Epidemiology including Biostatistics
       91.401 Social Sciences in Public Health

†This paper is not available in the current academic year.
4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis for the Master of Medical Science (M89.651):

(a) There shall be two classes of Honours; First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded to candidates who have obtained a sufficient standard in the papers and the thesis or provided that a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in two papers, or (ii) to resit in the year following the papers affected, or (iii) for a pass under (i) and to resit the remaining paper affected under (ii).

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the date prescribed in regulation 6.

Note: an abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examinations Regulations 15 and 16.

5. There shall be two classes of Honours; First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall be awarded if a candidate completes the requirements of this degree within the time limit specified in Regulation 6 and obtains a sufficient standard in the papers, and thesis or provided that a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:

(i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in two papers, or
(ii) to resit in the year following the papers affected, or
(iii) for a pass under (i) and to resit the remaining paper affected under (ii).

6. The requirements for this degree shall be completed by the end of the second academic year of full-time enrolment.

(b) While attending the requirements of Regulation 6(a), a candidate with other demanding responsibilities may fulfill the requirements for this degree within 36 months of first enrolment for the degree, with eligibility for Honours, this individual course of study being determined at or before first enrolment by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

(c) Subject to the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned and the approval of the Senate, one paper may be chosen from those offered at Masters' level within the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology or from those offered at Masters' level in any other Faculty.

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis for the Master of Medical Science (M89.651):

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, that work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate, in special cases, may permit a candidate to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for such periods as may be necessary.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the date prescribed in regulation 6.

Note: an abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examinations Regulations 15 and 16.

Honours

5. There shall be two classes of Honours; First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

Honours shall be awarded if a candidate completes the requirements of this degree within the time limit specified in Regulation 6 and obtains a sufficient standard in the papers, and thesis or provided that a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:

(i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in two papers, or
(ii) to resit in the year following the papers affected, or
(iii) for a pass under (i) and to resit the remaining paper affected under (ii).

Time Limits

6. The requirements for this degree shall be completed by the end of the second academic year of full-time enrolment.

(b) While attending the requirements of Regulation 6(a), a candidate with other demanding responsibilities may fulfill the requirements for this degree within 36 months of first enrolment for the degree, with eligibility for Honours, this individual course of study being determined at or before first enrolment by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Exceptions

7. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1991.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH MPH

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology and obtain his approval before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 October preceding the year of intended enrolment.

Prerequisites

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Health shall before enrolment for the degree:

(a) have been admitted to or qualified for admission to a degree approved by the Senate, or
(b) have completed the requirements of a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or equivalent as approved by the Senate,
(b) have completed the requirements of a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or equivalent as approved by the Senate, or
(c) and have satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology that previous training and experience fits the candidate to undertake the course.

General Provisions

2. A candidate for the degree of Master of Public Health shall:

(a) pursue a course of study of not less than two academic years full-time or the equivalent part-time,

(b) complete both parts of the degree, each of which must be passed as a whole, as follows:

(i) To complete Part I the candidate shall pass in four of the papers listed in Regulation 3 of these Regulations and shall not be permitted to advance to Part II unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers, including the compulsory...
papers;
(ii) To complete Part II the candidate shall pass either in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) or pass in each of two further papers from among those not already taken for Part I, and/or from those listed in Regulation 3(b)(ii) of these Regulations together with a dissertation (which shall count as two papers).

Papers

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of papers:
   (a) Every candidate will choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no paper that has been taken for another degree shall be taken for this degree.
   (b) The papers of examination for the degree are:

   (i) Part I
       - 91.400 Epidemiology including Biostatistics
       - 91.401 Social Sciences in Public Health
       - two papers from:
         * 91.402 Environmental Health and Health Protection
         * 91.403 Health Economics
         * 91.404 Health Promotion and Health Education
         * 91.405 Health Services Management
         * 91.406 Special Topic in Public Health

   (ii) Part II
       - 91.407 Advanced Epidemiology
       * 91.408 Sociology of Health and Health Care

   (c) A candidate admitted to the course of study under Regulation 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part II.
   (d) Subject to approval by the Heads of Department concerned, one paper may be chosen for Part II from those offered at Master’s level within the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology or in any other Faculty, provided:
       (i) that prerequisites and timetabling requirements can be met, and
       (ii) that the syllabus is not the same or substantially overlapping with any other paper taken for this degree.

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis for Master of Public Health (91.651):
   (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.
   (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of public health.
   (c) A candidate shall present the thesis to the Registrar by the date prescribed in Regulation 7.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examinations Regulations 14 and 15.

Dissertation

5. The following shall apply to the dissertation for Master of Public Health (91.654)
   (a) The head of Department shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate.
   (b) The dissertation shall embody the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of the supervisor.
   (c) The candidate shall submit the dissertation to the Registrar by the date prescribed in Regulation 7.

Honours

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours; First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall be awarded if a candidate completes the requirements of this degree within the limit specified under Regulation 7 and obtains a sufficient standard in the papers and dissertation or thesis; or provided that a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:
       (i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in two papers, or
       (ii) to resit all the papers affected, or
       (iii) for a pass or passes under (i) and to resit the remaining papers affected under (ii).

Time Limits

7. (a) The requirements for this degree shall be completed by the end of the second academic year of full-time enrolment, or by the end of the fifth year of part-time enrolment.
   (b) Candidates will not be eligible for Honours if the course extends beyond three years whether the enrolment is full-time or part-time provided that in an exceptional case the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, grant the candidate:
       (i) a time extension of three months, with continued eligibility for Honours.
       (ii) a further time extension of nine months, the candidate being no longer eligible for Honours.

Exceptions

8. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Department concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

9. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1991.

Note: Part I may not be offered for 1993. * Starred papers will not be taught in 1993.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MEDICINE MD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Heads of Department concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

2. A candidate shall be required to present a thesis (90.701) in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis shall be specifically written for the purposes and shall embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.

3. No candidate shall submit a thesis for this Degree until at least five years after graduation to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
Application to be Examined
4. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined. The application shall be lodged with the Registrar. It shall state the title of the thesis to be examined and be accompanied by an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
5. As soon as reasonably possible, the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology shall examine the application and shall make its recommendation thereon to the Senate. The Senate shall then determine whether or not the application and the title and outline of the thesis should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis
6. The candidate shall (subject to Regulation 3) be required to submit a thesis by lodging three copies of it with the Registrar within five years of the date on which the Senate approves the title and outline of the thesis (or within such further time as the Senate may permit).
7. The thesis shall be accompanied by a Statutory Declaration which shall:
   (i) state the extent to which the thesis is based on the candidate's own work and identify as clearly as possible any parts which are not so based;
   (ii) state what portion (if any) of the thesis submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma; and
   (iii) declare that the thesis in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree of diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination of the Thesis
8. On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, shall appoint two External Examiners (of whom at least one is resident outside New Zealand) and one Examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
9. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   (i) to report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning, and
   (ii) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis at a later date.
10. The candidate may be required to take an oral or a written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.
11. The reports of the Examiners shall be placed before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree should be awarded.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

BHB Course of Study in Human Biology - Part I
Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Molecular Medicine, Chemistry, Immunobiology, Physics, Physiology, Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, Community Health.

Biology for Medicine
(Three papers and practical work)
60.100, 60.101, 60.102
Microbiology, molecular biology and bacterial genetics, human genetics; invertebrates and parasitology; introductory physiology; cells and histology; vertebrates; embryology; palaeoanthropology; evolution; current issues in biology.

Physico-Chemistry
(Three papers and practical work)
60.103, 60.104, 60.105
A study of the structure and properties of matter covering the following areas:
Organic Chemistry (nomenclature, structure, isomerism, functional group reactivity, polymers, lipids, carbohydrates, amino acids, nucleic acids).
Biochemistry (proteins, enzymes, polysaccharides, intermediary metabolism).
Analytical and Physical Chemistry (spectrophotometry, spectrometry, chromatography, radio-chemistry, chemical energetics, solution chemistry, reaction kinetics).
Physics (mechanics, thermodynamics, gases, fluids, surfaces, solids, electromagnetism, oscillations and waves, light and sound, optics, modern physics).
Computing (computers in the medical environment, microcomputer operation, analysis of medical records, computer networks and communications).

Behavioural Science and Community Health
(One paper and course work)
60.108
Behavioural Science is concerned with the scientific study of human behaviour related to health and medicine, with particular emphasis on the individual and group. The aim is to introduce basic concepts focusing on the behaviour of normal adults. Community Health is concerned with the distribution of disease in populations and strategies available for the prevention of disease. Particular attention will be given to the role of cultural and environmental factors.

Course of Study in Human Biology - Part II
Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.

Anatomy
(One paper and course work)
60.205
The study of tissue organisation, microscopic and gross anatomy of the trunk and its organ systems, limbs and the biology of the blood and immune system.

Biochemistry
(Two papers and course work)
60.206
Extension of subject-matter taught in Part I and the Biochemistry of major topics with particular reference to those relevant to Medicine.

Physiology (Medical) II
(One paper and course work)
60.207
The study of circulatory, respiratory, alimentary and renal function and associated topics.

Behavioural Science II
(One paper and work)
60.208
The focus is on individuals and groups at risk for illness, with the main topics being human development across the lifespan, communication skills and health psychology. There is also an introduction to philosophical medical ethics.

Course of Study in Human Biology - Part III
Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Molecular Medicine, Pathology, Physiology, Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology.

Immunobiology
(One paper and practical work)
60.300
An introduction to the disciplines of Microbiology, Immunobiology and Haematology and their clinical importance.

General Pathology
(One paper and course work)
60.301
An introduction to the mechanisms of disease.
Neurolocomotor System
(One paper and practical work)
60.302
A study of the head and neck and of the nervous system including
the special senses.

Human Reproduction and Development
(One paper and practical work)
60.304
A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality;
aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing;
biomedical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

Physiology (Medical) III
(Two papers and course work)
60.305, 60.306
Studies of the integrated physiology of human organs systems
including their control and the corrections of disturbances.

Pharmacology
(One paper and course work)
60.307
This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of
administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of
new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the
various homeostatic control systems of the body.

Behavioural Science III
(One paper and practical work)
60.308
The focus is on the patient in care. Major topics are the health
psychology, interviewing and counselling, human sexuality, ethics,
and aspects of neuropsychology and life span development.

MBChB
The duration of the course will be three years.
MBChB (Part I)
(Fourth year of the Medical Course)
Clinical Methods
An introduction to clinical medicine is provided during the first
section of the first term. Methods of history taking and physical
examination are demonstrated and practised by students. Students
are also introduced to the principles underlying the application of
laboratory techniques and organ imaging to solving of patients’
problems. The disciplines of behavioural science, medicine,
surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology,
pathology and radiology (organ imaging) contribute to the course.
Lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, tutorial teaching, and
bedside instruction, all play a part in this section of the course.

Bicultural Health
During a three day visit to a Marae, there will be practical
instruction and discussion of the expectations, needs, health
practices and cultural values of both Maori and Pacific Island
peoples.

Ward Attachments
During the first and second year of the course, there are eight ward
attachments, each of which is of four weeks’ duration. These ward
attachments are not combined with whole class teaching, so that
each ward experience is uninterrupted. The first four of these ward
attachments take place in the first year. During the two years each
student rotates through Paediatrics, Obstetrics & Gynaecology,
and Psychiatry once each, through Surgery and Medicine twice
each and once through a four-week period of Special Clinical
Teaching which includes Geriatrics, Family Medicine, Dermatology, Ophthalmology and Radiology.

Campus Teaching
Between ward attachments there are periods of Campus Teaching.
During this time the Community Health Programme in
Occupational and Environmental Health, Epidemiology and
Provision of Health Care is presented. Topic teaching covering
Systems of Medicine and principles of Obstetrics & Gynaecology,
of Paediatrics and of Geriatrics appropriate to subsequent ward
attachments is developed. Subjects appropriate to the topic
teaching are covered in Pathology and Clinical Pharmacology
programmes.

At the conclusion of the year there is a composite examination
consisting of two written papers, and for nominated students only,
a clinical/oral (viva) examination.

MBChB (Part II)
(Fifth year of the Medical Course)
Ward Attachments
In four ward attachments students complete the series described in
Part I.

Campus Teaching
The combined topic teaching in the systems of medicine is
completed. A number of symposia on topics not included in the
Systems of Medicine are covered. These include Medico-legal
aspects of practice, short courses in Ethics, management of head
injuries, management of patients with malignant disease,
alcoholism, aspects of rehabilitation medicine and topics in
Behavioural Science.

Community Health projects, small group teaching in Radiology
and half class studies in General Practice take place in the last two
terms. At the conclusion of the year, there is a composite
examination consisting of six written papers, a clinical/oral and an
interdisciplinary objective structured clinical examination.

MBChB (Part III)
(Sixth year of the Medical Course)
This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters
of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks’ holiday. One of these quarters is
an ‘Elective’ period when the student may take optional training
in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives is
provided from which to choose or students may generate new
protocols.

The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating, under supervision,
in the responsibility for the care of sick people in hospital and in the
home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where
appropriate, of the student’s progress will be made at the end of
each assignment.

Community Health
The Community Medicine Course covers selected topics in
preventive medicine, health education, epidemiology and occupational health. The object is to emphasise the importance of
prevention, and to give the student an understanding of the health
service and how the various arms of the service, both hospital and
community based, interact with the population. In Part II students
undertake an investigation of some aspects of community medicine
which entails practical experience in dealing with health problems.

General Practice
There are a series of seminars and visits concerning Primary
Health Care and General Practice.

In the Trainee Intern Year the students are attached to an approved
teaching practice for four or six weeks, during which time they see
patients and discuss their management with the general practitioner,
attend house visits and take part in a weekly seminar conducted by
a member of the Department of General Practice.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics
Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology,
endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction and their
application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric
medicine. The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the
principles of this subject into total medical practice. The theoretical
teaching will be included in whole class Topic Teaching during the
first and second years of the course. Practical patient management
will be taught during a four-week ward attachment. During the
third (Trainee Intern) year, there will be a six-week attachment at
National Women’s Hospital, Middlemore Hospital, Waikato
Hospital, or other selected base hospital. Within this period is a
week of attachment to Neonatal Paediatrics.

Molecular Medicine
Teaching in Molecular Medicine includes the disciplines of
Microbiology, Immunology and Haematology. An introduction
to molecular genetics is taught in the first year and an introduction to
concepts in immunology is taught in the second year of the course in Human Biology. In the third year of
the course, medical microbiology and haematology, and clinical
immunology are taught. These courses provide an integrated basis
for the clinical teaching which continues throughout the course for
MBChB. During the first year of the course for MBChB, clinical
microbiology is taught as part of the principles of pathology, while
immunology, haematology and infectious disease teaching is
integrated with teaching programmes of other clinical departments.
An elective programme in Molecular Medicine is available for periods of up to three months during the third year of the course for MBChB.

Medicine

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course. Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease. Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. During the first year of the course for MBChB the principles of pathology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology. During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

With a background in normal human behaviour and the neurosciences from the Human Biology course, students will receive instructions during the clinical triennium in psychopathology and in the application of the behavioural sciences to medicine. Psychiatry teaching, focused on the diagnosis and management of patients with psychiatric and psychological disturbance, is incorporated in full-time rotations combining theoretical and clinical work in the 4th, 5th and 6th years. The emphasis is on giving students a set of concepts and clinical skills to enable them to recognise psychological and psychiatric disorders in the practice of medicine in all its branches and a sound grasp of psychopharmacology. Behavioural Science teaching takes place in whole class sessions and seminars. It aims to continue at the applied clinical level the themes covered in the first three years as well as to prepare the student for the recognition and management of medical cases, and to be able to plan appropriate behavioural medicine and psychosocial interventions in general medicine.

Surgery

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to the musculoskeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Topic Teaching course.

Clinical clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of the second year together with assignments during the first and third years.

MAud

Students who propose to undertake the MAud Degree should consult the Co-ordinator of the Course in Audiology as early as possible and preferably before the end of the academic year preceding the year of enrolment for the Degree. In consultation with the Co-ordinator of the Course in Audiology, students will select one paper from among those listed as options under Regulation 4(a) of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of the second year together with assignments during the first and third years.

Biology

65.407 Biology of Connective Tissues

The study of connective tissue structure, composition and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces in development, maintenance, repair and pathology.

Department of Biochemistry

The general study of biochemistry at an advanced level with a specific focus on recent developments in biochemistry and
molecular biology. Considerable emphasis is placed upon directed reading, tutorials and seminars in each paper.

66.401 Biochemistry
Growth factors, oncogenes, plant glycoproteins, modern methods in protein chemistry, aspects of recombinant DNA technology, methods for determination of 3D structure of proteins.

66.402 Biochemistry
Plant hormones, animal hormone action, control of gene expression, protein targeting aspects of bacterial biochemistry.

66.403 Biochemistry
FAB-Mass spectrometry, lysosomal metabolism, clathrin, steroid hormone and DNA, carbohydrate transport in bacteria, comparative oxygen transport.

Department of Community Health
†91.400 Epidemiology including Biostatistics
The distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Analytical techniques and methods of investigation. Patterns of morbidity and mortality in the New Zealand population. Sources of health data.

†91.401 Social Sciences in Public Health
Key concepts in the social sciences and their application to health issues. Analysis of the relationship between health and society, the welfare state, and salient social, cultural and demographic features of New Zealand.

*91.409 Special Topic in Community Health
Advanced study in selected areas of Community Health usually in fields related to the thesis topic. The selected topics will be in the areas of health economics and health promotion.

Department of General Practice
69.400 Special Topic in General Practice
69.401 Special Topic in General Practice
Advanced study in such areas as community research methodology, continuing education methodology, screening for disease and health risks in the community.

Department of Medicine
†92.400 Cardiovascular Medicine
The course will be based on basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease or heart failure.

†92.401 Endocrine Medicine
The course involves basic training in endocrinology with a detailed study of homeostatic mechanisms, hormone relationships and mechanisms and measurement of hormone action. A specific research topic will be allocated in the general areas of calcium metabolism, hormone dependent cancer, or thyroid pathophysiology.

92.402 Gastroenterology and Nutrition
Core content of normal human physiology and pathophysiology of the gastrointestinal tract and of human nutrition. Detailed studies in selected areas tailored for particular students.

92.403 Gerontology
Detailed study of aspects of gerontology including demographic and social factors, clinical aspects of old age, principles of rehabilitation, administrative aspects of health services for the elderly, health promotion and education.

Department of Molecular Medicine
98.402 Development of Immunity
The basis of antigen uptake and processing, genes of the major histocompatibility complex, development of thymus-derived lymphocytes and regulation of classes of immune responses.

98.403 Special Topic in Immunology
An indepth analysis of the topic in which the student is undertaking thesis research. These topics will be the development of the thymus, the structure and function of cytokines, or the structure and function of molecules belonging to the integrin family.

Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
47.400 Reproductive Endocrinology
The course will cover various aspects of reproductive endocrinology including: biosynthesis and metabolism of steroidal hormones, regulation of the gonadal function, endocrinology of the menstrual cycle, follicular maturation and ovulation, spermatogenesis, sperm transport in the female reproductive tract and fertilisation, endocrinology of pregnancy and hormonal contraception.

47.401 The Physiology of Pregnancy
Pero-maternal physiology including placental function, maternal adaptation to pregnancy: physiology and consequences for medical practice, endocrinology and physiology of parturition, endocrinology and physiology of lung maturation.

Department of Paediatrics
93.400 Special Topic in Paediatrics
93.401 Special Topic in Paediatrics
Advanced study of specific aspects of paediatrics, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

93.405 Biology of Mammalian Growth
The biochemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. The paper will include emphasis on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (eg. man).

93.406 Perinatal Physiology
Historical introduction, methodology of fetal investigation, fetal oxygenation, placental physiology, fetal cardiovascular physiology, ontogenesis of sleep, respiratory control, maturation of the lung, maturation of the neuroendocrine axis, control of parturition, uterine function, renal function and fluid balance, regulation of fetal growth.

Department of Pathology
68.403 Cell and Tissue Injury
A topdown consideration of the mechanisms involved in cell and tissue injury, the ways such injury and the response to it become manifest as disease, and a critical evaluation of the various methods used to conduct research in this field.

68.404 Cancer Biology
The course provides an introduction to the basic science of oncology, with particular reference to the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment.

Topics will include DNA and the chemistry of its inter-action with reactive anticancer drugs, recognition of DNA by proteins such as topoisomerases, polymerases and regulatory elements, and the exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other egulatory gene products, tumour growth kinetics and tumour architecture with particular reference to cell killing by radiotherapy and chemotherapy, and the role of host responses in cancer therapy.

68.406 Forensic Pathology
Advanced study of the development of forensic pathology, death and the changes after death, wounds and injuries, hypoxic and related deaths, the forensic autopsy, reconstruction of a crime scene from autopsy findings.

68.407 Musculoskeletal Pathology
Advanced study of the pathology of the musculoskeletal system. Topics will include injury and repair, the pathology of selected conditions and the prevention of musculoskeletal disorders.

Department of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology
96.400 Special Topic in Pharmacology
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

96.401 Toxicology
Chemical toxicology (including drugs) - mainly human. Clinical and structural manifestations of toxicity, mechanistic toxicology, principles of toxicokinetics, genetic toxicology and carcinogenesis, regulatory toxicology, teratology and reproductive toxicology, neurotoxicology/immunotoxicology, statistics and epidemiology, toxicology testing, regulatory toxicology, ecotoxicology.

96.402 Special Topic in Clinical Pharmacology
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

96.404 Drug Disposition and Action
Analysis of processes which affect absorption, disposition, metabolism and excretion of drugs. Sites and mechanisms of drug action.
96.406 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system; drugs that alter the effects of neurotransmitters, hormones and local hormones on the cardiovascular system; drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris, heart failure, circulatory shock and hyperlipoproteinaemia; drugs affecting blood coagulation.

Department of Physiology
67.415 Advances in Physiology
67.416 Research Topics in Physiology

Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science
94.400 Psychiatry in Medicine
Psychosomatic relations, abnormal illness behaviour, states of chronic pain, and the interaction of medical and psychiatric disorders.

94.401 Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders
Neurochemical and electrophysiological aspects of mental disorder, including ischaemia-related neuropathologies.

†94.403 Health Psychology
A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventive health behaviour, psychoneuroimmunology, stress and illness.

†94.404 Health Promotion for Individuals, Groups and Communities
Theory and practice of health promotion based on behavioural and community development principles for those who wish to work directly with people. Topics include health promotion philosophy and concepts, programme design, intervention methods and relevant evaluation.

†94.405 Health Care Ethics
Theories of health and theories of moral philosophy are combined in order to improve decision-making in ethically difficult situations. Topics include the nature of health, utilitarianism and deontology, autonomy, rationing health care, and health care purpose.

†94.406 Developmental Perspectives on Health and Wellbeing
Study of the relationships among aspects of normal development and physical and psychological wellbeing. The focus will be on phases of the lifespan, including fostering of secure relationships in childhood, adolescent development and health, parenting issues, midlife and wellbeing, optimising old age.

†94.420 Special Topic in Psychiatry
Advanced study of specific aspects of Psychiatry usually in a field of study of the thesis.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS
DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS DipG&O

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall:
   (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
   (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
      (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
      (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
   (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma of Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
   (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the speciality of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists provided that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva, shall count towards the total, and
   (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.
Examinations
2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two papers which may be taken separately or together.
   - Part 1 shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).
   - Part 2
     (a) Written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104
     (b) Clinical
     (c) Oral
   The examination shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.
3. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH DipMentH

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the enrolment and course regulations (general), and the examination regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this diploma must consult and obtain the approval of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

Prerequisites
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Mental Health shall before enrolment for the Diploma
   (a) have been admitted to a degree in medicine, nursing or social work, or other relevant degree approved by the Senate, or
   (b) have obtained a relevant professional qualification in clinical psychology, nursing, social work, or occupational therapy approved by the Senate, and have had not less than two years appropriate employment in the health or allied field approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science.
2. A candidate for the Diploma in Mental Health shall:
   (a) pursue a course of study not less than one academic year of full-time or the equivalent part-time study, and
   (b) undertake a course of study presented under Regulation 3, and
   (c) pass separately each of the four papers listed under Regulation 3.

Papers
3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:
   - 94.407 Clinical Psychiatry and Mental Health Services
   - 25.318 Psychiatry and the Law
   - 94.501 General Forensic Psychiatry
   - 94.502 Community, Preventative and Rehabilitation Mental Health
   - 94.503 Developmental and Family Mental Health
   - 94.504 Psychological Aspects of Medical Practice
   - 94.505 Special Topic in Mental Health
   - any other 300 or 400 level paper approved by the Head of Department

Note: Papers other than the compulsory paper will not necessarily be offered every year.
No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper the candidate has already passed for another degree or diploma.

Time Limits
4. (a) The requirements for this Diploma shall be completed by the end of the second academic year of full-time enrolment, or by the end of the fourth academic year of part-time enrolment.
   (b) In an exceptional case the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, grant the candidate a time extension of one year.

Exceptions
5. The Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the enrolment and course regulations (general), and the examination regulations.

General Provisions
1. Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol at the University within the first week of their clinical attachment. (This may change from year to year but would usually be early in the months of March, June, September or December.)
   (i) Candidates for admission to the course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics must have held a medical qualification for one year before commencing the course and must satisfy the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience fit candidates to undertake the course.
   (ii) During the course candidates must hold a resident appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology in a hospital recognised for this purpose by Senate.
   (iii) Candidates must hold a resident appointment for at least 6 months and be engaged in training for a total time, excluding leave, of a minimum of 1600 hours. This minimum time may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours may be spent in a specific attachment to neonatal paediatrics.
   (iv) Candidates will be required to submit a Logbook of their clinical experience.
   (v) Auckland. Candidates will be required to enrol with the University of Auckland within the first week of a resident appointment at National Woman's, Middlemore and/or St Helens Hospitals.
(vi) Other Centres. Candidates from other approved centres may be excused the lecture course providing they attend the intensive courses in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology prior to the examination.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Examinations
2. The examinations for the diploma in Obstetrics shall be in three parts:
   (a) Written (one three-hour paper - 47.500)
   (b) Clinical
   (c) Oral or objective structured Clinical Examination.
3. The examinations shall be held in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology twice yearly.
4. Candidates shall apply to sit for the examination not later than 1 February or 1 August for the next succeeding examination.

DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS  DipPaed

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: For general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall:
   (a) pre-enrol not later than 5 December or such later date as the Senate approves, and enrol on the day as stated in the Enrolment Timetable in the Calendar;
   (b) on 31 December following his or her enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for one year, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji;
   (c) normally sit the examinations in the year following his or her enrolment;
   (d) hold or have held a resident appointment in paediatrics for at least six months in a hospital recognised for this purpose by Senate; this time may include up to three months spent in neonatal medicine;
   (e) complete to the satisfaction of Head of Department any prescribed course requirements before being admitted to the examination; such requirements will include:
      (i) satisfactory performance of clinical duties,
      (ii) satisfactory participation during the course in community aspects of child care;
   (f) be required to submit a logbook of his or her experience in community aspects of child care.

Examinations
2. (1) The examinations for the Diploma shall be:
   (a) Written Paper 93.404
   (b) Clinical
   (c) Oral
   (2) The examination for paper 93.404 will consist of a compulsory section and one of two optional sections:
      (a) Pacific Paediatrics
      (b) General Paediatrics
   (3) The examination will be held once a year in the Department of Paediatrics.
   (4) The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Exceptions
3. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department of Paediatrics, may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
4. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH DipPH

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: For general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this Diploma must consult and obtain the approval of the Dean of Medicine and Human Biology before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 October preceding the year of intended enrolment.

Prerequisites
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health shall before enrolment for the Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university of New Zealand, or
   (b) have obtained a professional qualification acceptable to the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, or
   (c) have satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology that previous training and experience qualifies the candidate to undertake the course.

General Provisions
2. A candidate for the Diploma in Public Health shall:
   (a) pursue a course of study of not less than one academic year of full-time or the equivalent part-time study, and
   (b) undertake a course of study presented under Regulation 3, and
   (c) pass separately each of 4 papers approved under Regulation 3.

Papers
3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:
   91.400 Epidemiology including Biostatistics
   91.401 Social Sciences in Public Health
   * 91.402 Environmental Health and Health Protection
   † 91.403 Health Economics
   † 91.404 Health Promotion and Health Education

and two papers selected with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from:
This paper deals with mental health relevant to medical practice including hospital, family and community medicine.

94.503 Developmental and Family Mental Health
This covers community mental health concepts, emergencies, treatment and prevention of mental illness. Also addressed is the evaluation, care and rehabilitation of chronically handicapped patients.

94.502 Community, Preventative and Rehabilitation Mental Health
This covers community mental health concepts, emergencies, treatment and prevention of mental illness. Also addressed is the evaluation, care and rehabilitation of chronically handicapped patients.

Part 1
The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations
Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2
Two written papers:
(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.
(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases. An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

DipMentH
94.407 Clinical Psychiatry and Mental Health Services
This is focused on the more seriously mentally ill and covers concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, characteristics of major disorders, and treatment methods. It will also review and critique major reports on psychiatric services in New Zealand, the structure of services in New Zealand and elsewhere, the team concept, model services, needs of special groups, planning, management and evaluation of services.

25.318 Psychiatry and the Law
This paper will provide a general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law with a particular emphasis on the law as it relates to special patients.

94.501 General Forensic Psychiatry
This is concerned with all aspects of psychiatry and psychiatric ethics relevant to the law, dangerousness, public attitudes and policy.

94.502 Community, Preventative and Rehabilitation Mental Health
This covers community mental health concepts, emergencies, treatment and prevention of mental illness. Also addressed is the evaluation, care and rehabilitation of chronically handicapped patients.

94.503 Developmental and Family Mental Health
This deals with mental health stages, problems and disorders within a developmental context from infancy to old age and within the family, whanau or other support systems.

94.504 Psychological Aspects of Medical Practice
This paper deals with mental health relevant to medical practice including both family and community medicine.

94.505 Special Topic in Mental Health
An in depth, individual study of a specific aspect of mental health.

DipObst
This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetric practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetric and gynaecological unit is required before the candidates are allowed to sit the examinations, but see also provision I (iii) of the preceding Regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and delivery, including the care of the newborn during the first month of life. In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(ii):

(1) Auckland: National Women's, Middlemore with or without rotation to St Helens Hospital (2) Christchurch Women's (3) Dunedin (4) Invercargill: Kew Hospital (5) Lower Hutt (6) New Plymouth (7) Palmerston North (8) Rotorua (9) Waikato (10) Whanganui (11) Wellington (12) Whangarei (13) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post. (14) Any hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists or the Royal Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

The approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:
(i) Specialist registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months or more if under Regulation 1(iii).
**DipPaed**
The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise medical practitioners who have been trained in Paediatrics and to manage the common paediatric abnormalities. The optional component of this course allows this diploma to be applicable to two groups of medical practitioners: (a) practitioners whose primary responsibility will be focused on Polynesian children, particularly those in remote or medically developing areas and (b) practitioners who are likely to have a dominantly paediatric practice. The examinations shall include questions on genetic and antenatal factors in development; neonatal paediatrics; assessment of growth and development, hygiene, nutrition and immunization; the diagnosis, treatment and long term management of problems arising from the child’s physical, intellectual, emotional, and social needs; epidemiology of childhood disease; cultural factors and child health; general and preventive paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(d):
(14) Any hospital recognised by the Royal Australasian College of Physicians for paediatric training.

The approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:
(i) Specialist and registrar staff in general and neonatal paediatrics.
(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in clinics and paediatric wards.

**FURTHER INFORMATION**

**HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, the New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, and the Royal Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

Resident posts providing specialist training suitable for the Membership examination are available at the National Women’s and associated hospitals. A formal teaching programme for both Part I and Part II examinations is provided for residents. Elective time posts in neonatal paediatrics, anaesthesia and pathology can also be arranged.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women’s Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

**REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS**

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates.

During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Area Health Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week’s duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

**THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE**

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, chaired by the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of both graduate vocational training and continuing medical education for doctors in the Auckland region. The activities of the Committee are linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board. Vocational training courses are run in each major discipline under the general supervision of Speciality Advisory Sub-Committees made up of practising members of the disciplines concerned including members of the academic staff. In the case of Family Medicine the programme is run under the aegis of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners. The Committee arranges in addition a wide range of courses and meetings throughout the academic year in the field of continuing medical education in all disciplines. Visits by overseas medical speakers in both the School of Medicine and the associated teaching hospitals are also arranged through the Postgraduate Office in the School under the general co-ordination of the Postgraduate Committee. A monthly bulletin of postgraduate and continuing educational activities, This Month, is also circulated to all doctors in the Auckland region.

Within the Postgraduate Office in the School of Medicine there is a separate section dealing with continuing education in family medicine under the supervision of the Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice. The Goodfellow Director is ex officio a member of the Committee, and is responsible for the whole range of educational programmes arranged in the field of general practice, and also the administration of a special educational resource service for general practitioners based on the Philson Library of the School of Medicine.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are the Chairperson, the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, Dr C.H. Macalhan; the Deputy Chairperson, Dr P.M. Barham; the Honorary Treasurer, Associate-Professor J.G. Richards; Dr K. Bannister; Dr J. Birbeck; Dr J.G. Buchanan; Dr H. Doer; Dr S.W. Heap; Dr R. McIlroy; Dr P. Patten; Dr. R. Varcoe; Dr P. Tan.
## Faculty of Music

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Faculty of Music</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree Course</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Bachelor of Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Master of Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Doctor of Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diploma Course</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Bachelor of Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Master of Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diploma Course</strong></td>
<td>Diploma in Music</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>Diploma in Music (Honours)</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diploma in Performing Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diploma Course</strong></td>
<td>Diploma in Music</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>Diploma in Music (Honours)</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course of Instruction</strong></td>
<td>Instruction in a Single Instrument</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a 3-year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance or a 4-year degree with a 'major' in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

Bachelor of Music (BMus)
This is a 3-year course which includes a broad study of music.

Bachelor of Music (Honours) BMus (Hons)
Suitably qualified students may on application towards the end of the year preceding, continue an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

Diploma in Music (DipMus)
The course for the Diploma extends over 3 years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. DipMus students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for DipMus(Hons).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the BA. See the appropriate section in the BA regulations.

Postgraduate Degrees
Graduates holding the Degree of BMus (Hons) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of MMus.

Following the Degree of BMus, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music (MMus) which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are BA graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts (MA) or a course in either Composition or Performance for the Degree of Master of Philosophy (MPhil). Details of other postgraduate degrees (DMus and PhD) appear in the appropriate sections of this Calendar.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC  BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall before enrolling for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that a suitable standard in music has been attained.

2. A candidate shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than three years, and
   (b) follow a course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance
3. (a) A candidate for entrance to the course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed forms by the date specified in this Calendar.
   (b) For Performance, which requires an audition for entry, the audition application form must be received by the Registrar not later than 30 June of the year immediately preceding that in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements
4. (a) The course of study for this Degree shall consist of twenty-one papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
   (b) Every course of study shall include
      (ii) At least three Stage III papers selected from the Schedule to these Regulations including one of the following alternatives: 28.310, or 28.320, or 28.301 and one of 28.303-308.
   (c) Up to four non-music papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may be included.

   Note: A candidate intending to proceed to BMus(Hons) and/or MMus should note the prerequisites contained in the schedule to the BMus(Hons) Regulations.

5. For Performance 28.120, 28.220 and 28.320, a candidate shall:
   (a) carry out all performance work and
   (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
   (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flute</th>
<th>French Horn</th>
<th>Violin</th>
<th>Piano</th>
<th>Recorder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oboe</td>
<td>Trumpet</td>
<td>Viola</td>
<td>Harpsichord</td>
<td>Percussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarinet</td>
<td>Trombone</td>
<td>Cello</td>
<td>Organ</td>
<td>Harp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassoon</td>
<td>Tuba</td>
<td>Double Bass</td>
<td>Singing</td>
<td>Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxophone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jazz Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Flute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Not all of these subjects may be available in any one calendar year. The School of Music Handbook gives further details.

(d) A candidate presenting Singing for this Degree shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of Department may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

(f) It shall be a condition of a candidate’s being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he or she shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

(If failed may be repeated only with permission of the Head of Department)

6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.
7. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

Special Provision
8. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Credit for Other Qualifications
9. (a) A candidate who has gained any recognised qualification in Music from a non-University Tertiary Institution in New Zealand may with the approval of the Senate be credited with up to three specified or unspecified BMus papers for a two-year qualification or up to six specified or unspecified BMus papers for a three-year qualification.

(b) A candidate who has successfully completed a course at a Teachers College under the control of the Auckland Teachers College Council, or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, may be granted credits towards this Degree as provided by Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions
10. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.100</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.103</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.106</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.113</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.114</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethnomusicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.120</td>
<td>Performance (three paper value)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.131</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td>Musicianship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>28.100, 28.101; 28.103 with an overall grade of at least C+</td>
<td>28.100, 28.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.203</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.204</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.207</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.208</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.210</td>
<td>Composition (two paper value)</td>
<td>28.110; as for 28.201</td>
<td>28.110; as for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.214</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>28.114; as for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.216</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.217</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.218</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.220</td>
<td>Performance (three paper value)</td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of Department of Music.

Commencement
11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

Schedule
1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the provisions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule are satisfied.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.101, 28.103</td>
<td>28.122</td>
<td>A candidate must pass 28.100, 28.101 and 28.103 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.100, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.100, 28.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.100, 28.101, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.100, 28.101, 28.103</td>
<td>03.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.100, 28.101, 28.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.100, 28.101, 28.103, 28.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201, 28.202</td>
<td>28.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201, 28.202</td>
<td>28.206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201, 28.202</td>
<td>28.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201, 28.202, one of 28.203-208</td>
<td>03.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201, 28.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>A pass of at least C in 28.120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Paper Number and Campus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.221</td>
<td>Repertory and Pedagogy</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.223</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.230</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.231</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.302</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.303</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>〇</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.304</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>〇</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.307</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.308</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.310</td>
<td>Composition (three paper value)</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.314</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Music of Oceania</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.316</td>
<td>Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>28.216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.318</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.319</td>
<td>Organology</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.320</td>
<td>Performance (four paper value)</td>
<td></td>
<td>A pass of at least C in 28.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.322</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.323</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.330</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.331</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>28.231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Dagged papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available
〇 Taught in odd-numbered years
□ Taught in even-numbered years

---

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE) BMus(Perf)**

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) will be discontinued from the end of the 1995 academic year. Candidates who enrolled in this Degree prior to 1993 may continue their course of study under the Regulations for the Degree as published in the 1992 Calendar.

---

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (HONOURS) BMus(Hons)**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**General Provisions**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) shall follow a course of study of four years, the first three of these being as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
2. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following options: Composition, Musicology and Performance.
3. Admission to the course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be considered towards the end of the third year after matriculation.
4. No candidate may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) if he or she has previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Music of this University.
5. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) shall be enrolled for a course of study approved by the Head of Department of Music comprising four papers selected from those listed in the Schedule.
6. A candidate for this Degree may
   (a) with the permission of the Head of the Department and the approval of Senate, substitute one paper in another subject at Stage IV.
   (b) include one Stage III paper in Music.

Classes of Honours
7. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of honours shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in his or her final year but account may be taken of his or her work throughout the course of study.
8. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he or she be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Music or be credited with papers towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Music together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Music.
9. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a course of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

Commencement
10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

SCHEDULE
1. Composition
Prerequisites: 28.301, 28.310
Requirements: 28.410 and at least one of 28.409, 28.415 and 28.416
The other papers shall be selected from 28.400, 28.401, 28.402, 28.604 and the list above.

2. Musicology
Prerequisites: 28.301; at least three of 28.203-208/28.303-308 and 28.323 and at least two non-music papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. Candidates will normally be required to satisfy the Head of Department of their ability to read an approved language other than English.
The other papers shall be selected from 28.400, 28.401, 28.402, 28.419 and the list above.

3. Performance
Prerequisite: 28.320
Requirements: 28.424 (two paper value) and at least one of 28.419 and 28.430.
The other paper shall be selected from 28.400, 28.401, 28.402, 28.406, 28.409, 28.604 and the list above.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE) (HONOURS)
BMus(Perf)(Hons)

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) (Honours) will be discontinued from the end of the 1996 academic year. Candidates who enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) prior to 1993 may enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) (Honours) under the Regulations for this Degree as published in the 1992 Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before enrolling for this Degree:
   (a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Candidates who have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Music are referred to Regulation 6.
   (b) have been accepted by the Board of teaching members of the School of Music for study for the Degree of Master of Music, at an interview held in November prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Master of Music.

2. A candidate for the degree shall follow a full time course of study for at least one year and shall be examined in one of the following options:
   (a) Composition 28.610 (three paper value)
   (b) Musicology 28.601 (three paper value)
   (c) Performance 28.620 (three paper value)

Composition
3. (a) A portfolio of compositions shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.
   (b) Two copies of the portfolio together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under supervision shall be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

Musicology
4. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis which shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.
   (b) Two bound copies of the thesis shall be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 16.

Performance
5. (a) A candidate shall present a concert recital of one to one and a half hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit the proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the second term.
   (b) The recital shall be restricted to ONE of the following:
      (i) an approved orchestral instrument
      (ii) the pianoforte
      (iii) the organ and/or harpsichord
      (iv) any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department
      (v) singing.

6. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music may follow a full time course of study for a minimum of two years. Such candidates will be expected to show a high level of achievement in their major subject area in Stage III and they will be subject to selection as stated in Regulation (1)b.

7. A candidate pursuing this degree under Regulation 6 will be required to take four papers as listed in the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours in the first year of full time study and the composition portfolio, thesis or recital in the second year of full time study as for Regulations 3 to 5.

Class of Pass
8. The Degree may be awarded with Distinction if a standard equivalent to first class honours has been achieved

Or

9. A candidate undertaking this degree under Regulation 6 will be eligible for the award of Honours.
   (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which the candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at an examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to be re-examined so that he or she shall be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.
   (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he or she completes the requirements for Honours within three
years of the first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

**Special Provision**

10. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

**Commencement**

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

---

### THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC  DMus

#### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.

2. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

3. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall apply to the Head of the Department of Music for registration as such, showing that he or she has:
   - (a) the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 1; and
   - (b) adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study in musical composition.

4. (a) The Senate having received a recommendation from the Head of Department shall determine whether the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.
   - (b) A recommendation shall include:
     - (i) the proposed date of registration
     - (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
     - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study.

5. Having been registered as a candidate for the Degree, the candidate shall pursue a full-time course of advanced study in Composition at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music and the Supervisor or Supervisors, for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration.

6. Having completed the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate.

7. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavorable report is received.

8. Having complied with the conditions of the foregoing Regulations, a candidate shall, within five years from the date of registration, or such further time as the Senate may permit, apply to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree.

9. (a) A candidate shall submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
   - (i) orchestral work
   - (ii) opera
   - (iii) work using vocal keyboard or ensemble resources
   - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
   - (v) electronic music.
   - (b) Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) in paragraph (a) of this Regulation.

10. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

11. The application to be examined shall be in writing and (accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations) shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   - (a) three copies of the work or works to be examined
   - (b) a statutory declaration which shall:
     - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
     - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
     - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

12. (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined, the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint as Examiners:
   - (i) the Supervisor or Supervisors
   - (ii) one person who shall be a member of staff of another University within New Zealand, and
   - (iii) one person who shall be resident outside New Zealand.
   - (b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further Examiner in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

13. (a) A copy of the work shall be submitted to each examiner who shall:
   - (i) report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work;
   - (ii) recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree should be awarded.
   - (b) Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

14. A candidate who has held the qualifying degree for not less than five years may, in exceptional circumstances, be permitted by the Senate to proceed direct (without complying with Regulations 3 to 8) to examination as prescribed in Regulations 9, 10 and 11.

15. (a) In the case of a candidate who qualifies for examination under the conditions of Regulation 14, the Senate shall, as soon as possible after the application has been lodged, appoint a Moderator who shall:
   - (i) consider the work and submit through the Registrar a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application; and
   - (ii) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners.
   - (b) If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in any such case the candidate may:
     - (i) withdraw the application, being then entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 11 of these Regulations; or
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

BMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses
1. Before enrolling for this Degree, a candidate who has little evidence of musical background is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that an appropriate standard has been reached. For this purpose short interviews will be held in late January of the year for which preparatory application has been made.

2. A maximum of 60 first-year places will be available in the School of Music. Of this number a maximum of 35 places will be offered to Performance students, the remainder being available for BMus and BA (intending to advance in Music). Restriction will be based on previous Music Examinations and/or interview.

3. For the following papers, restrictions will be based on results in Stage I Music papers, and evidence of basic skills in the subject:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.210</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.215</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.216</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.218</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. For the following papers, restriction will be based on results in Stage II Music papers, and evidence of basic skills in the subject:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.310</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.316</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.318</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28.100 Harmony and Counterpoint
Renaissance polyphony in 2 and 3 parts, and 17th-Century hymnody and simple 4-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.

28.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music
The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music.

28.103 Music in Society
A survey of various aspects of Western music, setting them in the context of social and cultural change. General themes are illustrated by specific case studies, and by reference to non-Western music cultures.

28.106 History of Jazz
A study of the development of Jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.

28.110 Composition
Creativity and craftsmanship in free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th-Century works and exercises in important 20th-Century techniques.

28.113 Acoustics for Musicians
The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

28.114 Introduction to Ethnomusicology
Historical development of ethnomusicology; music in world society; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; introduction to music styles from selected areas.

28.131 Second Instrument Study
A paper for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

28.201 Musicianship, Materials and Analysis
The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The further development of keyboard skills.

28.202 Harmony and Counterpoint
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 18th & early 19th Century practices.

28.203 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance

28.204 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era

28.207 The Classic-Romantic Era

28.208 The Twentieth Century

28.210 Composition
(Counts as two papers)
The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

28.214 Ethnomusicology
African Music south of the Sahara; North and South American Indian Music.

28.215 Orchestration
Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

28.216 Electronic Music
A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

28.217 Music Education
A study of many aspects of music education, including the
The aims and scope of musicological research. Topics include teaching with performance. There will also be a special study of the evolution of particular direction, including a study of rehearsal techniques.

Practical work in elementary conducting, repertoire, and choral techniques.

28.218 Conducting

Practical work in elementary conducting, repertoire, and choral direction, including a study of rehearsal techniques.

28.221 Repertory and Pedagogy

Introduction to the evolution of particular instruments, their repertoire and performance practice and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. There will also be a special study of certain schools and styles.

28.223 Musicology

The aims and scope of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.

28.230 Chamber Music

A practical paper in the playing of Chamber Music or other Ensemble work, combined with a special study of certain aspects of the history of chamber music or the development of ensemble techniques. This course is additional to the normal ensemble requirements expected of students in the Performance course, and it presumes a high standard of entry. It will not always be possible to accommodate in any one year every group which applies.

28.231 Second Instrument Study

Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper 28.131.

28.301 Analysis

The study and analysis at advanced level of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements through the examination of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

28.302 Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on nineteenth and early twentieth century practices.

28.303, 28.304, 28.308 History of Musical Style

As for papers 28.203-205 respectively, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

28.310 Composition

(Counts as three papers)

Continuing study of composition with emphasis on structure and composing for varied resources. Study of major 20th-century composers and their methods.

28.314 Ethnomusicology : Music of Oceania

Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia and Aboriginal Australia.

28.316 Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music

Advanced studio techniques; methods of analog synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.

28.318 Conducting

The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management, practical work with recordings and with choral and instrumental groups.

28.319 Organology

The study of instruments, their taxonomy, evolution and context.

28.320 Special Topic

To be announced.

28.323 Musicology

Continuation of work begun in 28.223. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

28.324 Special Topic:

The Music of Tchaikovsky.

28.330 Chamber Music

Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.

28.331 Second Instrument Study

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 28.131 and 28.231.

BMus(Hons) and MMus

Restriction on Entry to Course

1. Interview by Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

28.400 Special Topic

Candidates will have the opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.401 Special Topic

Candidates will have the opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.402 Approaches to Music Aesthetics

A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes towards music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on music aesthetics from Classical times to the Twentieth Century.

28.406 Studies in Music Notation

Detailed study of mensural notation of the Fourteenth to Sixteenth Centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing.

28.409 Advanced Analysis

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works, and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.

28.410 Composition

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, electronic resources.

28.414 Ethnomusicology

Field method, transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.415 Advanced Orchestration

Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques.

Note: 28.215 Orchestration is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.416 Electronic Music

Personal composition using electro-acoustic resources with or without conventional instruments and voices. Detailed study of recent developments in electro-acoustic music.

Note: 28.216 Electronic Music is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.419 Studies in Performance Practice

Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice. The study of source materials; individual projects; performance of music from the area(s) studied.

28.423 Seminar in Musicology

Musicology method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation.

Note: 28.323 Musicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.430 Chamber Music

More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the Sonata.

28.434 Performance

Performance work as under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.

28.601 Thesis

(See also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(Three paper value)

An investigation into some branch or area of music, under the guidance of a supervisor and embodying some elements of research.

28.604 Dissertation

(One paper value)

Investigation of an approved topic.

28.610 Composition

(See also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(Three paper value)

The preparation and presentation of one or more original compositions, under the guidance of a supervisor.

28.620 Recital

(See also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(Three paper value)

The preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well balanced recital programme.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on numbers of students and their choice.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC DipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall:
   (a) before enrolling for the Diploma satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that a suitable standard in music including performance has been attained.
   (b) follow a course of full-time study of not less than three years, and
   (c) follow a course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of the Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate shall:
   (a) give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Special Admission

3. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Diploma shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

4. A candidate, who has not been granted the university entrance qualification but has been selected for a place in the course, shall be eligible to apply for Admission under the Special Admission Regulations if he or she has passed the School Certificate Examination, and has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he or she intends to enrol.

Course Requirements

5. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are listed in three stages - I, II and III.

6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Diploma.

7. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to follow a course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of the Department permits otherwise.

8. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.325 a candidate shall:
   (a) carry out Performance work and
   (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
   (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects:

   Flute French Horn Violin Piano Recorder
   Oboe Trumpet Viola Harpsichord Percussion
   Clarinet Trombone Cello Organ Guitar
   Bassoon Tuba Double Bass Singing Jazz Studies
   Saxophone Baroque Flute

   Note: Not all of these subjects may be available in any one calendar year. The School of Music Handbook gives further details.

   (d) if presenting Singing for this Diploma attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
   (e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying harpsichord may elect to include studies in classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

9. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course of study that he or she:
   (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.
   (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music; and
   (c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

10. (a) Except as otherwise provided the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
    (b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former Regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

Special Provision

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Credit for Other Qualifications

12. A candidate who has gained any recognised qualification in Music from a non-University Tertiary Institution in New Zealand may with the approval of the Senate be credited with up to three papers for a two-year qualification and up to six papers for a three-year qualification.

Commencement

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1993.

Schedule

1. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the Prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol in any paper unless the prerequisite and corequisite requirements as listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Music are satisfied.
3. The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:
STAGE I
Group A
28.103 Music in Society
28.105 Basic Musical Techniques
28.120 Performance (three paper value)
One paper from BMus schedule

Group B
28.100 Harmony and Counterpoint
28.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music
28.103 Music in Society
28.120 Performance (three paper value)

STAGE II
Group A
28.100 Harmony and Counterpoint
28.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music
28.220 Performance (three paper value)
One paper from BMus schedule

Group B
28.201 Musicianship, Materials and Analysis
28.220 Performance (three paper value)
Two papers from BMus schedule

STAGE III
Group A
28.201 Musicianship, Materials and Analysis
28.325 Performance (four paper value)
One paper from BMus schedule

Group B
28.325 Performance (four paper value)
Two papers from BMus schedule

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC (HONOURS) DipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall:
   (a) before enrolling for this Diploma
   (i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
   (ii) have satisfied the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he or she has attained a high standard, and
   (b) have been accepted by the Board of teaching members of the School of Music at an interview held in the November prior to first enrolment for the Diploma in Music with Honours.
   (c) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Requirements
2. The course of full-time study for this Diploma shall consist of:
   28.425 Performance (four paper value)
   and any two papers listed in the schedule for the Bachelor of Music but not previously taken.
3. For Performance 28.425 a candidate shall:
   (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
   (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
   (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:
      Flute French Horn Violin Piano Recorder
      Oboe Trumpet Viola Harpsichord Percussion
      Clarinet Trombone Cello Organ
      Bassoon Tuba Double Bass Singing
      Saxophone Tuba
      Baroque Flute

Note: Not all of these subjects may be available in any one calendar year. The School of Music Handbook gives further details.
   (d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying harpsichord may elect to include studies in classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.
   (e) A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of Department of Music may require.

4. It shall be a condition of a candidate’s being permitted to pursue this course of study that he or she:
   (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and
   (b) shall not enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.
5. A candidate shall be required to pass the course of study as a whole so that performance in both Performance 28.425 and the papers shall be considered.
6. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

Special Provision
7. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Commencement
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

†DIPLOMA IN PERFORMING ARTS DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DipMus
Restrictions on Entry to Courses
A candidate before enrolment for this Diploma is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.
Applications to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year)
The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and in the case of Basic Musical Techniques (28.105) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and as follows:
Performance
See Regulation 8 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

DipMus(Hons)
28.425 Performance
(Four paper value)
Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Instruction may be offered in a single instrument by a full-time member of the Music staff. The subjects normally include Violin, Viola, Cello, Piano, Harpsichord and Organ.
The Admission Regulations do not apply to students enrolling for such instruction. Enrolment is at the discretion of the teacher concerned, and will be subject to the teacher's existing commitments to full-time students enrolled for a university qualification. Enrolment must be completed, whether on a term-by-term or occasional basis, and the appropriate fee paid, before the first lesson of each term.
By arrangement lessons may be half an hour or one hour in length; they are available on a regular or an occasional basis. The teaching year consists of three ten-week terms.
Instruction will be under the direction of the teacher, who will submit an annual report on each student to the Head of the Department of Music.
Students may be invited, at the discretion of the teacher, to participate in ensemble or Performance class work in the School of Music.
## Faculty of Science

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Faculty of Science</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor</td>
<td>341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Science</td>
<td>342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor</td>
<td>372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Science (Honours)</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor</td>
<td>376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Optometry</td>
<td>377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule for Bachelor of Optometry</td>
<td>377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course</td>
<td>376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course</td>
<td>377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Biological Sciences</td>
<td>379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Chemistry</td>
<td>384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Computer Science</td>
<td>386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td>388</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>388</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Geography</td>
<td>389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Geology</td>
<td>390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Science</td>
<td>396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Optometry</td>
<td>396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Philosophy</td>
<td>398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Physics</td>
<td>398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Physiology</td>
<td>401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Psychology</td>
<td>402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
<td>403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course</td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Computer Science</td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science</td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Statistics</td>
<td>404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology</td>
<td>405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Course</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Computer Science</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Statistics</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate</td>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology</td>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry</td>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Faculty of Science consists of fourteen independent Departments covering the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. Each Department teaches papers at the undergraduate and graduate levels as well as being involved in research. Students commencing the BSc degree are advised to consult the Science Handbook which describes the papers offered and gives advice on planning a course of study. Information on research activities is contained in the University of Auckland Research Report which is published each year and lists research publications and thesis topics. In addition each Department issues information on the courses it teaches.

Bachelor of Science

Over 200 papers grouped under eighteen different subject headings are offered in the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from among these papers according to their interests and career objectives. There are over 30 Stage I papers each of which provides an introduction to the subject and foundation on which to build further study. The Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject-matter. The papers differ in their relative sizes and this is indicated by the number of credits awarded for each paper passed. Most of the Science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme.

The subjects offered in the BSc Schedule are:

- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Cellular and Molecular Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Education
- Environmental Science
- Geography
- Geology
- Pharmacology
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Tutoring in Science
- Zoology

Students should note that not all subjects are available at Stage I. The BSc Schedule gives a breakdown of each subject’s papers and their stages.

The minimum requirements for the BSc Degree can be summarised as follows:

- At least three years' study
- A total of at least 96 credits
- At least 36 credits above Stage I
- At least 12 credits in Stage III Science papers
- At least four different Science subjects (at least 6 credits in each).

The Faculty of Science Handbook provides an introduction to the subject and foundation on which to build further study. The Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject-matter. The papers differ in their relative sizes and this is indicated by the number of credits awarded for each paper passed. Most of the Science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme.

The minimum requirements for the BSc Degree can be summarised as follows:

- At least three years' study
- A total of at least 96 credits
- At least 36 credits above Stage I
- At least 12 credits in Stage III Science papers
- At least four different Science subjects (at least 6 credits in each).

For the purpose of defining Science subjects, Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics are separate subjects, but Biology is not a subject (all Biology credits must count as either Botany or Zoology).

There are two important constraints which must be borne in mind when planning a BSc course. The first is that all prerequisite and corequisite requirements are met. The best way to plan a BSc course is to select first the major subjects which will be taken to Stage III. Then work backwards to ensure that all the necessary prerequisites are taken in the first two years. The other constraint on selection of papers is the problem of timetable clashes. Students should study carefully the timetable information given in this Calendar, noting particularly the parts of the year in which each paper is taught. Some of the larger classes will have several alternative laboratory and lecture streams which may help to avoid clashes. Thus most of the common combinations of Stage I papers can be taken without clashes, but the large number of advanced papers means that many combinations of subjects are impossible for timetable reasons. As a general rule it is not possible to take papers which clash in lecture or laboratory times, unless a special arrangement can be negotiated with the Departments concerned.

The BSc Regulations include some special provisions which can be of benefit to some students. Thus students who have performed well in Bursary or Scholarship examinations may be permitted to enrol directly in Stage II papers without having passed the prerequisite Stage I papers. Students who have been awarded the NZCS or other technical or nursing qualifications before coming to University may be granted credit towards the BSc (maximum 36 credits). Students who abandon 'Intermediates' for Engineering, Architecture and other courses will normally be permitted to credit passes in Science papers to the BSc Degree.

Although the main object of BSc papers is to teach scientific method and to impart knowledge and appreciation of some of the main scientific disciplines it is also possible to acquire a broad educational experience by suitable choice of papers. BSc students may also take up to 20 credits from papers in other Faculties, giving an opportunity to pursue interests outside of the sciences.

Tamaki Campus

From 1993, two science programmes will be offered at the Tamaki Campus as part of the BSc Degree. The programmes are in the areas of Environmental Management, and Physics, Electronics, Computers and Computing.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)

This course is available only to students of proven ability in Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Computer Science, Geology, Applied Geology, Mathematics, Psychology and Zoology. Students normally change from the BSc course to the BSc(Hons) course at the end of their second or third year at University. The course covers much of the same advanced material as the MSc course, but it is possible to complete BSc(Hons) within four years. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a Master's degree.

Bachelor of Science Education

This degree is designed to meet the needs of two groups of students: those who are considering secondary teaching as a career (enrollment for the Diploma in Teaching course at the Auckland College of Education is a corequisite of Part II of BScEd) and those who desire a broad-based science degree that includes detailed considerations of philosophical, socio-economic, historic and moral-ethical issues in Science.

Bachelor of Technology

This is a four-year professional course leading to registration as an Optometrist. The intermediate year (OptomInt) consists of seven Science papers at the 100-level. Entry into the second year (BOptom Part I) of the course is subject to a quota and selection is made on
the basis of performance in the intermediate year.

Master of Science
This is a course of advanced study and an introduction to research, based on the study of one scientific discipline in depth. (For the MSc in Environmental Science, a further science subject is studied in addition to Environmental Science.) All of the main Science Departments offer MSc programmes, each consisting of a number of specialist papers plus a thesis on a selected research topic. (In Computer Science and Mathematics the thesis may be replaced by an advanced course of study.) All Departments offer a wide range of MSc research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with staff members before completing the BSc Degree.

The prerequisite for the MSc course is a BSc Degree with the required number of Stage III credits as specified for each subject in the MSc Regulations, and an average grade of C+ or better in these Stage III papers.

Doctor of Philosophy
The PhD Degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The PhD course consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis. The thesis must be an original contribution to knowledge and meet the recognised international standards of scientific research.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
This is a three-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which is undertaken in conjunction with the Master’s Degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
This is a three-year course which is undertaken in conjunction with the Master’s Degree in Psychology.

Diploma in Computer Science
This is a specialist course concentrating on topics in Computer Science.

Diploma in Mathematics Education
This is a course intended for those, not necessarily graduates, who have several years’ experience as teachers and wish to broaden their knowledge of both educational theory and mathematics teaching.

Diploma in Science Education
This course is designed to complement the existing Diploma in Mathematics Education. Like the DipMathsEd it is intended to meet the needs of serving teachers, in this case in the areas of science and science education.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
This is a course intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and practical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

Diploma in Statistics
This is a specialist postgraduate course involving papers in Statistics, Mathematics and Computer Science together with a project. Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry
A pass in 08.350 or 08.352 will entitle students to receive the Elementary Certificate.

Combined Science and Commerce Degrees
Students who wish to study both Science and Commerce are encouraged to consider the conjoint BCom/BSc, listed under "Interfaculty" degrees. The conjoint programme takes a minimum of 4 years and must be planned very carefully to satisfy the two sets of Degree Regulations and to meet timetable constraints. Intending students, who must be of high quality, must seek advice from the Science and Commerce Deans before enrolling. Students will normally enter the conjoint programme in their first year, or possibly at the end of the first year; it is seldom possible to complete in 4 years if students enter later.

School of Biological Sciences
The four previously independent departments in the biological sciences - Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology and Zoology - are being integrated to form a School of Biological Sciences. A major revision of the curriculum is being undertaken but no major changes will be implemented until the 1994 academic year. Enquiries should be addressed to the Deputy Director (Curriculum and Teaching), School of Biological Sciences.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE  BSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study of not less than three years.
2. (a) The subjects prescribed for this Degree are:
   - Biochemistry
   - Botany
   - Cellular and Molecular Biology
   - Chemistry
   - Computer Science
   - Education
   - Environmental Science
   - Geography
   - Geology
   - Mathematics (Applied)
   - Mathematics (Pure)
   - Biology Pharmacology
   - Philosophy
   - Physics
   - Physiology
   - Psychology
   - Tutoring in Science
   - Zoology

   (b) For the purpose of these Regulations: a ‘paper’ is a separately assessed segment of work in a subject, and papers are classified as follows:
   - Stage I (xxx. 100 to xxx. 199)
   - Stage II (xxx. 200 to xxx. 299)
   - Stage III (xxx. 300 to xxx. 399)

   (c) ‘Credits’ are awarded for the successful completion of papers as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations (“the BSc Schedule”).
3. A complete course of study for this Degree requires the gaining of a least 96 credits, of which:
(a) at least 12 credits must be from Stage III papers in the BSc Schedule;
(b) at least 36 credits must be from papers above Stage I; and
(c) at least 6 credits must be from papers scheduled for this Degree in each of four subjects.
(d) Credits obtained from the paper 14.327 (Aspects of Science Education) shall not satisfy the requirement of Regulation 3 (a) above.
(e) Credits obtained from papers in Logic do not count as a subject under 3(e) above.

4. For the purpose of Regulation 3 (c) each paper in Biology shall count for credit as a paper in either Botany or Zoology.

5. In relation to the taking of any paper, a candidate shall comply (i) (before enrolment) with all prerequisite requirements and (ii) with all corequisite requirements, as set out in the BSc Schedule. However, the Head of Department may in exceptional circumstances:
   (a) waive any of those requirements;
   (b) waive any prerequisite requirement and impose it as a corequisite.

6. A candidate who has not gained at least 24 credits from Stage I papers in the BSc Schedule may not enrol for any papers above Stage I without the prior permission of the Senate.

Practical Work Requirements

7. In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work;
   (a) a candidate must obtain passes in both in order to pass the paper as a whole;
   (b) a candidate who is awarded a pass in practical work, but who fails the written work may, with the permission of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work carried forward to a subsequent year.

Course Load Restrictions

8. A candidate may not enrol, in any one year, for papers totalling more than 50 credits.

Direct Entry to Stage II Papers

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 5 and 6, the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, permit a suitably qualified candidate to enrol for Stage II papers without having passed the prerequisite Stage I papers.
   But where such permission is given:
   (a) a successful candidate shall be credited only with passes in the Stage II papers and not in any of the prerequisite papers; and
   (b) a candidate who fails any Stage II paper may be granted a pass in the appropriate Stage I paper if the necessary standard has been attained.

Credit for Papers in Other Faculties

10. (a) A candidate for this Degree may obtain up to 20 credits from any other papers or subjects which:
      (i) are taught in any of the Faculties of the University other than the Faculty of Science, and are prescribed for a Bachelor's degree in any of those other Faculties; and
      (ii) are not the same as, or do not substantially overlap with, any other paper or papers which the candidate wishes to credit to the BSc Degree.
      (b) In exceptional cases, a student abandoning a BCom/BSc in favour of a BSc alone may have up to 12 credits from the other component credited to the BSc, in addition to the credits allowed under Regulation 10(a).
      (c) The credits allowed for the purpose of this Regulation shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Per Credit</th>
<th>1 Credit</th>
<th>5 Credits</th>
<th>3 Credits</th>
<th>4 Credits</th>
<th>6 Credits</th>
<th>2 Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Property &amp; Planning</td>
<td>per credit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including papers 01.102, 01.103 or 01.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper 50.002</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper (but not 31.114)</td>
<td>per full-year paper</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>per paper</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>per 23 hours of lectures in any subject</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66.202</td>
<td>Molecular Aspects of Cells</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.203</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Metabolism</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.301</td>
<td>Biochemistry of Macromolecules</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.302</td>
<td>Metabolic Interrelationships</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOTANY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39.101</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc, BSc Schedule

11. For the purposes of the conjoint degrees BCom/BSc, the "BSc component", as defined by the Conjoint Degrees BCom/BSc Regulations shall be:
   (a) at least 60 credits from papers in the BSc Schedule, of which
   (b) at least 12 credits must be from Stage III papers in the BSc Schedule,
   (c) at least 6 credits must be from papers scheduled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in each of three subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, including at least 6 credits from subjects which are not included in the BCom Schedule.

   Note: Refer also to BCom Regulation 14 and the Conjoint Degrees of BCom/BSc in the Inter-Faculty section of this Calendar.

CREDITS FOR PAPERS ABANDONED FROM OTHER DEGREE COURSES

12. For the purposes of these Regulations the word 'papers' in Regulation 15 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall be interpreted as meaning:
   (a) papers listed in the BSc Schedule;
   (b) papers equivalent to papers listed in the BSc Schedule as determined by the Senate;
   (c) papers that can be credited towards the BSc Degree under Regulation 10.

CREDIT FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS

13. (a) A candidate who has gained the New Zealand Certificate in Science or has gained any other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard, may be credited with such specified papers and/or given such unspecified credits up to a maximum of 36 credits, as the Senate may determine.
   (b) A candidate who has gained in New Zealand a Diploma in Nursing may be given such unspecified credits up to a maximum of 36 credits as the Senate may determine.
   (c) A candidate who has successfully completed a course at a Teacher's College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, or (from 1986) at the Auckland College of Education, may be granted credits towards this Degree as provided by Regulation 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

14. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
   (b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit, course or paper under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent papers as may be determined by the Senate.
   (c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

EXCEPTIONS

15. (a) The Senate may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

VALIDITY

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1983.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions applying to courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisite' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisite' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restriction' in relation to a paper refers to papers which cannot be credited together with that paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from any Stage I Chemistry paper and 39.101 As for 66.202</td>
<td>66.202</td>
<td>66.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) 66.202 and 66.203</td>
<td>66.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) 12 additional Science credits above Stage I As for 66.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>66.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.103</td>
<td>New Zealand Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T39.103</td>
<td>New Zealand Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.102</td>
<td>Form &amp; Function in Plants</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.250</td>
<td>The Biology of New Zealand Vegetation: Ecology Systematics and Conservation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.251</td>
<td>The Biology of Plant Cell Growth and Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.252</td>
<td>The Biology of Crop Plants: Breeding, Physiology and Protection Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.313</td>
<td>Forest Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.326</td>
<td>Pure and Applied Plant Development Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.334</td>
<td>Plant and Environmental Microbiology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.335</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.341</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.361</td>
<td>Plant Biosystematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.371</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40.303</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.304</td>
<td>Microbial and Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.305</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08.111</td>
<td>Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.121</td>
<td>Inorganic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T08.170</td>
<td>Chemistry and Our World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.200</td>
<td>Perspectives in Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.210</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.220</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.230</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.250</td>
<td>Radiochemical Techniques for Biological Scientists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two out of 39.101, 06.102, 39.103 or T39.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>T39.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.102, 39.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.102, 39.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.102, 39.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 credits at Stage II in Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>Students normally may not enrol for more than 6 credits in Botany III until they have passed at least 12 credits in Botany II As for 06.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 39.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.250</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 06.251 or 06.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.252</td>
<td>As for 06.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.331</td>
<td>As for 06.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>06.332</td>
<td>As for 06.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Stage II credits in Bot and/or Zoo</td>
<td></td>
<td>08.350, 08.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) 08.111 and 08.121
(2) As for 08.210
(3) 12 credits from any papers in Botany, Biology, Zoology or Biochemistry
(4) 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III Science papers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08.260</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.310</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.311</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry: Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.320</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.321</td>
<td>Physical-Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.330</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.331</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.340</td>
<td>Structural Methods in Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.352</td>
<td>Radiochemistry</td>
<td>1st, 2nd, 3rd qu.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.360</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.370</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.390</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chemistry (A)</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>By Arrangement Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.391</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chemistry (B)</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>By Arrangement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.100</td>
<td>Principles of Computing (a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.105</td>
<td>Principles of Computing (b)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T07.115</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.165</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.165</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.110</td>
<td>Computers and Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.211</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.222</td>
<td>Data Base Management Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.231</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.111 and 08.121</td>
<td>08.210</td>
<td>(before 1989)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.210</td>
<td>08.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.210, 08.230</td>
<td>08.220</td>
<td>08.250, 08.350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.210 or 08.220 or 08.230 or 08.260</td>
<td>08.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission from Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 07.101, 50.002, 72.100, T74.110</td>
<td>07.100 or (07.111 as a prerequisite)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100, 07.101, 50.002, 72.100, T74.110</td>
<td>07.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>With permission of Head of Department, paper 50.002, Introduction to Computing for Engineers, may be used as an alternative corequisite for 07.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.110</td>
<td>T26.165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120 or 26.121; 26.140 or 26.141</td>
<td>26.165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120 or 26.121; 26.140 or 26.141</td>
<td>74.100, 07.100, 07.111, 07.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>With permission of Head of Department, paper 50.002, Introduction to Computing for Engineers, may be used as an alternative prerequisite for 07.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 07.111</td>
<td>07.320, 72.322, 74.222, 74.322</td>
<td>07.230</td>
<td>With the permission of Head of Department, alternative Mathematics prerequisites may be accepted for 07.231 and 07.232, such as another Stage I Mathematics paper, or bursary Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.232</td>
<td>Software Reliability and Design</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.301</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (a)</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.302</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (b); Data Communications Technology</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.303</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (c)</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.304</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (d)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.305</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (c)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.306</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (f)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.310</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.315</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.330</td>
<td>Language Implementation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.340</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.342</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.351</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.352</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms Functional and Logic Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.361</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.362</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.380</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.381</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (b)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.382</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (c)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.390</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.395</td>
<td>Mathematics Modelling for Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.324</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 07.111; 07.105; 26.120</td>
<td>07.231</td>
<td>07.220, 07.221</td>
<td>As for 07.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 121 or 122; 07.100 or 07.111, 26.120 or 121 or 122, 26.140 or 141 or 142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission from Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission from Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission from Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Corequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.231</td>
<td>07.220, 07.221</td>
<td>As for 07.231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Restrictions

- 07.220, 07.221
- 07.290

### Notes

- Even though laboratory hours are not shown explicitly for courses 07.301 to 07.306, they will usually involve a considerable amount of practical work. As for 07.301
- As for 07.301
- As for 07.301
- As for 07.301
- As for 07.301
- As for 07.301
- 07.305 in 1984
- 07.250, 07.350
- 07.342 (before 1992)
- As for 07.380
- As for 07.380
- 07.390
- 07.390
### EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.327</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.200</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GEOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.101</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T20.101</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>Society, Space and Place</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T20.102</td>
<td>Society, Space and Place</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.201</td>
<td>Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.202</td>
<td>Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.203</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.204</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques in Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.205</td>
<td>Human Impact in the Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.206</td>
<td>Geographical Perspectives on Developing Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.302</td>
<td>Regional Processes and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.303</td>
<td>Geomorphology and Hydrology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.304</td>
<td>Biogeography and Climatology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prerequisites

- 24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits from papers in the BSc Schedule

### Corequisites

- 20.101 or T20.101
- 20.102 or T20.102
- Three Stage II papers in Geography including 20.204 (or equivalent) and at least one of 20.201 and 20.202

### Restrictions

- 36.262
- 84.200

### Notes

In exceptional circumstances and with the permission of Head of Department, some papers offered for MSc in Computer Science may be taken for the BSc Degree. Each such paper shall carry the credit rating shown in the MSc prescriptions.

### Corequisites

- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201
- As for 20.201

### Restrictions

- 20.306, as for 20.201

### Notes

Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 20.302, 20.303, 20.304, 20.305. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites. or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.

- As for 20.302
- As for 20.302
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.305</td>
<td>Population Health and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.306</td>
<td>Georeographical Perspectives on Developing Countries</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.310</td>
<td>Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia (odd years only)</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.312</td>
<td>Special Topic: Development in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.313</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Analysis in Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.314</td>
<td>Georeahical Information Systems and Image Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>20x2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>Research Design and Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.320</td>
<td>Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T21.108</td>
<td>Earth Materials and Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.110</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12+ 2 days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.111</td>
<td>Introduction to General and Environmental Geology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>12x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.112</td>
<td>Geological Materials and Methods</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.200</td>
<td>Introduction to Field Geology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4+7 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.211</td>
<td>Principles of Structural Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.212</td>
<td>Principles of Historical Geology and Paleontology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.213</td>
<td>Principles of Mineralogy</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.215</td>
<td>Principles of Petrography</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.300</td>
<td>Field Methods for Geology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12+10 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.303</td>
<td>Advanced Paleontology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.306</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>20.315</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>20.302</td>
<td>20.206, as for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>20.302 or</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>20.305</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td>As for 20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.100, 21.110</td>
<td>21.100 or</td>
<td>21.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.112</td>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>21.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.100, 21.150</td>
<td>21.200</td>
<td>21.203</td>
<td>With special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived for a student enrolling in one Stage II paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>21.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>21.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>or 21.112</td>
<td>21.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.200

Either (21.100 and and 21.150) or (21.111 and 21.112), or 39.101 and either 06.102 or 38.102

Either (26.120 or 121), (26.140 or 141), (31.140 or 141) and (21.200 and 21.1) or 21.201 or 31.225 and either 21.112 or (21.100 and 21.150)

6 Geology III credits

21.200 or 21.300

31.330 or 31.335

21.386
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.307</td>
<td>Experimental Geophysics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>72+6 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.310</td>
<td>Geology of Australasia and the SW Pacific</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.311</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Geology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.312</td>
<td>Advanced Sedimentology</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.314</td>
<td>Introduction to Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.315</td>
<td>Advanced Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.318</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.319</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mineralogy and Geochemistry</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.324</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.381</td>
<td>Advanced Mining Geology</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.382</td>
<td>Applied Coal Geology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.384</td>
<td>Exploration and Mining Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12x2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.386</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics for Mining</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.388</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.231</td>
<td>Geomechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>11x3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.331</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.332</td>
<td>Geomechanics II</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.101</td>
<td>Mineral Engineering</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.312</td>
<td>Evaluation &amp; Mineral Economics</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.314</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS, APPLIED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.165</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 8 Geology II credits</td>
<td>2 papers from 21.303-318</td>
<td>21.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either 21.201 or (21.200, 21.211) and 6 credits in Maths or Physics</td>
<td>21.300</td>
<td>21.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.213 or 21.203</td>
<td>6 credits from any Stage II or Stage III papers in Chemistry</td>
<td>21.314</td>
<td>21.304</td>
<td>With the permission of the Head of Department, the prerequisites and corequisites for 21.319 may be waived</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 21.381</td>
<td>21.381</td>
<td>21.314</td>
<td>21.3165</td>
<td>26.120 or 121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 21.381</td>
<td>21.314</td>
<td>21.3165</td>
<td>26.140 or 141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.165</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.175</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.181</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.182</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.187</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.260</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.270</td>
<td>Principles of Mechanics</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.280</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.281</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.291</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.293</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.360</td>
<td>Applied Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.362</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.363</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.365</td>
<td>Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.371</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.372</td>
<td>Analytical Mechanics</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.373</td>
<td>Applied Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.374</td>
<td>Theory of Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.380</td>
<td>Applied Probability</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.381</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.382</td>
<td>Design of Surveys and Experiments</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120 or 121; 26.140 or 141</td>
<td>26.165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140 or 141 or 142 or 241</td>
<td>26.181, 26.182, T26.187, 26.188, T26.188, 13.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140 or 141 or 142 or 241</td>
<td>26.180, 26.182, T26.187, 26.188, T26.188, 13.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241 or 330 or 331</td>
<td>26.170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.175 or 31.140 or 31.141</td>
<td>26.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180 or with permission of Head of Department</td>
<td>26.240 or 241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.181 or 182 or 180</td>
<td>26.175 or 31.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 26.165 or T26.165; 26.120 or 121 or 122; 26.140 or 141 or 142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either 26.165 or or T26.165 or 6 credits in Pure or Applied Mathematics and one of 07.100, 07.101 or 74.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 26.293</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222; 240 or 241: 260</td>
<td>26.293, 74.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>before 1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 26.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222; 26.260</td>
<td>54.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241; 26.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241; 26.260</td>
<td>26.375 or (1984-86)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180; 220 or 221 or 222; 240 or 241</td>
<td>31.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.280 or 281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.385</td>
<td>Advanced Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.387</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (c)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.390</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.395</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.399</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.310</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS, PURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>Principles of Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.121</td>
<td>Introductory Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>Principles of Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.141</td>
<td>Introductory Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.281 or 280: approval from Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.290 or 26.290: 26.220 or 212 or 222; 26.240 or 241</td>
<td>07.390</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 26.165 or T26.165 or suitable computing experience; 26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>54.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The special interdisciplinary nature of this paper may allow alternative prerequisites to those listed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 26.165 or T26.165 or suitable computing experience: 26.180 or 26.185 or T26.188; 240 or 241</td>
<td>54.351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The special interdisciplinary nature of this paper may allow alternative prerequisites to those listed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100 or 26.165 or T26.165 or suitable computing experience</td>
<td>At least two</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.281 or 26.293 or T26.293 or T26.298</td>
<td>26.362</td>
<td>(1992 only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 24.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T26.101, 26.102, 122, (142 before 1991); 13.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See note (i)</td>
<td>26.101, 26.102, 122, (142 before 1991); 13.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See note (i)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.101 or T26.101, 122 (142 before 1991); 13.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See note (i)</td>
<td>All other Stage I Pure Mathematics papers except 26.101 or T26.101 and 26.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.142</td>
<td>Concepts of Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.200</td>
<td>Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.210</td>
<td>Principles of Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.221</td>
<td>Algebra (accelerated paper)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.222</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.225</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.241</td>
<td>Calculus &amp; Analysis (accelerated paper)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.312</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Mathematics</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.313</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.314</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.315</td>
<td>Formal Logic</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.320</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.321</td>
<td>Introduction to Abstract Algebra</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.325</td>
<td>Combinatorial Structures</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.330</td>
<td>Introductory Analysis</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.331</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.108, 26.108, 140, 141&lt;br&gt;241, (101, 102&lt;br&gt;before 1991): &lt;br&gt;13.105</td>
<td>26.212, 222&lt;br&gt;26.120, 121, 122&lt;br&gt;220, 222</td>
<td>(i) Students may not enrol in&lt;br&gt;26.101 nor 26.102 at the same time as,&lt;br&gt;or subsequent to passing,&lt;br&gt;any other Pure Mathematics&lt;br&gt;paper (including 26.108 or&lt;br&gt;T26.108 or 26.120 or 26.121).&lt;br&gt;In order to enrol in any other&lt;br&gt;Pure Mathematics paper after&lt;br&gt;passing 26.101 or T26.101 or&lt;br&gt;26.102, a grade of B- or&lt;br&gt;better is recommended in&lt;br&gt;these papers. Students scoring&lt;br&gt;50% or more in any Bursary&lt;br&gt;Mathematics paper are&lt;br&gt;strongly encouraged to enrol&lt;br&gt;in 26.121 or 26.141 rather&lt;br&gt;than 26.101 or T26.101 or&lt;br&gt;26.102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140 or 141 or 142;&lt;br&gt;26.120 or 121 or 122</td>
<td>At least one&lt;br&gt;other Stage II&lt;br&gt;Mathematics&lt;br&gt;paper</td>
<td>26.212, 222&lt;br&gt;26.120, 121, 122&lt;br&gt;220, 222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120 or 26.121&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;br&gt;Enrolment requires&lt;br&gt;permission from&lt;br&gt;Head of Department</td>
<td>26.220, 221&lt;br&gt;26.310&lt;br&gt;(1985-86),&lt;br&gt;26.325&lt;br&gt;(1987-92)</td>
<td>26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(26.120 or 121:&lt;br&gt;26.140 or 141 or&lt;br&gt;142&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;); or 26.108&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;br&gt;Enrolment requires&lt;br&gt;permission from&lt;br&gt;Head of Department</td>
<td>26.140, 141,&lt;br&gt;142, 240</td>
<td>26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment requires&lt;br&gt;permission from&lt;br&gt;Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 26.310</td>
<td>26.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 26.310</td>
<td>26.305</td>
<td>26.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120 or 121 and at least&lt;br&gt;one Stage II level&lt;br&gt;Mathematics paper&lt;br&gt;26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>26.321</td>
<td>26.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220 or 221&lt;br&gt;or 222</td>
<td>26.320</td>
<td>26.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241&lt;br&gt;26.240 or 241 and&lt;br&gt;permission from&lt;br&gt;Head of Department</td>
<td>26.220 or 221&lt;br&gt;or 222</td>
<td>26.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number and Campus</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.335</td>
<td>Metric &amp; Normed Spaces</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.340</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.345</td>
<td>Techniques of Complex Variables</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.350</td>
<td>Topics in Topology</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.355</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.301</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.302</td>
<td>Systematic Pharmacology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.201</td>
<td>Logic II</td>
<td>1st, 2nd terms</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.203</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>1st, 2nd terms</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.305</td>
<td>Logic III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.101</td>
<td>The Physical Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.102</td>
<td>The World of Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.114</td>
<td>Measurement and Instrumentation</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T31.122</td>
<td>Physics of the Environment</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T31.132</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.140</td>
<td>Foundations of Classical Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.144</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.150</td>
<td>Foundations of Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHARMACOLOGY**

- 96.301 Principles of Pharmacology
- 96.302 Systematic Pharmacology

**PHILOSOPHY**

- 29.101 Introduction to Logic
- 29.201 Logic II
- 29.203 Philosophy of Science
- 29.305 Logic III

**PHYSICS**

- 31.101 The Physical Universe
- 31.102 The World of Physics
- 31.114 Measurement and Instrumentation
- T31.122 Physics of the Environment
- T31.132 Physics of Technology
- 31.140 Foundations of Classical Physics
- 31.144 Physics for Engineering
- 31.150 Foundations of Modern Physics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241</td>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>26.331</td>
<td>(i) The superscript * when associated with the prerequisites 26.108 or 26.120 or 26.121 or 26.142 denotes that a grade of B- or better is required in these papers. (ii) Any number of 400 level papers may be taken with prior permission of the Head of Department. Each such paper shall have the credit value shown in the MSc Prescriptions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241</td>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>26.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241</td>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>26.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240 or 241 and permission from Head of Department</td>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>26.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220 or 222</td>
<td>26.220 or 221 or 222</td>
<td>26.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 66.202 or 66.203 or 66.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science paper above Stage I 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science papers above Stage I | 29.101, and anyone other Philosophy I paper or 24 BSc credits Two Stage I Philosophy papers or 24 BSc credits 29.201, and anyone other Philosophy II paper or 48 BSc credits | 26.315 | |

<p>| 29.101, and anyone other Philosophy I paper or 24 BSc credits Two Stage I Philosophy papers or 24 BSc credits 29.201, and anyone other Philosophy II paper or 48 BSc credits | 31.100, 31.140, 141, T31.122 | 31.104 | |
| 31.140 or 144 | 31.102, 31.140, 141, 31.150, 151 | |
| 31.140, 141, 31.150, 151 | 31.102, 141, 144, T31.122, 132 | |
| 31.100, 151, T31.122, 132 | 55.001 | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.200</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary &amp; Applied Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.206</td>
<td>Introductory Geophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.225</td>
<td>Classical and Mathematical Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>15x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.240</td>
<td>Electronic Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>8x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.245</td>
<td>Electronic and Applied Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>15x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.255</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>15x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.270</td>
<td>Astronomy and Astrophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.297</td>
<td>Digital Logic Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.325</td>
<td>Advanced Classical Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.326</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.330</td>
<td>Terrestrial Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 31.101-151, T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 31.102-151, T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits from 31.140-151 T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or equivalent)</td>
<td>31.245</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 31.140-164, T31.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 26.120-175 (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits from 31.140-151 T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or equivalent)</td>
<td>31.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 31.140-164, T31.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 26.120-175 (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits from 31.140-151, T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or equivalent)</td>
<td>31.240</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 26.120-175 (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits from 31.140-151, T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or equivalent)</td>
<td>31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 31.140-164, T31.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 26.120-175 (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits from 31.140-151, T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or equivalent)</td>
<td>31.245</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 31.140-164, T31.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credits from 26.120-175 (or equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of 31.225, 245, 255, 26.240, 26.260 or their equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.245, 26.240, 26.260 or their equivalent</td>
<td>31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) 31.225 or 31.140-144, T31.122, 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) 21.201, 6 credits from 31.140-164, T31.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits from 26.120-175, T26.107, 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The superscript k associated with the prerequisites indicates that in papers 31.141 and 31.151, the grade required is B- or better.

As for 31.225

As for 31.225

As for 31.225

As for 31.225

As for 31.225

Normally a course containing more than six credits from 31.325-356 (including any already credited) will not be approved unless it also contains at least one of 31.390-392 (unless these have already been credited). As for 31.325

Notes: The superscript " indicates the grade required is B- or better. As for 31.225.

Notes: The superscript " indicates the grade required is B- or better. As for 31.225.

Notes: The superscript " indicates the grade required is B- or better. As for 31.225.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.335</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.342</td>
<td>Semiconductor Devices</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.345</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.355</td>
<td>Advanced Quantum Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.356</td>
<td>Nuclear Physics and Its Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.370</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.380-31.389</td>
<td>Selected Topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.390</td>
<td>Experimental Physics A</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.391</td>
<td>Experimental Physics B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.392</td>
<td>Experimental Physics C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12x6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.393</td>
<td>Experimental Geophysics (the same paper as Geology 21.307)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23x3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSIOLOGY**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>67.201</td>
<td>Introductory Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.301</td>
<td>Systematic Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.302</td>
<td>Physiology of Cells &amp; Excitable Tissues</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.303</td>
<td>Physiology of the Nervous System</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.109</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.118</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.119</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T32.128</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T32.129</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.220</td>
<td>Human Experimental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.225</td>
<td>One of 31.390-392</td>
<td>31.330</td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.240 or 245</td>
<td>As for 31.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.245</td>
<td>As for 31.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240, 26.260 or their equivalent</td>
<td>As for 31.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.255</td>
<td>As for 31.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240, 26.260 or their equivalent</td>
<td>As for 31.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of 31.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245, 255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245, 255</td>
<td>As for 31.390</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 31.390</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 31.390</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.225: (21.100, 21.150)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

08.111 or 121 and 6 credits from any paper in Biology or Zoology 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science papers at Stage II or III level As for 67.301 As for 67.301

32.118, T32.128, 32.119, T32.129
32.108, T32.128, 32.109, T32.129
32.108, 32.118, 32.109, 32.119
32.108 or 32.118 or T32.128, and 32.109, or 32.119 or T32.129.
32.207, 32.209, 32.211
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.240</td>
<td>Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.250</td>
<td>Animal Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.301</td>
<td>Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.304</td>
<td>Personality &amp; Psychotherapy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.305</td>
<td>Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.306</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.307</td>
<td>The Psychological Analysis of Vision &amp; Hearing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.308</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.309</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.311</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.313</td>
<td>Special Topic in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.314</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.315</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.316</td>
<td>Life-span Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23x1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCIENCE COMMUNICATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7701.101</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TUTORING IN SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>620.200</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27 (-)</td>
<td>30 (+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ZOOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39.101</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.103</td>
<td>New Zealand Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T39.103</td>
<td>New Zealand Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.102</td>
<td>Animal Evolution and Diversity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.207</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12x3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prerequisites

| 32.108 or 32.118, or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129; or 38.102 |

| 32.108 or 32.118, or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129 |

| or 32.108 or 32.118, or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129 |

| or 32.108 or 32.118, or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129 |

| or 32.108 or 32.118, or T32.128 and 32.109 or 32.119 or T32.129 |

| or 38.102 |

| 32.207, 212, 213 |

| 32.214, 215 |

| 32.206, 210 |

| 12 credits from 32.210, 220, 225, 230, 240, 250 or from 32.209, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215 and from 1995 paper 26.181 or 26.182 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 or 67.201 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| As for 32.301 |

| Four of 32.301-316 |

| Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department |

| 72.316 |

### Corequisites

| Four of 32.301-316 |

### Restrictions

| At least 2 science papers taught at the Tamaki Campus |

### Notes

| (-) Seminars included |

| (+) Work in classrooms |

### 36 Stage I Science Credits

| 39.111 |

| 06.103, T39.103 |

| 06.103, 39.103 |

| 39.112 |

<p>| 39.207, 307 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38.250</td>
<td>Behaviour and Ecology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.251</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.252</td>
<td>Animal Function and Design</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.303</td>
<td>Biological Timekeeping</td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.305</td>
<td>Anthropods in the Terrestrial Environment</td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.310</td>
<td>Animal Morphogenesis</td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.311</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.315</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.316</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.317</td>
<td>Applied Entomology</td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.319</td>
<td>Ecological Physiology of Marine Animals</td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6x6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.320</td>
<td>Marine Ecology and Aquaculture</td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.103 or T39.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>38.204, 211</td>
<td>Students who have taken Stage II Zoology papers prior to 1991 may enrol in 38.250-252 only where to do so will not involve substantial overlap with previously credited papers. Details of restrictions will be advised by the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.101, 38.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>38.201, 212</td>
<td>As for 38.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.101, 38.102,</td>
<td></td>
<td>38.301</td>
<td>As for 38.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.252, 38.207</td>
<td>12 credits at Stage II level in Zoology</td>
<td>38.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits at Stage II level in Zoology</td>
<td></td>
<td>38.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 38.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 credits at Stage II level in Botany and/or Zoology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 39.311</td>
<td>12 credits at Stage II level in Zoology</td>
<td>39.315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 credits at Stage II level in Zoology including 38.251, 38.207</td>
<td>39.316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.252, 12 credits at Stage II level in Zoology 38.207, 38.250 38.251</td>
<td>06.252, 38.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two papers in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the Schedule.

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
'T' Prefix - Taught at the Tamaki Campus
0 Taught in even numbered years.
0 taught in odd numbered years.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)
BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall follow a course of study of four years, or five years for a student who has completed a conjoint BCom/BSc programme.

2. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools: Biological Sciences (Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Zoology), Computer Science, Geology, Applied Geology, Mathematics and Psychology.

3. Admission to the course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 11 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School or, in the case of Biological Sciences, the Director of the School of Biological Sciences, and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the papers required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

5. No candidate may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he/she has previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

6. In each Honours School a candidate's course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

   (a) such prerequisites, being papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and
   (b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and
   (c) such Foreign Language requirements as the Head of the Department within the Honours School may prescribe, and
   (d) such papers in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 16, provided that:
      (i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite papers shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;
      (ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;
      (iii) in the case of a candidate whose mother tongue is not English the Foreign Language requirements shall be waived.

   (iv) A student who has completed the requirements for a conjoint BCom/BSc programme shall, for the purposes of this Regulation, be deemed to have 96 Science credits, but shall not normally be exempted from any other prerequisite requirements for entry to an Honours School.

7. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 16, a candidate for this Degree may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned (or, in the case of Biological Sciences, the Director of the School of Biological Sciences) and the approval of the Senate, substitute one paper in another subject for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken, or substitute one Stage III paper (or up to 4 Stage III credits) not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

8. A student who has completed the requirements for a conjoint BCom/BSc programme shall, for the purposes of this Regulation, be deemed to have 96 Science credits, but shall not normally be exempted from any other prerequisite requirements for entry to an Honours School.

9. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

10. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours course of study so that the performance in all papers comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a paper or papers of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a paper or papers of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the papers so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

11. A candidate shall sit his/her final examinations for the Degree within four years of his/her matriculation, provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years:

   (a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his/her Honours School in his/her second year after matriculation, or
   (b) in any special circumstances.

12. A candidate who, on the results of his/her examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he/she is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he/she may be granted such credits and exemptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

13. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his or her final year but account may be taken of his or her work throughout his or her course of study.

14. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he or she be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with papers towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

15. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him or her permission to transfer to a course of study under these Regulations and allow him or her to be credited with a pass in such papers as the Senate shall determine.

Requirements of Honours Schools

16. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours courses of study with subject and papers of examination are as follows: Biological Sciences (Honours may be taken in any of the four Honours Schools: Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Zoology).
Biological Sciences Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation, a total of 72 credits from papers that may be credited to the BSc Degree providing that these prerequisite papers, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisite for entry to Part IV.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the third year after matriculation, a total of 96 credits from papers that may be credited to the BSc Degree including:

For Biochemistry
66.301 and 66.302 plus 12 additional Stage III credits from Biology, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Pharmacology, Physiology or Zoology.

For Botany
18 Stage III credits from Botany plus 6 additional Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology or Zoology.

For Cellular and Molecular Biology
40.303, 40.304 and 40.305 plus 6 additional Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Pharmacology, Physiology or Zoology.

For Zoology
18 Stage III credits from Zoology plus 6 additional Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Physiology or Zoology.

Biological Sciences Honours Part III

(Not fewer than 24 credits in Stage III papers approved by the Director of the School of Biological Sciences). Part III shall consist of:

For Biochemistry
(a) 66.301 and 66.302, and
(b) at least 12 Stage III credits from Biology, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Pharmacology, Physiology or Zoology.

For Botany
(a) 18 Stage III credits from Botany, and
(b) at least 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology or Zoology.

For Cellular and Molecular Biology
(a) 40.303, 40.304, 40.305, and
(b) at least 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Pharmacology, Physiology or Zoology.

For Zoology
(a) 18 Stage III credits from Zoology, and
(b) at least 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Physiology or Zoology.

Biological Sciences Honours Part IV

(Three papers together with practical work and a thesis.) The student shall follow one year’s course of study approved by the Director of Biological Sciences and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic. The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science in one of the four Honours Schools as listed below and a thesis (Biochemistry 66.603, Botany 06.603, Cellular and Molecular Biology 44.603, or Zoology 38.603) embodying the results of the investigation which shall be the equivalent of one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the end of the third term.

Part IV Papers

For Biochemistry
66.401, 66.402, 66.403

For Botany
Three papers from 06.402 to 06.460

For Cellular and Molecular Biology
40.401, 40.402, 40.403

For Zoology
Three papers from 38.401 to 38.414

Note: Intending students should consult the Director of the School of Biological Sciences about the selection of a research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

Computer Science Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation, a total of 72 credits from papers that may be credited to the BSc Degree provided that these prerequisite papers, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the third year after matriculation, a total of 96 credits from papers that may be credited to the BSc Degree including at least 20 credits at 300 or 400 level, of which at least 16 shall be from papers in Computer Science.

Computer Science Honours Part III

(24 credits in papers approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science.) Part III shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Computer Science totalling 24 credits and including such papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisite to entry to Part IV.

Computer Science Honours Part IV

(24 credits in papers approved by the Head of the Department of Computer Science.) Part IV shall consist of 24 credits, at least 16 credits of which shall be from Computer Science 07.400 to 07.499. The remaining credits may be selected with the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned from relevant Masters papers in the subjects Mathematics, Physics (one paper counting as 4 credits) and/or papers prescribed for the degree of Master of Engineering (one paper counting as 2 credits for this Degree.)

Geology Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his or her second year after matriculation, Geology papers totalling 24 credits and 42 credits from other papers in any of the following subjects: Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his or her third year after matriculation, structure of course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year:
24 credits from papers 21.300-21.388.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III papers.

**Geology Honours Part III**

(geology papers totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work.)

Part III shall contain papers prescribed as geology second or third year papers, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced papers in other subjects may be substituted for geology papers, provided that the course of study contains geology papers totalling at least 12 credits.

**Geology Honours Part IV**

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis.)

The student shall follow a one-year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic. The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the degree of Master of Science (21.401 to 21.450 but not 21.484 or 86.404) and a thesis (21.603) embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Note: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.
(ii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.*

**Applied Geology Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation: Geology papers totalling at least 24 credits and at least 18 credits from papers in any of the following subjects:

- Chemistry, computer science, geomechanics, mathematics, mineral engineering, physics or any other subject approved by the head of the Department of Geology.

(b) For any candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the third year after matriculation: structure of course as specified for entry at end of second year, and at least 24 credits from 21.300, 21.304 to 21.388, 52.331, 52.332, 56.312, 56.314, provided at least 12 credits are from geology stage III papers.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from geology stage III papers.

**Applied Geology Honours Part III**

(Not fewer than 24 credits in stage III papers approved by the Head of the Department of Geology, together with practical work.)

Not fewer than 24 credits from 21.300, 21.304 to 21.388, 52.331, 52.332, 56.312, 56.314, provided at least 12 credits are from geology stage III papers.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from geology stage III papers.

**Applied Geology Honours Part IV**

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis.)

The student shall follow a one-year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic. The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Applied Geology and a thesis (21.613) embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

**Mathematics Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his or her second year after matriculation: a total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

- Mathematics, Chemistry, computer science, physics, or any other subject approved by the head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics provided that prerequisite papers, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisite for entry to Part IV.

(b) For any candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his or her third year after matriculation: Mathematics 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.222, 26.240 or 26.241, at least one of 26.260, 26.280, 26.281, plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Normally at least 16 of those 20 credits shall be from papers in Mathematics but 12 credits in Mathematics may be approved in special cases.

**Mathematics Honours Part III**

(24 credits in papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.)

Part III shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

**Mathematics Honours Part IV**

(20 credits in papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.)

Part IV shall consist of 20 credits, at least 12 credits of which shall be from Mathematics 26.400 to 26.499. The remaining credits may be selected with the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned from relevant Masters papers in the subjects computer science, physics (one paper counting as 4 credits) and/or papers prescribed for the degree of Master of Engineering (one paper counting as 2 credits for this degree).

**Psychology Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation, Psychology papers totalling 24 credits. In addition, candidates must have sufficient credits to enable them to have obtained 96 credits from appropriate papers in subjects prescribed for the BSc degree by the completion of Part III.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of the third year after matriculation, a total of 96 credits from the subjects prescribed for the BSc degree including at least 20 credits at the 300 level, of which at least 16 shall be from papers in psychology.

**Psychology Honours**

The Psychology Honours Degree shall consist of not fewer than 40 credits in Psychology, including 32.306 and 32.603, the remainder to be selected from papers 32.300 to 32.316 and from papers 32.400 to 32.425 (excluding 32.420), each 400 level paper and the thesis (32.603) carrying 4 credits.

**Psychology Honours Part III**

(Psychology papers totalling not fewer than 16 credits.)

Part III shall consist of 300 level papers in Psychology totalling not less than 16 credits and including 32.306.

**Psychology Honours Part IV**

(Not fewer than 16 credits in Psychology, including practical work and a thesis.)

Part IV shall consist of not fewer than 16 credits in Psychology, including papers selected from 32.400 to 32.425 (excluding 32.420)
and a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation (32.603) which shall have the value of 4 credits. Students who have not passed 32.306 are required to take 32.419.

17. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF OPTOMETRY BOptom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry shall be required to pursue a course of study of not less than four years.
   (b) A candidate shall pass an Intermediate Examination and the Examinations for Parts I, II and III.
2. A candidate shall follow a course of study for the Optometry Examinations continuously. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of the Senate and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.
3. A candidate in any paper for this degree where practical or clinic work is prescribed, must pass besides the written examination, in such practical or clinical work as may be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Examinations
4. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each part of the course of study provided that where a candidate fails to pass a Part as a whole he or she may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a paper or papers of that Part, and be permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Part.

Intermediate Examination
5. The Intermediate shall comprise those papers listed in the Schedule provided that in the case of any or each of the papers listed in the Schedule a candidate may substitute, with the permission of the Senate, an equivalent paper or papers passed at this or another university.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 and 4, the Senate may permit a suitably qualified candidate to enrol for Part I without passing the Optometry Intermediate papers.

Exceptions
7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Transitional
8. Any candidate whose course was begun under the Regulations set forth in The University of Auckland Calendars for 1991 and 1992 shall complete the course under the respective Regulations but, where required by the Senate, with such substitute papers as it may determine.

Course Content
10. The examinations and subjects for this Degree are:

Intermediate Examination
The following papers, all except 26.105 being as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours Per Paper</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTOMETRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate (OptomInt)
Part A A candidate must take all of the following papers:

Bio 39.101 Central Concepts of Biology 46 12x3 6 39.111
Chem 08.111 Organic and Physical Chemistry 46 12x3 6 31.102, 141, 144, T122, 132
Maths 26.105 Algebra and Calculus 46 12x1 6
Maths 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics 46 23x1 6 26.180, 13.102
Comp 07.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications 46 60 6 07.100, 07.101
Science | | | | | | | | 50.002, 72.100 |
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE EDUCATION  BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY  BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar. Prescriptions for individual papers may be found in the Prescriptions for the Degrees of BCom, BE and BSc in the appropriate sections of this Calendar.
DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE  MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Prerequisites

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, before enrolment for the Degree:
   (i) shall (subject to Regulation 2) have been admitted (or have qualified for admission to) any of the following qualifying degrees:
      Bachelor of Science (Honours); or
      Bachelor of Science; or
      Bachelor of Optometry; or
   (ii) shall have attained any other qualification approved by the Senate as equivalent to a qualifying degree; and
   (b) For the purpose of these Regulations, candidates for this Degree are classified according to their qualifying Degree (or equivalent qualification) and are referred to accordingly as:
      ‘BSc(Hons) candidates for this Degree’
      ‘BSc candidates for this Degree’
      ‘BOptom candidates for this Degree’
   (c) For the purpose of these Regulations Medical Science will be treated as a subject offered for this Degree. For this subject the role of the Head of Department in these Regulations will be taken by the Chairman of the Committee for the MSc in Medical Science.
   (d) For the purpose of these Regulations Biological Sciences will be treated as four separate subject areas viz. Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology and Zoology. For any of these subject areas the role of the Head of Department in these Regulations will be taken by the Director of the School of Biological Sciences.

Schedule

The further prerequisites are (subject to Regulation 3):

(a) For BSc(Hons) candidates for this Degree:
   - a pass in the final BSc(Hons) year in the subject offered for this Degree.
(b) For BOptom candidates for this Degree:
   - a pass, with an average grade of C+ or better, in the Year IV of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry.
(c) For BSc candidates for this Degree:
   - a pass, with an average grade of C+ or better in all Stage III BSc papers, in appropriate prerequisite subjects, as follows:
   - **Applied Geology**
     - 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 from Geology.
   - **Biochemistry**
     - 66.301 and 66.302.
   - **Botany**
     - 24 Stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits in Botany and/or Biology (prefix 39.) papers.
   - **Chemistry**
     - 40.304 and 40.305.
   - **Computer Science**
     - 08.210, 08.220, 08.230 and 18 Stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Chemistry.
   - **Environmental Science**
     - At least 20 credits at 300 or 400 level, of which at least 16 shall be from papers in Computer Science.
   - **Geography**
     - At least 16 Stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.
   - **Geology**
     - 24 Stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology, and up to 12 Stage III credits from other papers approved by the Head of Department.
   - **Mathematics**
     - Mathematics 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.222, 26.240 or 26.241, at least three (or, in exceptional cases, two) of 26.225, 26.260, 26.280, 26.281, 26.290, 26.293 plus sixteen, 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics including at least 12 credits in Pure or Applied Mathematics.
   - **Medical Science**
     - 18 Stage III credits including at least 12 from the following subjects:
       - Biochemistry, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, Zoology and such prerequisites as may be required for specific papers.
   - **Pharmacology**
     - Pharmacology 96.301 and 96.302; one of Biochemistry 66.301 or Cellular and Molecular Biology 40.303 or Physiology 67.301; and an additional 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Pharmacology, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physiology, Psychology or Zoology.
   - **Physics**
     - Physics 31.325 (4 credits) and at least 8 credits from Physics 31.326-389; at least 6 credits from the laboratory papers Physics 31.390-393; and at least 4 other credits from Stage II papers in Physics or Mathematics.
   - **Psychology**
     - 18 Stage III credits including Physiology 67.301, 67.302 and 67.303, and at least 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Psychology, Zoology, or other papers approved by the Head of Department.
   - **Zoology**
     - 20 Stage III credits, including 32.306 and 12 other Stage III credits in Psychology.
   - **Applied Mathematics**
     - 24 Stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology and/or Biology.

Enrolment with Incomplete BSc

2. With the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having gained at least 90 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, but on the following conditions:
   (a) the candidate’s course for this Degree extends over two academic years;
   (b) the candidate has fulfilled the prerequisites in the Schedule to Regulation 1 or been exempted from them;
   (c) the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science are taken in the first year of the course for this Degree;
   (d) if any remaining paper for the Degree of Bachelor of Science is not passed in the first year of the Master of Science course, the Master’s course shall be suspended until that paper is passed.
List of Subjects

Time Limits

10. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:
Exceptions

Stage II

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

BIOCHEMISTRY

Stage II

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule. Entry to Biochemistry II is limited.

66.202 Molecular Aspects of Cells

(One paper and practical work.)

An introduction to molecular structures of biochemical importance and their relationships to cellular structure and function. Topics include biochemical thermodynamics; amino acids; carbohydrates and polysaccharides; lipids, nucleic acids, purification of proteins; protein structure; enzymes; cell membranes and transport; mitochondria and chloroplasts; specialised cell functions.

The course is a prerequisite for those advancing to papers 66.301, 66.302, BSc(Hons) and the MSc Degree in Biochemistry. Passes are required in both the written paper and in practical work (BSc Regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours. Performance in practical work will contribute 20% of the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear in the laboratory.

66.203 Central Concepts of Metabolism

(One paper and practical work)

An introduction to metabolism with particular emphasis on regulation and control—highlighting regulatory enzymes, covalent modification and amplification; energy-yielding pathways; comparative metabolism of animal, bacterial and plant cells; hormones; elementary immunohistochemistry, control of protein synthesis, biochemistry of vision.

The course is a prerequisite for those proceeding to papers 66.301, 66.302, BSc(Hons) and the MSc Degree in Biochemistry. Passes are required in both the written paper and practical work (BSc Regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year.
39.103 New Zealand Biology
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced; their biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology, as well as current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues in New Zealand biology. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in Botany and Zoology. The focus is on whole organisms in their environment. Practical work will centre on reports prepared in conjunction with three field trips plus tutorial/seminar time. Two lectures per week throughout the year.

T39.103 New Zealand Biology
As prescribed for 39.103. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

06.102 Form and Function in Plants
An introductory course including the study of major plant groups. Topics covered include aspects of major features of NZ flora and vegetation; cytological and anatomical architecture and their relation to photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and transpiration; the regulation of growth and reproduction. The course will include a number of small group discussions and one or two field trips which students will be expected to attend.

Stage II
The course consists of three papers, 06.250, 06.251 and 06.252, together with practical work including field trips.

06.250 The Biology of New Zealand Vegetation: Ecology, Systematics and Conservation
The course will cover principles of ecology, systematics and taxonomy with reference to indigenous gymnosperms, conifers, bryophytes and lichens. There will be an emphasis on the ecology of native tree communities, their conservation and animal-plant relationships. Laboratory work includes an introduction to the main characteristics of the plant groups discussed in lectures. An experimental study in the glasshouses will be carried out by all students. Students will be offered a choice of experimental field studies. These will either be through a residential field course or Auckland-based studies. The numbers taking the field course will be limited by the availability of accommodation.

06.251 The Biology of Plant Cell Growth and Development
A study of the structures and functions of plant cells with an emphasis given to development and differentiation. Ultrastructure and anatomy will be related, wherever possible, to the chemistry, biochemistry and biophysics of the cell. Methods of showing plant cell structure and function will be related to the use of NMR techniques to study in vivo metabolism. Principles and uses of plant tissue cultures. Techniques of cell fractionation. Cell division and expansion. Polarity and cell development. Water relations of single cells. Differentiation of xylem and phloem. Principles of cell-cell recognition.

06.252 The Biology of Crop Plants: Breeding, Physiology and Protection

Stage III
The course consists of a selection of papers from Biology 311, 314 and Botany 313 to 371 together with practical work, including field trips.

39.311 Freshwater Ecology
Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a weekend field course and four one-day field trips.

LABORATORIES: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours. Performance in practical work will contribute to 20% of the final grade for the course. Students should wear laboratory coats and covered footwear in the laboratory.

Stage III
Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

66.301 Biochemistry of Macromolecules
(One paper and practical work.)
Topics introduced in papers 66.202 and 66.203 are treated in greater depth, emphasis is placed upon the biochemistry of macromolecules with particular reference to structure and its elucidation using contemporary methods of protein, glycoprotein and nucleic acid sequencing, high-field NMR and other forms of spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. Practical work is concerned with the theory and practice of analytical procedures used by biochemists.

66.302 Metabolic Interrelationships
(One paper and practical work.)
This course examines recent advances in biochemistry such as mechanisms of communication in plants, the molecular biology of growth factors, aspects of hormone action, microbial biochemistry.
Laboratory work: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than six hours a week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear during practical classes.
Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

Biochemistry for BSc (Hons)
Three papers (66.401, 66.402, 66.403) and a thesis (66.603).
See under MSc below for the course prescriptions but note that the prerequisites and the weighting of the thesis for the BSc Honours programme differ from those for MSc. Admission is at the discretion of the Director, School of Biological Sciences.

Biochemistry for MSc and Honours
Three papers (66.401, 66.402, 66.403) and a thesis (66.601).
The papers involve the general study of biochemistry at an advanced level with a specific focus on recent developments in biochemistry and molecular biology. Considerable emphasis is placed upon directed reading, tutorials and seminars in each paper. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

Research in Biochemistry
Research facilities are available for PhD students and post-doctoral workers in various areas of biochemistry and intending applicants should consult the School’s Graduate Coordinator in the first instance. Further information may be obtained from the School of Biological Sciences Guide to Postgraduate Study and Research.

BOTANY
Stage I
The first year course for students in Botany or Biology consists of three 6 credit papers, Biology 101 (Paper 39.101), Botany 102 (Paper 06.102) and Biology 103 (Paper 39.103).

39.101 Central Concepts in Biology
Biochemical concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; cellular differentiation; histogenesis and pattern formation. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.
Field Courses in Botany/Biology, 1993

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06.250:</td>
<td>9 - 14 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.313:</td>
<td>22 - 27 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.361:</td>
<td>24 - 28 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.371:</td>
<td>16- 18 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.311:</td>
<td>1 - 2 May and 10 - 13 May</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Botany for BSc(Hons)

This course requires a fourth year of study involving three MSC level papers and a research project equivalent to one paper. Admission is at the discretion of the Director, School of Biological Sciences.

Botany for MSC and Honours

This course takes from fifteen months to two years and requires full-time attendance. It comprises three papers selected from 06.402 to 06.460 inclusive, together with a thesis (06.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Students intending to read for MSc should consult the School's Graduate Studies Coordinator as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select a thesis topic and to have sufficient time to establish that appropriate facilities will be available for the research programme.

06.402 Selected Topics in Botany

A specialist course of study into aspects of current research.

06.410 Plant Ecology

Selected topics in plant demography. Forest community concepts. Field techniques and computer analysis. Historical plant ecology.

06.412 Conservation Biology

The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars will include topics such as the philosophical and practical basis for conservation, methodologies for description and classification of communities at risk and their likely demographic and genetic consequences for small populations.

06.420 Plant Physiology and Biochemistry

In depth consideration of selected topics.

06.430 Plant Pathology

In depth consideration of selected topics.

06.450 Developmental Botany, Pure and Applied

A study of contemporary research into aspects of the anatomy, ultrastructure and physiology of plant development.

06.460 Plant Systematics and Genetics

In depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD

Facilities are available for MSc and PhD research in a wide range of topics in Botany and Biology. Further information may be obtained from the School of Biological Sciences Guide to Postgraduate Study and Research.

CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

40.303 Cellular and Molecular Biology


Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used to fix and examine biological material by light and electron microscopy. Experiments will also be performed with proteins and nucleic acids to illustrate their properties and the techniques used to investigate the structure and function of these materials.

40.304 Microbial and Molecular Genetics

Lectures: The units of mutation, function and recombination in bacteria and bacterial viruses. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, bacteria and diploid micro-organisms. Eukaryotic somatic cell genetics.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in bacteriology and microbiology as an introduction to experiments in microbial genetics. Experiments will be performed to illustrate methods of transmission of genetic information in microorganisms and the experimental application of such techniques to the resolution of problems of gene order and
organisation of chromosomes.

40.305 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology


Laboratories: An introduction to the culture of animal cells. Techniques used for studying anti-bodies and the cells involved in the immune response. An introduction to plant cell culture, including the isolation of protoplasts. Techniques for the isolation of plant organelles and nucleic acids and aspects of plant transformation using Agrobacterium plasmid vectors.

Cellular and Molecular Biology for BSc(Hons)

This course requires a fourth year of study involving three MSc level papers and a research project equivalent to one paper. Admission is at the discretion of the Director, School of Biological Sciences.

Cellular and Molecular Biology for MSc and Honours

Three papers and a thesis (40.601). The papers are:

40.401 Cellular and Molecular Biology
40.402 Microbial and Molecular Genetics
40.403 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology

The material for Cellular and Molecular Biology 40.303, 304 and 305 is treated in greater depth, involving, in particular, the study of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Membrane Biology, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, Virology, Gene Transfer and Gene Expression in Plants and Animals.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, at least 12 credits from Cellular and Molecular Biology 40.303, 304 or 305 (or Cell Biology 301 and 302 prior to 1979). Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University). For students from other universities the MSc Degree may involve taking part of the course work for Cellular and Molecular Biology Stage III.

Although not a prerequisite, it is strongly suggested that intending Masters students should have taken a Radiochemistry course such as 08.352 or 08.250. Students are reminded of the requirement of a grade of at least C+ in any of the papers for BSc that are prerequisite for MSc [see MSc Regulations Schedule (c)].

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis (40.601) is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student’s time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, membrane biology, immunology, molecular genetics, molecular biology or plant molecular genetics.

Research in Cellular and Molecular Biology

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in the fields of virology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, membrane biology, molecular biology and plant molecular genetics. For further information and an outline of courses appropriate to students intending to advance to research in Cellular and Molecular Biology may be found in the School of Biological Sciences Guide to Postgraduate Study and Research. Intending students should consult the School’s Coordinator of Graduate Studies as early as possible.

ZOOLOGY

First Year

39.101 Central Concepts of Biology

Biochemical concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macro-molecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysts; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; cellular differentiation, histogenesis and pattern formation. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

39.103 New Zealand Biology

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced; their biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology, as well as current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues in New Zealand biology. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in Botany or Zoology. The focus is on whole organisms in their environment. Practical work will centre on reports prepared in conjunction with three field trips plus tutorial/ seminar time. Two lectures per week throughout the year.

T39.103 New Zealand Biology

As prescribed for 39.103. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

38.102 Animal Evolution and Diversity

Introductory Zoology: A survey of relationships, form and function within the Animal Kingdom, including aspects of development, phylogenetic groupings, elements of anatomy and physiology and their interactions in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. The course runs in the latter half of the year.

Biology for Otago Medical Intermediate

Students are accommodated within existing courses 39.101 and 38.102.

Advanced Courses

38.207 Biometry

Most branches of biology now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics: the design and analysis of experiments and field studies. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

38.250 Behaviour and Ecology

Patterns and processes in the behaviour and ecology of animals. Learning, communication, and patterns of social and sexual behaviour will be discussed in an evolutionary and practical context. Population patterns and community relationships will be outlined for a wide range of habitats. Principals of population ecology, population genetics, reserve design, and social behaviour are combined as a basis for conservation biology. Where possible New Zealand examples are used as illustration. Practical work will be largely off-campus and will include day field trips.

38.251 Marine Biology

The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. The course includes formal laboratories dealing with the morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. In addition, a six-day field course at Whangarei Heads is held during the May or August Study Break, when the patterns of occupancy of organisms on rocky and sandy shores will be studied in detail. The course is designed to provide an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats, as a basis for advanced courses in marine ecology, and as a data base for conservation values for the coast.

38.252 Animal Function and Design

The functional organisation of animals with particular emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation will be discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasizes lower vertebrate morphology and muscle systems using, wherever possible, invertebrate models. It further provides an introduction to methods and instrumentation of value to experimental biologists.

38.303 Biological Timekeeping

The description, significance and mechanisms of control of temporal patterns of change in behaviour and physiology of organisms covering the tidal, daily and annual time scales. Evidence for the existence of biological clocks and their chemical and physical nature will be examined, together with the means by which they are synchronised with the environment. The significance of biological timing in human physiology, insect life cycles and the marine environment will be emphasised. The course will develop ideas on the philosophy of modelling timing systems and the computer simulation of biological clocks.
Practical work will consist of formal laboratories covering methods of data collection, analysis of rhythms and the development of models of timing systems. There will also be opportunity for students to perform tests of the internal clock hypothesis on a variety of organisms, and to analyse the patterns of change of environmental factors in the field as they relate to biological timekeeping. There is also a possibility of a field course at the Leigh Laboratory in the August vacation.

**38.305 Arthropods in the Terrestrial Environment**

Evolution and classification of terrestrial arthropods. Adaptations to terrestrial life as well as adaptations to particular habitats, eg forest floors, deserts, mountains, freshwaters. Biology of the fauna associated with New Zealand’s native and exotic forests, grasslands, horticulture, agriculture and stored products and the sampling methods used to study these animals. Arthropods as pollinators, parasitoids and vectors. As terrestrial arthropods constitute close to 75% of all known animal species a thorough understanding of this important group is recommended for all biologists.

**38.310 Animal Morphogenesis**

Aspects of the cellular structure, cellular recognition, behaviour and biochemistry as they relate to developmental processes. Practical work involves the use of both scanning and transmission electron microscopes, acquaintance with electrophoretic and cell culture techniques as well as grafting experiments designed to illustrate general aspects of animal morphogenesis.

**39.311 Freshwater Ecology**

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a weekend field course in late April and four one-day field trips normally held in the first week of the May vacation (see below for dates).

**39.314 Conservation Ecology**

The application of ecological principles to the management of natural and modified ecosystems: water, forests, fisheries and wildlife. Planning for land and resource management and protection.

**38.315 Evolutionary Genetics**

In this course we review the roles which genes play in the development of biological form. In particular, the interactions between allelic and non-allelic genes, and the importance of the position of alleles in relation to chromosome structure are investigated. The persistence of forms is considered during a review of the state of studies in population genetics. Particular attention is paid to the problems of speciation, and to position of alleles in relation to chromosome structure. The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, and the importance of the range of environmental factors in the field as they relate to biological timekeeping. There is also a possibility of a field course at the Leigh Marine Laboratory during enrolment week (see below for dates).

**38.317 Applied Entomology**

The principles and practice of applied entomology, especially of modern control methods, with reference to New Zealand and South Pacific pest problems. Medical entomology. Practical work includes laboratory study and field work. Students wishing to complete a course in plant protection should take both 66.335 and 38.317.

**38.318 Ecological Physiology of Marine Animals**

Ecological Physiology examines physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which organisms live. Aspects of behaviour, morphology, biochemistry and evolutionary biology are embraced within this approach. The emphasis is on marine animals. Practical work is project-oriented and includes a mandatory 4-day field course in May at the Leigh Marine Laboratory.

**38.320 Marine Ecology and Aquaculture**

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The conservation and management of shallow marine systems. The application of ecological principles to the management of benthic marine organisms is considered. Practical work includes obligatory four-day field course at Leigh Marine Laboratory during enrolment week (see below for dates).

**Laboratory Work**

One practical class each week for first year courses and two classes each week for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary. (BSC Regulation 7.)

**Field Courses in Botany/Biology/Zoology, 1993**

- **06.250** 9 - 14 May
- **06.313** 22 - 27 February
- **06.356** 24 - 28 May
- **06.371** 16 - 18 August
- **38.311** 1 - 2 May and 10 - 13 May
- **38.251** 5 - 11 May or 17 - 23 August
- **38.316** 2 - 6 July, 7 - 11 July (maximum 24)
- **38.319** 24 - 28 May
- **38.320** 19 - 23 Feb (max 24) or 9 - 13 April (max 24)
- **Zoology for BSc(Hons)**

This course requires a fourth year of study involving three MSc level papers and a research project equivalent to one paper. Admission is at the discretion of the Director, School of Biological Sciences. Zoology for MSc and Honours

Students must enrol for and attend three papers selected from the range 38.401 to 38.414. They must also enrol for a thesis (38.601) which is equivalent to three papers. Not all the papers listed will necessarily be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. At present a minimum of three enrolments in each paper is required.

The Zoology MSc course normally takes from fifteen months to two years and is a full time course. It is expected that all papers will be examined at the end of the first year of MSc enrolment. Where a paper is not available in that year it may be taken during the second year at the discretion of the School’s Graduate Studies Coordinator. With the approval of the Coordinator, a Masters paper of equivalent weighting in another subject may be substituted for one of the Zoology papers.

All students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Graduate Studies Coordinator towards the end of the previous year. Thesis work, where approved, can begin in the vacation before enrolment.

**38.401 Evolution**

The basic structure and logical framework of modern evolutionary theories; the role of the species, developmental biology and epigenetics; ways of looking at biology, eg functionalism versus structuralism.

**38.403 Chronobiology**

The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

**38.404 Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology**

Selected topics on the evolution of sociality in animals, including humans.

**38.405 Entomology and Pest Management**

- (a) The functional anatomy and reproductive and life history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant.
- (b) Modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

**38.406 Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystem and Environment**

The tectonics and paleoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Ecology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

**38.407 Community Ecology**

A series of seminars leading to an understanding of community dynamics as exemplified by succession and island biogeography.

**38.408 Marine Ecology**

The course is given to a personal reading of recent work on the causes of patterns of abundance, the rest is a formal
presentation of selected topics on the study of the pelagies and benthos, separately, and the whole sea as a working system.

+38.409 Zoophysiology
Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

+38.410 Morphogenesis
Recent work on membrane structure, cell adhesion and recognition is considered and related to the overall biochemical and genetical control of morphogenetic systems, particularly to cell positioning and the formation of pattern during development.

+38.411 Aquaculture, Biology, Management and Planning
Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand, assessment of aqua-culture opportunities worldwide, review of general environmental and biological problems associated with aquaculture and its management, eg maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

+38.412 Conservation Biology
The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars will include topics such as the philosophical and practical basis for conservation, methodologies for descriptions and analysis of communities at risk and their likely demographically and genetical consequences for small populations.

+38.413 Special Topic
Consult Professor P.R. Bergquist and/or Dr A. Rodrigo for details.

+38.414 Data Collection and Analysis
A series of seminars, workshops, and tutorials applying the principles of Experimental and Sampling Design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis to problems in biological research. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It will be aimed at non-mathematical students.

Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD
Staff and facilities are available for Masters and PhD research in many areas of zoology, environmental biology and the interaction of plants and animals. Most research has a field component and is based on animals in natural and experimental situations. Excellent supporting facilities are available for physiological and ultrastructural studies.

Research by staff covers such diverse interests as marine ecology, especially of the inshore communities; the behavioural ecology of both terrestrial and aquatic animals, with emphasis on sociality and communication; entomology and pest management; chronobiology, morphogenesis, ultrastructure and cellular and organ functions.

The related themes of evolutionary change and adaptation and of systematics and population dynamics run through most studies. Theoretical and practical solutions to current issues is a theme in conservation biology, while encouragement is given to an experimental approach based soundly on statistical techniques.

Much of the marine research is done at the Leigh Marine Laboratory; studies of native birds and lizards are carried out on Hauraki Gulf islands. Further information may be obtained from the School of Biological Sciences Guide to Postgraduate Study and Research. The McGregor Museum
For hours of opening, consult the Student Resource Centre, School of Biological Sciences.

LEIGH LABORATORY
The University's Marine Laboratory provides research facilities for staff and postgraduate students in any branch of marine science. Present work is centred on the ecology, reproductive biology and taxonomy of shore and shallow water organisms, algal and fish physiology, physical & biological oceanography, and some aspects of applied fisheries. The laboratory also provides facilities for laboratory and field exercises for advanced undergraduate courses (BSc and MSc courses), primarily in conjunction with Botany, Environmental Science, Geography, Physics and Zoology.

The area in the immediate vicinity of the Laboratory is a Marine Reserve, and permission is required to collect specimens. However, there are examples of most types of marine habitat within 10km of the Laboratory, from where samples can be readily collected. There are a number of small boats for work in and around the Reserve, and a 4m inflatable craft for work slightly further afield. The Laboratory's research vessel, R.V. Proteus, is equipped with diving compressor, winch, radar and accommodation for 6, and is used for offshore work. Facilities for diving are available at the Laboratory, including scuba tanks, air compressor, and some other equipment. Constantly running seawater is pumped through several tankrooms both indoors and outdoors, and a small climate station is maintained. In addition to general laboratory and office space, there are specialised areas for culturing unicellular algae, computing, photography, biochemical analyses and a small library.

The Laboratory is situated at Goat Island Bay on the east coast, 100km by road north of Auckland. There is on-site bunkroom accommodation for 30 students, and 2 self-contained visitors' cottages. A large kitchen and dining room complex is available to all workers. The Laboratory is managed by a University committee. Enquiries concerning use of the facilities at Leigh should be directed to the Scientist-in-Charge, Dr T.A.V. Rees, P.O. Box 349, Warkworth. (Phone 4226-111, or ext. 5300 or 5301.)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under these Regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

Preparatory Chemistry (before enrolment)
This course is designed to assist prospective students who do not have a strong background of chemistry, or who intend enrolling in first-year chemistry courses after some years away from formal study. It will revise the basic principles of chemistry (at around Form 6 - Form 7 level) and will involve lectures, laboratories, tutorials, and computer-assisted learning. It will hence provide a background to enrolment in 08.111, 08.121 and T08.170. No credit is given towards the BSc degree. The course begins on Monday 8 February and concludes on Tuesday 16 February. Contact the Department of Chemistry for further information. Registration will be accepted up to 29 January 1993. A fee of $100.00 will be charged.

First Year Courses
08.111 Organic and Physical Chemistry
Structure, properties and spectra of organic compounds, acid-base equilibria, kinetics, systematic organic chemistry.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Four tests will be held outside lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend 12.3-hour practical classes held on alternate weeks during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass in both theory and practical is necessary.
The final grade is assessed from theory (80%) and practical (20%).
Theory comprises tests 24%, final examination (56%) or final examination 80%, whichever is to the student's advantage.

08.121 Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
Atomic structure, the molecular structure and reactions of selected elements and their compounds, chemical bonding, energetics, equilibria and electrochemistry.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Four tests will be held outside lecture hours.
Laboratories: Students will attend 11.3-hour practical classes held on alternate weeks during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass in both theory and practical is necessary.
The final grade is assessed from theory (80%) and practical (20%).
Theory comprises tests 24%, final examination 56% or final examination 80%, whichever is to the student's advantage.

T08.170 Chemistry and Our World
This course provides an introduction to basic chemical topics and their relationship to environmental processes. Topics will include structure and bonding, chemical analysis, equilibria, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and relevant inorganic and organic chemistry. It is part of the BSc programme in Environmental Management at Tamaki with lectures being held at the Tamaki Campus and practical work comprising laboratory and fieldwork supplemented with computer modelling.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held inside lecture hours.

Practical work: Students will attend 6 computer modelling sessions and 8 laboratory sessions (and/or field trips). No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

A pass in both theory and practical is necessary. The final grade is assessed from theory (20%), and final examination (60%) and practical work (20%).

Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first year courses will be assumed.

08.200 Perspectives in Chemistry

This paper provides an introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interests such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and the study of new materials. The paper is descriptive in nature and will make use of demonstrations, slides and films.

Approximately four lectures will be devoted to each topic and assignments related to the topics will be set. The course which runs throughout the year is examined by continuous assessment.

08.210 Physical Chemistry

This course covers concepts and methods of modern physical chemistry, with applications to materials, processes and instrumentation. Topics will include spectroscopy (including reference to lasers and FTIR), electrochemistry (including reference to new battery technology), polymers (including reference to plastics and biopolymers) and surface chemistry (including reference to synthetic fuel catalysis). The course will provide experience with scientific applications of computers.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 20 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary. The final grade is assessed from a test/problems (20%), practical (33%) and final examination (47%); whichever is to the student’s advantage.

08.220 Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry

This course provides an introduction to chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary. The final grade is assessed from a test/problems (20%), practical (33%) and final examination (47%); whichever is to the student’s advantage.

08.230 Organic Chemistry

The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance, and to the use of NMR and mass spectrometry in structure elucidation, is included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Four tests will be held in lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary. The final grade is assessed from the best 3 of 4 tests (20%), practical (33%) and final examination (47%).

08.250 Radiochemical Techniques for Biological Scientists

This service course is designed to meet the needs of biological scientists, health workers and natural scientists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. It is not to be regarded as a training course for chemists. Students who expect to major in chemistry should generally enrol in 08.352 to gain experience in the principles and practice of radiochemistry. Principles of radioactive decay, quenching and self adsorption, instrumental measurement of activity and dose, pulse height analysis, scintillation counting of gamma and beta nuclides, homogeneous and heterogeneous counting, radio-autography, radiological safety, waste disposal.

Ten lectures and ten three-hour laboratory sessions. One test (1.5 hours) will be held outside lecture hours. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

The final grade is assessed from a test (50%) and practical (50%).

08.260 Analytical Chemistry

This course provides an introduction to analytical chemistry and students who intend to enrol for the advanced analytical chemistry 08.360 paper should take 08.260 as a prerequisite. It includes both non-instrumental and instrumental techniques and is a useful service course for natural scientists.

Lectures: Students will attend two 1-hour lectures per week during quarters 1 and 2. Two tests (1 x 1-hour and 1 x 1.5 hours) will be held outside lecture hours. The final grade is assessed from tests 50%, practical 40%, problem paper and assignments 10%.

Laboratories: Students will attend twelve 3-hour laboratory sessions, normally 3 hours per week, during quarters 1 and 2. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection and satisfactory foot protection. A pass in the practical course is necessary for obtaining the credits.

08.310 Physical Chemistry: Applications

Chemical physics (including quantum chemistry), photochemistry, and solid state chemistry.

Lectures: One lecture per week throughout the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 6 hours per week in any one quarter of the teaching year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary. The final grade is assessed from a test/problems (20%), practical (33%) and a final examination (47%); or practical (33%) and a final examination (67%); whichever is to the student’s advantage.

08.320 Inorganic Chemistry

The course includes aspects of inorganic spectroscopy (prediction of the spectrum, laser Raman spectroscopy), dynamic electrolyte theory (conductivity) and surface chemistry (surface spectroscopy and catalysis).

Lectures: One lecture per week throughout the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 6 hours per week in any one quarter of the teaching year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary. The final grade is assessed as for 08.310.

08.330 Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis

The course covers heterocyclic and applied and industrial organic chemistry along with topics in synthetic organic chemistry such as
ring opening and ring closing reactions, and applications of organoborane and organosilicon chemistry.

**Lectures:** Students will attend one lecture per week during the year. Two tests will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done in quarters 1 or 2 during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

The final grade is assessed from tests/problems (20%), practical (33%) and final examination (47%); or practical (33%) and a final examination (67%); whichever is to the student’s advantage.

**08.331 Advanced Organic Chemistry**
This course deals with topics such as stereoechemistry, the study of reaction mechanisms, radicals, pericyclic reactions, photochemistry, reactions of carbonyl compounds, and biorganic chemistry.

**Lectures:** Students will attend one lecture per week during the year. Two tests will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done in quarters 3 or 4 during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

The final grade is assessed as for 08.330.

**08.340 Structural Methods in Chemistry**
This course deals with physical methods of determining chemical structures. Background theory is described for mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance, U.V. and photoelectron spectroscopy, and X-ray structural analysis. Practical applications in inorganic, organic and organometallic chemistry are included. The course will consist of 32 lectures and 20 hours to be devoted to practical work and laboratory assignments. One test will be held outside lecture hours. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

The final grade is assessed as for 08.330.

**08.352 Radiochemistry**
The course is designed to meet the needs of chemists or biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radioisotopes. Counting methods and counting statistics, handling radioactive substances, source preparation, radiological safety, three channel beta scintillation spectrometry, gamma spectroscopy, neutron activation, radioisotope generators and application of the principles and practice of radiochemistry to environmental, biochemical and medical problems. Sixteen lectures and sixteen three-hour laboratory sessions. Two tests will be held outside lecture hours. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

The final grade will be assessed from tests (50%) and practical (50%).

**08.360 Advanced Analytical Chemistry**
The course will cover advanced methods of analysis. One test will be held outside lecture hours. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

The final grade is assessed from a test (19%), practical (25%) and a final examination (56%); or practical (25%) and final examination (75%); whichever is to the student’s advantage.

**08.370 Environmental Chemistry**
The course covers aspects of the chemistry of the atmosphere, natural waters, and the land surface. A section on hazards associated with chemicals and their handling is also included.

**Lectures:** Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes, totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

The final grade is assessed as for 08.360.

**08.390 Advanced Topics in Chemistry**
*08.391 Advanced Topics in Chemistry*

Candidates must take 08.450 plus four papers selected from 08.410-08.431. The assessment of a student’s overall attainment in the Degree will be made on the basis that each of the five papers has a weight of one, and the thesis 08.601 has a weight of four. Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor’s Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year’s duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. [See clause 2 (d) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).]

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 08.210, 08.220 and 08.230 and 18 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Chemistry.

**Note:** The 12 Stage III credits in Chemistry may not include 08.352 for students first enrolling in an MSc after 1993. 08.260 will be a prerequisite paper for students enrolling in an MSc after 1994.

**08.410 Physical Chemistry A**

Quantum chemistry, magnetic resonance, and electrode kinetics.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

**08.411 Physical Chemistry B**

Molecular spectroscopy and structure, surface analysis.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

**08.420 Inorganic Chemistry**

This course will cover topics in organo-transition metal chemistry, co-ordination chemistry, main group chemistry and structural chemistry.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

**08.421 Physical Inorganic Chemistry**

This course will cover some aspects of physical methods in inorganic chemistry.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

**08.430 Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis**

This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

**08.431 Advanced Organic Chemistry**

This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

**08.450 Special Topics in Chemistry**

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

**Lectures:** Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected. In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

**PhD in Chemistry**

Thesis 08.602 and oral examination. Facilities are available for postgraduate research on a wide variety of topics in all branches of Chemistry. Further information is available from the Head of Department. The PhD course usually takes between two and three years of full-time study and research.

---

**DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**Stage I Courses**

**07.100 Principles of Computing (a)**

This paper, taught in the first half year, introduces computers, computer programming in a high-level language (Pascal), and the use of application packages. Machine-level concepts and the role of computers and computer professionals in society are also introduced. This paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science.

**07.105 Principles of Computing (b)**

The paper extends the programming skills of 07.100. The paper introduces the area of data structures and data representation, the study of ways of efficiently organising and manipulating collections of data needed for representing real and abstract objects.

**07.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications**

This paper is a service paper for those who have no knowledge of
Computers or programming, but who will find such knowledge useful in their other courses, such as the social, biological and physical sciences. The topics covered in this course are the same as those covered in 07.100 but with more of an emphasis on using existing applications for solving problems and somewhat less of an emphasis on programming. In addition, the paper is a full year paper and hence concepts are introduced at a somewhat slower rate than in 07.100. Students who pass this paper may be permitted to take 07.105 and/or 07.211 in the following year.

T07.115 Computers and Programming
Topics include computer programming; the use of artificial languages to describe algorithms and data. The paper has a considerable laboratory component. The paper is taught on the Tamaki Campus and is intended for students who wish to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.

26.165 Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics
As prescribed for the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Stage II Courses

07.211 Computer Systems
This paper explores how computer systems work in both hardware and software. The architecture of one particular computer, and its assembly language, is studied in some depth. The paper also introduces the concept of computer input/output, including data communications, the functional architecture of computers, and the function and architecture of system software. This paper replaces the previous 07.210.

07.222 Data Base Management Systems
An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of managing data in an organisation. Topics include data models (hierarchical, network and relational), and the functions provided by common commercial data base management software environments.

Note: The same paper is offered as Management Science and Information Systems 74.222.

07.231 Introduction to Software Engineering
Issues in developing and analysing large complex programs. Tools for analysing program performance. Practical case studies in algorithms and data structures.

07.232 Software Reliability and Design
Modularity and reuse. Object-oriented programming. Techniques for analysing the reliability of programs. Practical case studies in reliability. Algorithm and data structure design.

26.290 Numerical Computation
As prescribed for the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Stage III Courses

07.301 Topic in Computer Science (a)

07.302 Topic in Computer Science (b): Data Communications Technology

07.303 Topic in Computer Science (c)

07.304 Topic in Computer Science (d)

07.305 Topic in Computer Science (e)

07.306 Topic in Computer Science (f)
One or more of these topics may be taught in any particular year. The actual contents of such courses and the requirements that must be met before departmental approval to enrol in them is given, will be announced prior to enrolment. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

07.310 Computer Organisation
This paper continues on from 07.211 in describing the organisation of modern computer systems. Topics include microprogramming, virtual storage, high-level language support, advanced machine structures, and several case studies.

07.315 Computer Graphics
This paper covers the fundamentals of computer graphics, and gives a brief introduction to the field of image processing. Topics include: use of graphic display of computer hardware; the GKS system; graphics programming; 2D and 3D display algorithms; high quality image rendering; an introduction to image processing.

07.330 Language Implementation

07.340 Operating Systems
What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk manage-ment, other peripherals, security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

*07.342 Data Communications
An introduction to data communications technology and network techniques, including the Open System Interconnection model, local area networks, wide area networks, packet switching and network security.

07.351 Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science

07.352 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
A study of aspects of problem solving and algorithm design, including the following topics: algorithm efficiency, order analysis, profiling, design levels, fine tuning, abstract data types, program verification, invariants, recursion, parallel algorithms, and decidability.

07.361 Functional and Logic Programming
This paper, taught in the first half of the year, provides a practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. It also describes the theoretical background from which these languages have been developed, namely lambda calculus for functional programming, and first order predicate calculus for logic programming.

07.362 Artificial Intelligence
This paper, taught in the second half of the year, provides an introduction to Artificial Intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that are able to carry out tasks that are thought to require "intelligence". The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI systems. There will be some practical experience with existing AI systems.

07.380 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (a)

07.381 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (b)

07.382 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science (c)
Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

26.390 Numerical analysis
As prescribed for the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

26.391 Optimisation in Operations Research
As prescribed for the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

26.395 Mathematics Modelling for Operations Research
As prescribed for the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

74.324 Data Communications
As prescribed for the Department of Management Science and Information Systems.

BSc (Honours) in Computer Science
The Regulations covering the BSc(Hons) in Computer Science are included in the general regulations for the Degree. This course is designed to allow students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed directly to a PhD degree and be eligible for the award of postgraduate scholarships. Students who obtain the BSc(Hons) will be permitted to advance to an MSc by presenting a thesis or by pursuing an approved advanced course of study.

Courses for MSc and Honours
Candidates for this Degree select papers totalling 24 credits approved by the Head of the Computer Science Department. Normally these papers are selected from the list that follows. In addition they write a thesis (07.601) or take an advanced course of study (07.605), either of which counts as 24 credits. Not all 400 level papers will be offered each year but those that are, together with their prescriptions, will be announced prior to enrolment.

Paper
Number
Credits

07.401 Advanced Topic in Computer Science (a)
Computer Science (e) 8
53.332 Custom Integrated Electronic Design 4

As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Enrolment requires the permission of the Head of Department of Computer Science and the Head of Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Diploma in Computer Science
See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions.

Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD
Facilities are available for MSc and PhD research in a range of topics in Computer Science. Further information is available from the Head of Department. The PhD course usually takes between two and three years of full-time study and research.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
14.327 Aspects of Science Education
An introduction to children's learning in science, to issues in the philosophy of science relevant to the science curriculum and to a range of other issues in the contemporary international debate concerning science education at primary and secondary level. Note: Credits obtained from this paper do not count as Stage III Science credits in terms of the BSc Regulation 3(c).

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
BSc Stage II
An interdisciplinary paper is offered at Stage II

64.200 Environmental Science
An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilization. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific information, social concerns and management options.

MSc
The MSc in Environmental Science is a joint Degree in Environmental Science and another Science subject. It is coordinated by the Director of Environmental Science and contributed to by a number of Departments. Students who intend to take the course must consult as early as possible the Director of Environmental Science who will advise on a suitable paper combination for the Degree. A Preparatory Application Form must be submitted by October 31 in the year preceding intended entry to the programme. The course consists of four papers and a thesis 64.601 which shall count as four papers. In the case of a joint degree with Chemistry or Physics three papers will be taken under MSc Regulation 20 Environmental Science (ii) but treated as the equivalent of two papers in the other subjects. The papers are Environmental Science 64.401 plus a selection from Stage III and Masters 400-level papers in Science and other approved subjects. Students will also be required to attend the Environmental Science seminars. The combination of papers must be approved by the Director of Environmental Science in consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned. The papers and thesis will normally be completed in two years of study.

64.401 Environmental Science
The principles and procedures of Environmental Science through an examination of the concepts, theories and methods of Science as they relate to both natural and managed environments. Topics include scientific methods, systems theory and its applications, environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques, policy and management issues and environmental impact assessment procedures. The course will include both field and laboratory work. Attendance at Environmental Science seminars (normally held weekly) is a required part of this paper. (Available only to students enrolled for an MSc in Environmental Science.)

64.402 Special Topic in Environmental Science
Lectures, laboratory and field work as prescribed by the Director of Environmental Science in consultation with collaborating departments.

64.403 Air, Water and Waste Management
The natural processes involved in air and water and the effect of waste discharges upon them. Treatment options in waste management. The physical characteristics of noise and its propagation. Monitoring strategies and standards for pollution control as used on both a national and regional basis. The paper will include field trips and laboratory work in addition to lectures, discussion sessions and seminars.
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

The Schedule to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for the pre and corequisites.

Geography I
Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work and tutorials form an integral part of the courses, and participation in these is required. A list of recommended books for each course is included in the departmental Student Guide available from the Geography Department Office.

20.101 Geography of the Natural Environment
Water in the environment is the unifying theme for a study of processes in geography.

20.102 Society, Space and Place
Social and economic processes that determine variation, accessibility and inequality in the spatial allocation of resources both within and between nations.

As prescribed for 20.102. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Geography II
Six papers are offered for Geography II. Students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or equivalent), 20.201 and 20.202. Students advancing in other subjects may take papers separately. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental Student Guide available from the departmental secretary.

20.201 Processes in the Natural Environment
Environmental processes in biogeography, climatology, geomorphology and hydrology are considered with energy flow and transformation as a unifying theme.

20.202 Society, Economy and Environment
The location and organisation of economic activities in Western societies and their relationship to other aspects of social organisation. Principles and models that are used in geography to represent and interpret these relationships are considered.

20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques
Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography
Elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student, including descriptive statistics, the testing of simple statistical relationships, and the use of computer processing (SAS).

20.205 Human Impact in the Environment
An examination of human activity as a modifier of the soil, atmosphere, land and other aspects of the natural and cultural world.

20.206 Geographical Perspectives on Developing Countries
The study of regional processes in Third World countries. The issue of agrarian change, urbanisation, migration and industrialisation are considered in the context of colonial legacies and contemporary political situations.

Geography III
Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental Student Guide available from the Geography Department Office.

20.302 Regional Processes and Development
The interplay between agents and mechanisms shaping the nature and distribution of economic activity on the one hand, and the characteristics of regions on the other. Attention is given to the features of firms, labour, industries, markets, institutions, the state, cities and territories as they relate to the geography of capitalist production. These topics are discussed in the context of different sectors, systems of government, and nations.

20.303 Geomorphology and Hydrology
Geomorphological and hydrological systems with special reference to coasts, slopes and karstic environments. 20.303 includes a residential field trip.

20.304 Biogeography and Climatology
Concepts and methods in environmental climatology and biogeography.

20.305 Population Process Policies and Techniques
Components of change in human populations (fertility, mortality, migration), population structure (sex and age, ethnicity, economic activity) and population distribution (urbanisation, segregation, regional development), patterns of health and morbidity, and systems of service delivery.

20.306 Geographical Perspectives on Developing Countries
The study of regional processes in Third World countries. The issue of agrarian change, urbanisation, migration and industrialisation are considered in the context of colonial legacies and contemporary political situations.

20.310 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia
Population composition and growth, urbanisation, economic structure and regional patterns, and problems of resource use are emphasised.

20.312 Special Topic: Development in the Asia-Pacific Region
Development processes and issues in the countries of South East Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agrarian systems and change, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

20.313 Advanced Statistical Analysis in Geography
An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

20.314 Geographic Information Systems and Image Processing
Principles, techniques and applications of geographic information systems, including computer analysis and presentation of cartographic and remotely sensed data.

20.315 Research Design and Methods in Human Geography
A lecture, practical and field course which considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. The paper includes a residential field course of at least seven days normally held in the first week of the May study break.

20.320 Resources and Environmental Management
Planning for the effective utilisation of natural resources through understanding the functioning of natural and man-modified ecological systems and the institutional structures determining their use.

20.321 Special Topic
Geography for MSc and Honours
A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis (which is the equivalent of three papers) in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.447. Further information (including recommended books) is included in the Student Guide available from the Geography Department Office.

There is an overall limit on the number of Masters students for 1993. Students should consult the Head of Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelors Degree in order to discuss the graduate programme.

20.400 History and Nature of Geography
The patterns and processes of island bio-physical environments, population, economic organisation and resource use.

20.402 Biogeography
Analysis of theories and quantitative methods in biogeography.

20.421 Climatology
Topics in environmental climatology, and climate resource evaluation.

20.422 Geomorphology
An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with a focus on the S.W. Pacific and New Zealand.

20.424 Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology
Pure and applied aspects of hydrology and fluvial geomorphology, incorporating field and laboratory techniques.

20.430 Land Use Studies
The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social
DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

The Schedule to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for pre-requisites.

Stage I

Three 6 credit papers are offered for Geology I. All three papers may be taken and papers 21.110 and 21.111 may be taken separately. Students intending to advance to Geology Stage II must take papers 21.111 and 21.112.

T21.108 Earth Materials and Processes
Earth as a planet; earth materials and the regolith; past life and evolution; applied paleontology; Quaternary times; earth resources and geohazards. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

T21.200 Introduction to Field Geology
Field exercises held in weekends. Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy of earth sciences, fossils and evolution, natural hazards and earth resources. Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Laboratory/Tutorial Classes: Each student will be required to do exercises and essays and attend two one-day laboratory/tutorial classes to be in weekends.

T21.211 Principles of Structural Geology and Geophysics
Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

T21.212 Principles of Historical Geology and Paleontology
Stratigraphic principles and practice, the code of nomenclature, definitions and application. Introductory paleontology: systematics, evolution, functional morphology, paleoecology. Field Classes: One day excursions may be arranged throughout the year.

T21.213 Principles of Mineralogy
Crystal morphology. Principles of optical micro-scopy. Principles of crystal chemistry. Systematic and determinative mineralogy. Field Classes: One day excursions may be arranged during this course.

T21.215 Principles of Petrography
Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

T21.300 Field Methods for Geology
Field classes are a compulsory part of each paper and students may be required to produce a geological map and a report on their field mapping exercise. Attention is drawn to the inclusion in the BSc Schedule of 52.331 Geotechnical Engineering, 52.332 Geomechanics, 56.312 Evaluation and Mineral Economics and 56.314 Rock Mechanics as Stage II courses relevant to those students with an interest in engineering or mining geology.

T21.303 Advanced Paleontology
Advanced treatment of some major invertebrate groups (including Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Field Classes: A total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost. Attention is drawn to the inclusion in the BSc Schedule of 52.231 Geotechnical Engineering, 52.331 Geomechanics I as a Stage II course relevant to those students with an interest in mining or engineering geology.

T21.304 Advanced Palaeontology
Field Classes: A total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this course are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.
21.306 Applied Geophysics
A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration. Standard numerical and graphical interpretation methods are discussed, and are used to interpret gravity, magnetic, seismic and DC-resistivity measurements to derive realistic geological gross structures and structures of mineral deposits.

21.307 Experimental Geophysics (Joint Laboratory Course with Physics Department)
This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306. Use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393, and those students who satisfy the prerequisites should enrol in 31.393.

Field Classes: A total of about five days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand.

21.310 Geology of Australasia and the South West Pacific
Geological evolution of Australasia, the islands of the SW Pacific and the Pacific and Tasman ocean crust.

Field Classes: A total of about 5 days may be spent in the field throughout the year.

21.311 Advanced Structural Geology
Principles of structural analysis; fault patterns; strain analysis; regional metamorphic structure.

Field Classes: Two one-day field excursions.

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.312 Advanced Sedimentology
Modern sedimentary processes, sedimentary facies models; basin analysis, tectonics and sedimentation.

Field Classes: A total of about 5 days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.314 Introduction to Mineral Deposits

Field Classes: Each student will be required to do at least one day of field work.

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.315 Advanced Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology
Petrography, chemistry, genesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field Classes: A total of about five days of field work will be required.

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.316 Introduction to Engineering Geology
Introduction to engineering geology. Characterisation of rock, soil and defects. Slope movement. Surface and subsurface engineering geological investigations.

Field Classes: Two one-day field excursions.

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.319 Special Topics in Mineralogy and Geochemistry

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: with the permission of the Head of Department, the prerequisites and corequisites for this paper may be waived.

21.324 Advanced Mineral Deposits
Mineral deposits in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary environments. Metallogeny.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to do at least two days of field work.

Practical Work: A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.381 Advanced Mining Geology
The role of geology in mining. Case histories.

Field Work: Each student will be required to do at least one day of field work.

Note: Enrolment requires permission of Head of Geology Department for Science students or Head of Department of Mining Engineering for Engineering students. Science students are advised to enrol concurrently in 52.332 and 56.314.

21.382 Applied Coal Geology
Coal geology. Coal exploration and mining.

Field Work: Each student will be required to do at least one day of field work.

Note: Enrolment requires permission of Head of Geology Department for Science students or Head of Department of Mining Engineering for Engineering students.

21.384 Exploration and Mining Geology
Methods in applied structural and engineering geology in the mine environment. Methods in exploration and evaluation of ore deposits.

Field Work: Each student will be required to do at least one day of field work.

Note: Enrolment requires permission of Head of Geology Department for Science students or Head of Department of Civil Engineering for Engineering students.
21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology
Advanced topics on principles of deformation in rocks. Regional structure and tectonics of selected areas of the earth.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes
Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identifications, facies, deposition and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

21.403 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology
Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Advanced Studies in Mineral Deposits
Advanced studies of selected types of mineral deposits with respect to their physicochemical conditions of formation and subsequent modification.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks
Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks, covering geological settings, volcanology, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics
The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. Topics covered are: potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two and three-dimensional bodies), DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies.

Practical work: The year’s practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic.

Note: This course is the same as 31.433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in 31.350 or 315, 21.306 and 21.307 is desirable.

21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology
Application of geology to engineering practice with emphasis on the geological, physical and structural variants in rock and soil masses. Aspects of ground investigation methods, aggregates, relevant clay mineralogy, groundwater, sediments and soils, excavation methods, stability of slopes, foundation requirements and relationship to soil and rock mechanics.

21.409 Mineral Chemistry and Geochemistry
The abundance and distribution of the elements. Special topics in the chemistry of minerals, rocks and fluids.

21.450 Special Topics in Geology
To be prescribed by Head of Department.

86.404 Geothermal Exploration Technology

Note: (a) Students seeking enrolment in this course must have passed 21.304 or 21.305 or 21.306; in addition, a pass in either 08.210 or 08.220 is desirable.

(b) This course includes a compulsory field trip, normally held in mid-term break to Wairakei and Wellington and of five days' duration, but timing, location, and duration may be altered from year to year.

MSc and Honours in Applied Geology

[Two papers and a thesis (21.611)]

Prerequisites: A BSc with 24 Stage III credits, of which at least 12 must be from Geology.

The MSc in Applied Geology requires full-time attendance. The degree consists of three written papers together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as three written papers. Under normal circumstances the thesis shall be submitted by 1 November of the second year of enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may approve a later date of submission but not exceeding the two years' total time limit for the MSc course. The individual course of study of each student must be approved by the Head of the Department of Geology. The student shall select three papers from the following five groups: 21.408; (21.471-21.478); 21.484; 86.404; and any approved paper listed in the ME Schedule. The papers taken for the MSc in Applied Geology must be selected from three of the following:

21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology
As in Schedule for MSc and Honours in Geology.

21.484 Economic and Mining Geology
The exploitation and exploration of mineral deposits and other economically important earth materials.

Any One Approved Paper Listed in the ME Schedule
Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department concerned.

Only one paper may be selected from this group.

21.471 Special Topic in Applied Geology
Either any two papers selected from courses offered in the 3rd Professional Year of BE and/or Stage III BSc papers which have not already been taken or any approved paper from the MSc Schedule. Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department concerned.

21.473 Special Topic in Mineral Processing
Any two papers selected from courses offered in the 3rd Professional Year of BE (Mineral Processing Engineering). Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department concerned.

21.474 Special Topic in Mining Geology
Any two papers selected from courses offered in the 3rd Professional Year of BE (Mining Engineering). Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department concerned.

21.478 Special Topic in Engineering Geology
Any two papers selected from courses offered in the 3rd Professional Year of BE (Civil). Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department concerned.

86.404 Geothermal Exploration Technology
As prescribed for MSc and Honours in Geology.

Note: This paper when taken for MSc in Applied Geology has a corequisite 86.401 (as prescribed for ME).

PhD in Geology

Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination.

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, volcanology, mineralogy, structural geology, palaeontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology, geophysics, engineering and mining geology. Students intending to work for this Degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(Hons) or MSc.
Introduction to Algebra and Calculus

This paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to prescriptions under Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

Algebra and Calculus

This is the standard Stage I Pure Mathematics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Commerce and Auckland College of Education. It is also taught at the Main Campus of the University as 26.101 and on the Tamaki Campus as T26.101.

Algebra and Calculus for Commerce

This paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to prescriptions under Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

Algebra and Calculus for Commerce

As prescribed for 26.108. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Principles of Algebra

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students with a strong entrance background e.g. Bursary mark of approximately 65+ should enrol in 26.120 and students who are less well-prepared in 26.121. However, very well-prepared students e.g. Bursary mark of 80+ are encouraged to enrol in 26.221.

Syllabus for Mathematics 26.120 and 26.121: integers and induction; complex numbers; linear equations and matrices; vectors and geometry of 2 and 3 dimensions; polynomials; brief introduction to abstract algebra.

Principles of Calculus

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics or Engineering will take 26.140 or 26.141 which are to be considered as equivalent for prerequisite purposes. Students with a strong entrance background e.g. Bursary mark of approximately 65+ should enrol in 26.140 and students who are less well-prepared e.g. Bursary marks of approximately 50-65 in 26.141. However, very well-prepared students e.g. Bursary marks of approximately 80+ are encouraged to enrol in 26.141. 26.142 is appropriate for all arts, education and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics but who have some mathematical background e.g. Bursary mark of approximately 40+. One stream of 26.142 will be taught at the campus of Auckland College of Education.

Syllabus for 26.140, 26.141 and 26.142: limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics

A computer-oriented course in which the computer will be used as a tool to simulate and/or numerically solve problems from a wide area of applied mathematics. Topics covered will include scientific computing, computer applications techniques, symbolic and numerical computation packages.

Introduction to Computational Applied Mathematics

As prescribed for 26.165. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Introduction to Mathematical Modelling

Construction of mathematical models and solutions to problems with elementary examples from geometry, mechanics, population dynamics, conflict models, etc. Solution procedures will require methods of algebra, geometry, calculus and elementary differential equations.

Principles of Statistics

Graphical and numerical summaries of data, probability axioms, random variables, probability distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling distributions, small and large sample inference, nonparametric methods, straight line regression.

Probability and Statistics

This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Stage II Courses

In accordance with Regulation 5 of the BSc Regulations and Regulation 8 of the BA Regulations, the Head of Department may waive the prerequisites listed in the Schedule in particular cases. This applies particularly to students who, instead of having passed the relevant prerequisite, have passed a related paper with a grade of at least 12 in Mathematics, and concurrent enrolment in at least one other Stage II Mathematics paper will be required.

Mathematics for Commerce

This paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to Bachelor of Commerce course prescriptions under Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

Mathematics for Commerce

As prescribed for 26.208. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Principles of Mathematics

The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics. Further information about the course may be obtained from the Senior Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Linear Algebra

These are alternative papers. Those who have passed 26.120 or 26.121 with a grade of B- or better should enrol in 26.220. Others who have passed 26.120 or 26.121 should enrol in 26.222. Matrices, vector spaces, linear mappings, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, non-singular reduction of quadratic forms. Sylvester's law of inertia, inner products, orthogonal reduction of real quadratic forms.

Algebra (Accelerated Course)

A selection of topics from 26.120 and 26.220 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students e.g. Bursary mark of approximately 80+ are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in 26.120.
26.225 Discrete Mathematics
Elementary logic, principles of counting, induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, algorithms.

26.240 Calculus
Algebra and geometry of vectors in three dimensional space; calculus of vector valued functions, curves, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, div, grad and curl; multiple integrals; least upper bounds; sequence and series, introduction to power series.

Note: Students who intend to advance to Stage III and have obtained a grade of B- or better in papers 26.140 or 26.141 are encouraged to enroll concurrently in paper 26.330.

26.241 Calculus and Analysis (Accelerated Course)
A selection of topics from 26.140 and 26.240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students e.g. Bursary mark of approximately 80+ are encouraged to seek permission to enroll in this course rather than in 26.140.

26.260 Differential Equations
Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including variation of parameters, Lplace transform methods, and power series solutions; elementary Fourier series and boundary value problems.

26.270 Principles of Mechanics

26.280 Statistical Theory
Discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing, linear regression.

26.281 Data Analysis
Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, industrial applications of statistics, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit, and non-parametric inference methods. The emphasis is on data analysis using a program called STATCALC. Macintosh computers are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

26.288 Data Analysis for Commerce
This paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to Bachelor of Commerce course prescription under Department of Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

26.288 Data Analysis for Commerce
As prescribed for 26.288. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

26.290 Numerical Computation
Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of nonlinear equations, linear systems of equations.

26.293 Introduction to Operations Research
This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queuing, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

26.293 Introduction to Operations Research
As prescribed for 26.293. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

Stage III Courses
In accordance with Regulation 5 of the BSc Regulations and Regulation 8 of the BA Regulations, the Head of Department may waive the prerequisites listed in the Schedule in particular cases. This applies particularly to students wishing to enrol in paper 26.330 concurrently with paper 26.240.

26.310 Special Topic
26.312 Topics in the History of Mathematics
A study of some topics in the history of mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics.

Note: This paper is also available as Education 14.510 for the Diploma in Mathematics Education.

26.313 Special Topic
26.314 Introduction to Mathematics Education
This course considers mathematics education in New Zealand with an emphasis on its socio-political context, models of learning, curriculum issues and assessment of mathematics learning.

26.315 Formal Logic
Formal systems, proof-theoretic and model theoretic approaches to classical and modal sentential logic, introduction to first-order logic.

26.320 Algebraic Structures
26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra
Groups, rings, unique factorisation domains, fields. The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for relevant 400 level papers, and the Mathematics and Statistics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

26.325 Combinatorial Structures
A selection of topics involving enumeration (generating functions and Polya's method), designs and codes, with applications.

26.330 Introductory Analysis
Students with good grades in 26.140 may with the permission of the Head of Department enrol in 26.330 concurrently with 26.240. Elements of set theory, the real number system, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, Riemann integration.

26.331 Analysis (Accelerated Course)
A unified paper covering analytic and topological concepts needed for multivariable calculus. Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables with applications. Differential forms and Stokes' theorem. Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics and permission is normally given to students who have completed 26.241 successfully or who have achieved a high grade in 26.240.

26.335 Metric and Normed Spaces
Metric and normed linear spaces with particular reference to n-dimensional Euclidean space and C(a,b), compactness, connectedness, completeness and their applications.

26.340 Multivariable Calculus
Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables and applications.

26.345 Techniques of Complex Variables
Analytical functions, power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

26.350 Topics in Topology
A selection of topics chosen from topology or differential geometry. Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of Department.

26.355 Geometry
A selection of topics chosen from axiomatic systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, inversive geometry, convexity.

26.360 Applied Analysis
Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, boundary value problems.

26.362 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)
Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Senior Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

26.363 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)
Enrolment in this course requires permission of the Head of Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Senior Administrative Assistant, Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

26.368 Mathematical Theory of Control
Dynamical systems, time domain and frequency domain analysis, the exponential matrix, transfer functions, discrete-time systems. Linear control systems, feedback, stability, Nyquist and Liapunov theory.

26.371 Introduction to Continuum Mechanics
Vector and tensor. Analysis of stress and strain. Constitutive relations and field equations. Introduction to fluid mechanics and linear elasticity theory.

26.375 Applied Partial Differential Equations
Mathematical and physical classification of partial differential equations into hyperbolic (propagation processes), parabolic (diffusion processes) and elliptic ('steady state' processes). Modelling with partial differential equations, illustrations of solution procedures using both analytical and numerical techniques.

26.376 Theory of Waves
This paper presents a unified treatment of wave phenomenon. Oscillations and waves, Fourier analysis, linear and nonlinear waves, dispersion. Application to sound, water and electromagnetic wave motions.

26.380 Advanced Probability
Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory. Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes. Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes, miscellaneous topics.

26.381 Advanced Statistical Theory
Limit theorems, bootstrap confidence, likelihood methods; theory of linear, logistic and log-linear models; multiple linear regression and analysis of variance. This course provides a theoretical background to 26.385.

26.382 Design of Surveys and Experiments
Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.

26.385 Advanced Data Analysis
Techniques of multiple regression and analysis of variance; principles of experimentation; multi-way contingency tables and log-linear models; time series methods and multivariate methods. This is a methods course, and statistical computer packages such as SAS are taught and used.

26.387 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (c)
Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality and the dual Simplex method; post optimal analysis; decomposition and column generation, integer programming; cutting planes and branch and bound; dynamic programming; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

26.390 Numerical Analysis

26.391 Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality and the dual Simplex method; post optimal analysis; decomposition and column generation, integer programming; cutting planes and branch and bound; dynamic programming; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research
Introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as queueing theory, inventory control, reliability, decision processes, scheduling, digital computer simulation, Monte Carlo methods.

26.399 Applied Mathematics Laboratory
Definition, analysis and solution of practical problems associated with applied mathematics courses in mechanics, statistics and operations research. Emphasis will be placed on preparation of initial problem specifications, implementation of algorithms, and computer programs and presentation of results. Students shall select three appropriate topics from those offered taking into account the applied mathematics papers in which they are enrolled.

74.310 Total Quality Management

BSc (Honours) in Mathematics
Normally only students of proven ability (B+ or above) may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level. The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are given in BSc(Hons) Regulation 16 but some leeway for other papers is provided by Regulation 7. Students who obtain the BSc(Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Courses for MA, MSc and Honours
The prerequisites for the MA and MSc Degrees are: Mathematics 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.222, 26.240 or 26.241, at least three (or, in exceptional cases, two) of 26.225, 26.260, 26.280, 26.281, 26.290, 26.293 plus sixteen 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, including at least 12 credits in Pure or Applied Mathematics.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics from 26.400 to 26.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (26.601) or an Advanced Course of Study (26.605), which will count as 20 credits. Up to eight of the 20 credits may be replaced by eight Stage III credits from Mathematics and Statistics papers not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Prospective Master's students should consult the Senior Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for further details, preferably when they enrol for their 300 level papers. Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year and intending students should request the postgraduate courses booklet available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The number of credits for each paper is given after the titles below.

A candidate must normally complete his or her thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty-four months after his or her first enrolment for this Degree.

26.401 Topic in Pure Mathematics A (2)
26.402 Topic in Pure Mathematics B (2)
26.403 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics (2)
26.404 Advanced Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)
26.410 Introduction to Mathematical Logic (2)
26.411 Topic in Mathematical Logic (2)
26.412 Recursive Functions (2)
26.413 Set Theory (2)
26.414 Automated Reasoning (2)
26.415 Automata Theory (2)
26.416 Combinatorics (2)
26.417 Graph Theory (2)
26.418 Lattice Theory (2)
26.419 Universal Algebra (2)
26.420 Field Theory and Galois Theory (2)
26.421 Rings, Modules and Categories (2)
26.422 Number Theory (2)
26.423 Commutative Algebra (2)
26.424 Algebraic Geometry (2)
26.425 Group Theory (2)
26.426 Applied Linear Algebra (2)
26.427 Topology in Algebra (2)
26.428 Special Topic in Algebra (2)
26.429 Advanced Topic in Algebra (4)
26.430 Measure and Integration A (2)
26.431 Measure and Integration B (2)
26.432 Functional Analysis (2)
26.433 Banach Algebras (2)
26.434 Applied Functional Analysis (2)
26.435 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras (2)
26.436 Analysis on Manifolds (2)
26.437 Operator Theory (2)
26.438 Approximation Theory (2)
26.439 Topological Vector Spaces (2)
26.440 Complex Analysis A (2)
26.441 Complex Analysis B (2)
26.442 Applied Complex Analysis (2)
26.443 Riemann Surfaces (2)
26.444 summability Methods (2)
26.445 Quasiconformal Analysis (2)
26.446 Topics in Analysis A (2)
26.447 Topics in Analysis B (2)
26.448 Special Topics in Analysis (4)
26.449 Advanced Topics in Analysis (4)
26.450 Topology (2)
26.451 Algebraic Topology (2)
26.452 Differential Topology (2)
26.453 Uniform Spaces (2)
26.454 Differential Geometry (2)
26.455 Linear Geometry (2)
26.456 Topics in Geometry (2)
26.457 Topics in Topology (2)
26.458 Special Topic in Geometry or Topology (4)
26.459 Advanced Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
26.460 Ordinary Differential Equations A (4)
26.461 Ordinary Differential Equations B (2)
26.462 Partial Differential Equations (4)
26.463 Topics in Differential Equations (2)
26.464 Calculus of Variations (2)
26.465 Fourier Analysis (2)
26.466 Global Analysis (2)
26.467 Asymptotic Methods (2)
26.468 Topics in Applied Mathematics (2)
26.469 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (4)
26.470 Topics in Mechanics A (2)
26.471 Topics in Mechanics B (2)
26.472 Fluid Mechanics (4)
26.473 Quantum Mechanics (4)
26.474 Special Topic in Mechanics (4)
26.475 Advanced Topic in Mechanics (4)
26.480 Probability Theory A (2)
26.481 Probability Theory B (2)
26.482 Experimental Design (2)
26.483 Multivariate Analysis (2)
26.484 Stochastic Processes A (2)
26.485 Stochastic Processes B (2)
26.486 Topic in Probability and Statistics A (2)
26.487 Topic in Probability and Statistics B (2)
26.488 Statistical Methods (4)
26.489 Data Analysis (4)
26.490 Topic in Probability and Statistics C (2)
26.491 Generalised Linear Models (2)
26.492 Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
26.493 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations (4)
26.494 Nonlinear Optimisation (2)
26.495 Mathematical Software (4)
26.496 Topics in Numerical Analysis (4)
26.499 Data Analysis (2)
26.601 Masters Thesis (16)
26.605 Advanced Course of Study (16)

Note: The number of credits for each paper is given in brackets.
PhD in Mathematics
The Regulations governing the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are included in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
26.602 Mathematics PhD Thesis
Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD
Staff and facilities are available for Masters and PhD research in many areas of Mathematics and Statistics. Research by staff covers such diverse interests as finite group theory, functional analysis, complex analysis, topology, numerical analysis and statistics.

Diploma in Mathematics Education
See under Inter-Faculty Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions.
Diploma in Statistics
See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions.

MEDICAL SCIENCE
The MSc in Medical Science is taught by several Departments in the School of Medicine. Students who intend to take the course should consult as early as possible (preferably by 1 December of the preceding year) the Dean of Science, Chairman of the Committee for the MSc in Medical Science, who acts as the Head of Department for the purpose of the MSc Regulations.
The course consists of three papers and a thesis 89.601 which counts as three papers. The papers are selected from: the four papers in Medical Science 89.401-404, Biochemistry 66.401-403, Cellular and Molecular Biology 40.403, Physiology 67.401-406, Psychology 52.406, 410, 416, 419 and Pharmacology 96.404-407.

89.401 Neuroanatomy
An introduction to experimental techniques. The organisation of the mammalian nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

89.402 Immunobiology
An intensive analysis of the ontogeny of cells that comprise the immune system, the genes and hormones that regulate differentiation and the processes underlying lymphocyte recognition. Emphasis is given to the molecular mechanisms regulating immunity.

89.403 Experimental Pathology
An introduction to the experimental method used to study normal and abnormal cells and tissues. Histological, histochemical, ultrastructural and biochemical approaches to cell and tissue injury.

89.404 Cancer Biology
The biological and molecular basis of cancer development and tumor growth and metastasis. Principles of radiobiology and cytotoxic therapy of cancer, with the emphasis on molecular mechanisms.

89.405 Biology of Mammalian Growth
This paper will review the biochemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. The paper will include emphasis on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (eg man). The paper will be taught within the Department of Paediatrics; it will include 20 lectures/active student participation in seminars, and each student will prepare two essays.

89.406 Perinatal Physiology
This paper is taught by the Department of Paediatrics. Historical introduction, methodology of fetal investigation, fetal oxygenation, placental physiology, fetal cardiovascular physiology, ontogenesis of sleep, neural physiology of the fetus and integral calculus. All other papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Part I Optometry
744.201 Optics
Lecture studies are structured under the following headings:

Physical Optics

Geometrical Optics
Refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, limitations of Gaussian optics, thick lenses, cardinal points, equivalent and vertex powers, paraxial theory of optical instruments, stops. Magnification. Optical materials.
Physiological Optics
Optics of the vertebrate eye, schematic eyes, catoptric images, ametropia and retinal image size, accommodation.

744.202 General Physiology
An introductory course on cellular and organ physiology and relevant processes, particularly in mammalian systems. Topics are muscle, nervous system, motor control and sensory function; cardiovascular and respiratory systems and blood, with their exchange and transport functions; endocrine and reproductive systems, with hormonal control of cell metabolism; alimentary system, digestion and absorption; kidney function; body fluids.

744.203 Anatomy
Gross anatomy, embryology, neuro anatomy and histology of the head, neck and eye, especially those aspects relevant to clinical practice. The gross anatomy and histology of the trunk and organ systems, essential for a proper appreciation of physiology, biochemistry and pathology relevant to clinical practice. The central visual pathways and associated vascular and neural systems. Embryology of the eye. Comparative anatomy.

744.204 General and Ocular Biochemistry

744.205 Ocular Physiology
The vascular supply to the eye. Formation and circulation of aqueous humour, intraocular pressure, chemistry and metabolism of the cornea, corneal permeability, turbescence and the mechanism of transparency. Corneal response to anoxia.

744.210 Visual Science
Luminous efficiency, light and dark adaption, increment thresholds. Stiles Crawford effect, temporal and spatial induction, critical fusion frequency, enopic phenomena, visual acuity, trivariance of vision, chromaticity, theories of colour vision and colour discrimination. Classification of eye movements, local signs, corresponding points, diplopia, afferent and efferent control mechanisms, rotary movements, nystagmus, conjugate movements, vergence and stereopsis, Panum's areas, fixation disparity.

744.230 Optometry
The history and philosophy of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations, introduction to the practice of optometry.

Part II Optometry
744.305 Pharmacology
General principles of drug actions on organ systems and the central and peripheral nervous systems. Characteristics of drugs producing miosis, mydriasis, cycloplegia, accommodative spasm and anaesthesia of ocular surfaces.

744.306 Applied Optics
The optics of ophthalmic lenses and optical dispensing. Optical design and the assessment of optical performance.

744.310 Visual Science
Refractive anomalies of the eye and their aetiology, recent advances in visual science, and assessment of visual performance. Colour vision anomalies. Techniques for vision research.

744.313 Environmental Optometry

744.322 Microbiology and General Pathology
Morphology and physiology of micro-organisms and association with ocular diseases, sterilization and disinfection procedures relevant to optometry, haemato poiesis, haemostasis and an overview of diseases of the blood, introduction to immunology. Mechanisms of diseases, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing.

744.330 Introduction to Clinical Practice I
The optometric examination, methods of history-taking, assessments of ocular health, clinical problem-solving, basic communication skills. Lectures, tutorials, case demonstrations and clinical instruction all contribute to this part of the course.

744.331 Introduction to Clinical Practice II
Special examination procedures, contact lenses, binocular vision and low vision assessment.

744.334 Diseases of the Eye
Diseases of the eye, orbit, lacrimal apparatus and visual pathways, ocular signs of systemic disease.

Part III Optometry
744.415 Community Optometry
Organisation of health services in New Zealand, health planning and administration, human resources requirements in health care. The delivery of health care, role of government statutory and voluntary agencies. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Optometric needs of particular groups. Modern techniques of practice management, software packages.

744.421 Project
An investigation into some aspect of optometry or visual science.

744.425 Clinical Optometry I
Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic under the supervision of staff. Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

744.426 Clinical Optometry II
Lectures, seminars and case discussion on the management of patients with visual disorders. Diseases of the eye and ocular signs of systemic disease.

744.431 Contact Lenses
Contact lens design and principles of fitting. Disinfection procedures, patient instruction. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear and lens modification procedures.

744.432 Low Vision
Ocular and vision problems of the elderly. Epidemiology, aetiology, signs and symptoms of low vision. Optometric examination and management of the low vision patient, interdisciplinary rehabilitation resources, counselling and referral.

744.433 Binocular Vision and Visual Training

Optometry for MSc
(Two papers selected from 744.551 to 744.544 and one from another subject approved by the Head of Department and a thesis 744.601 which shall count as three papers). This course normally requires fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance to achieve Honours. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the year prior to enrolment.

744.551 Physiological Optics
A review of selected areas of physiological optics.

744.552 Determinants of Visual Optics
Environmental, genetic and geographical factors in the aetiology of human refractive error. The stimulus to accommodation, dark focus, mechanisms of accommodation, and presbyopia.

744.553 Advanced Analysis of Visual Functions
Examination of visual function, contrast sensitivity functions; effects of defocus and intra-ocular scatter. Vision at low luminance levels.

744.554 Special Topic
The study of selected fields of Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY
Stage III Courses
96.301 Principles of Pharmacology
(One paper and practical work.) An introductory course in the principles of pharmacology. Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug toxicity; drug development and evaluation. Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours a week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade of the course.
A maximum number will be determined by the available accommodation.

**96.302 Systematic Pharmacology**

(One paper and practical work.) This course examines specific aspects of pharmacology, particular emphasis being placed on mechanism of action, and the modification of function by drugs. The actions of drugs on excitable membranes, membrane bound enzymes, intermediate messengers will be considered. The modification by drugs of peripheral and central neurotransmission, and cardiovascular, bronchial, renal, gastrointestinal, and endocural function will be reviewed. Practical work complements the lecture course.

**Pharmacology for MSc and Honours**

(Three papers and a thesis (96.621) which shall count as three papers.) Three papers to be selected from 96.404 to 96.407. A Master's paper from Bio-chemistry, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Medical Science or Physiology may be substituted for one of the papers in Pharmacology with the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, or for the MSc in Medical Science, of the committee of the committee for the MSc in Medical Science. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of Department as early as possible and preferably before the end of the academic year preceding the year of enrolment for the Degree. In consultation with the Head of the Department, students will select three papers among those listed below and an appropriate thesis topic. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. The student should normally expect to complete his or her thesis during the second year.

**96.404 Drug Disposition and Action**

Absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs. Sites and mechanisms of drug action. Analysis of these processes.

**96.405 Transmitter and Brain Pharmacology**

Mechanism of action of drugs on the central nervous system. Drugs used to treat neurological and psychiatric disorders. Chemical neuroanatomy of diseased and normal brain.

**96.406 Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

Mechanism of action of drugs on cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure. Drugs affecting blood coagulation.

**96.407 Special Topics**

The study of selected fields of pharmacology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include toxicology and anaesthesiology. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Facilities are available for MSc and PhD research in a number of topics in Pharmacology. Further information is available from the Head of Department.

---

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**

**Stage I Courses**

**29.101 Introduction to Logic**

Logic is the study of argument. After an informal discussion of notions of truth, consistency, modes of truth, and the ideas of soundness, deductive validity and inductive strength as applied to arguments, this paper provides an introduction to formal logic through the study of syllogistic logic, propositional logic and quantificational logic.

**Stage II Courses**

**29.201 Logic II**

This paper has two parts: (i) an introduction to set theory and its importance for logic, philosophy and the foundations of mathematics, and (ii) a study of non-classical logics, including many-valued logics, modal logic and intuitionistic logic.

**29.203 Philosophy of Science**

This course is available for second and third year BSc students. It provides an introduction to the logic, methodology, ontology and epistemology of science, and other problem areas where philosophy intersects with foundational issues in the special sciences. No prior acquaintance with philosophy will be presupposed. However, students will be required to master some elementary logic. Full details of the course, including texts, can be found in the booklet *Guide to Undergraduate Philosophy*, 1993 available from the Departmental Secretary, Room 7, 1 Alfred Street.

**Stage III Course**

**29.305 Logic III**

A course in mathematical logic, focusing on a study of formal systems in general and some aspects of automatic theorem proving.
whole year. Available for both BSc and BA students. The course seeks to provide an understanding of many of the phenomena of the natural world around us and the physics of many human activities. Some of the themes will be the physics of our environment, the physics of sports and music, physics in medicine, light and lasers, the laws of motion and a study of the physics of the solar system and satellite orbits.

31.114 Measurement and Instrumentation
Measuring instruments depending on many different physical principles are now used widely by scientists and engineers. The paper will cover features which are common to many physical measurements; e.g. statistical analysis of data, probability, treatment of errors, basic electric circuit theory and elementary electronics, analogue and digital electronic instruments, transducers and the physical principles utilised in their design and application. Although the course is specifically addressed to engineering students it should be of value to any student with an interest in the practice of making physical measurements.

T3.1.122 Physics of the Environment
It is expected that this course will appeal especially to students who wish to specialise in an area of environmental studies. Thermal physics; heat, transport and radiation in the atmosphere and hydrosphere. Mechanics, fluid flow and alternative energy systems. The physics of electrical generation and distribution. Oscillations and waves in acoustics and in geophysics. The Physics of energy production. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

T3.1.132 Physics of Technology
This paper is part of the BTech (Information Technology) course and will also appeal to BSc students with similar interests. Electric circuits, electronic devices, waveforms, field theory and their applications in electronics and communications technology. Quantum effects and atomic structure with reference to solid state and other high technology devices. Lasers and optics in communication. An introduction to the sub-atomic world. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

3.1.140 Foundations of Classical Physics
This paper is intended to be a broad introduction to Physics. It is suitable for students who wish to advance in the subject as well as for those who wish to apply physical principles in other disciplines. Mechanics, wave-motion, sound and light, electromagnetism.

3.1.144 Physics for Engineering
This paper is for first year Bachelor of Engineering students. Mechanics, wave-motion, sound and light, electromagnetism.

3.1.150 Foundations of Modern Physics
This paper will appeal to students advancing in Physics as well as those who would like some awareness of the excitement of modern developments in the areas of thermal physics, radiation, relativity and quantum physics.

Stage II Courses

Direct Entry
 Students who have gained outstanding marks in both Physics and Mathematics in the University Bursaries and Entrance Scholarships examination may be granted direct entry to Stage II papers in Physics. Such students will have obtained marks in the high 80’s and above in such examinations. Enquiries should be made to the Head of Department.

Non-Advancing Papers
 The papers 3.1.200-206 do not lead on to any other papers in physics at Stage III and have minimal Stage I prerequisites. These papers present aspects of pure and applied physics of interest to students in other subjects, but may also be taken by students advancing in physics.

3.1.200 Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics
This paper provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. This paper is examined by continuous assessment.

3.1.206 Introductory Geophysics
This paper introduces students to a broad range of topics in geophysics. The coverage will include basic physical phenomena and processes relating to the Earth as a planet in the solar system, the atmosphere, the oceans and the solid Earth. The level of presentation is appropriate both for advancing physics students and for students in other disciplines.

Advancing Papers
 The papers 31.225, 31.245 and 31.255 are the core Stage II physics papers. Students intending to major in physics should take at least two of the core papers including 31.225 and should note the mathematics prerequisites for Stage III physics papers. Students intending to enrol for MSc in Physics are advised to take all three core papers.

The core papers 31.240 and 31.240 have two lectures per week and laboratory work. Tutorials are held in alternate weeks. Laboratory work will contribute to the final grade and it is necessary to pass both the laboratory course and the written paper.

31.225 Classical and Mathematical Physics
This paper discusses Macroscopic Physics and considers the fundamentals of mechanics, oscillations, waves and electromagnetism with applications to a wide variety of physical systems. Applications will be drawn from gravitation, relativity, astrophysics, electrostatics, optics and acoustics. The course will also include an introduction to computer modelling and analysis of physical systems.

31.240 Electronic Physics
This paper provides a fundamental understanding of basic electronic circuits and systems. It covers electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, circuit applications and principles of electronic design and instrumentation. The lectures comprise the first half of 31.245.

31.245 Electronic and Applied Physics
This paper provides a fundamental understanding of electronic, optical and electromagnetic systems. It covers circuit theory, semiconductor theory, circuit applications, principles of electronic design and instrumentation, fibre optics, lenses, waveguides, dielectrics and electromagnetic techniques.

31.255 Quantum and Statistical Physics
This paper discusses Microscopic Physics. The aim is to introduce students to the concepts of quantum physics and statistical physics with applications to atoms, molecules, solids (including semiconductors), nuclei and particles. Topics will include the Schrödinger equation, the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution and Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein quantum statistics.

31.270 Astronomy and Astrophysics (Optional Paper)
Techniques of optical and radio astronomy; determination of properties of the solar system and of stars such as distance, radius and mass; Hertzsprung-Russell diagram; equations of stellar structure, energy production and transport; introduction to stellar evolution, galactic structure and cosmology.

Note: The Department operates a teaching observatory within the building which is made available to students.

31.297 Digital Logic Laboratory
This laboratory paper is particularly designed for Computer Science students with an interest in computer hardware. The course occupies two 2-hour periods each week for half the year and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment.

Stage III Courses

31.325-370
The prerequisites for these papers are listed in the BSc Schedule. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the papers 26.340, 26.345, 26.360 and 26.375 being the most relevant. In addition paper 26.220 or equivalent is of benefit to students enrolling for 31.355. Some papers in Computer Science such as 07.100, 07.101, 07.105, 07.210 and 07.340 are also likely to be of benefit to Physics students. Laboratory work selected from papers 31.390-392 is corequisite for a course containing more than six credits from papers 31.325-370. Students intending to undertake graduate studies in Physics should ensure that they satisfy the MSc prerequisites listed under the MSc Regulations.

31.325 Advanced Classical Physics
This paper deals with Electromagnetism and Statistical Mechanics and contains material important to all further studies in Physics. Topics covered include the development of Maxwell’s
Equations in differential form, and their application to electrostatics, magnetic fields, the EM wave equation and EM wave propagation. In the latter half of the course, the topics include the statistical basis of thermodynamics, entropy, temperature, partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

31.326 Laser Physics and Optoelectronics
This paper is concerned with modern advances in lasers and optics with emphasis on their applications. Topics covered include: common laser systems, resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, optoelectronic devices, nonlinear optics, fibre optics, optical transmission systems, optical instruments and systems. The course is of value to students with interests in electrical engineering, electro optics and research in any experimental area of Physics.

31.330 Terrestrial Physics
A general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics. This 2 credit option is a special arrangement for applied geophysics students and has the majority of the lectures given in common with 31.335.

31.335 Geophysics
This paper includes a general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics. The physics of the oceans and atmosphere are treated by application of fluid mechanics to the relevant dynamical phenomena. Other topics include driven flow, circulation of the atmosphere and oceans, atmospheric electricity, radiation balance and optical phenomena. A five-day field trip to the Leigh Laboratory during the first week of the May break is a compulsory part of the coursework for this paper.

31.342 Semiconductor Devices
This paper is concerned with understanding the electrical behaviour of semiconductor devices. It contains material relating to the physics of semiconductor junctions, device fabrication and integration, electrical characteristics of discrete and integrated devices, circuit models and device applications. Although the paper is general in nature, and is designed to follow 31.240 and 31.245, students will benefit from concurrent enrolment in 31.345.

31.345 Analogue and Digital Electronics
This paper is relevant to the needs of students intending to undertake experimental work in any area of Physics. Topics discussed include: frequency-domain analysis; methods applied to electrical and physical systems, Laplace transform methods, Nyquist and Bode plots, poles and zeros, feedback, phase locked loops, oscillators, modulation and noise. A systematic introduction to modern digital techniques is given, covering pulse generation, shaping and cable transmission, active and passive switching circuits, combinational and sequential logic systems.

31.356 Nuclear Physics and Its Applications
This course discusses the principles of nuclear physics in order to go on to treat such contemporary nuclear topics as: fission and nuclear power; fusion and nuclear power; nuclear astrophysics; nuclear radiations and their origins, interaction and detection.

31.370 Astrophysics
This paper builds upon the second year course 31.270 and includes the following topics: cosmology, gravitation, binary stars, synchrotron radiation, radio emissions, cosmic rays, neutron stars and current research.

31.380-389 Selected Topics
Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

These papers will be examined in a fashion appropriate to Stage III as part of the Selected Topics 380-389.

From time to time special lecture courses in Physics may be offered to students in particular areas of specialisation. These papers will be announced prior to the enrolment period in the year in which they are given.

Stage III Laboratory Courses
31.390, 391, 392 Experimental Physics A, B, C
Three general laboratory papers are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each paper normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory and 31.392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the course organiser. Each paper will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics, pure and applied physics, laser physics and quantum optics.

In view of the value derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking any of the 390-series laboratory courses will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Prerequisites for enrolment in 31.390, 391 or 392 are passes in two of the papers 31.210 to 31.270 and in 31.290 (if taken before 1990) or one of the papers 31.225, 245 or 255 (special prerequisites apply for 31.393-see below). Corequisites for all four laboratory papers are concurrent enrolment (for passes) totalling at least two credits from 31.325-356 for each one of 31.390-393. At least two of the papers 390 to 393 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics.

31.393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics
This is a joint paper offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as 21.307. For further information on this paper students should consult the entry under 21.307 Experimental Geophysics.

Physics for MSc and Honours
MSc Lecture Courses
The lecture papers given at the Honours level are of two types. The three core papers are of 33 lectures each and are given annually in terms one and two. Students must take at least two of these papers. In addition, the department offers elective papers (of 23 lecture duration) during the first half of the year which are, in general, given biennially with at least four given in each year. Students must select 5 papers (normally two core and three elective papers). The thesis counts as five papers. Core papers must be sat in the first year of enrolment. Students will be assisted in their selection of papers at enrolment but should feel free to discuss their proposed course of study, including an area of interest for thesis work, with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.

There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture papers, but it is strongly recommended that students should have taken the appropriate corresponding Stage III paper. Concurrent enrolment in suitable Masters papers may be advised. Enrolment for COP in a supporting paper may also be recommended.

Core Papers
These papers are given annually.

31.401 Mathematical Techniques in Physics
Topics will include: convolution, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, z-transforms and Hilbert transforms. Modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise, signal analysis by analogue and digital processes, digital filtering, phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

31.402 Classical Physics
Topics will include: advanced electromagnetic theory, co-variant
An introduction to cellular and organ physiology and relevant processes, particularly in human and other mammalian systems. Topics are nervous system, muscle, motor control and sensory function; cardiovascular and respiratory systems and blood, with their exchange and transport functions; endocrine and reproductive systems, with humoral control of cell metabolism; alimentary system, digestion and absorption; kidney function; body fluids.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.
Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Stage III

67.301 Systematic Physiology
(One paper and practical work.)
An advanced treatment of specific aspects of physiology which demonstrate the interaction of function from the level of cell to that of the whole organism. Visceral regulatory mechanisms, regulation of body fluids, cardiovascular control, control of body temperature, and the determinants of oxygen supply and demand are considered in depth. Special emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Practical work complements the lecture course and provides training in a wide range of the techniques used in physiology.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.
Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

67.302 Physiology of Cells and Excitable Tissues
(One paper and practical work.)
The physiology of excitable tissues with particular emphasis on the nature of the physical and chemical processes involved. The biophysical basis for membrane potentials; the nature of voltage and time dependent ion-selective membrane channels; synaptic transmission; the regulation of contractile processes; and functional differences between skeletal, cardiac and smooth muscle will be studied in detail. The approach is quantitative and special emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Laboratory work complements the lecture courses and introduces students to the principal physiological techniques of investigation in this field. The paper is offered in the first half-year.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.
Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 3 hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

67.303 Physiology of the Nervous System
(One paper and practical work.)
The role of the nervous system and general pattern of its functional organisation. The physiology of the processing of sensory information, of motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system, central neural mechanisms of homeostasis and aspects of the development of the nervous system are studied at an advanced level. Special emphasis is placed on human and other mammalian systems. Laboratory work complements the lecture course and introduces students to a range of neurophysiological techniques. The paper is offered in the second half-year.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.
Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 3 hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Physiology for MSc and Honours
(Three papers and a Thesis (67.621) which shall count as three papers.)
Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of Department as early as possible and preferably before the end of the academic year preceding the year of enrolment for the Degree. In consultation with the Head of Department, students will select three papers from among those listed below and an appropriate thesis topic. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. With the approval of the Senate, a Master's paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physiology. The emphasis in all papers is on the critical analysis of current physiology. Students will be

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
Stage II

67.201 Introductory Physiology
(One paper and practical work.)
required to read and analyse scientific writings and to present their views on the methods of study and on the validity of the conclusions.

**67.401 Mechanisms of Physiological Control**
Studies of physiological regulatory mechanisms.

**67.403 Neurophysiology**

**67.405 Methods in Physiology**
An outline of the theory and practice of data acquisition and analysis in physiology. Principles of experimental design, instrumentation, statistics and computation are considered with respect to specific experiments.

**67.407 Physiology of Exercise and Rest**
Human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (disability, heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

---

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

Notes: On text books. Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

On courses: The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for pre and corequisites.

### Stage I Courses

Two papers are offered for Psychology I which together provide a general introduction to the psychological study of behaviour. The papers may be taken separately. However, passes in 32.108 or 32.118, or T32.128 and in 32.109 or T32.129 are necessary for entry to Stage II.

#### 32.108 Introduction to General Psychology
Topics covered may include: the neurobiological basis of behaviour; developmental psychology; social psychology; mental abilities and measurement; personality; causes and treatment of psycho-pathology; research design and analysis.

(Tutorial attendance of 1 hour per fortnight is required).

#### 32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
Topics covered may include: learning, sensation and perception, memory, cognition and language.

(Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required.)

### 32.118 Introduction to General Psychology
As prescribed for 32.108. This paper is taught on the campus of the Auckland College of Education.

### 32.119 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
As prescribed for 32.109. This paper is taught on the campus of the Auckland College of Education.

### T32.128 Psychology as a Social Science
An introduction to psychology as a social science, including the study of social and organizational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, and abnormal psychology. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus. T32.129 Psychology as an Experimental Science

This course stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of biological psychology, the psychology of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, and language. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

### Stage II Courses

A pass in 12 Stage II credits in Psychology is necessary for entry to Stage III. From 1995 a further prerequisite, paper 26.181 or 26.182 will be required.

#### 32.220 Human Experimental Psychology
An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, language and thinking, and psychophysiology. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated with a variety of tutorials, laboratory demonstrations and experiments.

#### 32.230 Introduction to Neuroscience
A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, with applications to animal and human behaviour.

#### 32.240 Social and Developmental Psychology
An introduction to the study of social behaviour and change across the lifespan in human behaviour. Half the paper will include such topics as social cognition, social influence, attitudes, small group processes, social interaction, altruism and aggression. The other half of the paper will be devoted to behaviour changes in infancy, adolescence and adulthood. Socioemotional developments will be emphasised in the Developmental Psychology section.

#### 32.250 Animal Learning and Behaviour
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, though some topics require also an ecological approach. Theories, especially quantitative theories, are stressed. Topics include: law of effect, agencies of reinforcement, antecedent control, choice, foraging, memory, signal detection, experimental design, and self-control.

### Stage III Courses

A pass in 20 Stage III credits, including 32.306 and 12 other Stage III credits from Psychology is necessary for entry to MSc and Honours in Psychology.

#### 32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences
A study of individual differences and their measurement, and of the construction and use of psychometric tests.

#### 32.302 Personality and Psychotherapy
A study of theories of personality with emphasis on their relevance to psychotherapy, various social contexts, and personal growth.

#### 32.305 Human Neuroscience
This course deals with issues relating central nervous system function to psychological performance. In particular the relationships between cognitive and perceptual processes and measures of EEG; the effects of drugs and other substances in biological and psychological variables; and the biological basis of normal and abnormal memory function.

#### 32.306 Research Methods in Psychology
This course deals with principles and methods relevant to psychological research. Topics include research design, measurement of behaviour, describing and analysing data, and interpreting research findings. The scope is broad, including applied as well as pure research, and research with single cases as well as groups. Qualitative and quantitative methods are covered.

#### 32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing
Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will also be covered.

#### 32.308 Research Topics
A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

#### 32.309 Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified in animals by consequent reinforcers and punishers. Emphasis is on laboratory research using animals, with some human data also considered. The theoretical approach taken is mainly quantitative.

#### 32.311 Social Psychology
This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

#### 32.312 Organisational Psychology
An examination of personnel psychology, and the individual and social psychology of work and the development of groups and teams in organisations.

#### 32.313 Special Topic in Psychology

#### 32.314 Ergonomics
An overview of methods of improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems.

#### 32.315 Abnormal Psychology
This course is concerned with the major problems of children and adults that cause people to seek or receive psychological help. Topics include classification and effects of defining and labelling individuals as 'abnormal', models and practice of service delivery (institutions, community mental health, prevention).

#### 32.316 Life-span Developmental Psychology
Social and cognitive aspects of human development will be...
considered in depth, with emphases on both empirical and theoretical approaches.

**BSc(Hons) in Psychology**
The Regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course are listed elsewhere. This course in Psychology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years. Students gaining a good class of BSc(Hons) would be eligible to proceed directly to a PhD degree. Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) in Psychology take not less than 40 credits in Psychology, of which not less than 16 credits must be from Stage III papers and not less than 16 credits must be from Stage IV papers, and which must include paper 32.306 and a thesis 32.603 (worth 4 credits). In addition, students entering the Honours School at the end of the third year after matriculation must take 32.419 in Part IV if they have not passed 32.306. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department of Psychology prior to pre-enrolment or at any time during the preceding year.

**Courses for MSc and Honours**
(4 papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers.)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select their papers from among the following:

- **32.401 History of Psychology**
  An historical account of psychology with special reference to the aspirations and activities of influential psychologists.

- **32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour**
  An examination of general issues in behaviour analysis, of approaches to psychological assessment, and of the application of behavioural techniques to psychological phenomena.

- **32.404 Sensation and Perception**
  An examination of issues in the study of perception.

- **32.405 Clinical Neuropsychology**
  An examination of the relation between the brain and mental functioning with an emphasis on clinical cases of brain damage.

- **32.409 Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology**
  This course is concerned with the categories of psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners. Included are problems of children and adults. In respect of each disorder attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be dealt with. Attention will be given to research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

- **32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour**
  An advanced study of selected topics in learning at the level of current research.

- **32.412 Social Psychology**
  An examination of selected research topics in social psychology with a special emphasis on the underlying theories.

- **32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology**
  An examination of current research on aspects of socioemotional development.

- **32.415 Critical Issues in Psychology**
  An examination of methodological, metatheoretical and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology.

- **32.418 Special Topic in Psychology**
  1993: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention

- **32.419 Psychological Research**
  An advanced treatment of research techniques in psychology, emphasising analysis of variance, regression, categorical analysis, quasi-experimental designs and evaluation, and computer solutions for these techniques.

- **32.420 Research Topic in Psychology**
  A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

- **32.421 Theories and Practices of Psychotherapy**
  A study of a variety of psychotherapies with emphasis on their local relevance, problems of matching methods to individual people as well as to social contexts, and the importance of emotional processes in the maintenance of well-being.

- **32.422 Learning Disabilities**
  This paper provides training in the theory, identification and treatment of learning disabilities. Both developmental and acquired disabilities are covered.

**Corequisite:** 32.403

**32.423 Issues in Cognitive Science**
An introduction to cognitive science with a principal focus on cognitive psychology. The paper will discuss both fundamental issues concerning the mind-computer analogy, and also practical issues concerning the impact and use of information technology in everyday life.

**32.424 Mind and Brain**
This paper provides an introduction to cognitive neuropsychology. Topics covered will include studies of perception, memory and language from a neuropsychological perspective.

**32.425 Gender Issues in Human Development**
A study of the impact of gender on psychological and social development and functioning, with an emphasis on theories and recent research.

**32.426 Human Factors**
An investigation of the effects on psychological and task related performance of: sleep deprivation, circadian dysrhythmia in travel and shift work, environmental stressors, alcohol, prescription medication and other commonly used psycho-active substances. A particular emphasis running through the course will be the influence of these and other factors on work related accidents.

**32.427 Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology**
An introduction to contemporary theory (e.g. postmodernisms, feminisms) and issues which have important implications for clinical psychology in practice and research.

**32.428 Applied Social Psychology**
An introduction to the application of social psychological theory and research methods in a community setting. This course will build on the theoretical skills students have developed in 32.306 and 32.311.

**Prerequisites:** 32.306 and 32.311

**Restriction:** 32.420

**32.429 Language and Speech**
A study of selected topics in the literature on language and speech. The main focus of the course will be speech and language processing by normal adults, but other potential topics include language development and artificial intelligence approaches to natural language processing.

**32.430 Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice**
A particular emphasis running through the course will be the application of detection theory, ROC analysis, and other psychophysical techniques to a range of problems in psychology, medicine, and industry.

**SCIENCE COMMUNICATION**
Responsibility for the administration of the paper lies with a Board of Studies consisting of the following: Dean of Science (or nominee), Higher Education Research Officer (or nominee) and two members elected from those teaching the course.

T701.101 Science Communication
The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and presenting data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given. This paper is taught at the Tamaki Campus.

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE EDUCATION**
The Bachelor of Science Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

**BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY**
The Bachelor of Technology is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

**TUTORING IN SCIENCE**
Responsibility for the administration of this paper lies with a committee consisting of the following: the Dean of Science or
nominee, two elected members of the Faculty of Science, the Dean of Education or nominee, the Higher Education Research Officer.

**Diploma in Mathematics Education** DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

**Diploma in Science** DipSci

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computer Science shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree, or hold a professional qualification in Computer Science, or have attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the Computing Profession;
   (b) have attained, to the Head of Department’s approval, a level of technical competence in Computer Science equivalent to the prerequisites for 300 level Computer Science papers.

2. A candidate permitted by the Senate to enrol for the Diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements may be required by the Senate to include all or any of the unfulfilled prerequisites as additional papers.

3. A candidate shall complete a coherent course of study approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science subject to the conditions that:
   (a) the course of study shall comprise papers having a total credit value of at least 24 credits normally selected from papers at 300-level or higher.
   (b) at least 16 credits of the course shall be at 300-level or higher. At least 12 credits at 300-level or higher must be from Computer Science papers.

4. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper passed for another Degree or Diploma.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

6. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing conditions that:
   (a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc): (i) papers 26.220 or 221 or 222 and

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1986.

**Diploma in Statistics** DipStats

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree or have satisfied Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Arts or Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Science and shall:

2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of at least one year’s full-time study or its equivalent. Unless otherwise approved by the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

3. A candidate will be required to follow a coherent course of study which shall consist of at least 24 credits normally selected from papers at 300-level or higher.

4. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

6. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of at least one year’s full-time study or its equivalent. Unless otherwise approved by the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1986.

**Diploma in Science Education** DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

**Diploma in Computer Science** DipCompSci

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for this Diploma shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science or shall have attained a qualification approved by the Senate as equivalent to that qualifying degree.

2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of at least one year’s full-time study or its equivalent. Unless otherwise approved by the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

3. A candidate will be required to follow a coherent course of study which shall consist of at least 24 credits normally selected from papers at 300-level or higher.

4. The course of study for each candidate will require the specific approval of the relevant Head(s) of Department(s) and approved by the Senate.

5. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper already passed for any other degree or diploma.

6. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1991.
240 or 241 and (ii) paper 26.280 or 26.281, or such other paper as may be approved by the Head of the Statistics Unit; or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics may require or permit.

3. (a) A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit, consisting of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 200, 300, 400 or 500 level papers in Mathematics and Statistics and papers related to statistics and operations research above Stage I level in other subjects; together with a project, 26.580, which counts as four credits. At least 12 of the 20 credits must be selected from papers in probability or statistics offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. No more than eight credits at the 200 level can be credited to the Diploma.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3 (a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he or she has already passed for any other degree or diploma.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY PGDipAppPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology shall at least have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master’s Degree in Psychology of this University.

2. Admission to the course for study of this Postgraduate Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. A candidate for this Postgraduate Diploma shall follow a coherent course of study of not less than three years.

4. The course of study shall consist of

(a) Either concurrently following a course of study for a Master’s Degree in Psychology comprising four papers from 32.401 - 32.430 and a thesis (32.601) or if part of the Master’s Degree has already been completed concurrently taking those requirements that have not already been completed, provided that a candidate who has completed all the requirements for a Master’s Degree in Psychology shall be exempted from the requirements of this clause except where he or she has completed the Master’s Degree without a thesis, in which case paper 32.420 (Research Topic in Psychology) shall be taken for this Postgraduate Diploma;

(b) A practicum (32.550) of not less than one full-time year or its equivalent involving supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of Department of Psychology;

(c) Two 400 level papers (or their equivalent as approved by the Senate) additional to those required by clause (a) of this Regulation.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY PGDipClinPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall at least have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master’s Degree in Psychology of this University.

2. Admission to the course for study of this Postgraduate Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a course of study of not less than three years by taking courses 32.500 and 32.501 as prescribed for this Diploma, and EITHER

(a) concurrently follow a course of study for a Master’s Degree in Psychology which shall include papers 32.408 and 32.409 and a thesis 32.601;

OR

(b) if all or part of the Master’s Degree has already been completed, concurrently take those requirements specified in 3 (a) that have not already been completed. If the candidate had already taken a Master’s Degree without a thesis, paper 32.420 (Research Topic in Psychology) may be substituted for the thesis.

OR

(c) if a Bachelor’s degree with honours has been completed, concurrently take those requirements specified in 3(a) that have not been completed.

Course Content and Examinations

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

Part I 32.500 (two years)

This course comprises seminars in the practice of Psychology, as well as supervised clinical work with clients at the Department of Psychology Clinic and at approved health and mental health institutions, for a minimum of 6 hours per week in the first year and 25 hours per week in the second year. Evaluation will be by internal assessment, and candidates must gain a pass in each year of the course.

Part II 32.501 (one year)

Part II includes a practical component and a final examination, and a candidate must obtain passes in both in order to pass 32.501. The practical component comprises supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting, and other on-course requirements as described in Regulation 6.

The final examination comprises written case reports, the assessment of one or more clients, and an oral examination.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part II before completing Part I to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology.
6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such seminar, clinical, and practical work as may be required.

7. Where a candidate passes the practical component of Part II, but fails the final examination in November, in exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may permit the candidate to sit a Special Examination in the following February. This Special Examination may include one or more of the following: further written case studies; an assessment of a client; an oral examination.

8. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma upon gaining a pass in courses 23.500 and 23.501 and upon completing the requirements of the Master's Degree.

9. On the recommendation of the Head of Department, and at the discretion of the Senate, a candidate who fails any year of the course may be declined permission to enrol in the course as a whole.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1988.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE PGDipSci

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for this Diploma shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to either the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), of the degree of Bachelor of Science or another comparable qualification approved by the Senate.

2. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of at least one year's full-time study or its equivalent. Unless otherwise approved by the Senate, a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.

3. A candidate will be required to follow a coherent course of study, recommended by the relevant Head(s) of Department and approved by the Senate, which shall consist of either (a) at least four papers at 400-level or higher or (b) at least three papers at 400-level or higher and a research project (99.575) which is equivalent to one paper or (c) a programme equivalent to that required for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

4. Upon the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, and with the approval of the Dean of Science, Masters level papers in another Faculty may be substituted for 50% of the course.

5. The course of study for each candidate will require the specific approval of the relevant Head(s) of Department and the Dean of Science.

6. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper already passed for any other degree or diploma.

7. At the Senate's discretion this Diploma may be awarded with Distinction.

8. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE
This course of study is designed for graduates in fields other than Computer Science, or candidates with equivalent status, to pursue their specialised interest in developments in the Computer field. The course of study is tailored to fit individual student needs and is made up of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 200, 300 and 400 level papers in Computer Science, and relevant papers offered by other departments. The course will normally include a project of either 4 or 8 credits. This course is normally studied on a part-time basis, however, it is possible for candidates who have a background equivalent to Stage II Computer Science to complete the course in one full year's study. Details are available from the Department of Computer Science and the Diploma Course Regulations in this Calendar should be consulted.

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION
The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE EDUCATION
The Diploma in Science Education is an Inter-Faculty offering. For detailed Regulations and Prescriptions refer to the Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas section of this Calendar.

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS
This Diploma is available to students who have completed or almost completed a Bachelor’s Degree, and have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 26.220 and 26.240, or their equivalents; and have a satisfactory background in Statistics (e.g., a pass in 26.280 or 26.281). The course of study is tailored to fit individual student needs and is made up of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 200, 300, 400 or 500 level papers in Mathematics and Statistics and statistically oriented papers above Stage I level in other subjects; together with a project, 26.580. Candidates may complete the course of one year's full-time study or else spend two or more years on a part-time basis. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics and the Diploma Course Regulations in this Calendar should be consulted. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

26.580 Project in Statistics (4)
26.582 Special Topics in Statistics (4)
26.583 Topics in Statistics (2)
26.583 Further Topics in Statistics (4)

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY
The minimum duration of the course including the Master’s component is three years. Candidates wishing to enrol should make application to the Head of Department prior to pre-enrolling for the course.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
The course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist, and to qualify the candidate for registration as a psychologist under the Registration of Psychologists Act. The minimum duration of the course is three years. No more than eight candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should make application to the Programme Co-ordinator before 31 October preceding their first enrolment for the course. Application forms are available from the Department of Psychology. Candidates wishing to take Part II in the following year should consult the Head of Department at the end of their second year in Part I of this course.
CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE IN OCULAR PHARMACOLOGY

744.480 Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Certificate shall before enrolment: have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry or shall have attained any other qualification approved by the Senate as equivalent.
2. Admission to the Certificate shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Optometry.
3. A candidate for the Certificate shall follow a formal course of study of 40 hours of instruction comprising ten lectures and ten practical classes each of two hours duration.
4. A pass in respect of both practical work and a written examination is required.
5. A candidate shall complete the requirements for this Certificate within 24 months of first enrolment for the Certificate.
6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

CERTIFICATE IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

08.350 Elementary Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry
The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and ten laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. The course will run concurrently with the first ten lectures and laboratory sessions of 08.352, or by arrangement.
Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.
Prerequisites: 08.210 or 08.220 or 08.230 or 08.260 but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to the Certificate Course without having passed the prerequisite upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.
Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Information</th>
<th>Bachelor of Theology</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th>Bachelor of Theology</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule for Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Bachelor of Theology</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INFORMATION

Bachelor of Theology

The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John's College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary's College.

Students at the constituent colleges include both those who are preparing for a church or religious vocation and also those who wish to pursue the study of theology and/or religion in their various forms without any necessary commitment to either. However, because many of the present students of the constituent colleges are preparing for the ordained ministry it is appropriate that some guidance be given to those students in the development of maturity in the Christian faith and the disciplines of the Church. The primary responsibility for this assistance is undertaken by each of the constituent colleges in respect of its own members.

The complete course of education required for candidates for the ordained ministry is the responsibility of the colleges of those respective denominations but papers offered as part of the Bachelor of Theology Degree may form part of those requirements. Students contemplating the ordained ministry or any religious vocation should consult the Head of their own denominational college, or the appropriate person in their own religious tradition, for details of the particular requirements necessary.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY BTheol

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-one papers in subjects grouped as in Regulation 8 of these Regulations.

3. Each course of study for the degree shall include
   (i) at least two papers from Group A, to be selected subject to the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Chairman of the Joint Board of Studies, and no more than six papers in total from Groups A and B combined;
   (ii) at least six papers in one Group selected from Group C D or E of which at least three are at stage III level;
   (iii) at least eleven papers higher than Stage I of which at least nine shall be selected from Groups C D or E;
   (iv) no more than eleven papers in one Group;
   (v) at least two papers selected from Group E.

4. For the purposes of Regulation 3 (ii), the Senate may approve the inclusion of one or more papers from one Group or discipline taken in another Group or discipline.

5. Except with the permission of the Senate, no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

6. The total cross credits and exemptions granted to a candidate shall not exceed 10 papers for this Degree.

7. The Senate may, in exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing regulations. Such a course of study may include papers offered in other Faculties.

8. The subjects for this degree are grouped as follows:
   Group A: The subjects listed in Group A of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
   Group B, C, D, E as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and as follows:
   Group B: Introductory and Ancillary Topics.
   Group D: Systematic Theology; Church History.
   Group E: Moral and Practical Theology.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1990.
# SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTRODUCTORY AND ANCILLARY TOPICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.120</td>
<td>Speech Communication A</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.130</td>
<td>Literature and Theology A</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.131</td>
<td>Literature and Theology B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.140</td>
<td>Maori Language A</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.150</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.160</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.161</td>
<td>Introduction to Koine Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Syriac</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.170</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy for Theologians</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.210</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives I</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.230</td>
<td>The Bible in Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.220</td>
<td>Speech Communication B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.240</td>
<td>Maori Language B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.270</td>
<td>&quot;Modern&quot; Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.271</td>
<td>Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.272</td>
<td>The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.310</td>
<td>Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.330</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives Research Essay</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.340</td>
<td>Maori Language C</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group C</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEBREW BIBLE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Bible I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.100</td>
<td>Introduction to the Hebrew Bible A</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.101</td>
<td>The Art of Interpreting the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Bible II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.200</td>
<td>Introduction to the Hebrew Bible B</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.210</td>
<td>Studies in TaNak (A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.211</td>
<td>Studies in TaNak (B)</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.212</td>
<td>Exegesis of Selected Hebrew Bible Themes</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.220</td>
<td>Early Post-Biblical Judaism</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.225</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Bible III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.310</td>
<td>Studies in TaNak (i)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.311</td>
<td>Studies in TaNak (ii)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.312</td>
<td>Exegesis of Selected Hebrew Bible Themes</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.320</td>
<td>Hebrew Bible Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.100 or 101</td>
<td>04.104</td>
<td>11.101, 376.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 104 or 375.140</td>
<td>380.150</td>
<td>11.101, 376.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.130, 376.100</td>
<td>380.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 377.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.120</td>
<td>04.204, 205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.140 or 04.104</td>
<td>375.170 and 378.100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 papers in Philosophy</td>
<td>375.240 or 04.204 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as in the BA Schedule</td>
<td>04.205, 375.210 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.250</td>
<td>One Stage III paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 376.100 or 376.101 | 11.101, 376.101 |
| 376.101           | 11.101, 376.100 |
| As for 376.200    |                |
| As for 376.200    |                |
| 23.100 or 375.160 or equivalent |                |
| Two of 376.100, 101; 377.100, 101 | 12.406 |
| As for 376.200    |                |
| 376.210 or 376.211; and one other Stage II paper in Hebrew Bible or New Testament |                |
| As for 376.310    |                |
| 376.312          |                |
| As for 376.310    |                |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376.325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.330</td>
<td>Hebrew Bible Research Essay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW TESTAMENT**

**New Testament I**
- 377.100: Introduction to the New Testament

**New Testament II**
- 377.211: The Synoptic Gospels
- 377.212: The Johannine Writings I
- 377.213: The Pauline Letters (A)
- 377.214: The Pauline Letters (B)
- 377.225: Special Topic
- 377.226: Translation and Exegesis of Selected Greek Texts
- 377.227: Translation and Exegesis of Selected Syriac Texts

**New Testament III**
- 377.311: Studies in the Gospels
- 377.312: Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse
- 377.314: The General Letters
- 377.315: The Johannine Writings II
- 377.317: The Parables of Jesus
- 377.325: Special Topic
- 377.326: Translation and Exegesis of Selected Greek Texts
- 377.327: Translation and Exegesis of Selected Syriac Texts

**Group D**

**SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY**

**Systematic Theology I**
- 378.100: Introduction to Theology
- 378.101: Contemporary Judaism
- 378.102: A Maori Theology Perspective I

**Systematic Theology II**
- 378.200: God as Revealer and Creator
- 378.201: Church, Ministry and Sacraments
- 378.202: Christology
- 378.203: Sacramental Theology
- 378.204: Special Topic
- 378.205: Special Topic
- 378.206: Theology and Science
- 378.207: Special Topic
- 378.208: A Maori Theology Perspective II
- 378.210: Theology of Mission
### Prerequisites

376.100, 377.100 and one other Stage II paper from within Group C  
One Stage III paper in Hebrew Bible

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 376.100 or 101:  
and 377.100  
As for 377.211  
As for 377.211  
As for 377.211  
375.161 or equivalent  
375.162 or equivalent  
One Stage II paper in New Testament, and one other Stage II New Testament or Hebrew Bible paper  
As for 377.311  
As for 377.311  
377.212 and one another Stage II New Testament or Hebrew Bible Paper  
As for 377.311  
As for 377.311  
377.226  
377.227  
One Stage III paper in New Testament |

11.113

378.100 and  
379.100  
As for 378.200  
As for 378.200  
As for 378.200  
378.100, 379.100 or  
379.104  
As for 378.200  
378.100  
378.102  
378.100  
380.210 (1991 Calendar)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number and Campus</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.300</td>
<td>God as Spirit and Trinity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.302</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.303</td>
<td>Religions of the World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.305</td>
<td>Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378.330</td>
<td>Systematic Theology Research essay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHURCH HISTORY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.100</td>
<td>The Church in History to 500 CE</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.101</td>
<td>Christianity in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Anglicanism</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.104</td>
<td>The Church in History to 1500 CE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.200</td>
<td>Church in History: 500-1600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.201</td>
<td>Reformation Church History</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.203</td>
<td>Modern Church History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.204</td>
<td>The Baptist Churches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.300</td>
<td>Church and Society in the South Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.301</td>
<td>Women in the Christian Tradition I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.302</td>
<td>Women in the Christian Tradition II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.303</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Ecumenism</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.304</td>
<td>The History of Christian Spirituality</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.330</td>
<td>Church History Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group E</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORAL AND PRACTICAL THEOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Pastoral Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.110</td>
<td>Christian Missions in History and Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.115</td>
<td>Spirituality and Justice I</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.120</td>
<td>Religious Education-Faith and Learning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.130</td>
<td>Liturgics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.135</td>
<td>Introduction to Anglicanism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.140</td>
<td>Christian Ethics I</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.150</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.200</td>
<td>Pastoral Care II</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.201</td>
<td>Human Development and Pastoral Care</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Stage II paper in Theology or Church History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Stage II papers in Theology or Church History or one of each, or approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 378.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 378.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Stage III paper in Systematic Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.100, 378.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 379.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 379.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 379.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Stage I paper in Church History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of 379.200, 201.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 379.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 379.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Stage II papers in Theology or Church History, or one of each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 379.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Stage III paper in Church History, or Equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.100 or 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of 376.100, 101, 377.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The aim of the course is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to
dermands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

This paper draws attention to the social knowledge and
understanding of all the participants and utilizes this knowledge
and belief, and includes the Christian's journey and Christian
will study images of God and Christ in literature, and selected
themes such as the Fall, the absence of God, suffering, hope and
suffering, hope and prophecy. Papers 375.130 and 375.131 are
complementary and it is of value if both are taken in the same
year.

This paper examines a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols,
themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will
draw attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilizes this knowledge
to examine the cultural, political and social implications for
contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the
demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

375.160 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The aim of the course is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to

### DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

#### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTheol

**GROUP A**
The subjects listed in Group A of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts and as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**GROUP B**
Introductory and Ancillary Topics

**Stage I**

375.120 Speech Communication A
A basic paper in oral communication theory and practice, including the production and management of the speaking voice and effective oral interpretation of poetry and prose.

375.130 Literature and Theology A
An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and selected themes such as the Fall, the absence of God, suffering, hope and prophecy. Papers 375.130 and 375.131 are complementary and it is of value if both are taken in the same year.

375.131 Literature and Theology B
A study of a range of literature which explores human experience and belief, and includes the Christian's journey and Christian community. Childhood, old age and death, are discussed in the context of New Zealand writing. Papers 375.130 and 375.131 are complementary and it is of value if both are taken in the same year.

375.140 Maori Language A
This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

375.150 Cross Cultural Studies
This paper draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilizes this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

375.160 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The aim of the course is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to

### PREREQUISITIONS FOR BTheol

No prior knowledge of Syriac is required. The text for translation will be specified each year.

375.210 Maori Perspectives I
This paper examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

375.220 Speech Communication B
A study of the practice and principles of public speaking, and effective speech communication in leading worship.

375.230 The Bible in Literature
A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration, Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.

375.240 Maori Language B
This paper is aimed at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

375.270 "Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology
An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge
### Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approval of Board of Studies</th>
<th>Board of Studies Approval of Board of Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>378.100, 380.110</td>
<td>378.100, 380.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.110, 378.100</td>
<td>380.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.110</td>
<td>380.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper in Group D or Group E</td>
<td>375.110, 375.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.130</td>
<td>380.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380.230</td>
<td>380.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or equivalent</td>
<td>380.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or equivalent</td>
<td>380.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As for 375.210</td>
<td>375.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>375.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant’s critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

#### 375.271 Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas
A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendental, the problem of evil.

#### 375.272 The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas
A study of selected topics in philosophical anthropology from Aristotle and Aquinas. Topics are chosen for their theological relevance, and include the body/soul relation, perception, emotion, mind, freedom/will, immortality.

### Restrictions

| As for 375.210              | 375.110, 375.210                         |
|                             | 380.200                                  |
|                             | 380.300                                  |

### Qualifications

376.210 Studies in Tanak (A)
Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

*376.211 Studies in Tanak (B)*
This paper will provide an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 376.210 but based on different text.

376.212 Exegesis of Selected Hebrew Bible Themes
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

*376.220 Early Post-Biblical Judaism*
An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochba revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Helenisation.

376.225 Special Topic
1993: The Wisdom of Literature
A comprehensive study of the wisdom theology with its emphasis on human behaviour, with a primary focus on themes of creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth and Wisdom. Exegesis of specific passages will be included.

### Group C

#### Hebrew Bible

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage I</th>
<th>Hebrew Bible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376.100</td>
<td>Introduction to the Hebrew Bible A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.101</td>
<td>The Art of Interpreting the Hebrew Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.200</td>
<td>Introduction to the Hebrew Bible B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

376.210 Studies in Tanak (A)
Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

*376.211 Studies in Tanak (B)*
This paper will provide an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 376.210 but based on different text.

376.212 Exegesis of Selected Hebrew Bible Themes
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

*376.220 Early Post-Biblical Judaism*
An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochba revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Helenisation.

376.225 Special Topic
1993: The Wisdom of Literature
A comprehensive study of the wisdom theology with its emphasis on human behaviour, with a primary focus on themes of creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth and Wisdom. Exegesis of specific passages will be included.

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage III</th>
<th>Hebrew Bible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376.310</td>
<td>Studies in Tanak (i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.311</td>
<td>Studies in Tanak (ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.312</td>
<td>Exegesis of Selected Hebrew Bible Themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.320</td>
<td>Hebrew Bible Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376.325</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

376.310 Studies in Tanak (i)
An advanced study of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

376.311 Studies in Tanak (ii)
As for 376.310 but based on different text(s).

376.312 Exegesis of Selected Hebrew Bible Themes
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

*376.320 Hebrew Bible Theology*
The aim of this paper is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the Hebrew Bible.

*376.325 Special Topic*

376.330 Hebrew Bible Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Hebrew Bible. It is intended to cater for specific study
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Hebrew Bible.

New Testament
Stage I
377.100 Introduction to the New Testament
This paper will introduce students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

377.101 World of the New Testament
A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

Stage II
377.211 The Synoptic Gospels
1993: The Gospel of Matthew
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

377.212 The Johannine Writings I
This paper provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.

377.213 The Pauline Letters (A)
General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.

377.214 The Pauline Letters (B)
As for 377.213 but based on a different letter.

*377.225 Special Topic
For example, Miracle Stories, the Resurrection Narratives, the Kingdom of God.

377.226 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Greek Texts
Texts will be specified annually.

377.227 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Syriac Texts
Texts will be specified annually.

Stage III
377.311 Studies in the Gospels
An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Gospels, for example, the Parables, the Passion Narratives, the Sermon on the Mount.

377.312 Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse
A general introduction to the development of apocalyptic and the genre of Apocalypse, its social context and interpretation.

377.313 Studies in the Epistles
An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles, for example, Pauline Theology, Pauline Eschatology.

377.314 The General Letters
An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.

377.315 The Johannine Writings II
Further Investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.

*377.316 The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament
A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. The paper will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

377.317 The Parables of Jesus
A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.

*377.322 Special Topic
1993: The Passion Narratives
A study of the passion narratives of Mark (Mk. 14-15) and John (Jn. 18-19) as literary units within the narratives of these Gospels. A study of the theological and historical issues behind the arrest, trial and crucifixion of Jesus.

*377.326 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Greek Texts
The texts will be specified annually.

*377.327 Translation and Exegesis of Selected Syriac Texts
The texts will be specified annually.

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students

GROUP D
Systematic Theology
Stage I
378.100 Introduction to Theology
An exploration of the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.

378.101 Contemporary Judaism
An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

378.102 A Maori Theology Perspective I
An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'iapu' and 'mana'.

Stage II
378.200 God as Revealer and Creator
Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrines of revelation and creation.

378.201 Church, Ministry and Sacraments
A study of ecclesiology carried out in the framework of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit and eschatology.

378.202 Christology
An introduction to the study of christology covering both historical and theological developments.

*378.203 Sacramental Theology
A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice. The paper will focus particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

378.205 Special Topic
1993: Knowledge of God
An examination of the relation of faith to reason. The paper will include such topics as (a) analogy and knowledge of God, (b) the nature of theological language, (c) the ‘attributes’ of God, (d) reason and the existence of God, (e) revelation, (f) scripture, (g) the development of doctrine.

378.206 Theology and Science
A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.

378.207 Special Topic
378.208 A Maori Theology Perspective II
A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values. This paper will highlight Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

378.210 Theology of Mission
An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture. (This paper was formerly listed as 380.210.)

Stage III
*378.300 God as Spirit and Trinity
(a) Holy Spirit: the doctrine of the Spirit in the Bible, historical developments of the doctrine, justification and sanctification, contemporary discussions of the Spirit in relation to the Church; (b) Trinity: the biblical foundations of the doctrine of the Trinity, historical developments of the doctrine, relation of the doctrine to the Christian understanding of God and the life of faith.

378.302 Issues in Contemporary Theology
This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

*378.303 Religions of the World
A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

*378.304 Special Topic
1993: The Theology of Mission in Relation to Western Culture in New Zealand
An examination of the theology of mission in relation to Western culture in New Zealand with particular reference to the Enlightenment roots of that culture; questions of secularism, pluralism, social class, and contextualisation will be explored.
*378.305 Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle
This course is intended as a detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

378.330 Systematic Theology Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.

Church History
Stage I
379.100 The Church in History to 500 CE
A thematic study of the history of the Church to 500 CE.

379.101 Christianity in New Zealand
The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second part looks at the Church in the 20th century.

*379.102 Introduction to Anglicanism
This course discusses the nature of Anglicanism, with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

379.104 The Church in History to 1500 CE
A survey of Christian history up to the sixteenth century. The course will introduce students to historical method and to significant events, issues and people.

Stage II
379.200 Church in History: 500-1600
An examination of the relationship between Church, State and Society in Medieval Europe based on selected themes.

*379.201 Reformation Church History
This paper will cover: (a) early attempts at reform; the conciliar movement, Wyclif and Hus; (b) major focus on the reforming achievements of Luther or Calvin; (c) the radical reformers; (d) the Catholic Reformation; (e) Reformation in England and Scotland.

379.203 Modern Church History
A study of the history of the Church from the 17th century to the present day.

*379.204 The Baptist Church
An introduction to the origins, growth and principals of the Baptist church.

379.205 Special Topic
1993: History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia
This paper aims to study the internal development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia. It may include: the early years of Catholicism in both countries; the development of Catholic education; the Irish contribution to Catholicism; the lay movement; the contribution of Religious Orders; relationship with other Christian Churches; Maoris and Catholicism; significant persons in Catholic History.

Stage III
379.300 Church and Society in the South Pacific
A study of the history of missionary impact on the South Pacific.

*379.301 Women in the Christian Tradition I
This course looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition.

*379.302 Women in the Christian Tradition II
This paper addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.

379.303 Twentieth Century Ecumenism
A seminar studying the origins, development and theology of the ecumenical movement in the 20th century.

379.304 The History of Christian Spirituality
An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

*379.325 Special Topic
This paper would allow for the inclusion under this heading of papers offered by other Departments of the University, for example 24.422, 24.331, 12.400.

379.330 Church History Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.

GROUP E
Moral and Practical Theology
Stage I
380.100 Introduction to Pastoral Care
Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

*380.110 Christian Missions in History and Culture
An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

380.115 Spirituality and Justice I
This paper will examine the Christian call to justice through a study of the scriptures and Church social teaching. It will explore foundational aspects of a spirituality of justice.

380.130 Liturgics
This paper will explore the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

380.120 Religious Education - Faith and Learning
An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

*380.135 Introduction to Anglicanism
This course discusses the nature of Anglicanism, with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

380.140 Christian Ethics I
An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

380.150 Cross Cultural Studies
This paper draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilizes this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

Stage II
380.200 Pastoral Care II
Major areas of pastoral care and counselling in the context of theory and theology.

380.201 Human Development and Pastoral Care
A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

380.204 Clinical Pastoral Education
An intensive programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.

*380.211 Church and Society
This paper will examine the social imperative of ministry, the biblical and theological roots of social ministry, the interface between church and society, the social and political implications of the Gospel, together with models of social ministry, including community development.

380.212 Mission in an Urban Context
A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

380.215 Spirituality and Justice II
This paper will study contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

380.225 Homiletics
The theory and practice of preaching.

*380.226 Communication of Faith
A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.

380.230 Christian Ritual
This paper will explore symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

380.233 The History of Christian Worship
A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.
420

Joint Board of Studies, Degree Prescriptions, BTheol

*380.235 Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music
This paper explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

*380.240 Christian Ethics II
A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

380.241 Questions in Bioethics
An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilization, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

380.242 Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family
A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

380.250 Maori Perspectives
This paper examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today.

Stage III

380.300 Advanced Pastoral Care
The paper is based on the action-reflection model and will focus upon the evaluation of theologically related distinctions of pastoral care and counselling.

380.303 Special Pastoral Project
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Pastoral Care.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
# Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Education</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Technology</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inter-Faculty Diplomas</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Performing Arts</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma Course Prescriptions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE EDUCATION

BScEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science Education shall follow a course of study of not less than four years.

2. (a) For the purpose of these Regulations, a 'paper' is a separately assessed segment of work in a subject, and papers are classified as follows:

   - Stage I (xxx.100 to xxx.199)
   - Stage II (xxx.200 to xxx.299)
   - Stage III (xxx.300 to xxx.399)

   (b) 'Credits' are awarded for the successful completion of papers as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations ('the BScEd Schedule').

3. A complete course of study for this Degree requires the successful completion of Part I and Part II as detailed below.

PART I

4. In Part I a candidate's course of study for the degree shall comprise:

   (a) Not fewer than 66 credits in papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science including

      (i) At least 12 Stage II credits in either Chemistry or Physics and

      (ii) At least 6 Stage I credits in each of the following subjects: Biology; Chemistry; Applied Mathematics or Pure Mathematics; Physics and

   (b) Environmental Science 64.200 plus either Chemistry 08.200 (for those taking Physics under Regulation 4(a)(i)) or Physics 31.200 (for those taking Chemistry under Regulation 4(a)(i)).

PART II

5. After admission to Part II the candidate shall follow a course of study of at least two years which shall comprise:

   (a) at least 12 Stage III credits from papers in the BSc Schedule (not being papers already credited under Regulation 4)

   (b) the five papers specifically prescribed in the schedule for BScEd Part II

   (c) the Diploma in Teaching of the Auckland Colleges of Education

   (d) Credits obtained from the paper 14.327 (Aspects of Science Education) shall not satisfy the requirement of Regulation 5(a) above.

6. Admission to Part II of the course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science Education shall be at the discretion of Senate after completion of Part I and on the recommendation of the Board of Studies.

7. The Board of Studies for Part II of the Degree of Bachelor of Science Education shall comprise: Dean of the Faculty of Science, or nominee; an elected member of the Faculty of Science; Dean of Science and Engineering of the Auckland Institute of Technology, or nominee; Head of the Department of Education, or nominee.

8. In relation to the taking of any paper, a candidate shall comply

   (i) (before enrolment) with all prerequisite requirements and

   (ii) with all the corequisite requirements, as set out in the BSc Schedule or the BScEd Schedule. However, the Head of Department in the case of the BSc Schedule or the Board of Studies in the case of the BScEd Schedule, may in exceptional circumstances:

      (a) waive any of those requirements;

      (b) waive any prerequisite requirement and impose it as a corequisite.

9. A candidate who has not gained at least 24 credits from Stage I papers in the BSc Schedule may not enrol for any papers above Stage I without the prior permission of the Senate.

Practical Work Requirements

10. In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work;

   (a) a candidate must obtain passes in both in order to pass the paper as a whole;

   (b) a candidate who is awarded a pass in practical work, but who fails the written work may, with the permission of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work carried forward to a subsequent year.

Course Load Restrictions

11. A candidate may not enrol, in any one year, for papers totalling more than 50 credits.

Credit for Papers in Other Faculties

12. (a) A candidate for Part I of this Degree may obtain up to 12 credits from any other papers or subjects which:

      (i) are taught in any of the Faculties of the University other than the Faculty of Science, and are prescribed for a Bachelor's degree in any of those other Faculties; and

      (ii) are not the same as, or do not substantially overlap with, any other paper or papers which the candidate wishes to credit to the BScEd degree.

| Architecture Property and Planning | per credit | 1 credit |
| Arts | per paper | 5 credits |
| Commerce | per paper | 5 credits |
| Engineering | paper 50.002 | 3 credits |
| | per any other half-year paper (but not 31.114) | 4 credits |
| | per full-year paper | 6 credits |
| Fine Arts | per paper | 5 credits |
| Law | per 23 hours of lectures in any subject | 2 credits |
| Medicine & Human Biology | per paper | 6 credits |
| Music | per paper | 5 credits |
Cross-Credits from Other Degree Courses

Note: See Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

13. Credits obtained under Regulation 12 from papers which are credited also to the course of study for another degree, shall be counted as cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 11 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

14. For the purposes of these Regulations the word 'papers' in Regulation 15 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall be interpreted as meaning:
   (a) papers listed in the BSc Schedule or the BScEd Schedule
   (b) papers equivalent to papers listed in the BSc Schedule or the BScEd Schedule as determined by the Senate;
   (c) papers that can be credited towards the BScEd Degree under Regulation 12

Credit for Other Qualifications

15. A candidate who has gained the New Zealand Certificate of Science or has gained any other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard, may be credited with such specified papers and/or given such unspecified credits up to a maximum of 36 credits, as the Senate may determine.

Note: A candidate who has successfully completed a course at an Auckland Teachers' College may be granted credits towards this Degree as provided by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Transitional Provisions

16. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
   (b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit, course or paper under any of the former Regulations for the BSc Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent papers as may be determined by the Senate.

Exceptions

17. (a) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Validity

18. (a) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

Schedule

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions applying to courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science Education.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisite' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to papers which cannot be credited together with that paper.

SCHEDULE

PART I

As in the BSc Schedule pages 199-211.

PART II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.270</td>
<td>Issues in STSE Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BScEd</td>
<td>Diploma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PART 1 in Teaching (ACE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.327</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.220</td>
<td>Science Technology &amp; Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621.300</td>
<td>Current Advances in Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634.260</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Science &amp; Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td>As for 14.270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
* Dagged papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY BTech

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology shall be required to:
   (i) pursue a course of study of not less than four years;
   (ii) pass separately each paper in each part of one of the course options as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations;
2. Subject to Regulations 7 and 8, a candidate for this Degree, who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that prescribed in the Schedule to these Regulations, shall substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate may approve.
3. The course for each option shall consist of four parts as defined in the Schedule to these Regulations. Admission to Part Three of the course of study, after completion of Parts One and Two, shall be at the discretion of the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate.
Examinations
4. A candidate who has failed to pass any paper of one part may, in a subsequent year, be permitted to re-enrol in the failed paper or papers together with such papers of the succeeding part as may be approved by the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate provided that the prerequisites and corequisites for individual papers are satisfied except as the Head of the Department may otherwise permit.

Honours
5. (a) The Degree of Bachelor of Technology may be awarded with or without Honours. Honours may be awarded to a candidate who has maintained a superior standard of work throughout the course and has completed the requirements for the award of the Degree.
   (i) within four years of first enrolment in the Degree
   OR
   (ii) if granted exemptions or credits under Regulations 7 or 8 within the period determined by the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate at the time of entry to this Degree;
   OR
   (iii) in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate within five years of first enrolment in the Degree.

(b) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

Direct Entry to Stage II Papers included in Part Two of the Degree
6. The Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate may permit a suitably qualified candidate to enrol for Stage II papers without having passed the prerequisite Stage I papers. A candidate who passes Stage II papers shall be credited with Stage II papers but shall not be credited with Stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate Stage I paper or papers credited to his or her course.

Exemptions
7. On the recommendation of the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate, a candidate who has been admitted to, or qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Science or other degrees of this University may be exempted from Parts One and Two of this degree or from such papers as may be determined. In such a case, the candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study of not less than two years in such papers for this Degree as the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate shall require.

8. A candidate who has gained the New Zealand Certificate of Science or the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering or any other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such papers as the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate may determine.

Practical and Laboratory Work Requirements
9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Chairperson of the Board of Studies a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculties as to Practical Work.

10. In any paper that includes laboratory work as well as written work:
   (a) a candidate must obtain passes in both in order to pass the paper as a whole;
   (b) a candidate who is awarded a pass in laboratory work, but who fails the written work may, with the permission of the Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward to a subsequent year.

Elective Papers
11. (a) Elective papers where specified in the Schedule shall be chosen from papers offered in Faculties other than the Faculty of Science, of an appropriate weighting and academic level as approved by the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate.
   (b) The candidate’s choice of elective papers shall be approved by the Board of Studies on behalf of the Senate.

Personal Course of Study
12. The Senate may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

Commencement
13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

Schedule for BTech (Information Technology Option)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part One Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T07.115</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>07.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.110</td>
<td>Computers and Information Systems</td>
<td>74.100, 07.100, 07.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus</td>
<td>All other Stage I Pure Mathematics papers except 26.101 and 26.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>01.100, 01.101, 01.102, 01.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. For 1993, Part One only of the BTech (Information Technology) will be offered and enrolments will be restricted to the Tamaki Campus. Parts Two, Three, and Four will be introduced in the following years.
2. The course content for the advanced years may be modified to reflect the papers taught at Tamaki.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part Two Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* T07.211</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>07.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T07.231</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>07.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T07.232</td>
<td>Software Reliability and Design</td>
<td>07.220, 07.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T74.222</td>
<td>Data Base Management Systems</td>
<td>07.320, 74.322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part Two Contd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* T26.220</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>26.221, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T31.240</td>
<td>Electronic Physics</td>
<td>31.245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further elective paper

### Part Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* T26.240</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>26.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T07.340</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T74.324</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T31.297</td>
<td>Digital Logic Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T07.302</td>
<td>Topic in Computer Science (b): Data Communications Technology</td>
<td>74.200 (before 1992)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T26.293</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One paper in Stage III or IV Computer Science, Operations Research, Electrical & Electronic Engineering, or Information Science. A further elective paper

### Part Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* T07.406</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science (f): Object-oriented Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T07.407</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science (g): Multi-media Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Txx.3yy</td>
<td>Telecommunications Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T55.231</td>
<td>Industrial Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T07.442</td>
<td>Data Communications and Networks (a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* T701.352</td>
<td>Project in Information Technology (three paper value)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The BTech is being introduced for the first time in 1993. Parts Two, Three and Four will be available in subsequent years. The majority of these papers, however, are available in 1993 for the BSc Degree.

### Schedule for BTech (Optoelectronics Option)

#### Part One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.140</td>
<td>Foundations of Classical Physics</td>
<td>31.102, 141, 144, T31.122, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.150</td>
<td>Foundations of Modern Physics</td>
<td>31.100, 151, T31.122, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.114</td>
<td>Measurement and Instrumentation</td>
<td>31.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>Principles of Algebra</td>
<td>26.108, 121, 122, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.121</td>
<td>Inorganic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.100</td>
<td>Principles of Computing (a)</td>
<td>07.101, 07.111, 50.002, 72.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Other papers of equivalent value in Computer Science or Chemistry may be substituted for 07.100 and 08.121 respectively with the permission of the respective Heads of Departments.

#### Part Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 31.225</td>
<td>Classical and Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>31.220, 31.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 31.245</td>
<td>Electronic and Applied Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 31.255</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 31.297</td>
<td>Digital Logic Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 26.240</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>26.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 26.260</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further elective paper
### Part Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.325</td>
<td>Advanced Classical Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.326</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.345</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.390</td>
<td>Experimental Physics A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.222</td>
<td>Networks and Signals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.340</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>26.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.360</td>
<td>Applied Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further elective paper

### Part Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.426</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Laser Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.391</td>
<td>Experimental Physics B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.427</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Optical Communications Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.222</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.352</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>72.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.351</td>
<td>Project in Optoelectronics (three paper value)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
1. The STech is being introduced for the first time in 1993. Parts Two, Three and Four will be available in subsequent years. The majority of these papers, however, are available in 1993 for the BSc Degree.
2. * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
3. Daggereed papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

---

**CONJOINT DEGREES**

**BCom/BSc**

Note: These regulations facilitate the study of the Degrees BCom and BSc in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing a conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a candidate whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may be admitted to a course of study leading to the Degrees of BCom and BSc. Each of the degrees included in the conjoint course will be referred to as a "component" of the conjoint course.
2. Each paper taken for the conjoint course shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as otherwise provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by its appropriate course regulations.
3. (a) A candidate taking the conjoint course shall obtain the permission of Senate to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the course.
   (b) A candidate taking the conjoint course is normally expected to advance studies in both components of the course in each year of enrolment.
   (c) A candidate who has already completed the requirements for one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
4. A candidate completing a course of study which satisfies both components, as defined in the respective degree Regulations, shall be deemed to have completed both components.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into, from, or between components of the conjoint course.
6. A paper may not be included in one component if it is substantially similar to, or is restricted against, a paper included in the other component.
7. (a) The Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it sees fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

**Honours Degrees**

8. In exceptional cases a student enrolled for a conjoint course may be admitted to an Honours programme associated with one of the components. Enrolment in an Honours programme constitutes enrolment in a component for the purposes of Regulation 3(b).

---

**BA/BCom, BCom/LLB and BCom/LLB(Hons)**

Further conjoint programmes are offered in the above combinations. Refer to the Regulations for the Bachelors of Arts, Commerce, Law and Law (Honours) for details.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY MPhil

Note: A student who has qualified for a Bachelor's Degree in one Faculty but who wishes to take a Master's course which is only available in another Faculty may be permitted by Senate to do so for the Degree of Master of Philosophy. Permission will normally be given where the Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to the prerequisites for the Master's course concerned. In some cases, instead of MPhil, the Master's Degree of the Faculty will be approved as the course for a student particularly appropriately qualified (e.g. a student qualified in Engineering but with a Bachelor's Degree in another Faculty may be permitted to take a Master's course in Engineering for ME instead of MPhil).

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate before enrolment for this Degree shall have been:
   (a) admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree of this or any other University; and
   (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a course of study for a Master's Degree in a particular Faculty, but the content of whose first degree is, in the opinion of the Senate, not sufficiently similar to the normal Bachelor's Degree in that Faculty.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which the course of study is being pursued.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate from the Head of the Department in which the course for the degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he or she shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of subclause (c) of this Regulation.
   (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he or she completes the requirements for Honours within three years of first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

SCIENCE EDUCATION

14.270 Issues in STSE Education
   This paper examines the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment, providing a critical awareness of some of the major issues confronting human society, and considers ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools. Major topics, for which students will be expected to develop a bank of resource materials for school use, may include: health; land, water and mineral resources; food and agriculture; energy resources and consumption; industry and technology; biotechnology; information technology; ethics and social responsibility in science and technology.

14.327 Aspects of Science Education
   An introduction to children's learning in science, to issues in the philosophy of science relevant to the science curriculum and to a range of other issues in the contemporary international debate concerning science education at primary and secondary level.

Note: Credits obtained from this paper do not count as Stage III Science credits in terms of the BSc Regulation 3(c).

*621.220 Science, Technology and Industry
   This paper provides an introduction to the use of science and technology in commerce and industry. It involves (i) a study of some of the processes that underpin industrial operations in New Zealand and overseas, and (ii) experience of a range of laboratory skills, instrumentation techniques and computer applications through a laboratory-based component focusing on ‘real life’ problems and simulated industrial processes. Industrial visits and a short period of work experience may be included.

*621.300 Current Advances in Science
   This paper provides some understanding and awareness of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change, hazards, and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research developments.

634.260 Teaching and Learning in Science and Technology
   This paper involves a study of some of the key concepts and theories in science, and the teaching and learning issues they raise at primary, secondary and tertiary level. Of particular concern is the relationship between the content and context of learning and the teaching/learning methods employed. The paper provides opportunities for field-based investigations and individual research projects in science and technology education.

BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY

These courses are composed of a defined selection of papers drawn from the parent Faculties of Science, Engineering and Commerce. The individual programmes are specified in the Schedule, and details of the content of individual papers may be found in the prescriptions for the degrees of BSc, BE, and BCom in the appropriate sections of this calendar. Each course has a designated course coordinator, whom students are encouraged to contact for any further details.

* Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Duggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

Diplomas

The majority of the Regulations for Diplomas are found under individual Faculty headings. In a number of cases, however, the prerequisites may be obtained in another Faculty, and the Diplomas are inter-Faculty qualifications. An example is the Diploma in
Labour Studies. Interested students should check the index to the Calendar under Course Prescriptions for Diplomas. Diplomas in Mathematics Education, Performing Arts and Science Education are included here.

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION  DipMathsEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Mathematics Education shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree, or hold an equivalent professional qualification in teaching, or have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession;
   (b) be currently teaching or have had three years of teaching experience;
   (c) have attained a level of competence, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Science, sufficient to enable him or her to perform satisfactorily in each paper chosen for this Diploma.

Note: An interview will normally be required under 1(c).

2. A candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study consisting of two parts. Each part must be passed separately before a candidate qualifies for admission to this Diploma.

Part I: Five papers selected with the approval of the Dean of Science from the following groups (a), (b) and (c). At least one paper must be chosen from each group:

(a) Papers taught by the Auckland College of Education.
   †625.501 Mathematics in early childhood (ages 0 to 5)
   †625.502 Mathematics in the first three years of school (ages 5 to 8)
   †625.503 Mathematics in Standard 2 to Form 1 (ages 8 to 11)
   †625.504 Mathematics in Form 1 to Form 4 (ages 11 to 14)
   †625.505 Mathematics in Form 4 to Form 6 (ages 14 to 16)
   †625.506 Mathematics in Form 7 and Tertiary Education
   †625.507 Investigative methods of teaching
   †625.508 Bilingual Mathematics

(b) Mathematical content papers.
   Any papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics & Statistics, listed in the BSc Schedule, or the Schedule for MSC in Mathematics. The weighting for each such paper is:
   Six credits at Stage I are equivalent to one paper.
   Four credits at any other Stage are equivalent to one paper.
   In addition, the following papers are available for the Diploma:
   26.512 Independent learning course in Mathematics
   †26.522 School pupil projects in Mathematics
   †26.532 Mathematics for problem solving in Primary School Mathematics

(c) Education theory papers.
   Any paper, approved by the Head of the Department of Education, listed in the BA Schedule. In addition, the following half-papers are available:
   †14.510 History of Mathematics (half paper)
   †14.511 Philosophy of Mathematics (half paper)
   †14.514 Cultural Context of Mathematics Education (half paper)
   †14.515 Assessment and evaluation in Mathematics (half paper)
   †14.516 Mathematics in the curriculum (half paper)
   †14.517 Children’s development of Mathematical concepts (half paper)

Part II: 14.520 Investigation in Mathematics Education (two papers).
   (i) The investigation shall relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education from a topic developed from papers taken in Part I.
   (ii) The topic must be approved by the Dean of Science through the Head of the Department of Education.
   (iii) Must be supervised by a course lecturer approved by the Head of the Department of Education.

Note: Where necessary, candidates may be directed to undertake appropriate preparation in research methodology.

3. A candidate must pass at least four papers from Part I before commencing Part II. Part I may be undertaken either full-time in one year, or part-time for such period as the Dean of Science may permit. The project will normally be submitted within one year of its commencement, although in exceptional circumstances, projects lasting over more than one year may be approved.

4. The candidate may not take a paper if the material has been covered in obtaining a previous qualification.

5. Notwithstanding the provision of Enrolment and Course (General) Regulation 10, a candidate shall be permitted to cross-credit to this diploma no more than the equivalent of one Part I paper.

6. A candidate who has been enrolled for the Diploma of Mathematical Education under the Regulations holding in 1988 may complete that Diploma, up to 31 January 1992, under those Regulations or with such substitutions as the Dean of Science may permit.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1989.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

†DIPLOMA IN PERFORMING ARTS  DipPerformArts

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.
General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for this Diploma in Performing Arts shall before his or her enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or
   (b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to some other University degree approved for this purpose by the Senate, or
   (c) hold or have qualified for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the performing arts approved for this purpose by the Senate and, in any case, had in the opinion of the Senate sufficient experience in the appropriate area.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study (5176.500) for a period of one year, but in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

3. The programme shall consist of such written and practical work as may be prescribed in the candidate’s area of performance, in the history and practice of performing arts and in disciplines associated with performance.

4. A candidate shall throughout his or her enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work and satisfactorily complete such written assignments and examinations as the Senate, on the recommendation of the lecturer in charge of the programme, shall require.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available

DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE EDUCATION DipSciEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Science Education shall before enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree, and be currently teaching or have had three years’ teaching experience, or
   (b) hold a professional qualification in teaching, approved by the Senate, or
   (c) have attained to the satisfaction of the Senate a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession; and, in any case, have attained a level of competence, to the satisfaction of the Senate, sufficient to enable him or her to complete the requirements for this Diploma.

Note: An interview will normally be required under 1 (c).

2. A candidate shall be required to pursue a coherent course of study consisting of two parts. Each part as a whole must be passed separately before a candidate qualifies for admission to this Diploma.

Part I: Five papers selected with the approval of the Board of Studies from the following (at least one paper must be selected from each group):
   (a) Papers taught by the Auckland College of Education.
      634.260 Teaching and Learning in Science and Technology
      634.501 Modern Trends in Science Teaching
      634.502 Teaching Science using the Environment
      634.503 New Strategies in Teaching Science
      634.504 Teaching Strategies in Biotechnology Forms 1-5
   (b) Papers taught by the Science Faculty of the University of Auckland.
      08.111 Organic and Physical Chemistry
      08.121 Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
      21.111 Introduction to General and Environmental Geology
      31.101 The Physical Universe
      31.102 The World of Physics
      39.101 Central Concepts of Biology
      39.103 New Zealand Biology
      Other papers of equivalent weighting chosen from the BSc schedule with the approval of the Board of Studies and the relevant Head(s) of Department(s).
   (c) Papers taught by the Education Department of the University of Auckland.
      14.327 Aspects of Science Education
      14.458 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
      14.551 Assessment and Evaluation in Science Education

Part II: 14.575 Investigation in Science Education (two papers)
   (i) The investigation shall relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.
   (ii) The topic must be approved by the Board of Studies.
   (iii) The investigation must be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University or the Auckland College of Education approved by the Board of Studies.
   (iv) The written project resulting from the investigation will be submitted within one year of its commencement provided that, in exceptional circumstance, this period may be extended by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Board of Studies.

3. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper the same as or substantially similar to a paper already passed for any other degree or diploma.

4. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1992.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION
This Diploma is administered by a committee, consisting of the Dean of Science, the Heads of the Departments of Education and Mathematics & Statistics (or their nominees), and two representatives from the Auckland College of Education. In the first instance, candidates should apply to the Head of the Department of Education.

A DipMathsEd is appropriate for teachers from Early Childhood to Tertiary. It is flexible enough to allow candidates to concentrate on Education or Mathematics. Each candidate's course must be approved by the administering committee, which will take into account the candidate's background.

Papers for Part I are divided into three schedules, and candidates will normally take one to three papers from each schedule. Candidates may study for one year full-time to complete these papers, but, if studying part-time, will typically take two or three papers per year and embark on the project in their third or fourth year. The investigation will typically be completed in the year after completion of the Part I papers, during the candidate's normal employment.

(a) Papers Taught by the Auckland College of Education
The prerequisite for any paper in this schedule is that the candidate can demonstrate mastery of the mathematical content at the relevant level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>625.501</td>
<td>Mathematics in Early Childhood (Ages 0 to 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.502</td>
<td>Mathematics in the First Three Years of School (Ages 5 to 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.503</td>
<td>Mathematics in Standard 2 to Form 1 (Ages 8 to 11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.504</td>
<td>Mathematics in Form 1 to Form 4 (Ages 11 to 14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.505</td>
<td>Mathematics in Form 4 to Form 6 (Ages 14 to 16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.506</td>
<td>Mathematics in Form 7 and Tertiary Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.507</td>
<td>Investigative Methods of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.508</td>
<td>Bilingual Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are classroom-oriented papers. All papers incorporate examination of the syllabus, including the rationale and relevance of the content, critical inspection of teaching materials, issues in Mathematics Education such as equity, diagnostic and interactive teaching, use of technology in Mathematics Education, testing and evaluation in the classroom, children with special needs, emphasis on practical classroom tasks and reflective behaviour.

(b) Mathematical Content Papers
The papers chosen from the BSc Schedule will normally be in the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Computer Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.512</td>
<td>Independent Learning Course in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.522</td>
<td>School Pupil Projects in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course concentrates on the seventh form Project in mathematics.

26.532 Mathematics for Problem Solving in Primary School Mathematics
This course is intended to give Primary School teachers a firm understanding of the mathematical concepts introduced at this level.

26.533 Mathematics for Problem Solving in Secondary School Mathematics
This course is intended to give Secondary School teachers a firm understanding of the mathematical concepts introduced at this level.

(c) Education Theory Papers
The papers chosen from the BA Schedule will normally be in the Department of Education.

14.510 History of Mathematics (half paper)
Studies of topics in the historical development of mathematics, which facilitate understanding of modern mathematics.

14.511 Philosophy of Mathematics (half paper)
An introduction to philosophical problems surrounding pure mathematics, its application and foundations.

14.514 Cultural Context of Mathematics Education (half paper)
This paper deals with the social context in which mathematical skills are both learned and used, primarily outside school.

14.515 Assessment and Evaluation in Mathematics (half paper)
A consideration of (1) the purposes and methods of assessment in school mathematics and (2) the principles and procedures of mathematics curriculum evaluation.

14.516 Mathematics in the Curriculum (half paper)
Introduction to the principles underpinning the design of mathematics curricula together with a consideration of the role of mathematics within the primary and secondary school curriculum.

14.517 Children's Development of Mathematical Concepts (half paper)
Research relating to the mathematical concepts of average, advanced and slow learning children will be examined with a view to its implications for teachers.

DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE EDUCATION
This diploma is administered by a Board of Studies, consisting of the Dean of Science, the Professor of Science Education (or their nominees), two representatives of the Faculty of Science, and two representatives of the Auckland College of Education. A DipSciEd is appropriate for teachers from Early Childhood to Tertiary.

Each candidate's course must be approved by the Board of Studies which will take into account the candidate's background. Papers for Part I are divided into three schedules, and candidates will take one to three papers from each schedule.

Candidates may study for one year full-time to complete these papers, but, if studying part-time, will typically take two or three papers per year and embark on the project in their third year. The investigation will be completed in the year after completion of all or most of the Part I papers.

(a) Papers Taught by the Auckland College of Education

634.260 Teaching and Learning in Science and Technology
As prescribed for the BScEd.

634.501 Modern Trends in Science Teaching
This course has been designed to meet the needs of teachers seeking further ideas for developing stimulating science programmes in tune with our everyday environment. It is an opportunity for teachers to update their attitudes to science teaching and to build up their confidence to teach it in a practical way.

634.502 Teaching Science Using the Environment
The course content lays emphasis on planning and safety aspects of field trips, particularly for bush and stream studies. Some simple astronomy and a general study of the geology of Auckland is included.

634.503 New Strategies in Teaching Science
In this course participants will look at a range of modern science teaching strategies. They will undertake individual investigations within their own schools. This will result in the production of a report by each course member.

634.504 Teaching Strategies in Biotechnology, Forms 1-5
This course, based on problem solving and practical investigations, examines science teaching strategies for the current Form 1-5 syllabus. The emphasis is on using a wide range of biotechnology techniques as a link into technology education. The relationships between science, technology and industry are explored with particular reference to the classroom programmes.

(b) Papers taught by the Science Faculty of the University of Auckland

39.103 New Zealand Biology
31.101 The Physical Universe
31.102 The World of Physics
39.101 Central Concepts of Biology
08.111 Organic and Physical Chemistry
08.121 Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
21.111 Introduction to General and Environmental Geology
As prescribed for the BSc Degree.

c) Papers taught by the Education Department of the University of Auckland
14.327 Aspects of Science Education
As prescribed for the BSc Degree.
14.458 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
As prescribed for the MEd Degree.
14.551 Assessment and Evaluation in Science Education
This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

14.575 Investigation in Science Education
An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

Note: * Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year
† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
# Inter-Faculty Studies

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inter-Faculty Studies</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Certificate</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitional Certificate</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Courses for Degrees and Diplomas</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for other New Zealand Universities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTER-FACULTY STUDIES

Operations Research

Operations Research (also known as Management Science) can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management decision problems in business, industry, and government. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, simulation studies, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning. Training for Operations Research is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which Operations Research may be approached. These include a conjoint BCom/BSc in Operations Research and Applied Mathematics, a BCom in Operations Research, a BSc in Applied Mathematics, or a BE in Engineering Science, as well as study at graduate level. The particular programmes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following papers are offered for the BSc and BSc(Hons) Degrees:
   - 26.293 Introduction to Operations Research
   - 26.380 Applied Probability
   - 26.382 Design of Surveys and Experiments
   - 26.385 Advanced Data Analysis
   - 26.391 Optimization in Operations Research
   - 26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research

At the graduate level students may choose courses in Operations Research towards an MSc or MPhil or towards the DipComSci or DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students wishing to specialise in Operations Research for the BCom or BCom(Hons) Degrees should consider the following papers offered by the Department of Management Science and Information Systems:
   - 26.293 Introduction to Operations Research
   - 26.391 Optimization in Operations Research
   - 26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research
   - 74.300 Advanced Operations Management
   - 74.301 Project in Operations Management
   together with related papers in Accounting, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering, Management Science and Information Systems, Marketing and International Business, and Mathematics.

At the graduate level, students may choose courses in Operations Research towards the Degrees of MCom, MPhil or DipCom which may include a thesis or a research essay in this area. Research in Operations Research may also be undertaken for the Degree of PhD. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Management Science and Information Systems.

3. In the Faculty of Engineering, students may specialise in Operations Research within the professional Degree of BE by taking the Engineering Science option, which includes:
   - 54.251 Operations Research I
   - 54.252 Operations Research II
   - 54.291 Engineering Science Design
   - 54.304 Project in Engineering Science
   - 54.352 Stochastic Methods in Operations Research
   - 54.371 Deterministic Methods in Operations Research
   Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project topic can be chosen from a wide area of application of mathematical modelling in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, students may specialise in Operations Research for the Degrees of ME, MPhil and PhD by choosing from:
   - 54.422 Nonlinear Optimization
   - 54.423 Advanced Linear Optimization
   - 54.451 Studies in Operations Research A
   - 54.452 Studies in Operations Research B
   - 54.455 Advanced Systems Analysis A
   - 54.456 Advanced Systems Analysis B
   and related papers in Engineering, Science and Commerce. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

Further information and suggested academic programmes are described in the booklet ‘Operations Research and Management Science at the University of Auckland’ prepared by the Committee on Operations Research. The booklet is available from the three departments who contribute to the programme.

CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. In these Regulations a "pass" means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject. "Certificate of Proficiency" means a certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a degree or diploma.
2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)
for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

4. Where a candidate has sat a paper for Certificate of Proficiency that paper may not be credited towards or repeated for a Master's Honours Degree.

5. Except as provided by Regulation 4 of these Regulations a candidate who has obtained a pass for Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that pass credited to a degree or diploma; on condition that any prerequisite and corequisite conditions or other requirements prescribed for that degree or diploma have been complied with; but in exceptional circumstances the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement.

6. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Master's level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if that subject had been presented under the appropriate Master's Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

7. A candidate who (having completed a course of study) has been admitted to a degree, may, subject to the approval of the Senate, enrol for a further course of study prescribed for that degree; and on completing it shall be entitled to be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to make a formal application for Admission Ad Eundem Statum.

JOINT CERTIFICATE JointCert

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Joint Certificate of Studies shall be enrolled in a course of study approved by the Board of Studies.

2. The course of study shall comprise three equal parts;
   (a) one part shall consist of two undergraduate papers, which will normally be at Stage I level, of the University of Auckland;
   (b) a second part shall consist of a course of study offered by the participant polytechnic, and which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours;
   (c) a third part may be completed in one of the following ways:
      (i) Two university papers, or approximately 300 hours of study in courses of one of the contributing polytechnics, or by one university paper and approximately 150 hours of study in a course of one of the contributing polytechnics;
      (ii) appropriate work of a practical nature which is related to an area of study already undertaken and which is equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary education institution;
      (iii) (a) credit of appropriate course or practical work which has already been completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, such credit to count for one-sixth of the Certificate requirements; and (b) undertaking an approved project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the candidate, the result of the project to be presented in an appropriate form and to count for one-sixth of the Certificate requirements.
   (d) The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts and Science. The choice may be undertaken either
      (a) according to programmes identified by the Board of Studies
      or
      (b) according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Board of Studies.

3. Not more than one-third of the total of the course may be derived from credit from non-participating institutions. In assessing whether credit may be granted towards the Certificate for work completed in non-participating institutions, the following principles will apply:
   (a) the work to be credited shall be appropriate in subject matter and standard;
   (b) the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions (for this purpose it will be generally assumed that 150 hours of study equates to two years of appropriate practical experience);
   (c) once credit towards the Certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirement for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification (e.g. a degree) unless the Certificate is surrendered.

4. A candidate who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Principal of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses towards a higher qualification of that institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification shall be decided by the appropriate authority of the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses shall comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one-third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A candidate who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1993.

TRANSITIONAL CERTIFICATE TransCert

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for a Transitional Certificate shall (a) have qualified for admission to a degree in this University and (b) with the approval of the Senate be enrolled in a course prescribed for a Transitional Certificate and (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year and pass the prescribed examinations and (d) comply with such of the prerequisites for
that course as shall be specified in each case by the Senate.

2. The completion of the prerequisites for a Transitional Certificate shall have the effect of meeting whichever of MA Regulation 1, MSc Regulation 1, MCom Regulation 1, MBA Regulation 1, LLM Regulation 1, MJur Regulation 1, MPlan Regulation 1, MEd Regulation 1, MFA Regulation 1 or MPhil Regulation 2, the Senate shall determine is appropriate, and shall have no other purposes or effect whatever.

3. To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a candidate shall be required to enrol for the degree to which it leads.

4. The subjects for examination shall be those prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc, BCom, LLB, BMus, BArch, BProp, BPlan, BE, BFA.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE FOR DEGREES OR DIPLOMAS FOR OTHER NZ UNIVERSITIES

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand Universities. Enquiries in the first instance must be made to the University concerned before any enrolment for that University is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another University is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the University for which it is being taken as an Intermediate e.g. 'ForestInt' (Forestry Intermediate for Canterbury).

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another University's course may apply to have those papers credited to an Auckland course by completing the appropriate form (Abandonment) and paying the prescribed fee of $12.00.
The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material.

Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes Guidance for Candidates from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:
   (a) that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof; and
   (b) that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be:
   (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
   (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
   (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree;
   (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations, or
   (e) any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. (a) The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Human Biology, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.
   (b) The recommendation for registration shall include: (i) the field of study (ii) the date of registration (iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study (v) a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study (vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.
   (c) An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

4. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that:
   (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
   (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
   (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
   (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.
   (b) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full-time if he or she has no occupation other than his or her study or research; provided that he or she may:
      (i) with the approval of the Supervisor and the Head of Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours per week in academic work other than his or her study or research;
      (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff
   (i) engaged in teaching or in laboratory supervision (or in both) for not more than twelve hours a week on average over the teaching weeks of the year, and
   (ii) with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.
   (c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study...
and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of registration.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.

7. The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers’ College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate’s registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8. (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.

10. (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers’ College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

11. (a) After having accepted the candidate’s application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) the Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

12. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

13. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master’s Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master’s Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify the requirement for that Master’s Degree.

14. Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed; and
(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE DSc

General Provisions
1. Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
(a) three copies of the work to be examined;
(b) a statutory declaration which shall:
(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed; and
(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should
not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS  LLD

General Provisions
1. Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) three copies of the work to be examined; and

(b) a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF ENGINEERING  DEng

General Provisions
1. Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering of Technology.

4. The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general...
circuit or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   (a) three copies of the work to be examined; and
   (b) a statutory declaration which shall:
       (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
       (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
       (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed; and
   (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
# Staff and Student Information

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff and Student Information</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Service</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Uniservices Limited</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Club</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Chapel</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplains</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology Services</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Centre</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Service</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Creche</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Policy</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halls of Residence</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harassment Procedures</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Property : Inventions and Patents</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Property</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New Zealand Universities Students' Association</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Comment</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest Spaces</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke Free Policy</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Association</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Service</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephones</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland Alumni Association</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland Foundation</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Park</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire throughout the year. Details may be obtained from Cheryl Nixon, Room 007, Registry, Ext 7780. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his or her Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

ACCOMMODATION SERVICE

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students of the University. The office, which is situated in room 204 in the Northern Wing of the first floor of the Old Arts Building, has noticeboards giving details of accommodation available for occupation by students.

The University administers two blocks of flats of four or five bedrooms. These flats are leased to groups. Any group wishing to make up their numbers advertises on the Student Accommodation Office noticeboard so that they can meet prospective flatmates.

AUCKLAND UNISERVICES LIMITED

Auckland UniServices Limited is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise university-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.

UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522). Offices are also located in Room 2503 School of Medicine, 5th Floor (extn. 6779) and Room 1.610 School of Engineering, 6th Level (ext. 5114).

All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

Telephone: 732-279.

The Auckland University Club Inc., provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community. The Club is located in its own premises at 23/25 Princes St where the facilities include a restaurant, two bars, private function room, reading room and a pool room.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students’ Assn (Inc.), and other suitable persons. Numbers are limited in terms of the club Charter to 2250. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

The Careers Advisory Service has five main functions:

1. To give advice and information to students and graduates of the University which will assist them in achieving their career goals.
2. To maintain links with prospective employers, particularly through the Employer Campus Visit programmes. These provide opportunities for students to meet employers on the campus and discuss employment prospects. The visit programmes are:
   - Legal Employment Advisory Programme (LEAP): Law students may meet representatives of law firms. Scheduled for the May vacation.
   - Chartered Accountants’ Programme (CAP): Accounting students may meet representatives from chartered accounting firms. Scheduled for the May vacation.
   - Careers Expo: Provides students from all disciplines with the opportunity to meet various employers interested in graduate recruitment. Scheduled to run during the second term with some carry over into the third term.
   - Careers Week: A small-scale careers expo, held in November after exams if employer demand is high enough.
3. To maintain a ‘Situations Vacant’ service, informing students and graduates of specific opportunities offered by employers, circulating this information through direct referrals and departmental noticeboards.
4. To increase community awareness of the potential benefits of employing University graduates.
5. To report on the first destination of graduates of the University.

Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their University course to discuss their career objectives. The Careers Advisory Service is located in the suite of offices behind the Upper Lecture Theatre. Enquiries to the Secretary in Room 10. The Service is open during normal University administrative hours.

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education is a Department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Nearly all courses are conducted by University academic staff or outside specialists. It makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually of ten weeks or longer. Day or weekend seminars are also promoted at the Centre. A number of these will focus on issues of community concern and will have an interdisciplinary
COMPUTER CENTRE

Central Computing Services

These are available to users throughout the University and are based on the following systems: Silicon Graphics 4D/240S and Sun 4/330 (UNIX service for teaching and research users), VAX 4000 (VMS service, teaching and research) and Silicon Graphics 4D/320S (UNIX-Pick service for the University's administration). The Centre operates an IBM 4341 on behalf of the Engineering School and an IBM ES/9000 which supports Library and Finance Registry systems. Remote terminals and printers connected to these systems are installed at key locations throughout the campus and in some offices and laboratories.

Microcomputer Services

The Centre provides a purchasing service for departments and full-time members of the University wishing to obtain microcomputer units, and a maintenance service supporting them. The Sales Office for equipment and consumable supplies is located in the Centre's entrance foyer.

Data Communications Network

As part of its support for both mainframe and microcomputer users, the Centre is also responsible for the development and operation of the University's data communications network consisting of cables throughout the campus and fibre-optic and microwave links between them. The network provides connectivity between many of the University's central and distributed computing resources and also gives users access to national and international networks, particularly the NZ Universities' Network (also known as Kawanhiko) and an Internet link to other countries.

Data Entry

A limited service is available for the entry of data from coding sheets to microcomputer diskettes or into central mainframes.

Advisory Services

A Help Desk service is available throughout the hours the Centre is open (ext. 5100, room G06). User notes prepared by Computer Centre staff are available in the ground floor terminal room, and a wide range of reference manuals is available for inspection there.

General

All use of central computing services is charged against computer resource allocations approved by the University's Computer Committee. The Centre is open between 8 a.m. and 11:30 p.m., Monday to Friday, and from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Saturdays and Sundays.
throughout the year. The mainframe systems operate continuously and terminals to them can be used at any time through terminals in buildings to which users have entry.

COUNSELLING SERVICE

The Counselling Service is located on the upper floor of the eastern wing of the Old Arts Building, (next door to the Student Health Service). The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Services Fee. It is staffed by registered Psychologists who provide counselling and therapy on an individual or group basis. The Service seeks to help students learn skills for improved relationships and living, to complement their focus upon academic learning. Any enquiries should be made to the Secretary, telephone 373-7999 (internal extension 7895).

THE CRECHE

The University operates two crèches primarily available for the children of students but with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time, both crèches are open from 7.45 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday during the University term. Holiday care is available during May and August. The licence is for children aged from 0-5 yrs. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week, and early enrolment at that time is advised. Both crèches will be open for casual use from the beginning of February. For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch ext. 7755.

Student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre. For further information telephone 379 729.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY

Introduction
The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

Policy
The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes, within available resources, to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the EEO Officer and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Officer, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, will co-ordinate the development of an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres and liaison officers, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Officer is available to offer advice.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University administers two Halls of Residence. One other Hall works within the University system.

The Halls offer three meals a day. There is also a University administered self-catering complex. All establishments accommodate both men and women. Applications for admission, which close on 30 September, 1992 should be addressed to the Accommodation Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

Grafton Hall, Seafields View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within 10 minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 164 students.

O'Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University and about five minutes' walk to the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 356 students.

Park Road Student Flats, Grafton. Accommodation is provided for 44 students (12 in single rooms and 32 in shared rooms). Each room has its own bathroom but residents must share the communal kitchen. The single rooms are reserved for post-graduate students.

HARASSMENT PROCEDURES

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment. Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate,
The University has set in place:
(a) procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
(b) programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the informal, confidential and expeditious resolution of harassment complaints involve:
(i) The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or in the internal telephone directory.
(ii) The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator. A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender.

The Mediator co-ordinates University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment. The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.
The Mediator's office is located in Room 4, Lower Lecture Theatre, Ext 7478.

STUDENTS OR STAFF USING THE UNIVERSITY'S FACILITIES SHOULD NOT HESITATE IN USING THESE PROCEDURES IF THEY FEEL THEY ARE BEING HARASSED.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INCLUDING INVENTIONS AND PATENTS

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research, result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books are not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s). Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

LOST PROPERTY

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Student Union Custodian, telephone 3090-789 (external) or 32 816 (internal).

NEWMAN HALL

Newman Hall is the Catholic Student Centre at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. It is named after Cardinal John Henry Newman, the nineteenth century scholar.

Newman Hall is the centre for the Catholic tertiary students and staff. There is worship each day at 1.10 p.m. and 6.00 p.m. every Wednesday.

The Theological library is at Newman Hall for the use of theology staff and students. Some of the lectures for the Bachelor of Theology degree are held at Newman Hall.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliffe", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1929, the New Zealand University Students’ Association is the national union of New Zealand’s university students, to which all seven local university students’ associations are affiliated, giving a total membership of approximately 50,000.

NZUSA acts for students in all matters of national concern. Education and student welfare are NZUSA’s major concerns, but it also takes stands on wider social and political issues on which students, through their representatives, have expressed their collective views.

NZUSA’s National Office is in Wellington and is headed by the President along with General, Women’s, Maori and Education Vice-Presidents and two Research Officers. In addition there is one part-time officer, the National Overseas Students’ Action Committee Co-ordinator.

NZUSA’s policies are made by representatives of its constituent students’ associations at Council Meetings twice a year. These policies are carried out under the guidance of the National Executive consisting of the Presidents of the constituent associations and the full-time
elected officers of NZUSA. NZUSA’s activities are funded by an annual levy of approximately $5.90 paid by constituent students’ associations on account of each individual member. More information about NZUSA can be gained by contacting AUSA or by writing to the President, P.O. Box 10191, The Terrace, Wellington.

PARKING

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine. Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street — Concourse, Library; Princes Street — Physics Building; Symonds Street — School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre Main Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road — School of Medicine.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students’ cars. Admission is by ticket only, to be purchased at the University Bookshop on production of student identification only. Tickets will be sold in booklets of 20 — the 1992 fee is under review. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 p.m. on weekdays. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, and at any time during the weekends. The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

PUBLIC COMMENT

Staff should ensure that their university title is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.

RECREATION CENTRE

The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities available include seven squash courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall which may be used for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, cricket, netball, table tennis and cricket practice. The Centre runs a diverse range of aerobics classes plus a special Recreational Programme which offers instruction from qualified people in a wide range of activities. Centre hours are Monday to Friday 7 a.m. - 10 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.

REST SPACES

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disabled Students Resource Officer, telephone 309-0789.

ROOM BOOKINGS

University rooms can be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside groups, on a casual or regular basis, by phoning extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 7691.

Outside groups who have not previously used University facilities need to write to the Registrar providing information about their organisation and the event or meeting they want to hold. (Subsequent bookings by the group can be made by telephone.) All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of the hire charge, where applicable.

SMOKE FREE POLICY

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a “smoke free” policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

(i) Research suggests tobacco smoke may affect an individual’s well being and health;

(ii) Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the “smoke free” policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

Policy

1. Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council (with the possible exception of personal offices as outlined in 3 below). This includes public areas, lifts and stairways.

2. Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council, if at any time that vehicle is used by more than one person.

3. Except in departments where a “No Smoking” policy has been adopted, smoking is permitted in personal offices provided University members who wish to smoke in their office take all reasonable precautions to prevent such smoke circulating to other areas where it may affect non-smokers. Accordingly, members of the University wishing to smoke in their personal office should ensure that their office door is kept closed and that the office is adequately ventilated by opening external windows. Smokers should also consider the effect of smoke on the health of persons who may have to visit their office for consultations and meetings. 

[N.B. a “personal office” is an office occupied by one person only.]

4. Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.

5. The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings to remind University members and visitors of the “smoke free” policy.

6. Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated “smoke free” area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not...
give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Auckland Area Health Board which is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.

7. At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the “smoke free” policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University of their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.

8. Copies of the “smoke free” policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in Next Week at the commencement of each term and from time to time in other University publications.

STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For almost 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

Activities

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZSUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available from the AUSA reception office. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities. These include informal dances, the formal Graduation Ball, weekly lunch-time entertainment, film festivals and the annual Capping Festival as well as regular entertainment in the licensed student restaurant “Shadows”. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Festival to acquaint new students with the varied facets of University life. Various welfare activities such as school visits, blood days, emergency accommodation are co-ordinated by the Welfare Officer.

“CRACCUM” is the weekly newspaper published by the Association during the academic year. Traditionally, it is the vehicle for the expression of student views and news and viewpoints of interest to students, the Editor is elected annually. The Association owns Campus Radio BFM Ltd, which broadcasts on 95 FM throughout the year.

Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It is comprised of a full-time President, three part-time Officers and twelve portfolio holders, together with the Secretary - a full-time administration position. The Executive is the official mouthpiece of AUSA and takes action on behalf of AUSA to further students’ interests. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body, AUSA undertakes a wide and varied number of activities.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate. Through its Executive, AUSA represents students in matters involving their interests within the University community.

The Student Union Assembly is the political and policy making body of AUSA. The SRC acts on any matter of concern to students and all students may attend meetings and vote. These meetings are usually at 1.00 p.m. in the Quad outside the University Bookshop every Wednesday.

Cafeterias

The Cafeteria block is under the supervision of the Catering Manager. The main cafeteria is the only food outlet open on campus during holidays. The catering service provides freshly brewed coffee in most of its outlets and various vending machines are situated in the student union area for out of hours requirements.

The main cafeteria is situated on the ground floor of the catering block and provides a range of sandwiches, filled rolls, hot savouries and from the hot chips, fish, hot dogs etc to take away. There is a large seating area available adjacent to the cafeteria, term time only. Hours are term time 7.30 am to 3 pm; holidays 9 am to 3 pm. The coffee lounge on the first floor provides a similar range of items but does not have a hot server. Hours are 9 am to 4 pm. A budget meal at a subsidised price for students is served on the mezzanine floor each night (term time and holidays) from 4.30 to 6.30 pm. There is also a chef’s special meal which costs a little more. Hours 5 pm to 8 pm term time only.

The milk bar and coffee bar are situated on Alfred Street. The milk bar specialises in milkshakes, thickshakes, ice creams and a wide range of sweets. Opening hours are 8.30 am to 5.30 pm. The Coffee bar has a jukebox and coin operated games machines as well as food and drinks. Daily papers are sold from here and opening hours are 8 am to 9 pm. During the third term and exam time the coffee bar is open during the weekends from 8 am to 4 pm.

There are other cafeterias operating in the Human Science block and Engineering, Medical and Law Schools, and at the Tamaki Campus.

Facilities

The Student Union Buildings are occupied by the Association with control and use subject to the Student Union Management Committee, which consists of six students and five University representatives including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub Professorial staff. There are five separate blocks, with the Administration block containing Reception, Council Room, the offices of Executive, the Disabled Students Resource Officer, the Student Parent Resource Officer, the Finance department, general meeting rooms, the Publications Office, Student Travel and the radio station. Reception is open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for Association business. The official AUSA Noticeboard outside the Book Shop carries information on activities and meetings as well as details on appointments of Association Representatives. In general, any student may be a representative. On the same level is the Social Activities Officer and the Cusdonians. Above these are the main common rooms. Below are the toilets and lockers, which can be hired for the year from the Cusdonians.

The block adjacent to Alfred Street contains the TV Room, the games and billiard room, the sick bay, meeting rooms, Wominesspace and Hineahuone, the Maori Students’ Room, Student Job Search and the Student Services Centre which along with giving assistance to students, sells discounted bus and rail tickets. The AUSA Secondhand Bookstall located in the Functions Room (Second Floor of Student Union Building) runs during the last week of enrolment and throughout the first week of term one. The bookstall provides a valuable service for students wishing to acquire their year's textbooks at a reduced rate. Opening hours are 9.00 am to 6.00 pm for taking in books and 10.00 am to 6.00 pm for selling.

The Maidment Arts Centre

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street provides a venue for some of the cultural activities of AUSA and the University. The larger of the two theatres seats 450, while the smaller holds up to 120 people. The Centre is managed by the Theatre Management Committee which comprises five Association and four University members.

The Recreation Centre

The Recreation Centre meets a comprehensive range of sporting and recreation needs. The facilities available include seven squash
courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall, which can cater for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, netball, table tennis or cricket. The operating costs are met by membership charges paid by users of the centre. This centre is managed by the Student Recreation Committee, which comprises four Association and six University representatives. This committee also oversees University Park; 40 acres of facilities for rugby, soccer, hockey, athletics and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

Students’ Association Fee
All students pay a membership fee to belong to the Students’ Association. The fee is calculated as a portion of the course load for which a student is enrolled, but no student pays more than a full time course load equivalent of $139.50. This fee is recalculated whenever a student changes their course. Any student may appeal to the University Council if they conscientiously object to being a member of the Association. Many University and Students’ Association funds exist to help students who are suffering financial hardship and find payment difficult. The Students’ Association will put any student in touch with these funds.

Support
Crisis Centre: An advice and referral service for students with financial difficulties, tenancy, legal or other problems.
Disabled Student Resource Officer: A full time officer is employed by the Association to provide practical help to disabled students. This officer helps students familiarise themselves with the campus, assists with mobility, library work and research, typing, financial problems, obtaining lecture notes, organising parking and transport, and lobbying for access improvements around the campus.
Referred and Advice: The Association’s Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The Association’s officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.
Student Job Search: The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.
Student Parent Resource Officer: AUSA employs a part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

The University Book Shop
Nearby is the University Book Shop in which AUSA has a half interest. Students are entitled to a 10% discount. The Book Shop also provides the Association with a financial contribution in recognition of its marketing assistance.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE
This Service is located next to the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building. The service is free and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery.

Appointments can be made by telephoning 373-7599 Ext 7681. Urgent matters can be seen every week day in a Clinic between 9-10 a.m.

The staff comprises a full-time Medical Director, Pat Mauger, two full-time nurses, Sue Parton and Shirley Bennett, part-time male and female doctors and Reception staff giving advice and information.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE
The SLC is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building and is staffed by academic tutors with special skills for helping students overcome difficulties in university study. Individual consultations are available to enrolled students by appointment, phone 3737 599 ext. 8850. The Centre has a basic maths skills programme and a basic writing skills for academic purposes programme, as well as groups for such varied topics as reading, computing, calculators, concentration, and memory. Special educational testing and evaluation can be arranged, to assist specific learning requirements. There is a small registration fee for use of the SLC.

The Centre also has a Marae-based study skills programme, Te Roopu Kaiawhina. Tutors in this programme may be found in Room 116 in the Maori Studies Department or by telephoning 3737 599 ext 7941. Pacific Islands tutors are located in the Library Centre. The Head of the Student Learning Centre is David Simpson.

TELEPHONES
Telephones for student’s use are provided in the following locations:
Telecom Card Telephones are provided in the Old Arts Building (Basement South Wing and adjacent to the Campus Pharmacy), the Library Building (Alfred Street Foyer and first floor by the lifts), the Thomas Building (adjacent to the entrance to the Biological Sciences Library, Ground floor), the School of Engineering (adjacent to Library), Human Sciences Building (adjacent to lecture theatres), School of Architecture, Property and Planning (adjacent Reception Office), School of Commerce and Economics (in tunnel between Arts and Commerce Buildings), Arts Building (Lobby areas 2nd and 4th floors), Precinct, Arts/Commerce Buildings, Maths/Physics Building (outside lecture theatre G20), Chemistry (Ground floor foyer), Maidment Theatre courtyard, School of Medicine (adjacent to the Student Common Room) and Tamaki Campus (Foyer Library Building).
National Payphones - Coin Telephones are also available as follows: Arts 1 Building Level 4, West entrance - where overbridge enters; Human Sciences Building, Level 5 with other card phones; Level 4 and Level 9 adjacent to lifts; Maori Studies, Foyer Main entrance; School of Engineering, Level 1, Foyer Administration and also near Library; Old Choral Hall, Foyer Ground floor; Chemistry/Science Building, Foyer Main east entrance and next to card phone, Ground floor North entrance; Commerce B Building, near stairwell Ground floor and Commerce C Building, Foyer 3rd floor; Recreation Centre, Main entrance, Ground floor, School of Architecture Property and Planning, by card phone; Physics/Mathematics Building lift foyer, Ground floor; Library, Main entrance Ground floor and by card phone Level 1.
In addition, telephones are provided by the Students’ Association in the Student Union Building.

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business. Telecom cards are available from the University of Auckland Book Shop Limited.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ALUMNI ASSOCIATION (INC.)
The Alumni Association was established in 1991:
to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff;
to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large;
to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby
organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University. Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association. Contact Christine Smith Phone 373 7599 Extns 7600 or 8723.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND FOUNDATION

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation is established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community. The Trustees will apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

1. To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
2. To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
3. To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
4. To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.
5. To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

Note: "New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing his/her career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:
The Registrar,
University of Auckland,
Private Bag 92019,
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

UNIVERSITY PARK

The University Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.
Student Allowances, Student Loans, Scholarships and Awards

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students Allowances</th>
<th>452</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Loans</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Prizes</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Scholarships, 1992</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Scholarships 1992</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Prizes 1991</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STUDENT ALLOWANCES

For the convenience of students a brief outline of allowances available through the Ministry of Education is printed below. The official information is contained in the booklet Student Allowances 1993 published by the Finance Branch. All enquiries should be made to the Student Allowances Office (Room 126, Old Arts Building).

Eligibility
Students may receive assistance only if they are:

a. a New Zealand citizen; or
b. a person from overseas who has obtained permanent residency and signs a statutory declaration of their intention to reside permanently.

Note: Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

Income Restriction
The income limit for assistance in 1992 is $5,000 gross p.a. not including the vacation periods.

Tenure
Students may only receive assistance for five academic years of full-time study in a recognised course(s) unless they are enrolled in a recognised long course to study. The period of tenure for the various courses that have been recognised for tertiary grants purposes is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tenure</th>
<th>Tenure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Year:</td>
<td>Diploma in Language School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Years:</td>
<td>Diploma in Language School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Years:</td>
<td>Diploma in Language School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Years:</td>
<td>Diploma in Language School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five Years:</td>
<td>Diploma in Language School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six Years:</td>
<td>Diploma in Language School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Conjoint courses, marked with a *, count as two courses. Other combined courses count as one course only.
(ii) Those combinations of courses marked with a # have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.
(iii) A further year's fee assistance is available for Professional Legal Studies in the following combinations only: LLB/LLM (papers and thesis), BCom/BA, DipClinPsych.

Academic Performance
Students must pass more than half a fulltime course of study in any year in order to be eligible for assistance in a subsequent year.

Application for Allowances
Students may apply for an application form on the mailer sent to all students with their pre-enrolment material, or alternatively by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

Allowances
Allowances are available according to the age of the student. There are two categories for single students: a) 16 - 24 years of age, b) 25 years and over.

For students who are married and/or have dependents, there are specific allowances which are detailed in the booklet 1993 Student Allowances which will be sent to you with your application form. A brief outline of allowances is given below.

- **Students 16-24 years of age inclusive**
  - Your parents’ combined taxable gross income must be tested for the 1991/92 tax year in order for you to be eligible for any payment, as allowances for your age group are targeted.
  - There is a scale of payment (maximum $109.25 per week if you live away from home or $87.40 per week if you live at home).

- **Away from Home**
  - If you live away from home and your parents’ combined gross income is less than $28,080 you will receive $87.40 per week. This decreases as your parents’ earnings increase. If your parents earn more than $45,760 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

- **At Home**
  - If you live at home and your parents’ combined gross income is less than $28,080 you will receive $87.40 per week. This decreases as your parents’ earnings increase. If your parents earn more than $45,760 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

- **Independent Circumstances Allowance**
  - The Independent Circumstances Allowance is for students who can prove that there are home circumstances which preclude their living at home. An allowance of $109.25 a week plus an accommodation benefit may be payable. A special application form is available from the Student Allowances Office.
b. Students 25 years and over

Students 25 years of age and over will receive $104.88 per week if living with their parents, or $131.11 per week if living away from their parents, plus an accommodation benefit.

---

### STUDENT LOANS

This scheme was introduced by the Government for 1992 enrolment.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given below. In order to apply for a student loan you complete the application request that is sent with your pre-enrolment form and instructions and information will then be sent to you.

#### ELIGIBILITY

New Zealand citizens or permanent residents enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12 weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a bank account to credit your loan money. You must also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

#### LOANS

- **FULL-TIME STUDENTS**
  1. Compulsory Fees
  2. $1,000 for course related costs
  3. Up to $4500 living expenses less any entitlement you claim through Student Allowances

- **PART-TIME STUDENTS**
  1. Compulsory Fees
  2. Proportion of $1,000 course related costs on weighting of your enrolment, e.g. 1/3 FT may borrow $333.33

#### CHARGES

The Student Loan Management Unit in Wellington sets an initial $50 charge each year that you borrow. This is incorporated as part of your loan over and above the other totals.

Once you begin borrowing you are charged interest on the amount borrowed. This is calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase. (For 1992 students the total rate was set at 8.2%) and is calculated daily.

#### REPAYMENT

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue Department once your income exceeds $12,670.

---

### SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook 1992-3* is available without charge from the Enquiry Office of the Registry, 24 Princes Street. This booklet gives details of certain funds for special assistance.

#### REVIEW OF SCHOLARSHIP

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of a scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of the scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award, subject to the above reservation and notwithstanding that the value of the scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

#### RE-AWARD OF A SCHOLARSHIP DISCONTINUED BY THE ORIGINAL HOLDER

Fresh applications may be called for in respect of any scholarship discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of this discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

### NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS - 1992

The following scholarships were offered to students from the University of Auckland:

- BNZ Graduate Scholarship
- Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia)
- Commonwealth Scholarships (UK)
- DAAD Scholarships
- William Georgetti Scholarships
- IBM Scholarship
- Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship
- Postgraduate Scholarships
  - Melodie M van Aalst
  - Philip C Armstrong
  - Bipan Bansal
  - Daniel A Beauregard
  - Lisa C Bieleski
  - Gregory G R Blunden
- Christopher P Bradley
- Lisa C Bieleski
- E Pippa Storey
- Philip C Armstrong
- Daniel A Beauregard
- Thomas M Hyde
- Antonia H Jackson
- E Pippa Storey
- Elizabeth S Hirst
- Roger W Pook
- Ian M P Sly
- Rebecca Godfrey
- Martyn P Nash
- Job J Rustenhoven
- Stephen M Zepke
- Douglas P W Kingsford
- Costin M Sutton
- Peter W Brunt
- G Richard Christie
- Mark S Clements
- Karl L Dahm
- Paul R Day
- Nigel K George
Rebecca Godfrey
C Roger Halkyard
Shane G Henderson
Lynley H Hicks
Margie K Hohepa
Thomas M Hyde
Colin D Ives
Antonia H Jackson
Douglas P W Kingsford
Lawrence Lau
Anne E Lyden
Graham Y Matthews
John W McCrystal
Paul D Moran

Gerald Agnew Postgraduate Research Fellowship
Italian Scholarships
French Teaching Assistantships
Shirtcliffe Fellowships
Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship
Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarship

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS - 1992

The following scholarships for 1992 had been awarded at the time of preparation of the 1993 Calendar:

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship
Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarships

Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students

Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships for Pacific Island Polynesian Students

Paul G Ah Kuoi
Tanaunu P Aiono
Halofatatifi S Asekona
Ivanhoe E Atimalala
Naomi F Bentley
Ephraim Cooper
Lina J Eville
Jacinta Faaliti
Petirini Fareka
Jacinta A Fidow
Ulu (F J) Fruean
Lokeni Fuatagaumu
Lotu Fuli
Troy R Gentles
James C Halalifi
Maryann N Heather

Marie d' Albini Scholarship
Barry & Beale & Partners Scholarship
Anne Bellam Scholarships

Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior
Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Snr
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Jnr
Broadcast Communications Ltd (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering
R N Brothers Memorial Award
Frederick Douglas Brown Postgraduate Science Research Scholarship
Buttle Wilson Scholarships in Finance

James N A Morrison
Marilyn P Nash
Christopher J Poor
Elizabeth M Rata
Andrew D Rockell
Thelma A Rodgers
Job J Rustenhoven
Peter N Shand
E Pippa Storey
Costin M Sutton
Rebecca S Tansley
Richard B Taylor
Christopher J Were
Stephen M Zepke
Simone L Holmes
Mary L Kisler
Susan F Young
Deirdre A Coleman
Susan L Harvey
A Maeva O'Donnell
Brett Paul
Philip C Armstrong
E Pippa Storey
Rhea W Y Liang
Chung Meng Cheong

Michelle J Page
Brett R Cowan
Simon J Denny
Raymond W Holden
Hemi R Jury
Reece M Kingi
Adam C Parore
Edward L M Reid
Shadrach W Rolleston
Milton G Ross
Jamie J A Wilkinson

Janus V Schaumkel
Silipa Silipa
Desira T Simeti
Alfred G Soakai
Christopher R Southern
Tamasairau M Suailii
Iese M Tata
Raine Tata
Anamalia L Tauilili Lia
Logopati Taulalafau
Italia J L Toelei'u
Yvonne S Tuai
Fagaloa L S R Tufuga
Paul L Va'a
Evelise Togi Vaoa

Maria C Treadaway
Stuart A Warren
Elizabeth S Hirst
Wendy J Patston
Andrew Millar
Stephen A Brandon
Philip R N Brownlee
Fiona E Carswell
Susan M Carnachan
Adam C Tommy
Brett M O'Connor
Susan M Maddock
Peter M Sands
Paul D Stubbs
Callum L Wilson
Shirley Calderwood Memorial Scholarship
Chapman Tripp Sheffield Young Postgraduate Award
Comalco Scholarship in Engineering
Comalco New Zealand Limited Undergraduate Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering
Consutel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering
DowElanco Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering
Elam Art Scholarship
Exicom Scholarship in Radio Communications Engineering
Flying Officer Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarships

Geology Centennial Awards
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship
Sir George Grey Scholarship
Harcourts Real Estate Scholarship
James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture

Health Research Council of NZ Junior Research Awards in Health Sciences
Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering
IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering
C S First Boston Scholarship in Finance
C S First Boston Scholarship in Investments

T R Johnston Scholarship
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
Duffies Lubecki Scholarship
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics
NZ Federation of University Women (Auckland Branch)
Postgraduate Fellowships
N Z Steel Research Scholarship
OHL Corporation Ltd Scholarship
Maurice Paykel Scholarship
Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing
Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary
Lizzie Rathbone Scholarship
Lizzie Rathbone Additional Scholarship
Joe Raynes Scholarship
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship
Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music
Rive Memorial Scholarship
Sagar Scholarship for String Players
Sanders Memorial Scholarships

Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship

Senior Scholarships
Jolanda M Allen
Robert T Berks
Stephen Bird
Suzanne M Borich
Kit A Boyes
Christopher P Bradley
Warren T Buckingham
Fiona E Carswell
Mui Mui L Chua
Alistair Clark
Paul B Comer
Timothy D G Corballis
Patricia R Corbett
Simon H Corston
Fiona J Cribb
Stephen J Depledge
John S Frear
Catherine G Geeves

Anderw Gilman
Paul J Goldsmith
Paula Green
Crispin R Halkyard
Fiona M Harnett
Lisa J Hay
Sharon R Heatherbell
Tracy L Hill
Cheryl A Holloway
Gregory B Horton
Tomas M Hyde
Matthew C Hyland
Josephine T W A Kalan
Siew Mae Kwa
Peter Le Baiage
Sarah J Leggott
Soon T E Lim
Fiona M Maclean

David W Pacey
David J Cooper
Neal S Wai-Poi
Christian Tribbe
Anthony Tse
Li Van Chong
Richard N Lewer
Matthew P Trent
Simon S B Cheung
Simon L Cose
Gregory J Coks
Mark P Lipman
Angus J McFarlane
Susan C Tilley
Janina K Adamiak
Mui Mui L Chua and
David A Wardle
Callum L Wilson
Peter McG W Wood and
Marc T Wilson
Christopher P Bradley
Suzanne M Borich
Natalie S Tantrum
Susan L Rowe
John P O'Sullivan
Adam R Barker
Christopher P Bradley
David P Clatworthy
Michael C Blennerhassett
and Simon J McDonald
David W Pacey
Elizabeth J M Wesseling
David B Hirst
Sarah G Painter
Stuart E Norris
Jui En Chui
Sarah L Dodd
Anthony J Van Erp
Stuart A Warren
G Richard Christie
Terri M Crouch
William Hanfling
Andrew H Uren
Mui Mui L Chua
Emily A Prentice
Lena Erakovich
Gail M Haftren
Stephen J Depledge
Jessica K Shaw
Kaye L Glamuzina
Natalie S Tantrum
Ian W McIntosh
Rachel A Wenden
Rebecca J Macauley

Todd W Maddock
Alistair J McAlpine
Simon McDonald
Tracey K McIntosh
Anthony S Mitchell
Yaw Shiuin Moh
Michelle Moir
Robert W O'Callahan
Adrian H Ormsby
Tanya M Quin
Paul L Sinton
Simone A Smith
Ping Sze Sib
Richard G Storey
Simon B Tebutt
Rodger E Tiedmann
John H Tucker
Julie Turner
Auckland Scholarships 1992, Auckland Prizes 1991

Siemens Bursary in Electrical & Electronic Engineering
Mervyn Walter Stoddart Scholarship in Electrical & Electronic Engineering
Telecom New Zealand Fellowship in Telecommunications Engineering
Telecom New Zealand Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering
Trans Power Scholarships in Power Systems Engineering

Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES - 1991

Annual Prizes

Accounting & Finance
Ancient History
Anthropology
Applied Mathematics
Asian History
Asian Politics
Biochemistry
Botany
Cellular & Molecular Biology
Chemistry
Chinese
Commercial Law (Commerce)
Commercial Law (Law)
Computer Science
Economics
Engineering - Chemical & Materials
Civil
Electrical & Electronic
Engineering Science
Mechanical
Mining

English
Equity and Succession
Fine Arts
French
Geography
Geology
German
Greek
History
Human Biology (BHB II)
Indonesian
Italian
Japanese

Korean

Land Law
Latin
Maori Studies
Marketing & International Business
MBChB
Music
Philosophy

Physics

Physiology
Planning
Property
Psychology

Pure Mathematics
Russian
Scandinavian Studies
Sociology

Deborah A Widdowson
Frances M Wright
Maresa K Bunning
David S C Biggs
Paul G Bolland
Vincent I Dirks
Ying Wai Chan
Grant A J Elliott
Michael R Redgrove
Kevin D Hynds

Fiona M Harnett
Therese A Marshall
Justin W McNab
Shane G Henderson
Vanessa J Hamm
Justin K C Lee
Simon J Webb
Peter J Rutledge
Andrew C Gilman
Simon J Webb
Rebecca M Yeates
Gary J Warren
Kirsty M Wilkinson
Robert T Berks
Ping Sze Soh

Meredith L Bartlett
Robin M Dawson
Russell L Smith
Geoffrey B Leyland and
Karl A Tomlinson
Jeffrey C Porter
Richard T Sullivan
Christopher R Hilliard
Roger F Wallis
Julaine S Sumich
Catherine M Purdie
Tania M Boyer
Andrew D Heap
Nicola L Barfoot
Martin A Kerr
Marian J Hutchinson
Susan M Morton
Robert J Wills
Mary R Ginever
Allison J Currie and
Vanessa J Hamm
Lisa A Hansen and
Li Irene Tsang
Gregory B Horton
Martin A Kerr
Teri I McElroy

Karin S Glucina
Nicola J Kingston
Stephen J Depledge
Clinton G Golding and
Barry W Moffatt
Mark K Horsburgh and
Christopher del Heath
Andrew V Collins
Catherine P Elvidge
Thomas Lee
Noeline G Jonkers and
Elizabeth J M Wesseling
Yang Thong Kho
Jennifer B Twist
Jeremy D Hunt
Debra Singh
Auckland Prizes 1991

Andrew Memorial Prize
Antarctica 150 Prize
Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize
John Asher Prizes in German Literature

Asian History Award
Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes
Auckland Stock Exchange Prize
Auckland Town Planning Assoc Prize in Town Planning
Bartrum Memorial Prizes in Geology

Beca Carter Holdings & Ferner Prizes

L H Briggs Memorial Prize

Dennis Brown Prize in Experimental Physics
Vernon Brown Memorial Award in Architecture
Alice Bush Memorial Prize in Paediatrics
Butland Prize
Butterworths Prize
Cairns Slane Prize in Commercial Legal Studies
R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize
Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies

Chisholm Memorial Prize
Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology & Therapeutics
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize
Coopers & Lybrand Prizes in

Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes
Philip Graham Crabbie Memorial Prize
Gary Davies Memorial Prizes

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize

Deloitte Ross Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting

Ernst & Young Prize in Cost and Management Accounting
Ernst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting

Fowlds Memorial Prizes

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize

Spanish
Zoology

Claudine M Wagg
Katharine E J Brunette
Richard T Sullivan
Diane R Phillips
Christine M McCarthy
James M Hosking
Nicola L Barfoot
and Christa Burkhart
Graeme Middleton
Stephen M Auld
Megan A Rule
Paul C Farrington
David A Wong
Keenan Jennings
Alastair R R Clark
Keith I Bailey
Geoffrey J J Tham
Michael R Metzler
and Michael R Mucalo
Philip J C Smith
Adrienne K Kyd
Nicola J Kingston
Anna R Brown
Nicola J Kingston
Joseph B Schulze
Jacqueline K Powell
Tracey M Fromon
John M Shale
A Jamie Norwell
Giles J N Margetts
Jannette E Farley
Thomas M Hyde
Marc A Corlett
Julian Long
Linda V Prasad and
Muriel R Roberts

Fiona M Harnett
Richard D Kitto
Callum L Wilson
Philip D Keith

Philip C Armstrong
Jane Parker
Graham O Hughes
Thomas H Bryant
Kaye L Glamuzina
E Pippa Storey
Yaw Shiun Moh
Thomas M Hyde
Philip G Neary
Sarah F Fox and
Glynis G Paraha
Christopher R Hilliard
David J McMahon
Robin M Dawson
Rachael A Watkins
Elizabeth S Hirst
Michael G Lelieveld
Michelle A Moir
Fleur J Cribb
Irwin C Munro and
Justine C Rooney
Julie A Bell
Lisa A Ganassin
Haruhiko Sameshima
Paul A Windeatt
Sylvia J Boys
Anton G R Nannestad
Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology
Mainzeal Construction Studies Prize
S R de la Mare Memorial Prize
Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature
Dr R G McElroy Prize
Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists
Douglas Mews Composition Prize
Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology
Monier Prizes

Montgomery Memorial Prize

John Mulgan Memorial Prize
NZ Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Awards

NZ Automobile Assoc Prize in Traffic Engineering
NZ Computer Society Prize
NZ Institute of Architects Prizes
Fourth Year
Third Year
Second Year
First Year

NZ Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize
NZ Institute of Valuers Prize
NZ Society of Accountants Prizes
0.300 0.301 and 0.302
0.100 and 0.101
0.200 and 0.201
0.100 and 0.101
NZ Solar Action Prize
F E R Noble Memorial Prize
J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine
W S O'Connell Prize in Economic History
Pathology Prize
Peat, Marwick Prizes in Auditing
First Prizes

Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture
Geoffrey Powell Prize
Property Management Institute Prize
First Prize
Second Prize

D W Pullar Prize
Real Estate Institute Prize
Richards Prize in Primary Health Care
Douglas Robb Prize
Carrick Robertson Prize
Roche Prize in Psychiatry
Christine Roigard Memorial Prize
Royal NZ College of General Practitioners Prize
Rudd, Watts & Stone Prize for Income Tax
Sagar Geophysics Prize
'S E T M A Timber Engineering Prize

C M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science
SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology
Yvonne Sogno Prizes in Finance
0.301
0.100
0.200
0.205
Squire Speedy Prize in Property Administration

Spicer & Oppenheim Prize
0.100
Spicer & Oppenheim Prize in Business Communication
Structural Concrete Design Prize
John Tinline Prize in English
A L Titchener Prize
H B Turbott Prize in Community Health
G W Eaton Turner Prize
Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology
Best Student Geology II
Second Award Geology II

Jan M Lindsay
Robert A D Bosch
Nicola J Kingston
Cherie K Ross
David A Simpson
Stephen J Depleedge
Cheryl M Spiers
Julio A Guidos-Pineda
Adrienne K Kyd
Dean B Burke
Antony P Martin
Timothy D G Corballis
and James A Rountree
Matthew S Lark
Sarah E Baker
Cara J Lowe
Vandana Kumar
Douglas J A Wilson
Robert W O'Callahan
Stephen M Auld
Peter McG Wood
Adrienne A Kyd
Kirsty L Perkinson
Daniel A Beauregard
Timothy D Grove
Fiona M Harnett
Megan C Chester
Richard D Kito
Philip H Brinkman
Karen A McGorman
William J Morrison
Rhys C A Weyburne
Catherine Y Skellern
Catherine M Syme
Brett R Cowan
Megan C Chester
Fiona M Harnett
Dean B Burke
Julian Long

Helen M Fusce
Mark A Farrands
Darren S Hunt
Reid D Quinlin
Brenda M Gordon
Clayton F G Chan
David J McMahon
Julia M A Rawston
James M Hosking
Laurence R G DeB Anderson
Shelley J Cave
Costin M Sutton
Stephen J Bickers and
Stuart J Tucker
Christopher P Bradley
Todd W Maddock
Simon J McDonald
Callum L Wilson
Mark G J Chase and
Kym P Higgins and
Shaun M Jackson
Sandra L Dawson
Peter E Torrington
Brent L England
Justine L Crump
Thomas M Hyde
Jennifer A Lucas
Mark P Bixley

Jan M Lindsay
Charlotte M Severne
Valuers Registration Board Prize
Setichi Waki Prize in Physics

Wallath Prize
W D Wilson Prize
Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology
Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize
1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering

Tara L Woolley
Alan F Pace and
E Pippa Storey
Carl L Eagleton
Thomas B Gill
Linda M Ashley
Katene M Eruera
C Roger Halkyard
## Prescribed Texts

### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Labour Studies, Diploma in</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Geography</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Politics</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Management Science and Information</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Management Studies and Labour</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Relations</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Marketing and International Business</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>MBA/DipBus</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama, Diploma in</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Teaching, Diploma</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in</td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Property</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Television Studies</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Technology, Bachelor of</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Translation, Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRESCRIBED TEXTS

Introduction
Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase. The list of prescribed texts for 1993 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department. Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

ACCOUNTING

Accounting I
01.100, T01.100 A.M. Teixeira & D.M. Emanuel, Accounting in New Zealand (Wiley, 1990).

Accounting II
01.200, T01.200 Nikolai Bazley, Intermediate Accounting, 5th edn (PWS-Kent); others to be advised.
01.201 New Zealand Society of Accountants, Financial Reporting for Primary Producers; H. Halley, Barton's Expanding the Australasian Audit, 9th edn (Butterworths).
01.202, T01.202 Hansen & Mowen, Management Accounting, 2nd edn (South Western).
01.205, T01.205 Alan C. Shapiro, Modern Corporate Finance, 1st edn (Macmillan, 1990).
01.206 C.P. Jones, Investments Analysis and Management, 3rd edn (Wiley).

Accounting III
01.300 H.J. Wolk, J.R. Francis & M.G. Tearney, Accounting Theory: A Conceptual and Institutional Approach, 2nd edn (PWS-Kent, Boston/Thomas Nelson Australia); Coursebook 1993 to be purchased at enrolment.
01.301 Neale, Auditing, Contemporary Systems, Theory and Practice; NZSA, Financial Reporting Standards/SSAPs; NZSA, Auditing Standards.
01.305 To be advised.
01.306 Study guide to be purchased at enrolment.
01.307 Elton & Gruber, Modern Portfolio Theory & Investment Analysis, 4th edn (Wiley).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I
12.101 A.H. Gardiner, Egypt of the Pharaohs (O.U.P.).
12.104 Homer, Iliad, tr. R. Lattimore (University of Chicago Press/Phoenix paperbac); Plautus the Pot of Gold and other Plays, tr. E.F. Watling (Penguin); Menander Plays and Fragments, tr. N. Miller (Penguin).

Ancient History II
12.204 S. Woodford, Introduction to Greek Art (Duckworth); G.M.A. Hanfmann, Roman Art, A Modern Survey of the Art of Imperial Rome (Norton).
12.211 Texts to be supplied by the Department.
12.220 Texts to be supplied by the Department.
12.221 G. Roux, Ancient Iraq (Pelican); S. Dalley, Mari and Kanaya (Longman).
12.222 A. Andrews, Greek Tyrants (Hutchinson).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History III
12.300 As for 12.220.
12.311 As for 12.211.
12.312 As for 12.212.
12.322 As for 12.222.

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I
03.101 B.M. Fagan, People of the Earth: An Introduction to World Prehistory, 7th edn (Little Brown, pp.); M. Hanson, Apes and Ancestors (Longman Paul).
03.102 R.J. Walker, Ka Whawai Tonu Matou: Struggle without end (Penguin).

Anthropology II
03.200 R. Firth, We, the Tikopia, any edn.
03.201 P. Swadling, Sepik-Ramu (PNG Nat. Mus.).
03.208 J. Davidson, Prehistory of New Zealand (Longman Paul).
03.214 E. Wolf, Europe and the People Without History (Univ of Calif. Press).
03.215 C. Renfrew & P. Bahn, Archaeology: Theories, Methods and Practice (Thames & Hudson).

Anthropology III
03.306 R.J. Walker, Ka Whawai Tonu Matou: Struggle without end (Penguin).
03.309 Frans DeWaal, Peacemaking Among Primates, 1st edn (Havard University Press); Richard Dawkins, The Selfish Gene, 2nd edn (O.U.P.).
03.316 J. Dodson, The Naeve Landis, 1st edn (Longman Cheshire); D. Frankel, Remains to be seen, 1st edn (Longman Cheshire).
03.320 E. Massal & J. Barraud, Food Plants of the South Sea Islands (South Pacific Commission Technical Bulletin).
03.326 S. Schmand, Quantifying Archaeology (Edinburgh Univ. Press, 1990).
03.334 Anthony P. Cohen, The Symbolic Construction of
CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

**Cellular and Molecular Biology III**

There are no prescribed texts for 40.303, 40.304 or 40.305. A list of books that are recommended reading may be obtained from the Department Office after 1 December.

**CHEMISTRY**

**Chemistry I**

- P. W. Atkins, *General Chemistry*, 1st or 2nd edn, ppb. (Scientific American Books); *Laboratory Manual* (available from the Department at enrolment).
- *Laboratory Manual* (available from Department at enrolment).

**Chemistry II**


---

**ASIAN STUDIES**

See relevant entry under Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese.

**ASIAN GEOGRAPHY**

See Geography.

**ASIAN POLITICAL STUDIES**

See Political Studies.

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

- Biochemistry I & II
- Biochemistry I
- *Biochemistry* (5th edn)

**BIOLOGY**

- Biology I
- *Biology of Cells* (5th edn)

**BOTANY**

- Botany I
- *Biology of Plants* (4th edn)

---

**CHINESE**

For papers not listed below course materials and advice about recommended books will be supplied by the Department.

48.203 Confucius {D.C. Lau (trans.)} The Analects (Penguin); Lao Tzu {D.C. Lau (trans.)} Tao-te Ching (Penguin); further materials supplied by the Department.

**Chinese III**

48.301 G. Barme & J. Minford, Seeds of Fire (Hill & Wang, N.Y.); further materials supplied by the Department.
48.303 Yu Luojin {R May and Zhu Zhiyu (trans.)} further materials supplied by the Department.

---

**COMMERCIAL LAW**

**Commercial Law I**

02.100, T02.100 Legal Structures and Reasoning; Legal Environment of Business, both books available for purchase at enrolment.

02.200, T02.200 Farrar, Butterworth's Commercial Law, 2nd edn (Butterworth).
02.205 Brown (Butterworth).

02.300, T02.300 Speak Chinese about China, Vol. I & Chinese III

---

**Computer Science I**

07.100, T07.100 J. Williamson & R. Lobb, Pascal Exercises 1993 (Available only from Department).
07.105 R.L. Kruse, Programming with Data Structures (Pascal Version) (Prentice-Hall).

---

**Computer Science II**

07.115 R.L. Kruse, Programming with Data Structures (Pascal Version) (Prentice-Hall).

---

**Computer Science III**

07.222 F.R. McFadden and J.A. Hoffer, Data Base Management, 3rd edn (Benjamin Cummings).
07.231 R.L. Kruse, Programming with Data Structures (Pascal Version) (Prentice Hall).

---

**ECONOMICS I**

13.100, T13.100 To be advised by Department of Economics.
13.101, T13.101 To be advised by Department of Economics.

---

**ECONOMICS II**


---

**ECONOMICS III**

13.300 H. Varian, Microeconomic Analysis, 3rd edn (Norton); D. Kreps, A Course in Microeconomic Theory, 1st edn (Harvester Wheatsheat).
13.314 R. Cooter and T. Ulen, Low and Economics (Scott, Foresman & Coy).
18.113 as for 18.103.

English II

18.200 L. Benson (gen. ed.) The Riverside Chaucer (O.U.P. Paperback); York Mystery Plays, R. Beadle & P.M. King (eds) (Clarendon); Three Late Medieval Morality Plays, G.A. Lester (ed.) (New Mermaid/Benn); A. M. Plaister, A Chaucer Glossary, N. Davis, D. Gray & al. (eds) (Clarendon); Middle English Verse Romances, D. B. Sands (ed.) (University of Exeter); Malory, King Arthur and His Knights, Vinaver (ed.) (O.U.P.).

18.213 Shakespeare: Much Ado, Othello, King Lear, Antony and Cleopatra (all New Penguin Shakespeare ppbs); Marlowe, Complete Plays (Penguin); Anon, Arden of Faversham (New Mermaid); Twende, The Revenger’s Tragedy (New Mermaid); Webster, The Duchess of Malfi (New Mermaid); Middleton, The Changeling (New Mermaid); A. Gurr, The Shakespearean Stage (Cambridge ppb.).

18.220 W. Calhur, My Antonia (Virago); E.M. Forster, A Passage to India (Penguin); V. Woolf, To the Lighthouse (Panther); J. Barth, The Floating Opera / The End of the Road (Anchor/Doubleday); V. Nabokov, Lolita (Penguin); T. O’Brian, The Things They Carried (Fontana/Collins); G. Greene, The Comedians (Penguin); E.L. Doctorow, Ragtime (Picador); K. Ishiguro, The Remains of the Day (Faber); L. Erdrich, Tracks (Picador); M. Atwood, Cat’s Eye (Virago).

18.222 W.B. Yeats, Selected Poems, Jeffares (ed.) (Pan); R. Frost, Selected Poems, Hammon (ed.) (Penguin); E. Pound, Selected Poems 1908-1959 (Faber ppb.); C.W. Williams, Selected Poems (Penguin); W. Stevens, Selected Poems (Faber ppb.); M. Moore, Complete Poems (Faber ppb.).

English III


18.319 Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, Aristotelian/Horacian/Longinian: Classical Literary Criticism (Penguin); P. Sidney, A Defence of Poetry (O.U.P.); S.T. Coleridge, Biographia Literaria (Everyman pb); M. Arnold, Essays of English Literature (Hodder).


18.325 G.G. Marquez, One Hundred Years of Solitude (Picador); S. Rushdie, Midnight’s Children (Picador); N.wa Thong, A Grain of Wheat (Heinemann); A.K. Amag, The Beautiful One’s are not yet Born (Heinemann); S. Oussame, The Last of the Empire (Heinemann); A.A. Aidoo, Our Sister Kilroy (Longman); B. Emcheta, The Joys of Motherhood (Heinemann); J.M. Coetzee, Age of Iron (Penguin); N. Gordin, My Son’s Story (Penguin); V.S. Naipaul, A House for Mr Biswas (Penguin); B. Gilroy, The Frangipani House (Heinemann).

18.402 E.V. Gordon (ed.) An Introduction to Old Norse (O.U.P.).

18.405 T.S. Eliot, Collected Poems (Faber ppb.); E. Pound, Selected Poems 1908-59, Selected Cantos (both Faber); W. C. Williams, Selected Poems, Paterson (both Penguin); A. Curnow, Selected Poems (Penguin, 1990); W. Stevens, Selected Poems (Faber ppb.).


18.407 D. Lodge (ed.) Modern Criticism and Theory: A Reader in Shakespeare (Longman); K. Silverman, The Subject of Semiotics (O.U.P.).

18.409 H. Ibsen, Peer Gynt, Ghosts and Other Plays (Penguin); A. Chekhov, Plays (Penguin); E. Jonesco, The Bald Prima Donna, Rhinoceros (both Samuel French); S. Beckett, Waiting for Godot (Faber); J. Genet, The Balcony (Grove Press); A. Miller, The Crucible, After the Fall (Penguin); H. Pinter, The Caretaker, Old Times (Methuen); T. Williams, The Rose Tattoo and Camino Real (Penguin); S. Shepard, Seven Plays (Faber); T. Stoppard, After Magritte, Artist Descending a Staircase, Where are they Now? (Faber); C. Hampton, The Philanthropist (Faber); C. Hampton, Tales from Holywood (Samuel French); D. Hare, The Secret Rapture (Faber); C. Churchill, Serious Money (Methuen).

18.414 W.B. Yeats, Collected Poems (McMillan or Arrow); S. Beckett, Watt, The Beckett Trilogy Murphy (all Picador); J. Joyce, Dubliners, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man (both Granada).

18.416 D. Allen & W. Tallman (eds), The Poetics of the New American Poetry (Grove).

18.418 Congreve, The Way of the World, Gibbons (ed.) (New Mermaid); Hobbes, Leviathan, Macpherson (ed.) (Penguin); A. Behn, Five Plays, Duffy (ed.) (Methuen); J. Dryden, A Selection, Conaghan (ed.) (Methuen ppb.).

18.419 J. Dennis & J. Bieringa (eds), Film in the Aotearoa New Zealand (Victoria U.P.); C. Penley (ed.) Feminism and Film Theory (Routledge); R. Lansley & M. West, Film Theory; An Introduction (Manchester U.P.);


18.430 J. Austen, Persuasion (O.U.P.); G. Egerton, Keynotes and Discords (Virago); A. Bronie, The Tenant of Wildfell Hall (Penguin); C. Brodie, Villette (Penguin); E. Gaskell, Cranford (Oxford U.P.); C. Perkin, The Yellow Wallpaper (Virago); E.B. Browning, Aurora Leigh (Women’s Press); M. Craig, The Daughters of Danaus (Feminist Press); E. Dickinson, A Choice of Emily Dickinson’s Verse, T. Hughes (ed.) (Faber); G. Eliot, Daniel Deronda (O.U.P./World’s Classics).

ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING, DIPLOMA IN


ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE


FILM & TELEVISION STUDIES


FRENCH


18.341 Departmental material; Prévert, Paroles (LP); Triollet Le premier accroc coûte 200 francs (Folio); Anouchil, L’Alouette (Folio); Giono, Un de Baumugnes (LP).

18.351, 34.152 Terrell et al., Deux Mondes and Cahier d’exercices (Random House).

18.342 J. Olivier, Grammaire française (H.B.J.); Departmental material.

18.342 Maussaadou, Boule de suif (LP); Gide, L’ Immoraliste (Folio); Mauriac, Thérèse Desqueyroux (LP); Camus, Noce (Folio); Giraudoux, La Guerre de Troie n’ aura pas lieu (Larousse).
### GEOLOGY

#### II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T21.100</td>
<td>Intending students should consult with the Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.110</td>
<td>either I.F. Clark &amp; B.J. Cook (eds) Perspectives of the Earth</td>
<td>(Australian Academy of Science, 1983)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.111</td>
<td>either F. Press &amp; R. Siever, Earth, 4th edn (Freeman, 1985)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.200</td>
<td>K.A. Rogers &amp; J.A. Grant-Mackie, Port Waikato Field Itinerary</td>
<td>(A.U. Geology Department publication, 1986)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.204</td>
<td>E.G. Ehlers &amp; H. Blatt, Petrology Igneous, Sedimentary and Metamorphic (Freeman, 1982)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GEOGRAPHY

#### I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### GERMAN

#### I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.100</td>
<td>Terrell et al., Collins German-English/English-German Dictionary</td>
<td>(Collins)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101</td>
<td>A reader supplied by the Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.102</td>
<td>Kafka, Metamorphosis &amp; Other Stories, 1st edn (Freeman, 1985)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.103</td>
<td>Kafka, Metamorphosis &amp; Other Stories, 2nd edn (Freytag-Berlin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.104</td>
<td>Kafka, Metamorphosis &amp; Other Stories, 3rd edn (Penguin, 1983)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.105</td>
<td>Kafka, Metamorphosis &amp; Other Stories, 4th edn (Penguin, 1983)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.106</td>
<td>Kafka, Metamorphosis &amp; Other Stories, 5th edn (Penguin, 1983)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.300</td>
<td>R. &amp; U. Hoberg, Der kleine Duden - Deutsche Grammatik (Duden)</td>
<td>(Reimons, 1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.301</td>
<td>Paul/Bonath (eds) Hartmann von Aue, Der arme Heinrich, 15th edn</td>
<td>(Niemeyer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.302</td>
<td>Grillparzer, Der arme Spielmann, 2nd edn (Reclam)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.303</td>
<td>Dudenredaktion, Deutsches Universalwörterbuch (Duden)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.304</td>
<td>Materialien zur Sprachgeschichte in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.305</td>
<td>Materialien zur Sprachgeschichte in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.306</td>
<td>Martin, Deutsch als Fremdsprache, 2nd edn (Reclam)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.307</td>
<td>Martin, Deutsch als Fremdsprache, 3rd edn (Reclam)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.308</td>
<td>Martin, Deutsch als Fremdsprache, 4th edn (Reclam)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.309</td>
<td>Martin, Deutsch als Fremdsprache, 5th edn (Reclam)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.400</td>
<td>Dudenredaktion, Deutsches Universalwörterbuch (Duden)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.401</td>
<td>Materialien zur Sprachgeschichte in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.402</td>
<td>Wolfham von Eschenbach, Parzival, Studienausgabe (de Gryuter)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.403</td>
<td>Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German (AUP/OUP)</td>
<td>(Reclam)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prescribed Texts, French, Geography, Geology, German

- Chateau briand, René (Garnier-Flammarion); Hugo, Ray Blu (Bordas); Masset, Lorenzaccio (Bordas); Sand, La Mare du diable (Garnier-Flammarion); Departmental material.
reserves at the Philson Library.

**INDONESIAN**
For papers not listed below course materials and advice about recommended books will be supplied by the Department.

**Indonesian I**
80.100, 80.101 Ian J. White, **BAHASA TETANGGAKU, Coursebook and Workbook, Stage One** (Longman Cheshire Pty Ltd, 1988).

**ITALIAN**
Italian I
35.104 Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary (Penguin).
35.106, 35.107 Collins pocket Italian/English, English/Italian Dictionary or Dizionario Italiano/Inglese, Inglese/Italiano (Garzanti); (students who intend to continue with Italian should purchase the prescribed dictionary for 35.200); J. Germano & C. Schmitt, *Italian Grammar* (McGraw-Hill).

Italian II
35.200 Grammar text to be advised; *Collins Sansoni Italian/English, English/Italian Dictionary*.
35.203 F. Calvino, *Fiabe Italiane* (Selections) (Manchester U.P.); N. Ginzburg, *Valeriano* (Einaudi); L. Sciascia, *A ciascuno il suo* (Einaudi); departmental material.
35.231 D. Fo, *Morte accidentale di un anarchico* (Einaudi); and Departmental material.

**ITALIAN III**
35.300 G. Lazzarino, *Da Capo* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston); *Collins Sansoni Italian/English, English/Italian Dictionary*.
35.302 Dante, *Inferno* (La Nuova Italia).
35.303 G. Boccaccio, *Decameron* (Laterza); F. Petrarcha, Departmental material.
35.322 Departmental material.
35.332 L. Pirandello, *Three Plays* (Manchester U.P.); Italo Calvino, *Le città invisibili* (Einaudi); Clara Sereni, *Casalinghidatine* (Einaudi); and Departmental material.

**JAPANESE**
For papers not listed below course materials and advice about recommended books will be supplied by the Department.

**Japanese I**

**Japanese II**

**Japanese III**
81.301 Tokai University, *Intermediate Japanese I* (Bonjin-sha) and materials supplied by the Department.

**Japanese for MA and Honours**
81.402-409, 81.411-413 Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.
81.410 To be advised at enrolment.

**KOREAN**
For papers not listed below course materials and advice about recommended books will be supplied by the Department.

**Korean I**
449.100, 449.101 To be advised at enrolment. Further materials supplied by the department.

**Korean II**

**Korean III**

**LABOUR STUDIES, DIPLOMA IN**
A reading list will be available from the Centre for Labour Studies.

**LATIN**
Latin I
09.100 To be issued by the Department.

Latin II
09.200 Ovid, *Metamorphoses* 1, ed. A. G. Lee (Bristol Classical Press). For other texts consult the Department.
09.201 Horace, *Odes & Epistles* (To be issued by the Department).
09.202 *In Itinere* (To be purchased from the Department).

Latin III
09.300 *Roman Love Elegy*; Plautus. Students should consult Department about recommended editions.
09.301 Tacitus, *Annals* (Selections). To be issued by the Department.
09.302 Material will be provided by the Department.

**Latin for MA and Honours**
09.402 Intending students should consult the Department.
09.403 Intending students should consult the Department.

**LAW**
Details of prescribed texts are available from the Faculty Office of the School of Law.

**LINGUISTICS**
Linguistics I

Linguistics II

Linguistics III

**MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**MSIS II**
74.222, T74.222, 07.222 F. McFadden, & J. Hoffer *Database Management*, 3rd edn (Benjamin-Cummings).
MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND LABOUR RELATIONS

**MSLR II**
72.204, T72.204 To be advised by Department.
72.207, T72.207 J. Deeks (transl. by C. Barlow), Labour Relations in New Zealand (Longman Paul, 1989).
73.303 R. Bean, Comparative Industrial Relations (Croom Helm, 1985).
73.307 To be advised by the Department.
73.325 S.P. Robbins, and N.S. Barnwell, Organisational Theory in Australia (Prentice Hall, 1989).
73.421 D.S. Pugh, and D.J. Hickson, Writers on Organizations, 4th edn (Penguin Business); Charles Perrow, Complex Organizations: A Critical Essay, 3rd edn (Random).

**MAORI STUDIES**
Maori Studies I
04.107, H.W. Williams, A Dictionary of the Maori Language. (Government Printer, 1975); P.M. Ryan, The Revised Dictionary of Modern Maori (Heinemann, 1983); B. Biggs, English-Maori Dictionary (Reed Methuen 1986).
04.110, T04.110 H.W. Williams, A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975); P.M. Ryan, The Revised Dictionary of Modern Maori (Heinemann, 1983); B. Biggs, Me Ako Taatou i te Reo Maori (Billy King Holdings, 1990); B. Biggs, S.M. Mead, P. Hohepa, Selected Readings in Maori (Biggs, 1990).
04.111 H.W. Williams, A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975); P.M. Ryan, The Revised Dictionary of Modern Maori (Heinemann, 1983); Me Ako Taatou i te Reo Maori (Billy King Holdings, 1990); M. Penfold, Nga Ikihiki Tuatahi; (available from the Department of Maori Studies Secretary).
04.112 H.W. Williams, A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975); P.M. Ryan, The Revised Dictionary of Modern Maori (Heinemann, 1983); B. Biggs (translated by C. Barlow) Me Ako Taatou i te Reo Maori (Billy King Holdings, 1990).
04.113 University of Auckland, Tane-nui-a-rangi (Uniprint, 1991)

**Maori Studies II**
04.203 J. Davidson, Prehistory of New Zealand (Longman Paul, 1984).
04.204 B. Biggs, Let’s Learn Maori (Reed, 1974); P.M. Ryan, The Revised Dictionary of Modern Maori (Heinemann, 1983); B. Biggs, S.M. Mead, P.W. Hohepa, Selected Readings in Maori; B. Biggs, C. Lane, H. Cullen, Readings from Maori Literature; H.W. Williams, A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975).

**MAORI STUDIES**
04.306 B. Biggs, Let’s Learn Maori (Reed, 1974); H.W. Williams, A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1975); B. Biggs, S.M. Mead, P.W. Hohepa, Selected Readings in Maori.
04.311 Tane-nui-a-rangi (University of Auckland, 1988).
04.314 Sir Apirana Ngata, Nga Motaeata Vols.1, II, III, IV (Reed); Makereti, The Old-time Maori (New Women’s Classics, 1986).

**MARKETING AND INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

**MIB II**
71.308 A. Aukker, Strategic Market Management, 3rd edn (Wiley); L. Brown, Competitive Marketing Strategy (Thomas Nelson, Australia).
71.302 Dillon, Madden, & Firtle, Marketing Research in a Marketing Environment, 2nd edn (Irwin, 1990).

**MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS**

Printed material for the following courses may be purchased from the Department at enrolment:

Stage I  
26.180, 26.181, 26.182, 26.188, T26.188 Calculators: A battery-powered calculator is required which has at least the following facilities: square roots, exponential and logarithmic functions, mean and standard deviation.  

Stage II  
Printed material for the following courses may be purchased from the Department at enrolment:  

Stage III  
Printed material for the following course may be purchased from the Department at enrolment:  
26.331.  

MBA/DIPBUS.  
Please refer to the appropriate handbook produced by the Graduate School of Business.  

MEDICINE  
Reading lists for MBChB are published in The Handbook of the Faculty of Medicine & Human Biology.  

MUSIC FOR BA AND BMUS  
Music I  
28.104 P. Griffiths, A Concise History of Modern Music (Thames & Hudson); C. Béla, The Story of Rock (O.U.P.); A. Copland, What to Listen for in Music (Mentor).  

Music II  
28.216 D. Keane, Tape Music Composition (Oxford).  

Music III  
28.301 As for 28.103.  
28.303 As for 28.203.  
28.409 H. Schenker, Five Graphic Analyses (Dover).  
22.415 A. Blatter, Orchestration/Instrumentation (Schirmer).  

OPTOMETRY  
PART I  
744.201 M.H. Freeman, Optics, 10th edn (Butterworths).  
744.216 C.K. Mathews & van Holle, Biochemistry (Benjamind Cummings).  
744.210 M. Millodot, Dictionary of Optometry, 2nd edn (Butterworths); R.A. Moses, Adler’s Physiology of the Eye, 9th edn (Mosby).  

PART II  
744.310 R.A. Moses, Adler’s Physiology of the Eye, 9th edn (Mosby); H. Davson, Physiology of the Eye, 5th edn (Academic Press).  
744.313 Standards Association of New Zealand, NZ Standard 6705 Artificial Lighting in Buildings (Standards Assoc of NZ).  
744.322 Spector, An Introduction to General Pathology, 3rd edn (Churchill Livingstone).  
744.325 T.P. Grosvenor, Primary Care Optometry, 2nd edn (Professional Press); A.G. Bennett & R.B. Rabbetts, Clinical Visual Optics, 2nd edn (Butterworths); M. Millodot, Dictionary of Optometry, 2nd edn (Butterworths).  

PART III  
744.414 J.P. Grosvenor, Primary Care Optometry, 2nd edn (Professional Press).  

744.425 T.P. Grosvenor, Primary Care Optometry, 2nd edn (Butterworths).  
744.432 J.E. Lovie-Kitchin & K.J. Bowman, Age Related Macular Degeneration (Butterworths).  
744.433 L.D. Pickwell, Binocular Vision Anomalies, 2nd edn (Butterworths).
PACIFIC STUDIES


PHARMACOLOGY

96.301, 96.302 Wingard, Brody, Larner & Schwarz, Human Pharmacology - Molecular to Clinical, 1st edn (Mosby-Williams & Wilkins Pty Ltd).

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

29.100 Plato, The Last Days of Socrates (Penguin); Plato, Symposium (Hackett); Descartes, Discourse on Method and the Meditations, (Penguin); John Perry, Dialogue on Personal Identity (Hackett).


Philosophy II

29.204 Plato, Republic (translated by G. Briebe) (Hackett); J. Barnes, Early Greek Philosophy (Penguin).


29.208 G. Berkeley et al., The Empiricists (Doubleday).


29.212 Margaret P. Battin, John Fisher, Ronald Moore, Anita Silvers, Puzzles about Art (St Martins Press).

29.213 Hester Eisenstein, Contemporary Feminist Thought (Unwin); Janet R. Richards, The Skepticist Feminist (Pelican).

Philosophy III


29.307 P. M. Churchland, Matter and Consciousness (M.T. Press).

PHYSICS

Physics I

31.102 Arthur Beiser, Physics, 4th edn (Benjamin/Cummings).

31.114 Earnshaw & Bold, Electric Circuits, Filters and Amplifiers (University of Auckland, 1992) available from Physics Department.

T31.122 Tipler, Physics - Vol. I, 3rd edn (Worth)

T31.132 Tipler, Physics - Vol. II, 3rd edn (Worth)

N.B. Students enrolled in both T31.122 and T31.132 should purchase the single extended version of this text.


31.144 Young, University Physics, 8th edn (Addison-Wesley).

31.150 as 31.140.

Physics II, III, MSc and Honours

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology (Science) II

67.201 S.I. Fox, Human Physiology, 3rd edn (W.C. Brown).

Physiology (Science) III


67.303 Guyton, Basic Neuroscience - Anatomy & Physiology (Saunders, 1987).

PLANNING

Recommended texts are listed in the Department of Planning's Student Handbook available from the Secretary.

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I


30.110 (Consult the Department)

Political Studies II


Political Studies III

30.302 J. Barber, South Africa's Foreign Policy, (C.U.P., paperback); Donald L. Horowitz, A Democratic South Africa? (University of California Press); Albie Sachs, Protecting Human Rights in a New South Africa (O.U.P., paperback).


30.314 H.D. Clarke, M.M. Czudnowski (eds) Political Elites in...


Political Studies for MA and Honours


30.403 An introductory reading list is available from the department.

30.409 L.N. Tolstoy, Anna Karenin (Penguin); A.P. Chekhov, Lady with Lapdog and Other Stories (Penguin); F.M. Dostoevsky, Crime and Punishment (Penguin); N.V. Gogol, Diary of a Madman and Other Stories (Penguin); V.V. Nabokov, Pnin (Penguin); Y. I. Zamyatin, We (Avon).

RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II and III and certain MA papers are indicated below. A handbook, reading lists and additional teaching materials are available from the Department.

Russian I

43.100, 43.101 V. Kostomarov, A.P. Chekhov, Rater (adapt.) Rosskii iazyk dla vsekh 3 vols. (Russkii iazyk); B.A. Lapidus & S.V. Shvetsova, The Learner's Russian-English Dictionary (Russkii iazyk); S. Folomkina & H. Weiser, The Learner's English-Russian Dictionary (Russkii iazyk).

43.111 Intending students should consult the Department regarding the textbook for this course.

43.112 N.V. Riasanovsky, A History of Russia (Oxford, any edn).

43.113 I.S. Turgenev, Fathers and Sons (Penguin); L.N. Tolstoy, Anna Karenin (Penguin); A.P. Chekhov, Lady with Lapdog and Other Stories (Penguin); F.M. Dostoevsky, Crime and Punishment (Penguin); N.V. Gogol, Diary of a Madman and Other Stories (Penguin); V.V. Nabokov, Pnin (Penguin); Y. I. Zamyatin, We (Avon).

Russian II


43.211 C.E. Gribble, Russian Root List (Slavica); D. Obolensky (ed.) The Heritage of Russian Verse (Indiana).

43.212 A.S. Pushkin, Pozetsy Belkina (Bristol Classical Press); N. V. Gogol, Shnina (Bristol Classical Press); M. E. Sultykov-Shchedrin, Skazki (available from the Department); A.P. Chekhov, Dama s sobachkoi (Bristol Classical Press).

Russian III

43.310 C. Townsend, Continuing with Russian (Slavica).

43.311 Material available from the Department.

43.313 D. Obolensky (ed.) The Heritage of Russian Verse (Indiana); with additional poetry texts by Blok, Tsvetaeva, Esenin, Akhmatova & Brodsky; and with prose texts by Bunin, Babel, Zoshchenko, Aksenov & Shukshin available from the Department.

Russian for MA and Honours

43.410 A.D. Nakhimovsky & R.L. Leed, Advanced Russian (Slavica); C. Townsend, Continuing with Russian (Slavica).

43.415 C.E. Townsend, Czech Through Russian (Slavica) and materials on Croatian/Serbian available from the Department.
SAMOAN
see Pacific Studies page 513.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES
Scandinavian Studies I
46.100, 46.102 U. Göransson-Lindholm, Nybörjar-svenska-Textbok (Kursverksamheten); Beite et al., Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Modern engelsk-svensk/svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma).
46.101 Turner & Nordquist, The Other European Community (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); Ibsen, Hedda Gabler and Other Plays (Penguin); Strindberg, Three Plays (Penguin); Bergman, The Seventh Seal & Wild Strawberries (Faber & Faber); Odellberg et al., Viking Ways (Swedish Institute).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II
46.200 Beite et al., Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Nyborg, Svenska som måt Bok 2 (Folkuniversitetet); Modern engelsk-svensk/svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma).
46.201 Bergman, A Short History of the Swedish Language (Swedish Institute); further texts available from the Department.
46.202 Ibsen, A Doll’s House & Other Plays (Penguin); Ibsen, Hedda Gabler & Other Plays (Penguin); Bergman, The Seventh Seal & Wild Strawberries (Faber & Faber); further texts by Holberg and Strindberg available from the Department.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES III
46.300 Beite et al., Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Modern engelsk-svensk/svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma); selected texts to be supplied by the Department.
46.301 Bergman, A Short History of the Swedish Language, (Swedish Institute); further texts available from the Department.
46.302 Ibsen, A Doll’s House & Other Plays (Penguin); Ibsen, Hedda Gabler & Other Plays (Penguin); Bergman, The Seventh Seal & Wild Strawberries (Faber & Faber); further texts by Holberg, Strindberg, Lagerkvist and Hjalmar Bergman available from the Department.

SOCIOL OGY
Sociology I
82.100 A. Giddens, Sociology (Polity Press, 1989).
82.101 D. Bedggood, Rich & Poor in New Zealand (available only from Department); P. Spoonley et al. New Zealand Sociology: A Sociological Introduction (Dunmore Press, 1989).
82.102 E.J. Hobsbawn, Age of Revolutions (Abacus, 1977).
82.104 P. Jones, Theory and Method in Sociology (Bell & Hyman, 1985); P. Spoonley et al. (eds) New Zealand Sociology, 2nd edn (Dunmore, 1989).

Sociology II
82.200 A. Giddens, Capitalism and Modern Social Theory (Cambridge, 1973); A. Giddens, Social Theory and Modern Sociology (Polity Press, 1987).

Note: A reading list is available from the Department for 82.200, 82.202, 82.209, 82.213, 82.214, 82.215 and for Stage III and Masters’ papers.

SPANISH
Spanish I
45.103 E. Galeano, Open Veins of Latin America (Monthly Review Press).
45.104, 45.105 Da Silva, Beginning Spanish, 6th edn (Harper & Row); First Year Departmental Workbook and Tape Manual (for purchase in Department).
45.107, 45.108 J. Howley, Spanish Twice a Week (Uniprint).

Spanish II
45.202 Sender, Rêquiem por un campesino español (Destino); Buezo Vallejo, El concierto de San Ovidio (Castalia); G. Lorca, La casa de Bernarda Alba (Cátedra); Y. Navajo (ed.) Doce relatos de mujeres (Alianza); Poetry (supplied).
45.203 J.L. Borges, Ficciones (Alianza/Emecé); J. Hawthorne, Unlocking The Text (Edward Arnold); M. de Unamuno, Niebla (Nivola) (Taurus).
45.204 Modernist poetry (supplied); Sábatoo, El túnel (Harrap); Solórzano (ed.) Teatro hispanoamericano II (F.C.E.); Gallegos, Doña Bárbara; Cuentos, Poetry (supplied).
45.208 Lourdes Miguel López and Neus Sans Baulenas, ¿A qué no sabes? Curso de Perfeccionamiento de español para extranjeros (edi 6); Third Year Departmental Coursebook.

Spanish III
45.300 Lourdes Miguel López and Neus Sans Baulenas, ¿A qué no sabes? Curso de Perfeccionamiento de español para extranjeros (edi 6); Third Year Departmental Coursebook.
45.304 R. Sánchez Ferlosio, Affanhai (Destino); Martín Gaite, Nubosidad Variable; A. Buezo Vallejo, Diálogo secreto (Austral); C. J. Cela, La familia de Pascual Duarte (Biblioteca de crítica literaria); Poetry (supplied).
45.307 Mercé Rodoreda, La plaza del diamante (Edhasa); Carmen Conde (material supplied); Rosa Chacel, Memorias de Leticia Valle (Lumen); Elena Soriano, Mujer y hombre (Plaza y Janés); Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz (Material supplied); Isabel Allende, La casa de los expositus (Plaza y Janés); Laura Esquivel, Como agua para chocolate (Planeta); Griselda Gambaro (Material supplied).
45.309 Peter Newmark, A Textbook of Translation (Prentice-Hall).

Spanish for MA
45.424 As for 45.307 plus: Rosa Chancel, Barrio de Maravillas (Seix Barral) Cristina Peri Rossi, La nave de los locos.
45.425 As for 45.309.

TECHNOLOGY, BACHELOR OF
Details of any prescribed texts are listed under subject paper numbers.

THEOLOGY
For information on text books, see the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education Handbook, available upon payment of $5 from The University Book Shop and from A.C.T.E., (202 St John’s Road, Auckland 5, ph: 5285261).

TRANSLATION, POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN
Details of any prescribed texts are listed under subject paper numbers, or may be obtained by consultation with teaching staff.

ZOOLOGY
Zoology I
38.102 Villee, Walker & Barnes, General Zoology, 6th edn (Sanders).

Advanced Zoology
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 1993

Contents

General Information and Key 443
Lecture Timetable 1993 444
Science Laboratory Timetable 1993 466
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

GENERAL INFORMATION AND KEY

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:
1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
2. Information about the times of lectures for Master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.
4. For bracketed papers, (eg 48.100, 48.101) each paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the department concerned.

KEY
† consult the department concerned to find out whether the paper will be taught in 1993

Parts of the Year
Quarters
1st quarter - Monday 1 March to Friday 16 April
2nd quarter - Monday 19 April to Friday 18 June
3rd quarter - Monday 21 June to Friday 6 August
4th quarter - Monday 9 August to Friday 8 October
Terms
1st term - Monday 1 March to Friday 7 May
2nd term - Monday 31 May to Friday 13 August
3rd term - Monday 6 September to Friday 8 October
Halves
1st half - Monday 1 March to Friday 18 June
2nd half - Monday 21 June to Friday 8 October
Full Year
Where a quarter, term or half does not appear in the part of the year column, the papers taught for the full year i.e. Monday 1 March to Friday 8 October.

Streams
Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times the sets are indicated by Roman numerals (eg i, ii). Students attend only ONE lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.
Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are indicated by a code relating to the days and times of the stream. For example, a laboratory stream with a code of TF10 occurs on Tuesdays and Fridays at ten. Students attend only ONE laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times
Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures last one hour starting at the time listed.

Rooms
Most room numbers have two parts. The letters at the beginning relate to a building, the numbers at the end a specific room in that building. The following is a list of building codes. Plans of the campuses appear elsewhere in this Calendar.

ACE Auckland College of Education, 74 Epsom Avenue, Epsom
Algie Algie Lecture Theatre, Law Buildings, 5-17 Eden Crescent
ALR Architecture Lecture Room, Architecture Building, 22-26 Symonds Street
Arts Arts 1 (New Arts) Building, 14A Symonds Street
BotLT Botany Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building, 3A Symonds Street
CA Commerce A Building, 3A Symonds Street
CB Commerce B Building, 5 Symonds Street
Chem Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street, contains the Large and Medium Chemistry Lecture Theatres (LgeChem and MedChem)
CMBioLT Cellular and Molecular Biology Lecture Theatre, Thomas Building, 3A Symonds Street
Dept Departmental room
Eng Engineering Buildings, 24 Symonds Street
HSB Human Sciences Building, 10 Symonds Street
Lab1, Lab2 Language Laboratories 1 and 2, 8 Grafton Road
LgeChem Large Chemistry Lecture Theatre, Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street
Lib Library Building, 28 Princes Street, contains basement theatres B10, B15 and B28
LLT Lower Lecture Theatre, behind Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Manukau Manukau Polytechnic, 1 Otara Road, Otara
MedChem Medium Chemistry Lecture Theatre, Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street
MLT Maths Lecture Theatre, Maths/Physics Building, 36 Princes Street
Northey Northey Lecture Theatre, Law Buildings, 5-17 Eden Crescent
Northld Northland Polytechnic, Raumanga Valley, RD, Whangarei
OA Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

EXAMPLE

TIMETABLE PLANNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tamaki Campus</th>
<th>Main Campus</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8.00 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8.30 am</td>
<td>9.00 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.30 am</td>
<td>10.00 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.30 am</td>
<td>11.00 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11.30 am</td>
<td>12 noon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.30 pm</td>
<td>2.00 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.30 pm</td>
<td>3.00 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.30 pm</td>
<td>4.00 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.30 pm</td>
<td>5.00 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.100</td>
<td>Division I</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Division II</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue 11</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 3</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12 1</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.100</td>
<td>Division I</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 4:30-6:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 1:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 3</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 1:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 4:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.104</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 8</td>
<td>LLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Wed 3</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9:30-11:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.200</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9 10</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3, Tue Wed 4</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.200</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4:30-6:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.202</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinic</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.203</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.205</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>Eng3404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10 11 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2 3 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.205</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.206</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4 5, Thu 4</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>Eng3402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

see following page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.301 contd</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.302</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.306</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td>Algie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.308</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANCIENT HISTORY**

| I   | 12.100 | Mon Wed 12 | LibB15 |
|     | 12.102 | Mon Thu 11 | ULT    |
|     | 12.103 | Tue Thu 5  | ULT    |
|     | 12.104 | Tue Fri 2  | OA039  |
| II  | 12.204 | Tue Fri 10 | OCH2   |
|     | 12.210 | Mon Wed 2  | 01Wyn04|
|     | 12.211 | Tue Fri 10 | 01Wyn02|
|     | 12.213 | Mon Wed 4  | OA029  |
|     | 12.220 | Tue Thu 12 | OA029  |
|     | 12.221 | Tue Fri 4  | Arts209 |
|     | 12.222 | Tue Fri 3  | Arts209 |
|     | 12.224 | Thu 4-6    | Eng3402|
| III | 12.300 | Tue Thu 12 | OA029  |
|     | 12.310 | Mon Wed 3  | 01Wyn02|
|     | 12.311 | Tue Fri 2  | 01Wyn02|
|     | 12.313 | Mon Wed 4  | OA029  |
|     | 12.321 | Tue Fri 4  | Arts209 |
|     | 12.322 | Tue Fri 3  | Arts209 |
|     | 12.324 | Tue Wed 11 | OCHG07 |

**ANTHROPOLOGY**

| I   | 03.100 | Tue 11 | LibB28 |
|     | 03.101 | Tue 6  | LibB28 |
|     | i     | Fri 11 | LibB28 |
|     | ii    | Fri 2  | LibB28 |
|     | 03.102 | Tue 12 | LibB28 |
|     | i     | Wed 5  | HSB1   |
|     | ii    | Fri 11 | UniHall|

Students attend the above hour
PLUS one of the following streams:

<p>| II  | 03.200 | Tue 2  | Dept   |
|     | 03.201 | Tue 3  | Dept   |
|     | 03.206 | Mon 2-4| HSB704 |
|     | 03.207 | Mon 6-8| HSB704 |
|     | 03.208 | Fri 12 | LibB10 |
|     | 03.209 | Tue 10 | MedChem|
|     | 03.210 | Wed 5  | ULT    |
|     | 03.211 | Thu 11-1| Music Dept|
| †   | 03.214 | consult Department | Arts215 |
| †   | 03.215 | Mon 4-6 | CAG15  |
| †   | 03.217 | Tue 12 | LgeChem|
|     | 03.219 | Wed Fri 10 | HSB508 |
|     | 03.220 | Wed 11-1 | Arts716 |
|     |       | Tue 4-6 | MLT3   |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>03.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>HSB703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.306</td>
<td>consult Maori Studies Department</td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>HSB703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td>HSB703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.318</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Music Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6-8</td>
<td>HSB703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.322</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td>HSB703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-12</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.326</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.327</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-12</td>
<td>HSB411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.330</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td>HSB516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.331</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.333</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>HSB508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.334</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.338</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>HSB703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>03.340</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>HSB411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.341</td>
<td>consult Maori Studies Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.342</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>HSB411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03.343</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>176.151</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.153</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td>Eng401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.154</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.155</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Eng401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.156</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Fri 3</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.159</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>ALR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.259</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td>ALR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.260</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Fri 3</td>
<td>ALR1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.291</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.301</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.302</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.303</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.304</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.305</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.306</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.307</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176.308</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.130</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.130</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.132</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.133</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.222</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.224</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.330</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 11-1, Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.340</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue 10, Thu 10-12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN POLITICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.216</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.313</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ASIAN STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97.100</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.102</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>OCH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.103</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12 (odd weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.200</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3, Tue Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.113</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consult Auckland Consortium for Theological Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consult Auckland Consortium for Theological Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 5</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T39.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2:30</td>
<td>Tam21.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOTANY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.251</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.326</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.334</td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.335</td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.341</td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.361</td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.371</td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CELLULAR & MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 5, Wed 9 12</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 4, Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>CMBioLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.304</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.305</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9, Tue 5</td>
<td>CMBioLT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>LeeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 11:30</td>
<td>Tam21.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 4</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9 2</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.250</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.260</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHINESE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.100</td>
<td>1st, 2nd, 3rd qu.</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri</td>
<td>CAG16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend the above three hours:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>CAG16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>Lab 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>Arts 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>Lab 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>Lab 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td>Lab 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Lab 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Lab 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.102</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri</td>
<td>Arts 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>OCH 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri</td>
<td>Arts 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.107</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td>CAG16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>CAG 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>SLT 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>HS 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td>CAG 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td>CAG 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend both the above hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Lab 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Lab 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>CAG 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td>CAG 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.203</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 3, Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>CB 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
<td>CAG 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMMERCIAL LAW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.100</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 8, Wed 5</td>
<td>Lib 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
<td>Lib 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinic</td>
<td>Fri 1</td>
<td>Lib 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.100</td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-11:30</td>
<td>Tam 702.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
<td>Tam 702.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 9, Fri 8</td>
<td>Lib 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>Lib 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11:30</td>
<td>Tam 702.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>PLT 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10:30</td>
<td>Tam 721.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 11, Wed 10</td>
<td>Lib 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed 3</td>
<td>ULT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T02.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.204</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td>Northey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.301</td>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Zoo LT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td>Zoo LT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9, Thu 3</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

| I   | 07.100 | 1st half | Tue Thu Fri 11 | PLT1     |
|     | 07.105 | 1st half | Tue Fri 3, Wed 4 | PLT1     |
|     | 07.111 | 2nd half | Tue Fri 3, Wed 4 | PLT1     |
|     | 07.115 |          | Mon Thu 4      | PLT1     |

**DUTCH**

| I   | 421.100 | i       | Mon Tue Thu 11 | Dept     |
|     | 421.102 | ii      | Mon Tue Thu 3  | Dept     |

**ECONOMICS**

| I   | 13.100 | 1st half | Mon Tue Wed Thu 10 | LibB28   |
|     | 13.101 | 2nd half | Mon Tue Wed Thu 4  | ULT      |

II

| 13.200 | Tue Wed 4 | LibB28   |
| 13.201 | Tue Thu 9:30 | Tam721.201 |
| 13.202 | Mon Wed 8:30 | Tam722.201 |
| 13.203 | Mon 11 | ZooLT    |
| 13.205 | Tue Thu 11 | HSB1     |
| 13.207 | Wed 11 | MLT2     |
| 13.208 | Tue 2:30, Thu 3:30 | Tam721.134 |
| 13.300 | Mon Wed 2 | UniHall  |
| 13.301 | Mon 12 | Arts209  |
| 13.302 | Wed 12 | MedChem  |
| 13.307 | Mon Wed 4 | OCH1    |

**III**

<p>| 13.308 | Tue Thu 3 | CAG16    |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>OA029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td>OCH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 5</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 5</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.150</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N14.150</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>consult Department</td>
<td>Northld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>OCH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8:30-10:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 4:30-6:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCH2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>Algic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
<td>Northey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following laboratories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>ALR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>ALR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td>OAO29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>ALR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3 (even weeks)</td>
<td>ALR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>Maori Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.333</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*see following page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.333 contd</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.334</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 8:30-10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 14.335</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td>OCH2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.336</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.337</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>OA029</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engineering**

I  50.001  1st half  Tue Thu Fri 4  Eng1401
    2nd half  Thu 4  Eng1401
    1st half  Mon Wed 11  Eng1401

**English**

I  18.100  1st half  Mon Fri 11  LLT
    2nd half  Mon 11  LLT
    1st half  Mon Tue 3  LLT
    2nd half  Tue 3  LLT
    1st half  Mon Tue 5  LLT
    2nd half  Tue 5  LLT
    1st half  Mon Thu 12  LibB28
    2nd half  Thu 12  LibB28
    1st half  Mon Thu 4  UniHall
    2nd half  Thu 4  UniHall
    1st half  Mon Tue 3:30  Tam702.04
    2nd half  Mon Thu 5:30  Tam702.04

II  18.105  Wed 3  LLT
    18.106  Mon Wed 4:30  Tam702.04
    18.107  Tue Thu 3:30  Tam702.04

III  18.301  Mon Wed 2  Arts209
    18.302  Thu 11  Arts215
    18.303  Tue 4  Arts716
    18.304  Mon 10-12  Arts716
    18.305  Thu 10-12  Arts202
    18.306  Thu 12  Arts215
    18.307  Tue 2  ULT
    18.308  Tue 3  ZooLT
    18.309  Tue 12  UniHall
    18.310  Mon 12  OA029
    18.311  Wed 12  CAG14
    18.312  Thu 2  Arts215
    18.313  Wed 11  Arts215
    18.314  Wed 3  Arts209
    18.315  Wed 5  Arts215
    18.316  Mon 3-5  Dept
    18.317  Tue 10-1  Dept
    18.318  Wed 2-4  HSB508

**Environmental Science**

II  64.200  Mon Tue 9  LLT

**Film & Television Studies**

II  85.200  Wed 4-6  LibB10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>CAG16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend both hours in one of the above streams PLUS one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 5</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend the above hour PLUS one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.151)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 9. Wed 3</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 10. Wed 4</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.152)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 9. Wed 3</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 10. Wed 4</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend five hours in one of the above streams PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>Arts213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>Arts213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>Arts611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend both hours in one of the above streams PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
<td>Arts609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend both the above hours PLUS one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>34.318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.101</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.130</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.313</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T21.108</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.110</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.111</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.112</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.211</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.212</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.213</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.215</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.303</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.306</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.310</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.311</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.312</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.314</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.315</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.318</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.319</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.324</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GERMAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22.100</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.103</td>
<td>2nd,3rd terms</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following streams:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II 22.200</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 22.202</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 22.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12, Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 22.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 22.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12, Wed 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 22.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 22.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 22.350</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GREEK**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>10.100</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>OCHG10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.102</td>
<td>Mon Fri 12, Wed 2</td>
<td>OCHG07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>10.200</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.201</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.202</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.300</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.301</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.302</td>
<td>Wed Thu 2</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td>consult Auckland Consortium for Theological Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HEBREW**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>23.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.101</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.105</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.107</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 12</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.122</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.123</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.130</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.132</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.133</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.140</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.150</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 9:30</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T24.151</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 9:30</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>24.200</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.201</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.214</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.215</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>24.217</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>24.218</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.222</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.224</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.230</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.233</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.234</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.235</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>24.236</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td>OA029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>24.237</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td>OA029</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>24.301</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue 10, Thu 10-12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.305</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Thu 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.307</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.315</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Wed 11, Fri 11-1</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.320</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon 3, Wed 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.321</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 4, Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.325</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon 4, Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.329</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11, Fri 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.330</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1, Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.332</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.333</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.334</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.336</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Fri 9-11</td>
<td>OA029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.340</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1, Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.341</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10, Thu 10-12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.351</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Thu 5</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.354</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Fri 9-11</td>
<td>OA029</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDONESIAN**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>80.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Wed Fri 10</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend the above five hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend both the above hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 11</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 3</td>
<td>CB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.207</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>CAG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 2</td>
<td>OCHG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12, Tue 10</td>
<td>OCHG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Wed 10</td>
<td>01Wyn04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Thu 10</td>
<td>OCHG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Fri 10</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>CAG17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITALIAN**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>35.104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 10</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend both the above hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS both hours in one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i Mon 11, Tue 10</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii Tue Wed 9</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv Wed Thu 2</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v Thu Fri 9</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one conversation class (details from the Department)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*see following page*
### 35.106, 35.107 contd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.110</td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend the above hour streams:

PLUS one of the following streams:

- **i** Tue 12
- **ii** Tue 4
- **iii** Wed 3
- **iv** Thu 10

PLUS one of the following conversation classes:

- **Wed** 10
- **Wed** 4
- **Thu** 11
- **Thu** 12
- **Thu** 3
- **Fri** 10
- **Fri** 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.204</td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **i** Mon 3-5
- **ii** Thu 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.209</td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **i** Wed 12
- **ii** Mon 2
- **iii** Tue 2
- **iv** Tue 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.210</td>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Mon** 12
- **Thu** 10
- **Thu** 2
- **Thu** 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.300</td>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend the above hour streams:

PLUS one of the following streams:

- **i** Tue 2
- **ii** Wed 2

PLUS one of the following conversation classes:

- **Mon** 2
- **Mon** 3, **Thu** 11
- **Mon** 11
- **Thu** 12
- **Tue** 9-11
- **Mon**, **Wed** 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.100</td>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T81.100</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T81.101</td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.103</td>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

see following page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.200 contd</td>
<td>Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following streams: |
| i | Mon 9 | CAG16 |
| ii | Mon 10 | CAG16 |
| iii | Mon 11 | CAG16 |
| iv | Mon 12 | CAG16 |
| v | Mon 3 | CAG16 |
| vi | Mon 4 | CAG16 |

| III | Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following streams: |
| 81.300 | Tue Wed 11 | PLT2 |
| 81.301 | Mon 11 | SLT1 |
| 81.302 | Fri 11 | PLT2 |
| 81.303 | Wed 3-5 | CAG15 |
| 81.304 | Fri 12 | Arts209 |

| Students attend the above hour PLUS one of the following streams: |
| i | Mon 9 | OCHG21 |
| ii | Mon 10 | OCHG21 |
| iii | Mon 12 | OCHG21 |
| iv | Mon 2 | OCHG21 |
| v | Mon 3 | OCHG21 |

| KOREAN |
| I | 449.100 | Mon 12 | CAG14 |
| Students attend the above hour PLUS one of: |
| Tue 12 | CB15 |
| Wed 10 | CB15 |

PLUS one of the following streams: |
| i | Wed 12 | CB15 |
| ii | Thu 12 | CAG16 |
| iii | Thu 12 | OCHG10 |

PLUS one of the following laboratories: |
| Mon 9 | Lab1 |
| Mon 10 | Lab2 |

PLUS one of the following laboratories: |
| Fri 10 | Lab1 |
| Fri 11 | Lab2 |
| Tue Thu 9 | CAG14 |
| Mon 10, Tue 11 | CAG15 |

| II | 449.200 | Thu 9 | CAG15 |
| 449.201 | Wed Fri 9 | CB15 |
| 449.202 | Wed Thu 10 | CAG10 |
| 449.300 | Tue, Thu 11 | OCHG21 |

| Students attend both the above hours PLUS the following laboratory: |
| Thu 10 | Lab2 |

| 449.301 | Mon 11, Wed 9 | OCHG21 |
| 449.302 | Wed 11, Fri 10 | OCHG21 |

| LATIN |
| I | 09.100 | Tue Thu 12 | Algie |
| 09.102 | Tue Fri 10, Wed 12 | CAG10 |

| II | 09.200 | Mon Thu 10 | 01Wyn04 |
| 09.201 | Mon 3 | 01Wyn04 |
| 09.202 | Wed Thu 3 | 01Wyn04 |
| 09.300 | Mon Thu 10 | 01Wyn02 |

| 09.301 | Mon 3 | 01Wyn03 |

<p>| III | 09.300 | Mon Thu 10 | 01Wyn02 |
| 09.301 | Mon 3 | 01Wyn03 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3</td>
<td>01Wyn02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.101</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.103</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 8</td>
<td>ULT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.104</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.105</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.201</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.202</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.203</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.204</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.208</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.209</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 5-7</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td>OA039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.212</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.217</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.222</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.224</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.228</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.229</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.238</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.239</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.303</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.306</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5-7</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.309</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.310</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.318</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.319</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.320</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.322</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 5-7</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.325</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.333</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LINGUISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td>OA039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Wed 2</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td>HSB516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>HSB704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
<td>HSB508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>HSB508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
<td>HSB516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td>HSB508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT SCIENCE & INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 10:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue 12</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 9:30, Tue 10:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 8</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 8:30-10:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T74.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4:30-6:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td>HSB370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td>OA039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td>OA029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES & LABOUR RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue Thu 6</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T72.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 9:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>72.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T72.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.207</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>T72.207</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.303</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.305</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.307</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.311</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.313</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.314</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.316</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.317</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.325</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.326</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>72.340</td>
<td>1st half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAORI STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>04.101</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consult Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N04.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T04.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>T04.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>T04.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>04.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N04.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>04.315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MARKETING & INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>71.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T71.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T71.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>71.300</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>71.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.302</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td>MLTI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.304</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>Eng1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS & STATISTICS**

**I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>MLTI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>LeeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 5</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 8:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-7</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.107</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 8:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.108</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9, Fri 10</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>OA039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.108</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 8:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>ZoolLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>ZoolLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 5</td>
<td>Eng3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 5 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>Eng3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9 (even weeks)</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td>ZoolLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12 (even weeks)</td>
<td>ZoolLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 10</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10 (even weeks)</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12 (even weeks)</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2 (even weeks)</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 5</td>
<td>Eng3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 5 (even weeks)</td>
<td>Eng3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 8</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 8 (even weeks)</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 3</td>
<td>ULT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 5-7</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.145</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 11</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11 (even weeks)</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 3</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11 (even weeks)</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.165</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 3:30</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.175</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>LLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 12</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.181</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 8</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 10</td>
<td>LeeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 11</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 2</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 5:30, Tue 4:30-6:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 5:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4:30-6:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.182</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*see following page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T26.187 contd</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2:30, Fri 3:30</td>
<td>Tam72.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.188</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.188</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td>Tam72.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>26.200</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>OCHG07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 11 3</td>
<td>OCHG07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 11 3</td>
<td>OCHG10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.208</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 1:30</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>Dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.222</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>MLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9, Wed 11</td>
<td>PLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.260</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.280</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 10</td>
<td>CB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.284</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.288</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
<td>OCHI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T26.288</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11:30, Fri 11:30</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>CAG16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>CAG17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 3</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.293</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 8:30</td>
<td>Tam721.134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>T26.312</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.314</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26.315</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.325</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2, Wed 9</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.330</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>PLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.331</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.335</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>PLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.340</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12, Wed 2</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.345</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td>CB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.355</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.360</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.368</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>Eng Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.371</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.375</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.376</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.380</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>PLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.381</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.382</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3 (even weeks)</td>
<td>PLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.385</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.387</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.390</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2, Fri 1-3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.391</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.395</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11 (odd weeks)</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 11</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11 (even weeks)</td>
<td>MLT3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td>CB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✦ 26.399</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSIC I</td>
<td>28.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>Dent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students attend the above hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|              |             | Students attend the above hour |        |       |
|              |             | PLUS one of the following streams: |        |       |
|              |             | i       | Mon 12        | Dept  |
|              |             | ii      | Tue 2         | Dept  |

|              |             | PLUS one of the following half hour sessions in the department: |        |       |
|              |             | Mon 10, Mon 10:30, Mon 12, Tue 9:30, Tue 10:30, Wed 9:30, Wed 10, Wed 10:30 |        |       |

|              |             | Mon 11 | Dept  |
|              |             | Wed 11 | UniHall |
|              |             | Tue 4-6| UniHall |
|              |             | Tue 11 | Dept  |

|              |             | Students attend the above hour |        |       |
|              |             | PLUS one of the following streams: |        |       |
|              |             | i       | Tue 5         | Dent  |
|              |             | ii      | Wed 9         | Dept  |
|              |             | iii     | Wed 10        | Dept  |
|              |             |         | Thu 11-1      | UniHall |
|              |             |         | 28.106        |       |
|              |             |         | Fri 2:30-4    | Dent  |

|              |             | Students attend the above hour and a half |        |       |
|              |             | PLUS one of the following streams: |        |       |
|              |             | i       | Tue 3:30-4    | Dent  |
|              |             | ii      | Tue 4-4:30    | Dent  |
|              |             | iii     | Tue 4:30-5    | Dept  |
|              |             | iv      | Thu 3-3:30    | Dept  |
|              |             | v       | Thu 3:30-4    | Dept  |
|              |             | vi      | Thu 4-4:30    | Dept  |
|              |             |         | Wed 2         | PLT2  |
|              |             |         | 28.113        |       |
|              |             |         | Fri 11        | UniHall |

|              |             | Students attend the above hour |        |       |
|              |             | PLUS one of the following streams: |        |       |
|              |             | i       | Tue 2         | Anthro Dept  |
|              |             | ii      | Tue 3         | Anthro Dept  |
|              |             |         | Mon Wed 4:30  | ACE  |
|              |             |         | Tue Thu 2     | Dent  |

|              |             | Students attend both the above hours |        |       |
|              |             | PLUS one of the following half hour sessions in the department: |        |       |
|              |             | Mon 11, Mon 11:30, Tue 11, Tue 11:30, Tue 12, Tue 12:30, Wed 3, Wed 3:30 |        |       |

|              |             | Mon 11 | Dent  |
|              |             | Wed 12 | Dept  |

|              |             | Students attend the above hour |        |       |
|              |             | PLUS one of the following streams: |        |       |
|              |             | i       | Tue 12        | Dept  |
|              |             | ii      | Thu 3         | Dept  |
|              |             | iii     | Thu 4         | Dept  |

|              |             | PLUS one of the following sessions in the department: |        |       |
|              |             | Tue 11, Wed 11 | Dept  |

<p>|              |             | 28.203 | Fri 11-1     | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.207 | Mon 11-1     | UniHall |
|              |             | 28.210 | Fri 2:30-4   | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.214 | Thu 11-1     | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.215 | Tue 9-11     | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.216 | Tue 4-6      | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.217 | Tue 4-6      | ACE   |
|              |             | 28.218 | Wed 2-4      | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.221 | Tue Thu 3    | Dept  |
|              |             | 28.222 | Mon 2-4      | Dept  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III 28.301</td>
<td>until Easter after Easter</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 2-3:30</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.307</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.318</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.323</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.324</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACIFIC STUDIES</td>
<td>I 79.100</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHARMACOLOGY</td>
<td>III 96.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 8</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III 96.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 8</td>
<td>MedSchool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td>I 29.100</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I 29.101</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I 29.102</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I 29.103</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I 29.104</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.201</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.202</td>
<td>1st,2nd terms</td>
<td>Mon 10, Thu 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 5</td>
<td>Eng3407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td>Eng3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td>OCH2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.207</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.209</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td>CAG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II 29.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td>OCH2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.212</td>
<td>2nd,3rd terms</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CAG16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.217</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td>OCH2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 29.219</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS</td>
<td>I 31.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>MLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.114</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.115</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T31.116</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T31.117</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30</td>
<td>Tam721.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.141</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 31.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 31.200</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>PLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 31.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLT2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 31.225</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 31.240</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 31.245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Stream</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 10</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>PLT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.326</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 11</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.330</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>PLT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.342</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 11</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.355</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.356</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.370</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>PLT4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSIOLOGY**

II 67.201

III Stage III lectures are held at the Medical School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Stream</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>67.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 3</td>
<td>Eng1401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td>Rm2284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.302</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>Rm2284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.303</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>Rm2284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLANNING**

II 113.240

**POLITICAL STUDIES**

I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Stream</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.106</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.107</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.109</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.110</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.213</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.214</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>LgeChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.111</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.112</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td>Tam702.04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Stream</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.201</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.204</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.209</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.211</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td>ALR3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.213</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.214</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.215</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td>Northey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.216</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.218</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.302</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.304</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.305</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>MedChem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.306</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td>Northey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.307</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.309</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td>SLT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.312</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.313</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td>OCH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.314</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.318</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.319</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>Eng3407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consult Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T30.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consult Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY**

I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Stream</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.108</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.109</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.118</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td>LLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.118</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Fri 3</td>
<td>LLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.128</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 4:30</td>
<td>ACE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T32.129</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30</td>
<td>Tam722.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>32.220</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.230</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Wed Thu 10</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.250</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td>HSB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>UniHall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Thu 12</td>
<td>ULT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.307</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td>Arts/716</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td>LabB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
<td>CAG10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td>ALR3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RUSSIAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB410</td>
<td>Arts/716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.101</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSB410</td>
<td>Arts/716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lab2</td>
<td>Arts/213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.111</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>SLT1</td>
<td>Arts/213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.112</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>CAG16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.210</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>CAG13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.311</td>
<td>Wed 2, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.312</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.313</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SAMOAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>478.100</td>
<td>2nd,3rd terms</td>
<td></td>
<td>BotLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>478.101</td>
<td>1st,2nd terms</td>
<td></td>
<td>OA029</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>46.100</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.101</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td>Arts/209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.102</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12, Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts/214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>46.200</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lab2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.201</td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.202</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.300</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lab2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Number</td>
<td>Part of Year</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Day and Time</td>
<td>Room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCIENCE COMMUNICATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>T701.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.100</td>
<td>2nd half i</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.101</td>
<td>2nd half ii</td>
<td>Wed Fri 4</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.102</td>
<td>1st half i</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.103</td>
<td>1st half ii</td>
<td>Wed Fri 4</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.104</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>ULT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.200</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.202</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.205</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.208</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.209</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.213</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.214</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td>BotLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.215</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.301</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 2, Thu 11-1</td>
<td>HSB919</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.302</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.305</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2-4</td>
<td>HSB919</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.307</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.314</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.318</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.319</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.320</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon 9-12</td>
<td>OCHG07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.321</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon 9-12</td>
<td>CAG14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.322</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
<td>HSB370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPANISH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.103</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tuc 11, Wcd 1</td>
<td>Arts716</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.104</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.105</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.106</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.107</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.108</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.109</td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.110</td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend four hours in one of the above streams PLUS one of the following oral classes:

- Mon 10
- Mon 12
- Mon 2
- Tue 11
- Arts613
- Arts701
- Arts609
- Arts723
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td>Arts609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>Arts609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 5</td>
<td>Arts611</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>Arts611</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td>Arts201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td>Arts611</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td>Arts609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Lab1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td>Arts708</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td>Arts214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.1071</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10</td>
<td>Arts201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.1081</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue 12</td>
<td>Arts202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td>CB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>Arts723</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>Arts213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>Arts719</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri Thu 4</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend four hours in one of the above streams
PLUS one of the following oral classes:

<p>| 45.200       | i             | Mon 11  | Arts609      |      |
|              |               | Tue 9   | Arts611      |      |
|              |               | Wed 9   | Arts611      |      |
|              |               | Wed 5   | Arts611      |      |
|              |               | Thu 12  | Arts203      |      |
|              |               | Fri 10  | Arts611      |      |
|              |               | Fri 11  | Arts611      |      |
|              |               | Fri 12  | Arts611      |      |
|              | PLUS one of the following laboratories: |
|              | Mon 11        | Arts214  |      |
|              | Tue 12        | Arts213  |      |
|              | Wed 12        | Arts214  |      |
|              | Thu 11        | Arts708  |      |
|              | Thu 12        | Arts213  |      |
|              | Thu 2         | Arts214  |      |
|              | Thu 10-12     | Arts716  |      |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>Arts611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.208</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend both hours in one of the above streams
PLUS one of the following oral classes:

Mon 9
Mon 2
Mon 10
Thu 2
Thu 11
Thu 11
Tue Thu 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.300</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td>Arts509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend both hours in one of the above streams
PLUS one of the following oral classes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td>Arts607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td>Arts215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.307</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Arts206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>Arts613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Arts203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students attend both the above hours
PLUS one of the following oral classes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Edu Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TUTORING IN SCIENCE

WOMEN'S STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>488.100</td>
<td>I †</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488.101</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ZOOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38.102</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.207</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.252</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.317</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.319</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>HSB1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>620.200</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>until Easter</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td>Edu Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ZOOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part of Year</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38.250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.251</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>4th quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.316</td>
<td></td>
<td>3rd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.317</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.319</td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st quarter</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4</td>
<td>ZooLT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCIENCE LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1993

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part Year</th>
<th>Stream Code</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOCHEMISTRY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 66.202</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>W10</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 66.301</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td>T10</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>Th10</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Biology | I 39.101 | 1st half | T10a | Tue 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | T10b | Tue 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | W10a | Wed 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | W10b | Wed 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | W3a  | Wed 3-6  |
|         |          | 1st half | W3b  | Wed 3-6  |
|         |          | 1st half | Th10a| Thu 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | Th10b| Thu 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | F10a | Fri 10-1 |
|         |          | 1st half | F10b | Fri 10-1 |
| III 39.111 | 2nd quarter | T11a | Wed 10-1, 2-5 |
| III 39.114 | 4th quarter | T11b | Wed 10-1, 2-5 |

| Botany | I 06.102 | 2nd half | T10 | Tue 10-1 |
|        |          | 2nd half | W10 | Wed 10-1 |
|        |          | 2nd half | W2  | Wed 2-5  |
|        |          | 2nd half | Th10| Thu 10-1 |
|        |          | 2nd half | F10 | Fri 10-1 |
| II 06.250 | 1st half, 3rd quarter | W10 | Wed 10-1 |
|           | 1st half, 3rd quarter | W2  | Wed 2-5  |
| II 06.251 | 2nd half | Th10 | Mon Thu 10-1 |
| II 06.252 | 1st half | TF10 | Tue Fri 10-1 |
| II 06.313 | 1st quarter | Thu 10-1 |
| II 06.326 | 1st half | Wed 10-1, 2-5 |

| Students wishing to take both 06.326 and 39.311 should note that the laboratories are so arranged that they can take both papers |
| 06.334 | 3rd quarter | Tue Fri 10-1 |
| 06.335 | 4th quarter | Mon Thu 10-1 |
| 06.341 | 4th quarter | Tue Fri 10-1 |
| 06.361 | 2nd quarter | Tue Fri 10-1 |
| 06.371 | 3rd quarter | Thu 10-1 |

| Students wishing to take both 06.371 and 38.316 should note that the laboratories are so arranged that they can take both papers |
| III 06.310, 06.311 | Two times in quarters 1, 2, 3 or 4 chosen from: |
|                   | Mon 10-1 |
|                   | Mon 3-6  |
|                   | Mon 3-6  |
|                   | Mon 3-6  |

| Cellular & Molecular Biology | III 40.303 | 1st half | MTh10 | Mon Thu 10-1 |
|                             |            | 1st half | MTh10 | Mon Thu 10-1 |
|                             |            | 2nd half | TF10  | Tue Fri 10-1 |
|                             | 40.304     | 2nd half | TF10  | Tue Fri 10-1 |
|                             | 40.305     | 2nd half | TF10  | Wed 10-1, 3-6 |

| Chemistry | I 08.111, 08.121 | Students will be assigned to one three-hour laboratory session chosen from: |
|           |                   | M10 | Mon 10-1 |
|           |                   | M3  | Mon 3-6 |
|           |                   | T10 | Tue 10-1 |
|           |                   | T3  | Tue 3-6 |
|           |                   | W3  | Wed 3-6 |
|           |                   | Th10 | Thu 10-1 |
|           |                   | Th3 | Thu 3-6 |
|           |                   | F10 | Fri 10-1 |

| # This stream is for students enrolled in only 08.121 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part Year</th>
<th>Stream Code</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T08.170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students attend eight three-hour laboratory sessions on Saturday morning, 9.30-12.30, at the Main Campus. The dates of the laboratories are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 March, 3 April, 17 April, 19 June, 26 June, 24 July, 31 July, 25 September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 08.210</td>
<td>Two times in 1st half or 2nd half year chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 08.220 | Two times in 1st half or 2nd half year chosen from: |
| Mon 10-1 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |

| 08.230 | Two times in 1st half or 2nd half year chosen from: |
| Mon 10-1 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |

| 08.250 | One time in 1st half year chosen from: |
| Mon 10-1 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |

| 08.260 | One time in 1st half year chosen from: |
| Mon 10-1 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |

| 08.310, 08.311 | Two times in quarters 1, 2, 3 or 4 chosen from: |
| Mon 10-1 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |

| 08.320, 08.321 | Two times in quarters 1, 2, 3 or 4 chosen from: |
| Mon 10-1 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |
| Mon 3-6 | Mon 3-6 |

<p>| Students wishing to take both 06.371 and 39.311 should note that the laboratories are so arranged that they can take both papers |
| (08.310 and 08.311 may not be taken in the same quarter) |
| 08.320 and 08.321 may not be taken in the same quarter |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part Year</th>
<th>Stream Code</th>
<th>Day and Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two times in quarters 1 or 2 chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two times in quarters 3 or 4 chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consult Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One time in quarters 2, 3 and 4 chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One time in 2nd half chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Consult Department

**GEOGRAPHY**

I 20.101, 20.102

T11  Tue 11-1
T2  Tue 2-4
T4  Tue 4-6
W10  Wed 10-12
W2  Wed 2-4
W4  Wed 4-6
Th10 Thu 10-12
Th2  Thu 2-4
Th4  Thu 4-6
F9  Fri 9-11
F11 Fri 11-1
F2  Fri 2-4
Consult Department

II 20.201

T20.101, T20.102

T9  Tue 9
T10  Tue 10
T11  Tue 11
T12  Tue 12
T2  Tue 2
T3  Tue 3
T4  Tue 4
T9  Tue 9
T10  Tue 10
T11  Tue 11
T2  Tue 2
W8  Wed 8
W9  Wed 9
W12 Wed 12
W3  Wed 3
Th9  Thu 9-11
Th11 Thu 11-1
Th2  Thu 2-4
M9  Mon 9
M10  Mon 10
M11  Mon 11
M12  Mon 12
M2  Mon 2
M3  Mon 3
M4  Mon 4
M5  Mon 5
Consult Department

III 20.205

Mon 9

PHARMACOLOGY

(at Medical School)

III 96.301

T10  Tue 10-1
W10  Wed 10-1

96.302

T3  Tue 3-6
F3  Fri 3-6

PHYSICS

I 31.114

Attend one from:

2nd half M3  Mon 3-6
2nd half T10  Tue 3-6
2nd half T3  Tue 3-6
2nd half W3  Wed 3-6
2nd half Th10 Thu 10-1
2nd half Th3  Thu 3-6
2nd half F3  Fri 3-6

T31.122

Attend one from:

1st half M3  Mon 3-6
1st half F10 Fri 3-6

T31.132

Attend one from:

2nd half M3  Mon 3-6
2nd half T3  Tue 3-6
2nd half Th10 Thu 10-1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part Year</th>
<th>Stream Code</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
<th>Paper Number</th>
<th>Part Year</th>
<th>Stream Code</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.140, 31.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31.393</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>MTh3b</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>TF3b</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>TF3</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>Th3</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td>TF3</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>full year</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSIOLOGY</td>
<td>(at Medical School)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>67.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th10</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>67.301</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W3</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67.302</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th3</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67.303</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td>Consult Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>31.225</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.255</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th10</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th3</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>31.240</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.245</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.255</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.297</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF4</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF4</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>31.390</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3a</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.391</td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2nd half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3a</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31.392</td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TF3a</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary of Terminology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ad Eundem Statum</strong></td>
<td>A means of admission to the University for students who have completed an acceptable level of study overseas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Availability of Papers</strong></td>
<td>Not all papers are available in any given year. Papers which will definitely not be taught are indicated with a * in the Schedules and the Timetable. Papers which may not be taught unless sufficient staff is available are indicated with a †. Papers which do not appear with either a * or a † are definitely available. However, Regulation 2(c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) may be invoked in specific circumstances.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor's Degree</strong></td>
<td>Undergraduate students work towards a Bachelor's degree which takes 3 or more years of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Campus Code</strong></td>
<td>Refer to Paper in this Glossary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Certificate Courses</strong></td>
<td>Courses of study which lead to the award of a certificate. Their level may be pre-undergraduate or they may be short courses aimed at professionals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conjoint Degrees</strong></td>
<td>It is possible in certain circumstances, to study for two bachelor's degrees at the same time. This reduces the requirements for completion of the two degrees.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COP (Certificate of Proficiency)</strong></td>
<td>A paper which is studied and examined in the normal manner but which does not constitute part of the student's degree or diploma course is shown on the record as COP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corequisite</strong></td>
<td>A paper required to be studied at the same time as another paper unless it has been previously passed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Council</strong></td>
<td>The governing body of the University.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course of study</strong></td>
<td>The course of study is the Intermediate, Degree, Diploma or Certificate in which a student is enrolled. Each course of study consists of a number of papers. Course regulations in this Calendar set out the requirements for each programme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cross-Credit</strong></td>
<td>A Paper which is common to two courses of study and is credited to both. Cross-crediting procedures are set out in Regulation 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dean</strong></td>
<td>The Head of a Faculty.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department</strong></td>
<td>A sub-division within a Faculty focusing on a particular subject or subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diploma</strong></td>
<td>Graduate or postgraduate courses which (i) extend knowledge within the original specialised field of the degree or (ii) meet the needs of specific groups - usually with a professional or semi-professional focus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dissertation</strong></td>
<td>A written research component of some degrees above the level of Bachelor's. Generally of less weight than a thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Double chance</strong></td>
<td>Refer to plussage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFTS</strong></td>
<td>Equivalent Full-Time Student.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enrolment</strong></td>
<td>The process which follows pre-enrolment and which includes the payment of tuition and other fees to complete registration at the University.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extra-Mural</strong></td>
<td>Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty</strong></td>
<td>The University is divided into ten Faculties most of which comprise groups of loosely related departments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-time</strong></td>
<td>Each course has a definition of what constitutes full-time study. It is important for student allowances and fees purposes. For first-year students six papers usually satisfy the regulations. For more details refer to the Definitions of Full-time Study in this Calendar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Honours</strong></td>
<td>Some courses of study beyond a basic Bachelor's degree may be awarded with honours. There are two classes of Honours - first and second.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate</strong></td>
<td>The preliminary year of study taken before you start a professional degree, e.g. Law Int is the intermediate year for the degree Bachelor of Laws. Although it is a prescribed first year, it is usually of a fairly general nature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laboratory</strong></td>
<td>Many departments have 'labs' as part of their requirements. These are sessions of a practical nature. Most departments in the Science Faculty, for example, organise three-hour laboratory sessions on a regular basis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lecture
The basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes duration.

Lecture Theatres
The following are commonly used abbreviations and are those adopted in the Timetable. Most room numbers have two parts. The letters at the beginning relate to a building, the numbers at the end a specific room in that building. The following is a list of building codes. Plans of the campuses appear elsewhere in this Calendar.

ACE  Auckland College of Education, 74 Epsom Avenue, Epsom
Algie  Algie Lecture Theatre, Law Buildings, 5-17 Eden Crescent
Al.R  Architecture Lecture Room, Architecture Building, 22-26 Symonds Street
Arts  Arts 1 (New Arts) Building, 14A Symonds Street
Bot.LT  Botany Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building, 3A Symonds Street
CA  Commerce A Building, 3A Symonds Street
CB  Commerce B Building, 5 Symonds Street
Chem  Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street, contains the Large and Medium Chemistry Lecture Theatres (LgeChem and MedChem)
CMBio.LT  Cellular and Molecular Biology Lecture Theatre, Thomas Building, 3A Symonds Street
Dept  Departmental room
Eng  Engineering Buildings, 24 Symonds Street
HSB  Human Sciences Building, 10 Symonds Street
Lab1, Lab2  Language Laboratories 1 and 2, 8 Grafton Road
LgeChem  Large Chemistry Lecture Theatre, Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street
Lib  Library Building, 28 Princes Street, contains basement theatres B10, B15 and B28
LLT  Lower Lecture Theatre, behind Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Manukau  Manukau Polytechnic, 1 Otara Road, Otara
MedChem  Medium Chemistry Lecture Theatre, Chemistry Building, 23 Symonds Street
MLT  Maths Lecture Theatre, Maths/Physics Building, 36 Princes Street
Northeby  Northeby Lecture Theatre, Law Buildings, 5-17 Eden Crescent
Northbd  Northland Polytechnic, Raumanga Valley, RD, Whangarei
OA  Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
OCH  Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street
PLT  Physics Lecture Theatre, Maths/Physics Building, 36 Princes Street
SLT  Science Lecture Theatre, Maths/Physics Building, 36 Princes Street
Stone  Stone Lecture Theatre, Law Buildings, 5-17 Eden Crescent
Tam  Tamaki Campus, Morrin Road, Glen Innes
ULT  Upper Lecture Theatre, behind Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
UniHall  University Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Zoo.LT  Zoology Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building, 3A Symonds Street
01.Wyn  1 Wynyard Street, Classics Building

Limited Entry Course or Paper
Because of limitations on the availability of staff and/or teaching and laboratory space the number of students that can be accepted for most courses of study, all Stage I Arts and Science papers, and some advanced level papers, is limited. Such courses or papers are called Limited Entry Courses and Papers.

Main Campus
The Campus which is situated in the City Centre.

Matriculation
The process by which a student is officially admitted to the University.

Master’s degree
A graduate course of study beyond the level of a Bachelor’s degree.

Paper
A Course of Study comprises a range of papers. Each paper is listed in the Calendar and is identified by a five or six digit number. Papers taught at the Tamaki Campus have a ‘T’ prefix and papers taught at Northland Polytechnic a ‘N’ prefix. Papers taught at the Main Campus do not have a prefix. This is referred to as ‘Campus Code’ in the Schedules.

Part of Year
Some papers run the full year, others only part of the year, but most are of equal weight. Those covering only part of the year compensate by having more time devoted to them each week. If the part of the year in which the paper is taught is any other than the full year, this is indicated in the Bachelor’s Degree Schedules and the Lecture and Laboratory Timetables.

The following are the parts of the year during which papers are taught:

Quarters
- 1st quarter  Monday 1 March to Friday 16 April
- 2nd quarter  Monday 19 April to Friday 18 June
- 3rd quarter  Monday 21 June to Friday 6 August
- 4th quarter  Monday 9 August to Friday 8 October

Terms
- 1st term  Monday 1 March to Friday 7 May
- 2nd term  Monday 31 May to Friday 13 August
- 3rd term  Monday 6 September to Friday 8 October

Halves
- 1st half  Monday 1 March to Friday 18 June
2nd half
Full Year
full year
- Monday 21 June to Friday 8 October
- Monday 1 March to Friday 8 October. Used for classes taught over the whole academic year where others in the same paper or stream are for part of the year only.

Part-time
Part-time study does not qualify students for allowance assistance (see Full-time). Part-time courses are mostly undertaken in normal study hours.

PhD
Doctor of Philosophy - a degree of a higher level than an Honours or Masters course.

Plussage
A system by which students are credited with a final result for the year which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final grade plus course work, whichever is to the student's advantage. Many departments operate such a system. The precise regulations for plussage for each paper should be checked as there are variations.

Pre-enrolment
All students intending to enrol at Auckland in 1993 must pre-enrol by completing and submitting the appropriate Pre-enrolment Application Form (PAF). There are five different versions of the PAF for 1993. There are specified deadline dates by which PAFs must be submitted.

Prerequisite
A paper which must be passed before another is attempted. Many departments require you to pass two papers at Stage I in a subject before you progress to Stage II in that subject.

Prescribed Texts
Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

Prescriptions
Descriptions of papers.

Recommended Texts
Textbooks which are useful for the paper concerned but which are not deemed essential. Departments usually issue lists of such books.

Registry
The administrative centre of the University.

Research Essay
A written research component of some degrees above the level of Bachelor's. It is of less weight than a thesis.

Restriction
It is not permitted to credit two similar papers to the same course. Papers that are restricted against each other are listed in the Schedules in this Calendar.

Returning Students
All students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland last year and who are returning to continue with their course of study or to start a new one.

Schedule
A tabulated list of papers taught for a particular degree. The Schedule typically contains information relating to papers' availability, part of the year in which they are taught, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Senate
The Committee to which Faculties report and which, in turn, reports to Council.

Stage I, II, III
The academic level of study of a paper. Papers at different levels in the same subject are taken in successive years. Stage I papers are the entry level.

Subject
Papers are grouped into subject areas. For general degrees a range of subjects is studied with only one or perhaps two subjects taken to Stage III.

Tamaki Campus
The new campus of the University situated in Morrin Road, Glen Innes.

Thesis
A major written research component of higher degrees.

Timetable
The Calendar sets out the weekly timetable of lectures for most papers in general degrees and for laboratories in Science. A key is provided explaining the abbreviations used.

Tutorial
A small group teaching session. At Stage I the numbers of students in lectures are often very large, but most papers require weekly or fortnightly tutorials with a regular tutor where questions may be asked or points raised in the lectures discussed.

Unsatisfactory Progress
Failure to make satisfactory academic progress renders a student liable for suspension from further enrolment for at least one year. The regulations relating to this appear under Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) in this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Education; Guidance &amp; Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Political Studies; Local Government &amp; Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cellular &amp; Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Engineering, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Chemical &amp; Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Mining Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Marketing &amp; International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Management Studies &amp; Labour Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Management Science &amp; Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Medicine (MBChB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Architecture (Masters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Pulp &amp; Paper Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Law Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Labour Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Introductory &amp; Ancillary Topics (Theology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>Hebrew Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>New Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>Systematic Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Church History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Moral &amp; Practical Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571</td>
<td>Arts Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Science Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Science Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Science General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directory

Directory
(The Postal Address for all Departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland)

Academic Registrar
Accommodation Officer
Accounts
Accounting & Finance
Acoustics Research & Testing Service
Administration
Alumni Office
Anatomy
Ancient History - refer Classics
Animal Research Laboratories
Anthropology
Architecture Property & Planning
Art History
Arts Faculty Office
Asian History - refer History
Asian Geography - refer Geography
Asian Languages & Literatures
Auckland UniServices Ltd
Auckland University Press
Audio Visual Centre
Bank of New Zealand
Behavioural Science
Biological Sciences, School of
incorporating Botany, Cellular
& Molecular Biology, Zoology:
incorporating Biochemistry:
Biological Sciences Student
Resource Centre
Bookshop
Botany - deliveries
Cafeteria
Careers Advisory Service
Cashier
Catholic Chaplains
Cellular & Molecular Biology - deliveries
Centre for Information Science
Centre for Labour Studies
Centre for Pacific Studies
Chapel and Chaplains
Chemistry
Chemistry - deliveries
Childcare Centre
Chinese
Classics & Ancient History
Commerce Faculty Office
Commerce Student Resource Centre
Commercial Law
Community Health
Computer Centre
Computer Science
Conference Centre
Continuing Education
Counsellors
Crecche
Custodians Office
Drama Theatre
Dutch
Economics
Education
Engineering
Engineering - deliveries
English
Enquiries
Environmental Science
Equal Employment Opportunities Office
Federation of University Women
Finance Registrar
Fine Arts
Fine Arts - deliveries

Registry Building
Old Arts Building
Old Arts Building
Commerce C Building
Architecture Building
Registry Building and
Old Arts Building
Room 2, Lower Lecture Theatre
School of Medicine
School of Medicine
Human Sciences Building
Architecture Building
Art History Buildings
Human Sciences Building
History Building
Human Sciences Building
History Building
Asian Languages Buildings
Science Building
Old Arts East Wing
School of Medicine
Thomas Building
Science Building
Thomas Building
Science Building
Biology Building
Student Union Building
Thomas Building
Student Union
Upper Lecture Theatre (rear)
Old Arts Building
Newman Hall
Thomas Building
Commerce Building
Commerce C Building
Commerce C Building
Building 231
Maclaurin Chapel
Science Building
Science Building
Asian Languages Buildings

Commerce B Building
Old Choral Hall
School of Medicine
Computer Centre Building
Science Building
Architecture Building
Old Arts Building
Old Arts East Wing

Science Building
Arts I Building
Germanic Languages Building
Commerce A Building
Fisher International Building
Engineering Building
Engineering Building
Index
Arts I Building
OMA 2000 Office
Registry Building
Human Sciences Building
Lower Lecture Theatre
Old Government House, Annex
Old Arts Building
Fine Arts Building
Fine Arts Building

24 Princes Street
22 Princes Street
22 Princes Street
18 Symonds Street
22 Symonds Street
24 Princes Street
22 Princes Street
3A Symonds Street
85 Park Road
5 Altlen Road
85 Park Road
10 Symonds Street
22 Symonds Street
10 Symonds Street
4 Alfred Street and
11 Symonds Street
10 Symonds Street
5 Wynyard Street
10 Symonds Street
9 Symonds Street and
2 & 4 Alfred Street
20 Symonds Street
9 Grafton Road
23 Symonds Street
5 Symonds Street
85 Park Road
3A Symonds Street
3A Symonds Street
34 Princes and High Streets
3 Symonds Street
34 Princes Street
5 Symonds Street
22 Princes Street
16 Waterloo Quadrant
3 Symonds Street
18 Symonds Street
18 Symonds Street
22 Wynyard Street
18 Princes Street
23 Symonds Street
40 Wellesley Street E.
22 Park Avenue
2 Alfred Street and
9 Symonds Street
5 Altlen Road
5 Symonds Street
5 Symonds Street
7 Symonds Street
85 Park Road
24 Symonds Street
38 Princes Street
22 Symonds Street
22 Princes Street
5 Symonds Street
30-32 Wynyard Street
23 Symonds Street
14A Symonds Street
10 Grafton Road
3A Symonds Street
18 Waterloo Quadrant
20 Symonds Street
3 Grafton Road
14A Symonds Street
22 Symonds Street
3A Symonds Street
28 Symonds Street
20 Whitaker Place
Fisher International Building
French - refer Romance Languages
General Practice
Geography
Geology
Geothermal Institute
German
Graduate School of Business
Grafton Hall
Greek - refer Classics
Grounds Dept
Gymnasium
Higher Education Research Office
History
Human Sciences Building
Indonesian
Information & Public Affairs Officer
International House
Italian - refer Romance Languages
Japanese
Kenneth Maidment Theatre
Korean
Language Laboratories B and D
Language Laboratories 1 and 2
Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5
Latin - refer Classics
Law
Lecture Theatres & Rooms:
Architecture (ALR)
Botany (BotLT)
Cell Biology (CMBioLT)
Chemistry (Chem)
Conference Centre
Engineering (Eng)
Human Sciences (HSB)
Library (Lib)
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT)
Medical
Old Arts (OA)
Old Choral Hall (OCH)
Physics (PLT)
Upper and Lower
(ULT & LLT)
Zoology (ZooLT)
Leigh Laboratory
Liaison Office
Library:
General
General - deliveries
Architecture
Asian Languages & Literatures
Audio Visual
Biological Sciences
Bio. Sciences - deliveries
Commerce
Continuing Education
Engineering
Engineering - deliveries
Fine Arts
Geography
Geology
Law
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)
Medicine (Philson Library)
Music
Science
Tamaki
Linguistics - refer Anthropology
Maidment Arts Centre
Main Stores - Services
Maintenance
Management Science & Info. Systems
Management Studies & Labour Relations
Maori Studies
Marketing & International Business

Arts I Building
School of Medicine
Human Sciences Building
Science Building
Architecture Building
Germanic Languages Building
Commerce C Building

Recreation Centre
Fisher Building
History Building
Asian Languages Building
Old Arts Building

Arts I Building
Asian Languages Building
Maidment Arts Centre
Asian Languages Building
Library Building

Law Buildings

Architecture Building
Old Biology Building
Thomas Building
Science Building

Engineering Building
Human Sciences Building
Library Building
Science Building
School of Medicine
Old Arts Building

Old Biology Building
Goat Island Bay Road, R.D., Leigh,
The Cottage

Library Building
Library Building
Architecture Building
Library Building
Arts I Building
Thomas Building

Thomas Building
Commerce C Building
Old Arts Building
Engineering Building
Engineering Building
Fine Arts Building
Human Sciences Building

Science Building
Law Buildings

School of Medicine
Music Building
Science Building
Tamaki Campus
Human Sciences Building

Arts I Building
Human Sciences Building
Old Choral Hall
Commerce C Building
Maori Studies Academic Wing

Commerce B Building

Directory

18 Waterloo Quadrant
14A Symonds Street
85 Park Road
10 Symonds Street
23 Symonds Street
26 Symonds Street
10 Grafton Road
18 Symonds Street
40 Seafield View Road
5 Alten Road
3 Symonds Street
17 Symonds Street
18 Waterloo Quadrant
5 Wynyard Street
10 Symonds Street
9 Symonds Street
22 Princes Street
27 Whitaker Place
14A Symonds Street
9 Symonds Street
8 Alfred Street
9 Symonds Street
5 Alfred Street
8 Grafton Road
14A Symonds Street
5 Alten Road
9-17 Eden Crescent

5 Symonds Street
North Auckland
(Phone Warkworth 422-6111 or 793-934)

3-5 Alfred Street
26 Princes Street
22 Symonds Street
3-5 Alfred Street
14A Symonds Street
3A Symonds Street
3 Symonds Street
18 Symonds Street
22 Princes Street
20 Symonds Street
3 Grafton Road
20 Whitaker Place
10 Symonds Street
38 Princes Street
15 Eden Crescent
16 Wynyard Street
85 Park Road
6 Symonds Street
38 Princes Street
Corner Merton and Morrin Roads
10 Symonds Street
8 Alfred Street
29 Wynyard Street
13-19 Wynyard Street
7 Symonds Street
18 Symonds Street
16 Wynyard Street
5 Symonds Street
10 Symonds Street
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Office</th>
<th>Location Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marae Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>School of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music-Piano Studies</td>
<td>National Women's Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Spencer Student Apartments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Number 14'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Government House</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Road Student Flats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy and Post Office Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographer - refer Audio Visual Centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physico-Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics - deliveries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romance Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Faculty Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Common Room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services - Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish - refer Romance Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Registrar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Development Officer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accommodation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Cafeteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Councillors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.Student Union</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre, Student Activities Officer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building- deliveries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Reading Room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Bookshop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Club</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Press</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unprint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works Registrar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology - deliveries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Grafton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 St Stephens Avenue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Whitaker Place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claude Road, Epsom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Mount Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Seafield View Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-26 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Grafton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Innes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/25 Princes Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 Merton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Grafton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176 Kepa Road, Orakei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

A
Abandonments, 61
Abstracts, 78
Academic Dress, 78-79
Academic Dress Hire, 443
Academic Qualifications Statute (Conferment of) 78-79
Academic Requirements and Unsatisfactory Progress, 58
Accommodation Service, 443
Accounting & Finance, Department of, 249-250
Additional Lectures, 61
Addition of papers and subjects, 57
Admission, 54-55
ad eundem statum, 54, 69
provisional entrance, 55
special, 54-55, 70
Aegrotat pass, 77
Alcohol, 85
Alterations to courses, 57
Alumni Association, see University of Auckland Alumni Assoc.
Ancient History, 190-192
Anthropology, 183-185
Anthropology, Department of, 183-185
Architecture Property and Planning, Faculty of, 91-114
Architecture, Department of, 92-104
Arms of the University, 2
Art History, Department of, 185-186, 292
Arts, Faculty of, 115-220
Asian Geography, 196
Asian History, 199, 200
Asian Languages and Literatures, 186-189
Asian Politics, 205
Asian Studies, 186
Auckland Uniservices Ltd., 443
Auckland University Club, 443
Awards Handbook, 453

B
Biochemistry, see Biological Sciences
Biological Sciences, School of, 379-384
Biology (for BHB), 317
Biology (for BSc), see Biological Sciences
Botany, See Biological Sciences
Bursaries, see Student Allowances

C
Calendar Year, 7-11
Careers Advisory Service, 443
Catering Services, 448
Cellular and Molecular Biology, Department of, see Biological Sciences
Centre for Pacific Studies, 203
Certificates: Geothermal Energy Technology, 288
Ocular Pharmacology, 407
Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 407
Certificate of Proficiency, 433-434
Certificate - Joint, 434
Certificate - Transitional, 434-435
Chapel, 444
Chaplains, 444
Chemistry, Department of, 384-386
Chinese, 187
Classical Studies, 192
Classics and Ancient History, Department of, 189-192
Commerce, Faculty of, 221-261
Commercial Law, Department of, 250-251
Compassionate Pass, 77
Computer Centre, 444
Computer Science, Department of, 386-388
Compassionate Pass, 228-231
Science papers, 346-351
Computer System Regulations, 86
Conceded Passes, 76
Conjoint Degrees, BCom and BSc 426
Continuing Education, Centre for, 443
Convocation, Court of Register Statute, see Statutes and Regulations of the University
Copyright, 88
Council meetings, 7-11
members, 12
Counselling Service, 445
Course prescriptions for Degrees: Accounting & Finance, 249-250
Ancient History, 190-192
Anthropology, 183-185
Architecture, 99-103
Art History, 185-186, 292
Asian Geography, 196
Asian History, 199, 200
Asian Politics, 205
Asian Studies, 186
Audiology, 319
Biochemistry, 379-380
Biological Sciences, School of, 379-384
Botany, 380, 381, 382-384
Building Science, 102-103
Cellular and Molecular Biology, 381-382
Chemistry, 384-386
Chinese, 187
Classical Studies, 192
Commercial Law, 250-251
Computer Science, 386-388
Dutch, 197
Economics, 251-252
Education, 193-194, 265, 388
Engineering, 276-286
English, 194-196
Environmental Science, 388
Film & T.V. Studies, 196
Fine Arts, 292-293
French, 207-208
Geography, 196-197, 389-390
Geology, 390-392
German, 197-198
Greek, 190
Hebrew, 199
History, 199-201
Human Biology, 317-318
Indonesian, 187-188
Italian, 208-209
Japanese, 188
Jurisprudence, 305-306
Korean, 188-189
Latin, 189-190
Law, 301-303
Law, (Honours), 301-303, 303-305
Linguistics, 185
Management Science and Information Systems, 252-253
Course Regulations for Diplomas:
Management Studies and Labour Relations, 201-202, 253-254
Maori Studies, 202-203
Marketing and International Business, 254-255
Mathematics and Statistics, 255, 392-396
Medical Science, 319-321, 396
Medicine, 317-319
Music, 203, 334-335
Optometry, 396-397
Pacific Studies, 203
Pharmacology for BSc, 397-398
Philosophy, 203-205, 398
Physics, 205, 398-401
Physiology for BSc, 401-402
Planning, 113-114
Political Studies, 205
Property, 108-109
Psychology, 205-207, 402-403
Public Health, 321
Russian, 210-211
Samoan, see Pacific Studies
Scandinavian Studies, 198-199
Science Communication, 403
Science Education, 403-427
Social Work, 211
Sociology, 211-212
Spanish, 209-210
Taxation Studies, 255
Theatre Studies, 212
Teology, 416-420
Tutoring in Science, 403-404
Zoology, 382-384
Course Prescriptions for Diplomas:
Broadcast Communication, 218
Business, 258-261
Commerce, 261
Computer Science, 406
Drama, 218
English Language Teaching, 218-219
Geothermal Energy Technology, 287-288
Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 324
Labour Studies, 219
Local Government and Administration, 219
Mathematics Education, 430
Mental Health, 324
Music, 338
Music with Honours, 338
Obstetrics, 324
Paediatrics, 325
Postgraduate Applied Psychology, 406
Postgraduate Clinical Psychology, 406
Postgraduate Legal Studies, 307
Postgraduate Social Research, 220
Postgraduate Translation, 220
Professional Ethics, 219-220
Pulp & Paper Technology, 288
Science Education, 430-431
Special Education, 267
Statistics, 406
Course Prescriptions for Professional Examinations:
Accounting, 256
Architecture, 98
Law and Practice, 303
Course Regulations for Degrees - see Degree Regulations
Course Regulations for Diplomas:
Arts, 212
Arts Administration, 212-213
Broadcast Communication, 213
Business, 256-258
Commerce, 258
Computer Science, 404
Criminology (discontinued), 306
Drama, 213
Educational Psychology, 265
English Language Teaching, 213-214
Geothermal Energy Technology, 287
Guidance and Counselling, 266
Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 321-322
Labour Studies, 214-215
Legal Studies, 306-307
Local Government and Administration, 215
Mathematics Education, 428
Mental Health, 322
Music, 336-337
Music with Honours, 337
Obstetrics, 322-323
Paediatrics, 323
Performing Arts, 215, 428-429
Politics and the News Media, 215-216
Postgraduate Applied Psychology, 405
Postgraduate Arts, 216-217
Postgraduate Building Science, 104
Postgraduate Clinical Psychology, 405-406
Postgraduate Science, 406
Postgraduate Social Research, 217
Postgraduate Translation, 217-218
Professional Ethics, 216
Public Health, 323-324
Pulp & Paper Technology, 287
Science, 404
Science Education, 429
Special Education, 267
Statistics, 404-405
Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
Membership of NZ Society of Accountants, 256
Institute of Architects & AERB Special Exam, 98
Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 299
Creche, 445
Credits, 59-61
Cross-credits, 58-59

D

Dates of Terms, 6-12, 55
Deans, 13-14
Degree, Completion of, at another University, 61
Degrees, Conferring of, 78-79
Degree Courses, see Course Prescriptions for Degrees
Degrees, Honorary, 80-81
Degree Regulations (and Schedules):
Bachelor of Architecture, 92-96
Arts, 116-177
Commerce, 223-243
Commerce(Honours), 244-245
Education, 263
Engineering, 269-274
Fine Arts, 290-291
Human Biology, 310
Laws, 295-298
Laws (Honours), 298-299
Medicine and Surgery, 310-311
Music, 327-330
Music (Honours), 330-332
Music (Performance), 330
Music (Performance) (Hons), 332
Optometry, 375-376
Planning, 109-112
Property, 104-107
Science, 341-371
Science (Honours), 372-375
Science Education, 422-423
Technology, 423-426
Theology, 409-417
Master of Architecture, 96-97
Arts, 178-183
Audiology, 311
Building Science, 97-98
Business Administration, 246-247
Commerce, 245-246
Commercial Law, 248
Education, 264-265
Engineering, 274-275
Fine Arts, 291-292
Health Sciences, 313-314
Jurisprudence, 300-301
Laws, 299-300
Literature, 183
Medical Science, 314-315
Music, 332-333
Philosophy, 427
Planning, 112-113
Property, 107-108
Public Health, 315-316
Science, 439-440
Taxation Studies, 248-249
Degrees and Diplomas Statute, 79-81
Doctor of Engineering, 440-441
Jurisprudence, 301
Laws, 440
Literature, 438-439
Medicine, 316-317
Music, 333-334
Philosophy, 437-438
Science, 439-440
Deletions of papers and subjects, 57
Diploma courses see Course prescriptions for Diplomas
Discipline, Regulations, 84-86
Library, 87-88
Computer System, 86
Doctorates, see Degree Regulations
Tuition and Research Fees, 82-83
Dutch, 197

Economics, Department of, 251-252
Education Act, 1989, 48
Education, Department of, 193-194, 265
Education, Faculty of, 262-267
Elam School of Fine Arts, 290
Eligibility to Enrol, 54-55, 56
Eligibility to sit Examinations, 75
English, Department of, 194-196
English, as a Second Language, 89
Engineering, Faculty of, 268-288
Enrolment 1993, 54-55, 62-72
Enrolment: eligibility, 54-55, 62-72
extramural, 72-73
late, 70
limitations, 62-69
pre-enrolment, 55, 62-69
timetable 1993, 70-72
Enrolment & Course, Regulations (General), 55-61
Entrance, Provisional, 55
Environmental Science, 388
Examinations, 75-78
aegrotat and compassionate passes, 77
availability of scripts, 77
conceded passes, 76
conduct, 75-76
grades and marks, 76
marking of scripts, 76
open and restricted book, 75
recount of marks, 76-77
restricted passes, 76
theses, 78
Exclusion', see Unsatisfactory Progress
Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 61
Extramural enrolment, 72-73
at Massey University, 72-73

F
Failure in a paper, course, after two attempts, 56
Failure to make satisfactory academic progress, 58
Fees, 81-84
Film & Television Studies, 196
Fine Arts, Faculty of, 289-293
Elam School of, 290
Fines: disciplinary, 85
library, 87, 88
penalties, see Fees
Foreign Language Reading Examination, 208
French, 207-208
Full time study, Definitions, 73-74

G
General Statutes and Regulations, 53-88
Geography, Department of, 196-197, 389-390
Geothermal Institute, 287-288
German, 197-198
Germanic Languages and Literature, Department of, 197-199
Geology, Department of, 390-392
Glossary of Terminology 506-508
Graduates: Alumni Association, 449
N.Z. Association U.K., 446
Club, 443
Honorary, 14
Graduation, 78-79
Grafton Hall, 445
Greek, 190
Group B subjects (for BA), 176-177

H
Halls of Residence, 445
International House, 445
Grafton Hall, 445
O'Rorke Hall, 445
Park Road Student Flats, 445
Harassment Procedures, 445-446
Health Service, Student, 449
Hebrew, 199
Higher Degrees, 438-441
Doctor of Engineering, 440-441
Doctor of Laws, 440
Doctor of Literature, 438-439
Doctor of Science, 439-440
History, Department of, 199-201
Index

History, University of Auckland, 3-4
History Degrees, award of, 80-81
Honorary Graduates, 14

I
Indonesian, 187-188
Instrument, instruction in a Single, 338
Intermediate Courses, Other Universities, 435
Intellectual Property, 446
Inter-Faculty Degrees and Diplomas, 421-431
Inter-Faculty Studies, 432-435
International House, 445
Inventions and Patents, 446
Italian, 208-209

J
Japanese, 188
Joint Board of Studies, Theology, 404-420

K
Korean, 188-189

L
Laboratory Timetable, 1993, 503-505
Late Enrolment, 54, 55, 70
Latin, 189-190
Law, Faculty of, 294-307
Lecture Timetable, 1993, 474-502
Legislation, 48-49
Leigh Laboratory, 384
Library, 87-88
hours, 87
Limitations of Entry Statute, 62
Limited entry papers and courses, 62-69
Linguistics, 185
Loans, 453
Lost Property, 446

M
Maclaurin Chapel, 444
Maidment Arts Centre, 448
Main Campus Map, 522
Management Science and Information Systems, Department of, 252-253
Management Studies and Labour Relations, Department of, 201, 202, 253-254
Maori Studies, 202-203
Map, 522
Main Campus 522
Tamaki Campus 524
Marine Research Laboratory,  see Leigh Laboratory
Marketing and International Business, Department of, 254-255
Marking of Scripts, 76
Massey University, tuition at, 72-73
Mathematics and Statistics, Department of, 255, 392-396
Matriculation, 54
McGregor Museum, 384
Medical Science, 319-321, 396
Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of, 308-325
Higher Academic Training, 325
Refresher Training, 325
School of, 309
Music, BA papers, instruction for non-degree students, 338
Music, Faculty of, 326-338

N
Newman Hall, 446
New Start Programme, 89
NZ Federation of University Women, 443
NZ Universities Graduates’ Association (UK), 446
NZ University Students’ Association, 446
Non-matriculated students, 58

O
Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Higher Training, 325
Refresher Training for Family Doctors, 325
Officers of the University, 12
Operations Research, 433
Optometry, 396-397
O’Rorke Hall, 445
Overseas educational qualifications, 54, 69
Overseas Students, General Information, 89-90
Overseas Students Unit, 69, 89-90

P
Pacific Studies, 203
Parking, 447
Park Road Student Flats, 445
Patents, 446
Payment of Fees, 57, 81-84
Penalties for late enrolment, 55, 81-82
Personal Interest Course, 54
Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology, Department of, 397-398
Philosophy, Department of, 203-205, 398
Master of, 427
Doctor of, 437-438
Philosophy of Science, 398
Physics, Department of, 205, 398-401
Physiology, Department of, 401-402
Planning, Department of, 109-114
Political Studies, Department of, 205
Postgraduate Medical Committee, 325
Pre-enrolment Application Regulations, 55
Pre-enrolment, 55, 62-69
Preparatory Preliminary Courses, 88-89
German, 197-198
Latin, 189
Prerequisites,  see Degree Regulations
Prescribed Texts, 460-473
Prizes, 453
University of Auckland 1991, 456-459
Professores Emeriti, 14
Professional Examinations,  see Course
Prescriptions for professional examinations
Property, Department of, 104-109
Provisional Entrance, 55
Psychology, 444
Clinical Psychology Services, 205-207, 402-403
Public Comment, 447

Q

R
Radiochemistry, 407
Recreation Centre, 447
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research, Engineering,</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest Spaces,</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted Passes,</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Restrictions' on Enrolment, see Limitations on Enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recount of marks,</td>
<td>76-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romance Languages, Department of, Russian,</td>
<td>207-210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| S                                                                     |      |
| Scandinavian Studies,                                                | 198-199|
| Science, Faculty of,                                                 | 339-407|
| Scholarships and other Awards,                                       | 453-459|
| Scholarships, University of Auckland 1992,                           | 454-456|
| Scholarships, National, 1992,                                        | 453-454|
| Senate:                                                             |      |
| Meetings,                                                           | 7-11 |
| Members,                                                            | 12   |
| Smoking,                                                            | 84-85,88|
| Society of Accountants,                                             | 256  |
| Social Research, Postgraduate Diploma in,                           | 217  |
| Social Work, Master of Art in,                                      | 211  |
| Sociology,                                                          | 211-212|
| Spanish,                                                            | 209-210|
| Special Admission,                                                  | 54-55|
| Staff:                                                              |      |
| Academic,                                                           | 15-40|
| General,                                                            | 42-48|
| Library,                                                            | 40-41|
| Statutes and Regulations of the University:                         |      |
| Admission Regulations,                                              | 54-55|
| Computer System Regulations,                                        | 86   |
| Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress Statue,                    | 78-79|
| Court of Convocation Register Statute,                              | 49-50|
| Council Elections Statutes (Court of Convocation Representatives),  | 50-51|
| Degrees and Diplomas Statutes,                                      | 79-81|
| Disciplinary Regulations,                                           | 84-86|
| Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations,                        | 55-61|
| Extramural Enrolment Statute,                                       | 72-73|
| Examination Regulations,                                            | 75-78|
| Fees Regulations,                                                   | 81-84|
| Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute,                      | 52   |
| Library Regulations,                                                | 87-88|
| Limitation of Entry Statute,                                        | 62   |
| Pre-enrolment Application Regulations,                              | 55   |
| Student Allowances,                                                 | 452-453|
| Student Counselling,                                                | 445  |
| Student Health Service,                                             | 449  |
| Student Learning Centre,                                            | 449  |
| Students' Association,                                              | 448-449|
| Studio:                                                             |      |
| Fine Arts,                                                          | 293  |

Subject Codes, summary of, 509
Supplementary courses, see Preparatory courses

| T                                                                     |      |
| Tamaki Campus,                                                       | 5    |
| Tamaki Campus Map,                                                   | 524  |
| Technology,                                                          | 423-426|
| Telephones,                                                          | 449  |
| Terms, dates,                                                        | 6-11 |
| Theatre Studies,                                                     | 212  |
| Theses,                                                             | 78   |
| see also the Regulations for individual degrees                     |      |
| Texts, prescribed,                                                  | 460-473|
| Theology,                                                           | 408-420|
| Timetables, 1993                                                    |      |
| Enrolment, 1993                                                      | 70-72|
| Lecture, 1993                                                       | 474-502|
| Laboratory, 1993                                                    | 503-505|
| Transfer from another NZ University,                                 | 54-69|
| Transitional Certificate,                                           | 434-435|
| Tuition Fees,                                                        | 81-84|
| Tutoring in Maths,                                                  | 393  |
| Tutoring in Science,                                                | 403-404|

| U                                                                     |      |
| UniServices Ltd, see Auckland Uniservices Ltd                       |      |
| Universities (Other), Intermediate Courses,                         | 435  |
| University of Auckland Alumni Association,                           | 449  |
| University of Auckland Foundation,                                   | 450  |
| University of Auckland Act 1961,                                     | 48-49|
| University Park,                                                     | 450  |
| Unsatisfactory Progress,                                            | 58   |

| V                                                                     |      |
| Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers,                                    | 61   |

| W                                                                     |      |
| Welfare Services,                                                    | 443-445, 447-449|
| Wellesley Programme,                                                 | 89   |
| Withdrawals from course, paper or subject,                           | 57   |

| Y                                                                     |      |

| Z                                                                     |      |
| Zoology, Department of, see Biological Sciences                      | 384  |
| Zoology (McGregor) Museum,                                           |      |

---

Editor: Felicity Hopkin


Additional Assistance: Brent Clark, Jeff Kennedy, Stephanie Wynne and many colleagues

Printing: Uniprint Auckland
**KEY TO CAMPUS MAP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>LIBRARIES:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Asian Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Audio Visual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>MAIDMART ARTS CENTRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>MAIN STORES - SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>MAINTENANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>MANAGEMENT SCIENCE &amp; INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>MANAGEMENT STUDIES &amp; LABOUR RELATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>MAORI STUDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>MARAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>MARKETING &amp; INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>MEDICAL SCHOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>MUSIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>MUSIC PIANO STUDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>NEWMAN HALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>'NUMBER FOURTEEN'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>N.Z. FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>OLD ARTS BUILDING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>OLD BIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>OLD CHORAL HALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>OLD GOVERNMENT HOUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>OPTOMETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>O'RORKE HALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>PHARMACY AND POST OFFICE AGENCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>PHILOSOPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>PHOTOGRAPHERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>PHYSICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>PLANNING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>POLITICAL STUDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>PROPERTY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>RECREATION CENTRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>REGISTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>ROMANCE LANGUAGES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>RUSSIAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>SCANDBINAVIAN STUDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SENIOR COMMON ROOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>SOCIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SPANISH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>STAFF DEVELOPMENT OFFICER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAFF REGISTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>STUDENT ACCOMMODATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>STUDENT CAFETERIA/STUDENT UNION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>STUDENT CAFETERIA/HUMAN SCIENCES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>STUDENT COUNSELLORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>STUDENT HEALTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>STUDENT UNION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>THOMAS BUILDING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>UNDERGRADUATE READING ROOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY CLUB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>WORKS &amp; SERVICES REGISTRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>ZOOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACES OF INTEREST**

1. Barracks Wall - 1848
2. Old Government House - 1856
3. Old Choral Hall - 1873/1919
4. Nathan House. 'Wickford' 1890's
5. Old Arts Building - 1926
TAMAKI CAMPUS

KEY

701 - Library
702 - Student Resource Centre, Lecture Theatre and Seminar Rooms
703-707 - Staff Offices
708 - Student Union
721 - Administration, Lecture Theatre, Computer Laboratory, Seminar Rooms and Staff Offices
722 - Lecture Theatre
723 - Lecture Theatres, Seminar Rooms and Staff Offices